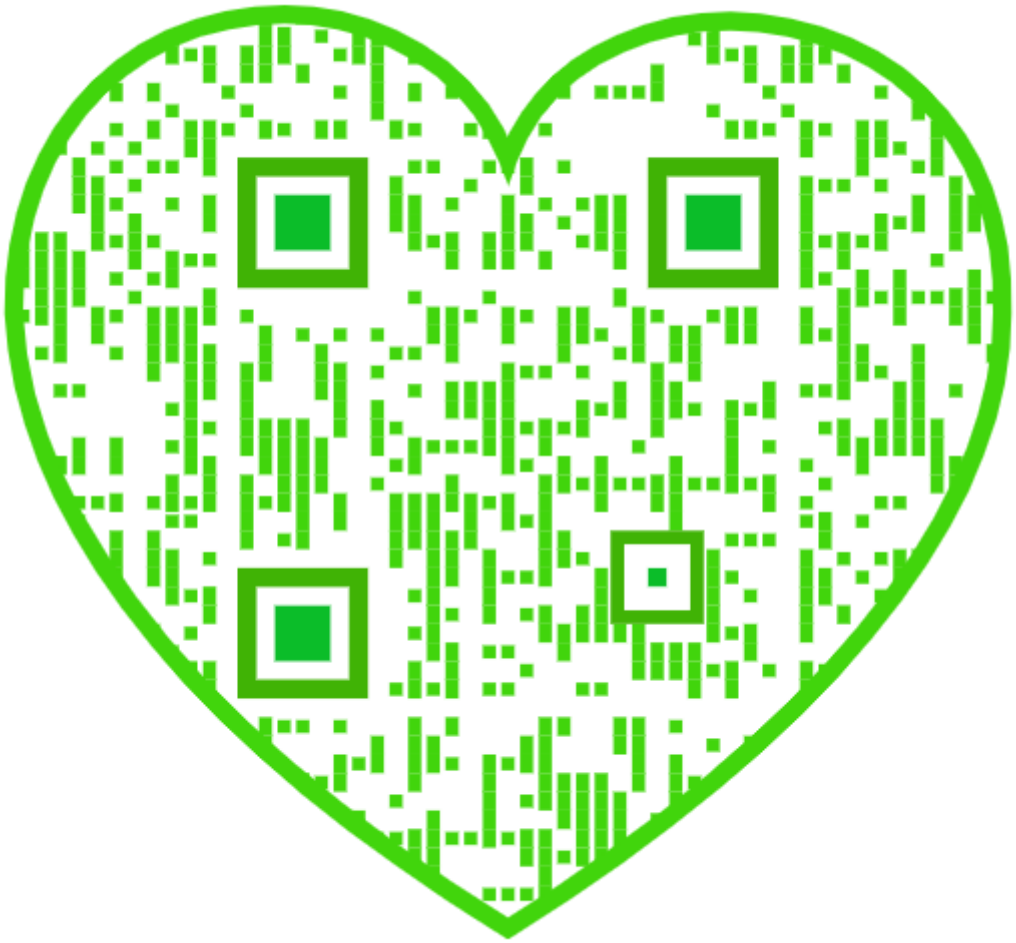
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
G 000 005 554 1



A

PRACTICAL TREATISE

ON THE

PHYSICAL EXPLORATION

OF THE

CHEST,

AND THE

DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES

AFFECTING THE

RESPIRATORY ORGANS.

BY

AUSTIN FLINT, M.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE IN THE BELLEVUE HOSPITAL MEDICAL COLLEGE, AND IN THE LONG ISLAND COLLEGE HOSPITAL; FELLOW OF THE NEW YORK ACADEMY OF MEDICINE, ETC.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED.

PHILADELPHIA:

HENRY C. LEA.

1866.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1866,

BY HENRY C. LEA,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania

SHERMAN & CO., PRINTERS.

Biomed.
WF
141
F646p
1866

PREFACE.

The first edition of this treatise was published in 1856, and the work has for some time been out of print. During the ten years which have elapsed, the author has continued to give special attention to the diagnosis of diseases affecting the respiratory organs; and during most of this period he has given daily lessons in auscultation and percussion at the bedside. Having been connected for three years with the New Orleans Charity Hospital, and for the last six years with Bellevue Hospital and the Blackwell's Island Charity Hospital of New York, and with the Long Island College Hospital, of Brooklyn, his opportunities for the clinical study and practical teaching of physical exploration have been extensive. In preparing, therefore, a second edition of the work, he has felt that he might assume a degree of assurance which would have been less warrantable when the first edition was written.

A comparison of the present with the former edition, will show that the work has undergone considerable modification. While its plan and essential features are unchanged, numerous important alterations have been made; much has been added, while, by substituting brief statements for certain statistical details relating especially to the healthy chest, the volume, instead of being enlarged, has been somewhat reduced in size. The aim of the author has been to present to the student and practitioner of medicine, clearly and comprehensively, an exposition of the physical exploration of the chest, and of the diagnosis of diseases affecting the respiratory organs, striving to divest these subjects of complexity and needless refinements. Recognizing the fact that physical exploration, to be made generally available in medical practice, must be simplified as much as possible without compromising its capabilities, he has studied to facilitate the acquisition of an adequate

knowledge of signs by avoiding an unnecessary multiplication of them, by adopting a convenient classification, by pointing out distinctly their differential characters, and by the introduction of a few new names which are in themselves descriptive.

The experience of the author having led to certain results which he ventures to believe enlarge somewhat the scope of physical exploration, increasing, also, the facility and accuracy with which different signs are discriminated, it may not be considered amiss to enumerate here certain points to which the attention of the reader of the work is especially invited. The distinctive characters of the signs obtained by auscultation and percussion are derived almost exclusively from differences relating to intensity, pitch, and quality of sounds. An acquaintance with the acoustic signs, to be precise and accurate, must, in the opinion of the author, be based on characters thus derived; whereas, without an appreciation of distinctions relating to intensity, pitch, and quality, the knowledge of these signs is comparatively indefinite and unreliable. The studies of the author have been directed especially to characters relating to the pitch, in conjunction with those relating to the quality, of acoustic signs, and from differences in pitch, hitherto but little considered, he has derived distinctions which he believes to be of much practical value. By means of differences in pitch, conjoined with those of quality, the respiratory sign called bronchial or tubular breathing, may be readily distinguished from the cavernous respiration; a prolonged expiratory sound proceeding either from vesicular emphysema or an abnormal exaggeration of the vesicular murmur, that is, not denoting solidification of lung, need never be confounded with the prolonged expiration which denotes a tuberculous or some other solidifying deposit; exaggerated or puerile breathing is easily recognized as distinct from what has been called rude respiration; the vocal sign called bronchophony is distinguished from a simple increase of the resonance of the voice, and the pectoriloquy arising from solidified lung is discriminated from the pectoriloquy which signifies a pulmonary cavity. Attention to the pitch of the resonance obtained by percussion, renders sometimes apparent a slight degree of dulness which would otherwise not be perceived; and it enables the observer to perceive, in certain cases, that a morbid disparity between the two sides, as regards intensity of resonance, is due to an exaggerated, or as the author prefers to call it, a *vesiculo-tympanitic resonance* on the side most resonant, and not to dulness on the

side yielding the lesser degree of resonance. The pitch of the mucous, the subcrepitant, and the crepitant rale furnishes a reliable criterion of the condition of the lung as regards the existence or the absence of solidification. To these points may be added a novel mode of auscultatory percussion, viz., applying Cammann's stethoscope near the open mouth of the patient, while percussion is made. In this way the amphoric and the cracked metal intonation may often be obtained in cases in which they are not otherwise appreciable.

Under the name *broncho-vesicular*, or *vesiculo-tubular respiration*, are described certain modifications of respiratory sounds representing all the degrees of solidification of lung which fall short of an amount sufficient to yield purely bronchial or tubular breathing. These modifications have heretofore been loosely embraced under the names rude and rough respiration. The names broncho-vesicular and vesiculo-tubular express the distinctive characters of the sign, and are thus in themselves descriptive. By the different grades of modification as regards the pitch and quality of the inspiratory and the expiratory sound, the amount, as well as the extent, of the solidification may be ascertained. This sign is of much value, especially in the diagnosis of tuberculous disease in its early stage. The name *broncho-cavernous* is also introduced as expressing the characters of a sign which represents solidification of lung and a cavity conjoined.

An original feature of the work is the introduction of several signs produced by the whispered voice. These signs, as representing certain physical conditions, are generally available, and their characters relating to pitch and quality are highly significant. The names *exaggerated bronchial whisper*, *whispering bronchophony* or *bronchophonic whisper*, and *cavernous whisper*, although, perhaps, not, intrinsically, the best which might have been devised, have the advantage of corresponding with the names commonly applied to correlative signs produced by the loud voice.

The author would state, as a feature of the work, the recognition of the principle that the constancy of association of certain abnormal sounds with certain physical conditions constitutes the only reliable proof of the validity of the former as representing the latter. It is inconsistent with this principle to undertake to determine *à priori* signs to which certain physical conditions should give rise, and still more, on the other hand, to infer the existence of certain physical conditions from certain abnormal sounds. As stated in the preface to the first edition, "To the mechanism of physical phe-

nomena, relatively small space is accorded, recognizing, as the only safe basis of our knowledge of their significance and pathological relations, clinical facts taken in connection with morbid anatomy, and believing that deductions from the laws of physics, or analogical inferences from experiments made out of the body and even with the dead subject, are to be received with great circumspection."

Having now for several years devoted considerable pains to teaching the principles and practice of auscultation and percussion to private classes, the author is induced to conclude this preface with a sketch of the plan which he has pursued, hoping thus to make his experience of service to some of his readers who may be led to engage in this branch of clinical instruction. Instruction in physical exploration to be effective must be in the form of familiar lessons in the wards of a hospital large enough to furnish a sufficient number of examples of all the physical signs. The classes must be small, in order that it may not be tedious for the different members to listen in succession, and also that patients shall not be fatigued. The necessity of limiting the number composing a class relates only to teaching the auscultatory signs; the signs obtained by percussion can, of course, be illustrated to a large class. The author is accustomed to limit classes in auscultation to, at most, fifteen members. After explaining and illustrating the acoustic distinctions expressed by the terms intensity, pitch, and quality, together with some preliminary considerations, the study of percussion is entered upon. The first objects for the members of the class, are to understand and become practically acquainted with the normal vesicular resonance as regards the characters relating to intensity, pitch, and quality, and with the normal variations which pertain to the chest in different persons and in different parts of the chest in the same person. Then the four morbid signs obtained by percussion are explained by comparison, as regards the distinctive characters of each, with those of the normal vesicular resonance, and they are afterward illustrated by means of different cases of disease. Entering next upon the study of auscultation, the characters of the normal respiratory and vocal sounds are first explained, compared, and illustrated by examinations of persons free from any disease of the respiratory system; afterward the morbid auscultatory signs are severally explained, compared with each other, and with the normal sounds, as regards their distinctive characters, and illustrated practically by cases of disease. Taking up at each lesson a few signs, their distinctive

characters, severally, as regards intensity, pitch, and quality, are, first, to be rendered clear and familiar, and, second, they are to be verified by each member of the class, cases exemplifying the signs having been previously selected for the purpose of study. After a practical knowledge of all the signs furnished by percussion and auscultation has been acquired, several lessons are devoted to the study of cases of different diseases of the chest, with reference to the manner of obtaining and combining signs derived from all the methods of physical exploration, and arriving at the diagnosis. By pursuing this plan, an acquaintance with the signs, and the principles of diagnosis sufficient for engaging in the practice of physical exploration may, with due capacity and attention on the part of the student, be obtained in a few lessons; the author's course of practical instruction, embracing the physical diagnosis of diseases of the heart, consists of twenty lessons, from one to two hours being devoted to each lesson. It is not to be expected that after a course of twenty lessons the members of a class will be at once accomplished auscultators; but, with the knowledge acquired in such a course, provided the teacher be able to command a sufficient number of cases to illustrate the different signs, the pupil is prepared to go on and make rapid progress without further aid, gradually obtaining by experience that self-confidence which is desirable, and which is only to be obtained by practice.

Physical exploration may be mastered by means of books and lectures together with such clinical opportunities as are offered in any hospital of considerable size, but the saving of time and labor effected by systematic bed-side instruction in large hospitals is immense; the amount of progress made in a few weeks is greater than is possible during many months or even years without these advantages. It would conduce much toward a more general diffusion of the practical knowledge of auscultation and percussion, were a larger number of competent physicians connected with large hospitals to become engaged in forming classes for private instruction in these methods of physical exploration—a department of medicine which commends itself as not less attractive than important.

New York, August, 1866.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

PAGE

SECTION I. Preliminary Points pertaining to the Anatomy and Physiology of the Respiratory Apparatus, 17

I. The Thoracic Parietes, ... 18

II. Pulmonary Organs, ... 34

III. Trachea, Bronchi, and Larynx, . . 46

SECTION II. Topographical Divisions of the Chest, . . 54

I. Anterior Regions, ... 56

II. Posterior Regions, ... 59

III. Lateral Regions, ... 60

PART I.

CHAPTER I. Definitions—Different Methods of Exploration—Sources of the Distinctive Characters of Different Sounds—General Remarks, . . 65

II. Percussion, ... 76

Percussion in Health, ... 79

Percussion in Disease, ... 97

History, ... 116

III. Auscultation, ... 117

Auscultation in Health, ... 128

Auscultation in Disease, ... 154

IV. Inspection, ... 275

Summary, ... 289

History, ... 291

PAGE

Chapter V. Mensuration, ... 292
Summary, ... 300
History, ... 302
VI. Palpation, ... 303
Summary, ... 309
History, ... 309
VII. Succussion, ... 310
Summary, ... 311
History, ... 312

PART II.

DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.

Chapter I. Inflammation of the Bronchial Mucous Membrane, ... 322
Acute Bronchitis, ... 323
Capillary Bronchitis, ... 331
Pseudo-Membranous or Plastic Bronchitis, 337
Chronic Bronchitis, ... 340
Secondary Bronchitis, ... 345
II. Dilatation and Contraction of the Bronchial Tubes—Pertussis—Asthma, . . 346
Dilatation of the Bronchial Tubes, . . 346
Contraction of the Bronchial Tubes, . 358
Pertussis—Whooping-Cough, ... 361
Asthma, ... 363
III. Pneumonitis—Imperfect Expansion (Atelectasis) and Collapse, ... 368
Acute Lobar Pneumonitis, ... 368
Imperfect Expansion and Collapse of Pulmonary Lobules, ... 398
Chronic Pneumonitis, ... 403
IV. Emphysema, ... 406
Vesicular Emphysema, ... 406
Interlobular Emphysema, ... 418

PAGE

CHAPTER V. Pulmonary Tuberculosis—Bronchial Phthisis, . 421
Acute Phthisis, ... 465
Retrospective Diagnosis of Tuberculosis, . 468
Bronchial Phthisis, ... 471
VI. Pulmonary Œdema—Gangrene of the Lungs —Pulmonary Apoplexy—Cancer of the Lungs—Cancer in the Mediastinum, . 474
Pulmonary Œdema, ... 474
Gangrene of the Lungs, ... 477
Pulmonary Apoplexy, ... 483
Cancer of the Lungs, ... 487
Cancer in the Mediastinum, ... 494
VII. Acute Pleuritis — Chronic Pleuritis — Empyema — Hydrothorax — Pneumothorax— Pneumo-Hydrothorax — Pleuralgia — Diaphragmatic Hernia, ... 501
Acute Pleuritis, ... 501
Chronic Pleuritis, ... 527
Empyema, ... 541
Circumscribed Pleuritis with Liquid Effusion, ... 545
Hydrothorax, ... 549
Pneumothorax—Pneumo-Hydrothorax, . 551
Intercostal Neuralgia and Pleurodynia, . 561
Diaphragmatic Hernia, ... 565
VIII. Diseases affecting the Trachea and Larynx, . 572
Foreign Bodies in the Air-Passages, . . 582

PHYSICAL EXPLORATION.

ERRATUM.

P. 142, line 9 from top, *for* "greater" *read* "smaller."

THE study of diseases affecting the respiratory apparatus involves, as a point of departure, acquaintance with the several structures, organs, and functions which this apparatus embraces. To this preparatory knowledge it is presumed, of course, the reader has already given more or less attention; but it will be useful to review certain points pertaining to the anatomy and physiology of this portion of the organism, which will be found to have direct and intimate pathological relations. To these points this section will be mainly limited, omitting details other than those of special importance in their bearings on the subjects to be subsequently considered.

The respiratory apparatus comprises 1st, the thoracic parietes, inclusive of the diaphragm; 2d, the pulmonary organs contained within the thoracic cavity; 3d, the canal or tube leading from the lungs to the pharynx, consisting of the primary bronchi and their subdivisions, the trachea, and larynx. The throat, mouth, and nasal passages, although involved in respiration, are rather adjuncts of the respiratory apparatus than constituents of it, their construction having more direct reference to other functions.

PHYSICAL EXPLORATION.

INTRODUCTION.

SECTION I.

PRELIMINARY POINTS PERTAINING TO THE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE RESPIRATORY APPARATUS.

The study of diseases affecting the respiratory apparatus involves, as a point of departure, acquaintance with the several structures, organs, and functions which this apparatus embraces. To this preparatory knowledge it is presumed, of course, the reader has already given more or less attention; but it will be useful to review certain points pertaining to the anatomy and physiology of this portion of the organism, which will be found to have direct and intimate pathological relations. To these points this section will be mainly limited, omitting details other than those of special importance in their bearings on the subjects to be subsequently considered.

The respiratory apparatus comprises 1st, the thoracic parietes, inclusive of the diaphragm; 2d, the pulmonary organs contained within the thoracic cavity; 3d, the canal or tube leading from the lungs to the pharynx, consisting of the primary bronchi and their subdivisions, the trachea, and larynx. The throat, mouth, and nasal passages, although involved in respiration, are rather adjuncts of the respiratory apparatus than constituents of it, their construction having more direct reference to other functions.

I. The Thoracic Parietes.

The portion of the skeleton called the thorax is composed of the dorsal vertebræ, the ribs, and the bones of the sternum, forming by their union, together with their intervening cartilages, a truncated cone, designed to protect the organs which it contains, and to be subservient to certain movements concerned in respiration. The bony arches, the ribs, exclusive of the two last on each side (reckoning, as is usual, from the summit of the cone downward), are joined, either to the sternum, or to each other, by cartilages to which the walls of the chest are in a great measure indebted for their elasticity and mobility. The superior seven ribs joined to the sternum are called the *true* ribs, and the remaining five on each side are distinguished as the *false* ribs. The two lowest on each side, from the fact that their anterior extremities are disconnected from those situated above them, as well as from each other, are known as the *floating* ribs. The elasticity of the costal cartilages is greatest in early life; it becomes impaired, as a general rule, in proportion to age, and with advanced years may be nearly lost in consequence of ossification. Under these circumstances the alternate increase and diminution of the thoracic capacity with the two acts of respiration, so far as the successive expansion and contraction of the thoracic walls are therein involved, must of necessity be in some measure restrained.

The direction of the first rib is nearly horizontal. The remainder have an oblique direction downward, the obliquity increasing with each inferior rib. Below the third rib the costal cartilages also have an oblique direction, but not corresponding to that of the ribs. At a short distance from the point of their attachment to the ends of the ribs, they pursue an upward direction to their sternal connections. Hence a line coincident with the axis of these ribs, forms with a line passing through the axis of their cartilages, an angle which is less obtuse with each inferior rib. The length of the costal cartilages also increases successively with the three lowest of the true ribs. These anatomical points, viz., the oblique downward direction of the ribs and the oblique upward direction of the costal cartilages, are provisions for the respiratory movements, so far as these movements relate to the anterior and lateral portions of the chest. With the act of inspiration, more especially when its force is voluntarily

augmented, the lateral and antero-posterior diameters are increased. This is effected chiefly by the elevation of the ribs, by which their obliquity is diminished, causing them to approximate and even attain to a horizontal direction, tending thus to bring the ribs and the costal cartilages on a continuous line, diminishing or abolishing the angle formed by the union of the ribs and cartilages. After the cessation of the motive power which effects these changes, in other words, with the act of expiration, the elasticity of the cartilages suffices to restore the costal angle which exists in a passive condition of the chest. These movements are abnormally increased and diminished in consequence of different forms of disease. A change, also, as regards the oblique direction of the ribs is attendant on certain thoracic affections, viz., pleurisy with a large accumulation of liquid in the pleural sac; the presence of liquid and gas in pneumo-hydrothorax, and in some cases of dilatation of the air-cells or vesicular emphysema. In connection with these affections the same changes are mechanically produced which are effected by a forcible act of inspiration, with the important difference, that while the enlargement of the chest in the latter case is but for an instant, in the former case it persists so long as the morbid conditions which have induced it continue.

The margins of the ribs are not in contact, but separated, leaving what are termed the *intercostal spaces*. In consequence of the progressively increasing obliquity in the direction of the ribs the intercostal spaces are broader in front than behind. Under different morbid conditions these spaces are increased and diminished in width. The former is incident to the accumulation of a large quantity of liquid in the chest, the latter to contraction of the chest following the removal of this liquid by absorption or otherwise. In the female skeleton the upper ribs are more widely separated than in the male, and they possess also, relatively, a greater degree of mobility. This anatomical difference in the two sexes has relation to the greater part which the summit of the chest takes in the respiratory movements in the female.

The intercostal spaces, when the thorax is invested with the soft parts, are filled with muscular substance, which is concerned in carrying on the respiratory movements. The intervening muscular layers are depressed below the level of the ribs, causing furrows, which are called the *intercostal depressions*. In persons with small or moderate adipose deposit, these depressions are apparent on

the surface, being observable especially in front and laterally, at the lower part of the chest. They are everywhere visible, except in the portions covered by the scapulæ, in cases of great emaciation. A change as respects this anatomical point occurs in certain morbid conditions, viz., when there is an accumulation of a large quantity of liquid in certain cases of pleuritis, or an accumulation of liquid and air in pneumo-hydrothorax. Under these circumstances the intercostal depressions are abolished, and the intervening integument may even project beyond the level of the ribs when a very large quantity of liquid or air is contained in the pleural sac.

The scapulæ and clavicles, with the soft parts, give to the thorax a shape quite different from that which it presents divested of these appendages. Compared to a truncated cone, the base is now above. These superadded bones, certain muscles investing portions of the thoracic walls, and, in the female, the mammary gland, offer obstacles in the way of exploring the chest for the physical signs of disease, which will be noticed hereafter in connection with the consideration of these signs.

The partition wall separating the chest from the abdomen is the tendino-muscular septum, the diaphragm, springing from the lumbar vertebræ, from the first to the fourth inclusive, and attached to the six inferior ribs. Examined from below it forms a vaulted or arched roof of the abdominal cavity, its upper surface having a corresponding convexity extending into the thoracic cavity on each side. The height to which this convexity rises in the two sides is not equal, being greater in the right than in the left side. In the former it rises as high as the fourth intercostal space; in the latter to a level with the fifth rib. Thus the right chest has a vertical diameter somewhat less than that of the left. Accumulation of liquid within the pleural sac, and dilatation of the air-cells in some cases of emphysema, may cause, mechanically, depression of the diaphragmatic arch; and, on the other hand, enlargement of the liver on the right side, and, on the left side, enlargement of the spleen, or distension of the stomach, will produce an elevation above the normal height.

The contraction of the muscular portion of the diaphragm diminishes its vaulted form, depressing it to a plane, thereby extending the vertical diameter of the thoracic space. In this way it becomes the most important agent in the act of inspiration, resuming its convexity with the act of expiration. These movements are liable

to be restrained, or arrested by various affections which will be presently mentioned.

Considered as divided into lateral halves, the thoracic parietes on the two sides, not only as respects the skeleton, but when invested with the soft parts, should be nearly symmetrical, so that any considerable deviation in this point of view denotes either present disease, or deformity. An exception relates to the semicircular measurement at the middle and inferior portion of the chest. The right side usually, but not invariably, measures somewhat more than the left, the average difference being about half an inch. Of 133 cases of persons in good health in which measurements were made by Woillez, the right semi-circumference exceeded the left in 97; the left exceeded the right in 9, and both sides were equal in 27. The greater size of the right side, as determined by measurement, is usually attributed to the presence of the liver on that side. The facts presented by the author just named, however, seem to show that it depends, in a measure at least, on the greater use of the right upper extremity, which is habitual with most persons. In no instance in which the persons were right-handed did the left exceed the right side in measurement; on the other hand, of five cases in which the persons were left-handed, in three the left side exceeded the right, and in the remaining two cases both sides were equal. In a perfectly symmetrical chest the shoulders should be on the same level; and in the male the nipples, situated on the fourth rib or in the fourth intercostal space, should be on the same transverse line and equidistant from the centre of the sternum. The general law of symmetry as regards correspondence in similar portions of the chest on the two sides is of importance in determining the existence of intra-thoracic diseases; and, with reference to the application of this law, it is to be borne in mind that certain past affections are liable to leave deviations more or less permanent. The most common cause of deformity is spinal curvature, which may be sufficient to disturb the symmetry of the two sides without existing to a degree to be noticed unless a careful comparison be instituted. Cases of slight lateral curvature depressing the shoulder and nipple of one side (oftener the right than the left side), approximating the margins of the ribs, and diminishing the semi-circumference, are very frequent, and liable, without special attention, to be overlooked. Certain diseases within the chest lead to marked alterations in the conformation on one side. This is true especially, as will be seen hereafter, of chronic pleuritis. The chest

on one or both sides may be deformed in various ways irrespective of spinal curvature. Thus the sternum may project unnaturally, causing the "chicken" or "pigeon breast," or it may be more or less depressed; there may be flattening on one side, produced perhaps by pressure from the arm of the nurse in early infancy; contraction at the lower part of the chest in females, occasioned by tight lacing; distortions from fractures or other injuries, etc. These deviations from symmetry are sufficiently obvious, and will not therefore escape notice. Practically they are of great importance in determining certain of the physical signs of existing disease. The greater portion of these signs, as will be seen hereafter, being based on the assumption that, irrespective of present disease, the two sides of the chest are symmetrical, it is obviously important to determine, in individual cases, to what extent the law of symmetry holds good. The researches of Woillez[1] show that chests presenting in all particulars complete regularity of conformation are found in only the proportion of about twenty of every hundred persons. Deviations from symmetry, either disconnected from disease (physiological), or resulting from previous morbid conditions (pathological), therefore, exist to a greater or less extent, in a large proportion of individuals. This fact would impair very materially the value of physical exploration were it not practicable, as it generally is, to determine whether deviations which may be discovered are due to present disease, or existed previously.

The *respiratory movements* involve certain points important to be premised in addition to those already noticed.

A complete respiration, as is well known, comprises two acts, viz., an act of *inspiration*, and an act of *expiration*. In health, after adult age, the respirations are repeated from 14 to 20 times per minute, the habitual frequency varying considerably within healthy limits in different individuals. The frequency is somewhat greater in females than in males, and still greater in children. Deviations as regards the frequency of the respirations, exceeding the limits of health, are important symptoms of disease. In various affections compromising the function of hæmatosis, the frequency of the respirations is considerably increased, rising for example in bronchitis affecting the smaller tubes, to 30, 40, 50, 60, or even a still greater

[1] "Recherches pratiques sur l'inspection et la mensuration de la poitrine, considérées comme moyens diagnostiques complémentaires de la percussion et de l'auscultation." Paris, 1837. Archives Générales de Médecine. 3ème Série, tome i, p. 73.

number, *per minute*. On the other hand, an abnormal diminution in frequency accompanies certain morbid conditions of the nervous system which affect indirectly the respiration. Thus, the respirations are morbidly infrequent, or slow, in apoplexy, and in coma however induced. The immediate object of the act of *inspiration* is the enlargement of the thoracic space, the air rushing in to fill the vacuum thus created within the air-cells and tubes of the lungs. This enlargement is effected by means of muscles attached to the thoracic walls, on the one hand, and, on the other hand, by the depression of the diaphragm. The immediate object of *expiration* is to restore the chest to the dimensions it naturally assumes when not acted on by the dilating muscles, and to contract it sometimes beyond that point, thus causing expulsion of the air received by the act of inspiration. The simple restoration of the chest is due mainly to the elasticity of the dilated parts, but contraction beyond the dimensions which it naturally assumes, is effected by expiratory muscles. The movements incident to the two acts, respectively, in ordinary or tranquil respiration; the modifications exhibited when the breathing is exaggerated or forced; the normal differences to be observed in different persons; the variations due to age, sex, etc., are physiological points, not only interesting in themselves, but of utility in order to appreciate the aberrations associated with diseases of the respiratory apparatus. In bestowing some consideration on these points I shall not detain the reader with minute descriptions, still less engage in discussions relative to the mechanism of respiration, which, however much of interest they may possess for one desirous of investigating the subject fully, are not of special importance as preparatory to entering on the study of the physical exploration of the chest.

In ordinary breathing, *in the male*, the diaphragm is usually the more important, and indeed sometimes almost the sole efficient agent. The diaphragmatic movements are indicated by a perceptible rising and falling of the abdomen. But in certain diseases these movements are to a greater or less extent restrained, and they may even be completely arrested. They are notably diminished in acute peritonitis, being unconsciously repressed in consequence of the pain which they occasion; and they are mechanically prevented by a great quantity of liquid within the peritoneal sac, by enormous distension of the stomach or intestines with gas, by abdominal tumors, and by pregnancy. Under these circumstances

the thoracic muscles take on a supplementary activity, which is rendered sufficiently obvious by the increased movements of the thoracic walls. The breathing is then said to be *thoracic* or *costal.* On the other hand, the movements of the ribs are voluntarily repressed in consequence of the pain incident thereto in acute pleurisy, or in intercostal neuralgia, and they are mechanically limited by rigidity and ossification of the costal cartilages. The diaphragm, in this case, takes on an increased action. The breathing is then distinguished as *diaphragmatic* or *abdominal*, the latter term denoting the fact that this supplementary activity is manifested by a corresponding increase in the visible rising and falling of the abdominal walls. The deviations from normal respiration known as *thoracic* or *costal*, and *diaphragmatic* or *abdominal*, thus not only indicate the existence of disease, but point to its situation.

By certain intra-thoracic affections the movements of the chest are diminished or suspended on one side, and, by way of compensation, abnormally increased on the other side. This obtains in cases of copious liquid effusion within one of the pleural sacs. Paralysis of the muscles of a lateral half of the body (hemiplegia) may also be attended by diminished thoracic movements of the affected side.

Analysis of the movements of the thoracic walls develops other circumstances which are to be noted. The enlargement of the chest, exclusive of the diaphragm, in inspiration, is effected by the action of the thoracic muscles elevating the ribs, the latter, as has been seen, pursuing an oblique direction and forming an angular connection with the costal cartilages. In proportion as the ribs are thus raised, the costal angles become more obtuse, and the ribs approach to a horizontal direction, the ribs and cartilages together approximating to a continuous line. At the same time the sternum is raised upward and projected forward. The ribs, also, are rotated backward at their spinal junction. The result is, the cavity of the chest becomes enlarged in every direction. Owing to the greater length of the lower *true* ribs as well as of their cartilages, and the less degree of obtuseness of the angle formed by the union of the former with the latter, these elevation and expansion movements, *in the male*, are much more marked in the lower, than the upper part of the chest; and they are greater during the middle, than either at the beginning or the end of the inspiratory act. In ordinary breathing, the ribs at the summit of the male chest appear to have little or no part in the thoracic movements. Accurate measure-

ment shows that they do not remain quiescent, but the motion is usually so slight as scarcely to be perceived. The movements are mainly confined to the lower part of the chest and the abdomen, frequently appearing to be limited to the latter. This, it is to be borne in mind, is true of *ordinary* breathing in the *male* sex. In exaggerated or forced breathing, and in the female, the respiratory movements present important modifications. It will facilitate the description of these modifications to adopt a subdivision of the thoracic movements made by Beau and Maissiat,[1] which I am satisfied from my own observations is founded in nature. From an examination of a large number of individuals these observers resolve normal differences of breathing in the two sexes, as denoted by obvious movements, into three kinds, or as styled by them, *types*. In many persons, as already stated, ordinary breathing is carried on almost exclusively by the diaphragm. In these persons the chief visible evidences of alternate enlargement and diminution of the thoracic space, with the two respiratory acts, consist in the rising and falling of the abdomen. This is called the *abdominal* type of respiration. In other persons, of the male sex, movements of the lower part of the chest, from the seventh rib, inclusive, are involved in a greater or less degree. The type, then, is called *inferior costal*. This type is very rarely, if ever, presented alone. It is associated with the abdominal. Both types, in other words, are represented frequently in the male sex, different persons differing considerably as respects the predominance of one or the other type. The third type is called *superior costal*, and, as the title signifies, is characterized by the respiratory movements being especially manifest at the summit of the chest. This type, as will be seen presently, is peculiar to females. Now, a change in the type of respiration generally characterizes exaggerated or forced, as contrasted with ordinary, breathing. The abdominal type becomes less marked, and the *inferior costal* appears to take its place. This is demonstrated by the ingenious researches of John Hutchinson,[2] the correctness of which may be easily verified by an examination of the nude chest in a living male subject. The respiratory movements, examined when the respiration is tranquil, and, afterward, when voluntarily increased, present, in the first instance, an abdominal motion more

[1] Recherches sur le mecanisme des mouvements respiratoires. Archives Générales de Médecine, Décembre, 1842.

[2] Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xxix, 1846.

or less marked, with or without a certain degree of inferior costal motion; and, in the second instance, the abdominal motion, instead of being increased, is diminished, while the inferior costal motion is notably increased, a superior costal motion being sometimes superadded. Hutchinson was led to think that, with this change, the diaphragmatic movements almost ceased. This, however, is not the fact, as shown conclusively by Dr. F. Sibson. The expansion of the inferior ribs, which is measureably due to the diaphragm, prevents the rising and falling of the abdominal walls from being apparent. Nevertheless, it takes place, as may be satisfactorily proved by percussing the lower part of the chest before and after a deep inspiration.

The intercostal spaces at the lower part of the chest are somewhat widened with the act of inspiration, and conversely contracted with expiration. At the summit of the chest, however, the reverse of this is the case. The ribs approximate very slightly in inspiration, in consequence of each rib being raised slightly more than the one above it.

The intercostal depressions which are apparent at the inferior portion of the chest laterally and anteriorly, in thin persons, are most conspicuous in the act of inspiration, and are increased in proportion to the extent of the inspiratory movements. This is the rule, but, according to Beau and Maissiat, exceptions are occasionally to be observed.

The respiratory movements in the adult female differ in a remarkable manner from those which have been described as belonging to the male sex. In the adult female the superior portion of the chest presents, in the act of inspiration, an expansion notably greater than in males, the movements of the inferior portion of the chest, and of the abdomen, being proportionably less prominent. The contrast in this respect between the two sexes is striking. "The adult male," to quote the language of Walshe, "seems to the eye to breathe with the abdomen and the lower ribs, from about the tenth to the sixth; the adult female, with the upper third of the chest alone." In other words, the breathing peculiar to females is the *superior costal* type, whereas in males it is chiefly the *abdominal*, generally combined, more or less, with the *inferior costal* type. To observe this difference in the two sexes, it is only necessary that the attention be directed to the subject when in the presence of ladies; but it is especially conspicuous when the breathing is con-

vulsively affected by strong mental emotions, or when these emotions are simulated in histrionic performances. Hypothetically, two reasons suggest themselves, and have been offered to account for these differences in the two sexes—differences which it is of importance should be borne in mind with reference to the study of diseases of the respiratory apparatus. One of these reasons is, that nature has in this way provided for the due performance of respiration during the period of gestation, when the diaphragmatic movements are mechanically impeded. Boerhaave and Haller, who had observed this point of difference (which appears to have been lost sight of by more modern writers up to a period quite recent), considered it in that light. This, however, is simply adducing a final cause. Another reason, more entitled to be called an explanation, is, that the movements of the diaphragm and lower part of the chest become permanently impaired in females by modes of dressing which involve compression of the inferior ribs; and, as a consequence, the superior thoracic movements are unnaturally developed. The validity of the latter explanation, it is evident, hinges on the question whether the differences be natural or acquired; and this question is to be decided by examining girls and adult females whose waists have not been incased in any restraining or contracting apparatus. With respect to this point, Walshe states that he has examined a considerable number of female children, aged between four and ten years, who had never worn stays, or any substitute therefor, who presented, nevertheless, the predominant action at the summit of the chest observable in adult females, the peculiarity, however, being less than in later years. He states, also, that the female agricultural laborer breathes more like a male than the town female; and that during sleep the difference between the sexes is less conspicuous. Beau and Maissiat affirm that they have observed this peculiarity marked in young girls, and in females from the country who had never worn corsets. But, according to their researches, the peculiarity does not become apparent till the third year of life. Prior to the age just mentioned the type of breathing in female as in male children is usually *abdominal*. Hutchinson, in his valuable paper already referred to, says he "examined 24 girls between the ages of 11 and 14 who did not wear any tight dress, and found in them the same peculiarity in ordinary breathing." Sibson[1] attributes the peculiarity

[1] On the Movements of Respiration in Disease, and on the Use of a Chest-measurer. Med.-Chir. Trans. of Royal Med. and Chir. Society of London, vol. xxxi, 1848.

to modifications of the chest induced by tight lacing. He states that "the form of the chest and the respiratory movements do not differ perceptibly in girls and boys below the age of ten." Still, he remarks, "it is probable that in females, even if they wore no stays, the thoracic respiration would be relatively greater, and the diaphragmatic less, than in man." Judging from the foregoing statements by those who, within the past few years, have made the respiratory movements the subject of extensive investigations, it would seem that, although a certain amount of influence may be attributable to dress, the difference which has been pointed out is not wholly derived from that source.

The respiratory movements are modified by *age*. This is owing, in a great measure, to the differences as regards the flexibility and elasticity of the costal cartilages which belong to different periods of life. In boys, the costal expansion is greater than adults, for the reason just stated; and in old men, when the cartilages become ossified, forming with the ribs one unyielding piece, the diaphragmatic movements are increased, and the costal movements proportionably diminished. Between the two extremes of life, the character of the respiration will be likely to approximate to that belonging to the one or the other, according to the proximity of the individual to boyhood or old age. In aged persons, whose costal cartilages are ossified, the action of the muscles elevating the ribs tells exclusively on their sternal ends; hence the motion of the sternum is marked, and owing to the greater length and obliquity of the inferior *true* ribs, the lower portion of the sternum is raised and projected more than the upper portion. An effect somewhat similar is produced in cases of permanent expansion of the chest from dilatation of the air-cells in cases of emphysema. The costal cartilages, although not rendered comparatively non-elastic by ossification, are kept on the stretch by the abnormally increased volume of the lung, and the ribs and sternum move upward in the act of inspiration "as if in one piece."

Infants present this modification: the abdominal movements are less, and the thoracic movements proportionably greater than in youth after the period of infancy is passed.

To determine with exactitude the amount of the alternate expansion and contraction of different parts of the chest with the two acts of respiration, some method of accurate measurement must, of course, be employed. An apparatus for this end has been devised by Sibson,

which he calls the *chest-measurer*. It consists of several parts, as follows: 1, a brass plate, covered with silk, on which the patient lies; 2, an upright rod, divided into inches and tenths, to indicate the diameter of the chest; 3, a horizontal rod, moving by a slide on the upright rod, which can be lengthened by being drawn out like a telescope; 4, at the extremity of the latter a dial and rack. The rack, when raised by the moving walls of the chest, moves, by means of a pinion, the index on the dial. A revolution of the index indicates an inch of motion in the chest, and each division indicates the 100th of an inch.

By means of an instrument of this description the extent of motion of different parts of the chest may be ascertained with minute accuracy. It indicates, also, very correctly the relative duration of each of the two respiratory acts, and in the latter point of view is especially useful.

In the valuable paper already referred to, Sibson has given the results of a large number of observations on the movements of respiration in health and disease. The more important of these results, relating to healthy movements, are embraced in the following summary: In the healthy, robust male, the movement of the sternum, and of the ribs from the first to the seventh, is from .02 to .07 of an inch during an ordinary inspiration, and from .5 or .7 to 2 in. during a deep inspiration. The ordinary abdominal movement (diaphragmatic), is from .25 to .3 in.; the extreme from .6 to $\frac{1}{6}$ in. As regards the two sides of the chest compared, the expansion of the second rib is alike on the two sides; but below, the inspiratory movements, both in ordinary and forced breathing, are somewhat less on the left than on the right side, especially over the heart. In females, when stays are on, the thoracic movement at the second ribs, is from .06 to .2 in.; the abdominal, from .06 to .11 in. When the stays are off, the thoracic movement is from .03 to .1 in., and the abdominal from .08 to .2 in. The latter observations, as Dr. S. remarks, render it certain that the wearing of stays materially influences the respiratory movements, lessening the movement of the diaphragmatic ribs, and exaggerating that of the thoracic. They do not, however, disprove the fact that a natural difference exists in the two sexes, which other observations appear to establish. The reader, desirous of farther details, will find them in the paper from which the above summary is taken.

The *chest-measurer* of Sibson, and other contrivances to deter-

mine the amount of motion with the same exactness, have the disadvantage of being more or less complicated and cumbersome. A simple graduated tape will suffice to determine, with tolerable accuracy, differences of size, both lateral and antero-posterior, between a full inspiration and a forced expiration. But to ascertain by this mode the precise degree of motion in ordinary breathing is very difficult, the results varying very considerably according to the degree of tension with which the tape is held. This difficulty will be at once apparent to any one who attempts to employ this more simple instrument for that end. The results are only remote approximations to accuracy. Dr. Quain has endeavored to obviate the difficulty attending the use of the simple tape, without impairing much its simplicity, in the instrument contrived by him, which he calls a *stethometer*. It consists of a cord connected by an axle with an index which moves over a graduated dial. The cord being extended from a fixed point on the chest to another, the extent of the respiratory movement will be manifested by the tension made on the cord being communicated to the index, and shown in figures on the dial, from which it can be read off in fractions of an inch.

Practically, however, it is not of much importance to determine with mathematical accuracy the extent of the thoracic and abdominal movements with reference to the phenomena of disease. The eye will answer for an estimation somewhat rough, but sufficiently exact for clinical purposes.

Intra-thoracic disease may be evidenced by marked diminution of the movement of a portion of the chest. This is often observed in tuberculosis of the lungs, at the superior part of the chest on one side; oftener in females than in males, in consequence of the greater mobility in them naturally in that situation. Local emphysema of the lungs may also produce a similar effect, accompanied by an abnormal protrusion or bulging of a portion of the chest.

The respiratory movements, as has been seen, are abnormally increased in pregnancy, and in various affections which compromise the function of hæmatosis. When this increase is but moderate, it is stated by Beau and Maissiat that the movements in one individual will differ from those in another, according to the type of breathing natural to the individual. Thus, if the type be purely abdominal, the abdominal movements alone will be increased; but if it be inferior costal, as well as abdominal, the movements of the lower ribs will be conspicuous; and if, as in females, it be superior costal, the

exaggeration will be found to affect chiefly the superior portion of the chest. In cases, however, in which the sense of the want of respiration, or dyspnœa, is intense, and the breathing exceedingly labored, the three types may be simultaneously represented. But, under these circumstances, the thoracic muscles more especially are brought into active requisition, and in order to effect the utmost possible enlargement of the chest, various auxiliary muscles are employed which are capable of aiding in respiration. An erect or sitting posture, being most favorable for the action of these muscles, is also selected. These changes will claim attention in connection with the symptomatology of the diseases in which they are exemplified.

The rhythmical succession of the two acts of respiration, in other words the order of their alternation, relative duration, etc., and the degree of power belonging to each act, involve certain points of interest, which have also important relations to the study of diseases.

Of the two acts, *inspiration*, in ordinary breathing, is accomplished by the active exertion of muscular power. An ordinary *expiration* follows as a consequence of the suspension of the muscular force which has occasioned the preceding inspiration, being due chiefly to the weight of the abdominal organs, which, with the elasticity of the abdominal walls, press upward the diaphragm; together with the elasticity of the ribs, costal cartilages, and the contained pulmonary organs. It is only when the expiration is voluntarily increased or prolonged, or when it is spasmodically exerted, as in coughing or sneezing, that a notable degree of muscular power is exerted in this act. But the co-operation of the muscles with the several circumstances that have been mentioned, determined either by volition or spasmodic action, renders the act more forcible than that of inspiration. Hutchinson,[1] by a series of experiments, showing the force of the two acts, respectively, as indicated by the elevation of a column of mercury, arrived at the result, that the expiratory, with muscular co-operation, exceeds the inspiratory by one-third. This excess of force he thinks is about equal to the elasticity which is brought to bear on the former act. The greater power of expiration when aided by the will, is manifest in the application of this respiratory act to various uses, such as singing, coughing, playing on wind instruments, glass-blowing, etc.

[1] Op. cit.

From the facts which have been stated relative to ordinary breathing, it follows that the expiratory movement commences at the instant the inspiratory ceases. The latter is merged into the former, with scarcely any appreciable interval between the two. So far as the expiratory movement is readily appreciable, it appears to be considerably shorter than the inspiratory, and an interval of some duration seems to elapse, after the completion of an expiratory act, before the next inspiration commences. This interval, however, is more apparent than real. After the expiratory movement ceases to be obvious, the pulmonary organs probably continue to contract, in a manner not readily appreciable, nearly if not quite to the recurrence of the act of inspiration, unless restrained by a voluntary effort. The latter part of this movement is due, not to primary contraction of the thoracic parietes, but to continued collapse of the lung, together with the pressure of the abdominal viscera. Walshe estimates the interval between the end of one expiration and the beginning of the next inspiration, at one-tenth of the period occupied by both acts. But if we were to be guided by the cessation of the *obvious* abdominal and thoracic movements, the interval would be considerably greater.

Judging from a cursory examination, or from attention to one's own respiration, the act of expiration appears shorter in duration than that of inspiration. The two acts, however, as determined by the chest-measurer of Sibson, in ordinary respiration, are generally equal in duration. When a difference exists, the expiration is oftener prolonged. This is apt to be the case in the tranquil breathing of women and children. It characterizes also the respiration in old age. In hurried breathing, in females especially, the expiratory act becomes relatively lengthened.

Neither the inspiratory nor the expiratory act is performed with a uniform degree of rapidity. The inspiration is at first slow, becomes gradually quicker, and again is retarded toward its close. The expiratory act is performed more quickly at first, and during the latter part more slowly than the inspiratory. These facts will in a measure account for certain differences which distinguish the expiratory from the inspiratory sound, as determined by auscultation in health and disease.

Deviations from the natural rhythm of the respiratory movements will be found to furnish characteristics of some forms of disease. In cases of obstruction seated in the larynx, or other parts of the air-

passages, the expiration is morbidly prolonged. In emphysema involving an abnormal dilatation of the air-cells, and diminished elasticity of the lungs, the expiration becomes obviously much longer than the inspiration. On the other hand, a shortened and quickened, or spasmodic inspiration, is a significant symptom of some affection of the nervous system, occurring in some cases of hysteria, and also under circumstances in which it is of a much more serious import, denoting a morbid condition of great gravity affecting that portion of the nervous centre (medulla oblongata) which presides over the involuntary acts of respiration. The writer has called attention to the importance of this change in the rhythm of respiration in cases of continued fever, as often foreshadowing the occurrence of coma.[1]

Finally, the size of the chest is a point remaining to be noticed. This may be estimated by circular measurement with a graduated tape. Persons differ considerably in this regard. The limits of variation in 994 cases, in which the circumference was ascertained by Hutchinson, were from 30 to 40½ inches. Walshe fixes the average size at about 33 inches; but the normal deviations being so great, it is of little practical utility to determine a standard by taking the mean of a series of examinations. This point, clinically, is not of much importance, especially, as the researches of Hutchinson show that the breathing capacity of the lungs, as dependent on the movements of the chest, bears no constant proportion to its size. Formerly it was supposed that contracted dimensions of the chest denoted a predisposition to diseases of the respiratory apparatus, more especially tuberculosis of the lungs; but it is now pretty well ascertained that little or no tendency to that, or other forms of disease, is derived from this source. In determining variations in the size of the chest, either by measurement, or by the eye, with reference to the evidences which may be thereby afforded of the existence of disease, we do not take the dimensions of the entire chest as the standard, but institute a comparison of one side with the other. This being the case, the capacity of the thorax proper to the individual is a matter of minor importance.

[1] Clinical Reports on Continued Fever, etc., 1852.

II. Pulmonary Organs.

The lungs are the light spongy bodies contained within the chest, in which are effected the blood-changes constituting the function of hæmatosis. These organs are double, consisting of the *right* and *left* lung, each occupying a lateral half of the thorax. The lung on each side is provided with a distinct membranous envelope—the pleura—which, after furnishing a covering for the pulmonary surface, is reflected upon the thoracic wall, and forms a shut sac, presenting the same arrangement as the serous membranes in other situations. The two pleural sacs are in contact at the median line, forming, by their juxtaposition, the mediastinal partition, or septum, dividing the two sides of the chest. Joined directly beneath the sternum, they diverge to form the anterior mediastinum which incloses the remnant of the thymus gland; approximating, and becoming united, they again separate, forming the middle mediastinum which contains the fibrous sac, or pericardium, inclosing the heart; and by a third separation is formed the posterior mediastinum, through which pass the descending aorta, thoracic duct, etc. The portion of this membrane investing the lungs is called the *pulmonic* or *visceral* pleura; and that lining the walls of the chest, the *costal* or *parietal* pleura. A third portion, forming a covering for the floor of the thoracic cavity—the diaphragm—is called the *diaphragmatic* pleura. Between the free surfaces of the two former portions in each lateral half of the chest is what is termed the *cavity* of the pleura—erroneously so called, inasmuch as the free surfaces being in contact, there does not exist, strictly speaking, a cavity. Between these surfaces, within the shut sac of the pleura, liquid effusion takes place in pleuritis, and hydrothorax, accumulating, in some cases, to the amount of several pounds, compressing the lung into a small solid mass, and producing changes in the external conformation of the chest which have been already noticed, viz., enlarging its size, pushing outward the intercostal spaces, elevating the ribs from their oblique towards a horizontal direction, widening the distance between them, and compromising more or less the mobility of the affected side.

The parietal or costal portion of the pleura is thicker than the visceral or pulmonary portion, or the portion covering the diaphragm. The areolar tissue uniting the membrane to the parts which it invests, called the subserous areolar tissue, is more abundant and

looser in the former situation, and, consequently, the serous membrane is more easily detached from the walls of the chest than from the surface of the lungs. This, probably, explains a fact pertaining to inflammation of the pleura, viz., the inflammatory action is more intense, and the products of inflammation are more abundant, on the costal, than on the pulmonary surface.

The lung on either side varies in size according to the quantity of air which it contains, and of course, its volume is alternately increased and diminished with the successive acts of inspiration and of expiration. Its form is conoidal, the base being downward. The portion in contact with the walls of the chest extends lower than the central portion, in consequence of the arched or vaulted form of the floor of the chest,—the diaphragm. Between the sides of the arch or vault formed by the diaphragm and the thoracic walls is a space, deeper behind than in front, which receives the inferior shelving border of the lungs. Thus at the lower part of the chest, on each side, a margin of lung intervenes between the diaphragm and the walls of the chest, more especially in the act of expiration, when the convexity of the diaphragm is greatest.

Owing to the fact already stated that the vertical diameter of the right side of the chest is less than that of the left, the right lung is shorter than its fellow. Transversely, however, the diameter of the right lung exceeds that of the left. This accords with a fact already stated, viz., that the semi-circumference of the right side usually exceeds that of the left by about half an inch. The situation of the heart is such that a portion of this organ encroaches somewhat on the left thoracic cavity, at the expense of the lung on that side. An irregular quadrangular space between the fourth costal cartilage and the sixth rib, is occupied by the heart uncovered by the lung and in contact with the chest. Vertically, this space averages, in the adult, on the median line, about two inches; and horizontally, from the centre of the sternum, it extends from two and a half to three inches to the left. Overlapped by the lung, the heart encroaches still farther on the thoracic space, viz., vertically, from the third to the sixth costal cartilages; and, transversely, nearly to the nipple. In consequence of its lesser transverse diameter, together with the encroachment of the heart, the left lung is smaller in volume, notwithstanding, measured in a perpendicular direction, it is longer than the right lung. The right lung exceeds the left in weight by

about two ounces. The average weight of both lungs is about forty-two ounces.

When free from disease, or the effects of disease, the lung is devoid of any direct connection with the surrounding parts, excepting where it is connected with the bronchi, together with the bloodvessels, lymphatics, and nerves which enter it to communicate, severally, with corresponding structures forming portions of the pulmonary organs. United by areolar tissue, including lymphatic glands, and inclosed in a sheath formed by a reflection of the pleura, the parts just enumerated compose what is termed the *root* of the lung. By the *root*, thus constituted, the lung on each side is as it were suspended or fixed within the chest, the surface of the remainder of the organ being entirely free in health; but the pleural surface is often adherent over a greater or less space in consequence of morbid attachments. In its situation, the root of the lung is about equidistant between the base and apex.

The upper extremity or apex of the lung forms a blunted point, extending in some persons only to the upper margin of the clavicle, but in other persons to a height from half an inch to two and a half inches above the clavicle. It rises higher generally on one side than on the other, and it is much oftener higher on the right than on the left side. It is more apt to extend above the clavicle in males than in females. These facts were ascertained by careful measurements in one hundred bodies, after death, by the late Dr. C. E. Isaacs.

The division of the lungs into *lobes* is a point of considerable importance in the study of certain pulmonary diseases. It is made by deep fissures extending in an oblique direction from above downward. The left lung presents a single fissure; the right has one fissure extending, like that of the left lung, around the whole circumference of the organ, and a second running from the anterior border a short distance only upward and backward. Thus divided, the left lung is said to consist of two lobes, called the upper and lower; and the right lung of three, called the upper, lower, and middle lobes. The middle lobe of the right lung, however, is hardly entitled to be ranked as a separate lobe, but is "an angular piece separated from the anterior and lower part of the upper lobe." It is of importance with reference to the diseases which are to be subsequently considered, to note the situation of the fissures dividing the lungs into lobes, as indicated by corresponding imaginary lines on the exterior

surface of the chest. Posteriorly, they commence about three inches below the apex of the lung. Indicated on the chest, the line corresponding to their direction takes its departure at a point not far from the vertebral extremity of the spinous ridge of the scapula. On the left side the boundary line between the two lobes passes from the point just named obliquely downward to the intercostal space between the fifth and sixth ribs, the anterior point of division falling a little to the right of a vertical line passing through the nipple. On the right side, the line marking the upper border of the lower lobe passes obliquely downward to the space between the fifth and sixth costal cartilages. The line dividing the middle and the upper lobe passes from the fourth cartilage in a direction upward and outward for a distance varying considerably in different individuals. It follows from these statements that a small strip only of the lower lobe on each side is contained in the anterior portion of the chest, the greater portion being situated posteriorly. The physical signs, therefore, of morbid changes in the condition of the lower lobe are presented mainly in the middle and lower portions of the chest behind. It is very necessary to bear this in mind in examinations with reference to inflammation of the lung (pneumonitis), which, as will be seen hereafter, in a large proportion of cases is limited to the lower lobe. Inattention to this point may lead the medical practitioner to overlook that disease, his examination being limited to the anterior portion of the chest in cases in which the evidences of its existence are sufficiently apparent posteriorly.

The interlobar fissure becomes changed in its direction by emphysema seated in the upper lobe, tending under these circumstances to a vertical line. This is measurably true of lobar pneumonitis in the second stage. The situation of the fissure is not the same, in health, in inspiration and expiration; it moves downward with the former and upward with the latter act.

The foregoing are the more important of the circumstances pertaining to the situation of the lungs, and the relations of their several parts, which claim notice from their pathological bearings. But an analysis of the anatomical structure of these organs will develop numerous points which are to be taken into account in studying their diseases.

In addition to bloodvessels, nerves, and lymphatics, which are common to most of the important organs of the body, the lungs are composed of the divisions and subdivisions of the *bronchi* or

bronchial tubes, and the air-cells or vesicles. These, combined, give to the lungs their distinctive structural characters. The *bronchi*, after penetrating the lung, divide and subdivide in all directions, the divisions generally being of the kind called *dichotomous, i. e.* consisting of two branches, the mode of division most favorable for the speedy transmission of air. As the branches increase in number, they diminish in size, until at length they become extremely minute, and, finally, the ultimate ramifications, the capillary bronchial tubes, terminate in the vesicles or cells. The structure of the bronchial tubes, which are found to present in different situations important anatomical differences in addition to their gradations in size, and of the air-cells, the relations of the latter to the former, etc., must be understood before the student is prepared to enter on the study of diseases affecting the respiratory apparatus.

But prior to directing attention to points pertaining to the structure of these constituents of the lung, the *pulmonary lobules* should be described. What are ordinarily called the lobules of the lungs, are small portions of pulmonary substance, irregular in shape, united together, and at the same time, isolated by means of intervening areolar tissue. The latter forms what is termed the *interlobular septa*.

If the surface of the lung be closely examined, it is found to present a great number of polygonal figures, indicated by dark lines. These lines, most marked in the adult, owe their dark color to pigmentary matter deposited in the interlobular areolar tissue. The figures are very irregular both in form and size. As regards the latter, they vary from a quarter of an inch, to an inch in diameter (Kölliker). These polygonal divisions are found to contain subdivisions, which are the pulmonary lobules. Different lobules, although in juxtaposition, have not, as already stated, any direct communication with each other. This is demonstrated by the following experiment. If a blowpipe be introduced beneath the pleural covering of the lung, and the subserous areolar tissue inflated, the air is forced into the interlobular partitions, the areolar tissue in the two situations being continuous. The lobules are thus surrounded by air, and rendered more conspicuous, but none gains admission into the cells or vesicles entering into the composition of the lobules. By careful dissection of lungs taken from a young subject, and especially from the fœtus, the different lobules may be separated from each other. They are then found to be quite distinct, being

connected only by the minute bronchial tubes, called the *lobular bronchial tubes*, together with bloodvessels, nerves, and lymphatics. The different lobules of a lobe, thus separated, but attached to the branches of the bronchial tree, are likened by Cruveilhier to grapes attached to their footstalks and hanging from a common stem. Each lobule represents, in fact, a lung in miniature, the several lobes being made up of an aggregation of these diminutive lungs. Considered individually, each lobule is composed of the minute terminal branches of the lobular bronchial tube—called the *bronchioles*, or the capillary bronchial tubes—the air-cells, the vessels, and nerves, these several anatomical constituents being supported and united by areolar tissue.

Collapse of lobules, in greater or less number, occurs as a consequence of obstruction of bronchial tubes, of a nature permitting the egress of air from the cells with expiration, and preventing its ingress with inspiration. This takes place in the disease peculiar to children heretofore incorrectly called *lobular pneumonitis*. Owing to feebleness, or other causes, in newly born children certain lobules may not undergo expansion, retaining their fœtal, collapsed state. This has received the name of *atelectasis*, or imperfect expansion of the lungs. The embarrassment of respiration occurring at or soon after birth, which may proceed to a fatal issue, is not infrequently due to this condition.

In this connection it may be remarked that the pulmonary lobules are not equally permeable to air. Those most permeable are situated at the apex of the lung. This difference is due to the distribution of the larger bronchial tubes. According to Cruveilhier, "a moderate inflation of the lungs, made as much as possible within the limits of an ordinary respiration, does not perhaps dilate one-third of the pulmonary lobules." Thus, "there are some lobules which are kept in reserve, as it were, and only act in forced inspiration." These interesting points will be found to be involved in the phenomena of disease.

The areolar tissue forming the interlobular septa is the seat of the rare form of emphysema of the lungs called interlobular emphysema, in which air obtains access, by rupture, between the lobules, widening the intervening spaces, and causing a projection of the septa above the pulmonary surface. A collection of air is also occasionally found after death, limited to a circumscribed space, within the areolar tissue connecting the pulmonic pleura to the

surface of the lung, elevating the membrane in the form of a bleb. The form of emphysema, however, which exists in the vast majority of cases, consists in enlargement of the air-cells, or vesicles, either by coalescence or dilatation, or both.

It remains to notice certain points pertaining to the structure, arrangement, and mutual relations of the bronchial tubes, and air-cells.

The general course and distribution of the bronchial tubes in the several lobes have been already described. The branches, successively, end in double divisions, and with multiplication in number there is a corresponding diminution in size, down to the minute lobular bronchial tubes, which, after penetrating the lobules, subdivide into the terminal branches, the bronchioles, or capillary bronchial tubes, called by Rainey the intercellular passages. In referring to different sets of the bronchial tubes as the seat of disease, or of physical signs, it is customary to consider them as embraced in three classes, viz., the larger, the smaller, and the capillary tubes. In designating the site of morbid appearances after death it is sometimes convenient to indicate the divisions as those of the first, second, third, and fourth diameters: that is, the series of double branches are thus enumerated in the order in which they are given off. These are the larger bronchial tubes, the smaller being the subsequent series, inclusive of those passing to the lobules.

The larger bronchial tubes are composed of a fibrous membrane, containing irregularly shaped cartilaginous plates, the latter taking the place of the incomplete rings of cartilage which characterize the air-tubes exterior to the lung. These cartilaginous plates are situated especially at the bronchial divisions. They embrace, also, a layer of circular muscular fibres, of the kind called smooth or unstriped, belonging to the muscular system of organic, as distinguished from animal life. This anatomical element is the seat of the affection known as asthma, and is sometimes involved in certain symptoms incidental to inflammation and irritation of the bronchial tubes.

They are lined by mucous membrane, covered with a layer of ciliated, cylindrical, or columnar epithelium, the object of the latter being to propel, and thus assist in the removal, by expectoration, of the secretions furnished by the mucous follicles in health and disease, as well as various morbid products formed within or poured into the

tubes, and perhaps to aid in the tidal currents of air. This membrane is the seat of inflammation in ordinary bronchitis.

The smaller bronchial tubes present marked changes. The fibrous membrane, forming their basis, becomes thinner as the tubes diminish in size; the cartilaginous plates are less numerous; the mucous membrane is more and more attenuated, and, at length, when the calibre of the tubes is reduced to about one-fiftieth of an inch, the cartilaginous plates have disappeared, and the mucous and fibrous layers appear to have coalesced, forming a single thin membrane. The inner surface, however, still presents ciliated epithelium.

Finally, within the lobules, the ultimate bronchial tubes terminating in the air-cells, as respects size, are truly capillary, having a diameter varying from $\frac{1}{120}$th to $\frac{1}{75}$th of an inch. These capillary tubes present still more important changes in structure. The membrane constituting their walls is exceedingly thin, and its inner surface does not present epithelium, cylindrical, and ciliated, but it is that variety called squamous, tessellated, or pavement epithelium. The mucous follicles disappear. These tubes, in fact, lose the characters which belong to the bronchi elsewhere, and assume the structure of the air-cells, with which they are immediately connected.

The anatomical changes which thus characterize different divisions of the bronchial tubes, are in accordance with certain striking facts pertaining to diseases of the respiratory apparatus. A principle of conservatism is often evidenced in the history of diseases by their reluctance, so to speak, to pass from one part to another part continuous, or contiguous, but presenting differences of structure. The latter appear to constitute the restraining barrier. This principle is exemplified in the fact that ordinary bronchitis is limited to the larger bronchial tubes, rarely extending to the smaller, to constitute what is incorrectly styled *capillary bronchitis*. The latter variety of the disease, as will be seen hereafter, is vastly more severe and dangerous.

Conversely, an inflammation seated in the air-cells and capillary tubes (pneumonitis), is usually limited to these parts, not extending to the branches of the *bronchi*, which, although in direct communication, are protected by differences in structure.

The air-cells, or vesicles, are the minute cavities in which the bronchial tubes are said to terminate. Their diameter varies from $\frac{1}{200}$th to $\frac{1}{70}$th of an inch. After birth they are never free from air,

and their size will depend on their degree of distension, this being, of course, considerably greater at the end of inspiration than of expiration. They are attached to the extremities, and also along the sides of the terminal branches of bronchioles, or capillary bronchial tubes, with which they communicate by free openings. Microscopical observers have differed as to the existence of direct lateral communications between the cells. According to the best authorities, they do not communicate with each other, except indirectly, through the bronchioles, or capillary bronchial tubes. Their connection, however, with the latter is such that, although not direct, the communication is free.

A single bronchiole or terminal branch with its attached cells may be considered to form a common space, subdivided into numerous sections or *alveoli*. The air-cells are larger toward the surface of the lung, and also toward the edges, than in the interior. Their size increases with age, and they are smaller in females than in males. Their walls possess much strength, as shown by their not being easily ruptured by artificial inflation.

The air-cells are surrounded by yellow elastic fibres, which give to the lungs a considerable degree of elasticity. This is shown by the fact that they collapse, in a marked degree, when the cavity of the chest is opened.

It is within the cells that the atmospheric air received by inspiration exerts its effects on the blood. The pulmonary artery entering the lobes in company with the bronchi, divides and subdivides, without anastomosing, its branches accompanying the air-tubes, until it ends in a very fine capillary network ramifying on the walls of the cells. Here, also, commence the various radicles and branches, which, pursuing a retrograde course, like that of the arteries, collect the oxygenated blood and convey it to the left auricle. The blood within the capillary meshes surrounding the cells is brought into sufficient proximity to the air contained in the latter, for that interchange of gases to take place, by endosmosis and exosmosis, which is concerned in hæmatosis.

The air-cells and capillary tubes, together with the bloodvessels, nerves, and lymphatics, united by areolar tissue, constitute the pulmonary parenchyma, or the substance of the lungs. The cells and capillary tubes are the parts affected by inflammation in pneumonitis. Abnormal distension of the cells and capillary tubes, with or without atrophy and consequent destruction of more or less of the

cell-walls, giving rise to coalescence, constitutes the lesion in pulmonary or vesicular emphysema.

It will be seen that some of the most important of the physical signs of diseases within the chest have relation to anatomical points which the foregoing description has embraced.

With the enlargement of the chest in inspiration the lungs are dilated by the pressure of the atmosphere filling the bronchial tubes and air-cells. The movements of the diaphragm and walls of the chest in opposite directions in inspiration and expiration, cause a rubbing together of the pulmonic and costal pleural surfaces. This takes place especially at the inferior portion of the chest. As a provision against any injurious effects of the friction incident to these movements, which involve a considerable degree of force, the free surfaces of the pleura are remarkably smooth, polished, and kept moist by the presence of a small quantity of liquid. Hence the two portions of the membrane glide over each other with the two acts of inspiration, not only without injury, but noiselessly. But it is otherwise in some cases in which these surfaces are rendered rough or irregular by morbid products. The rubbing movements are, under these circumstances, accompanied by friction sounds which become the signs of disease. These sounds, as might be expected, are most likely to be produced where the movements of the thorax and the gliding of the pleural surfaces are greatest, viz., at the lower portion of the chest.

The movements upon each other of the pleural surfaces are limited by morbid adhesions, more or less extensive, of these surfaces, which are found to exist in the larger proportion of bodies examined after death; and in certain cases, in which the costal and pulmonic portions of the pleura are universally adherent in consequence of general pleurisy, they must, of course, be entirely arrested. The latter condition it might be presumed would interfere with the expansion of the chest. Observations, however, show that this is not the fact. Mr. Hutchinson has given an account of a case in which there was not a square inch of the pleural surfaces, on one side of the chest, that was not firmly united; nevertheless in this case the expansion of the chest was in no degree diminished.

The quantity of air contained within the lungs not only varies greatly in different persons, but in the same person it is constantly fluctuating within certain limits. It is difficult to determine these limits with exactitude, but in its pathological bearings this is not a

matter of importance. The quantity after an inspiration is of course greater than that after an expiration, just in proportion as the amplitude of the chest is increased by the former, and diminished by the latter of these acts. Owing to the control which the will can exert over the breathing movements, much will depend on the influence of volition. Hutchinson, in a paper to which reference has already been made more than once, has given the results of a large number of experiments to determine the quantity of air expelled from the lungs by a forcible act of expiration succeeding the fullest possible inspiration. This he considers a test of what he terms the *vital capacity* of the lungs. By means of an instrument called the *spirometer*, the quantity of air which a person is able to receive into and expel from the lungs is ascertained. The results of these experiments it is evident do not enable us to determine the quantity of air received and expelled in habitual respiration, in other words, the ordinary breathing capacity of the lungs. Nor do they assist us in determining the absolute quantity of air which the lungs are capable of containing, since a residual quantity, varying in different individuals, remains after the most forcible act of expiration. Nevertheless the results obtained by Hutchinson are interesting. The vital capacity, in the sense in which this expression is used, is a constant quantity in each individual; that is, each person possesses the ability to expel a certain number of cubic inches of air from the lungs, and, assuming that he remains free from disease, each person, under circumstances equally favorable, will be found to be able to expel at different trials about the same quantity. From a very large number of observations made on persons of different occupations, supposed to be in good health, Hutchinson ascertained that the quantity of expired air does not depend on the size of the chest, but sustains a fixed relation to the height of the individual. The law of this relation, deduced from an immense number of cases, is the following: "For every inch of height (from 5 ft. to 6 ft.) eight additional cubic inches of air at 60° are given out by a forced expiration." The reason for this relation to height he confesses his inability to give. The fact, of course, involves the existence of some circumstances pertaining to the conformation or movements of the chest, which enable individuals in proportion to their height to increase and diminish, with the alternate respiratory acts, the amplitude of the chest. In other words, the vital capacity is another name for the breathing capacity, dependent on the extent to which

the chest may be expanded with the act of inspiration, and contracted with the act of expiration. Hodgkin attributes it to the "increased length of the dorsal portion of the spinal column." Sibson offers as an additional reason the greater length and obliquity of the ribs in proportion to the stature, a fact which gives to a narrow-chested tall man a greater range of motion, and consequent breathing capacity, than belong to a short man with a chest of greater depth. These explanations seem probable. A relation less constant was also found to exist between the vital capacity and the weight of individuals.

Hutchinson supposes that the employment of the spirometer may be made serviceable in determining the existence of thoracic disease. If the vital capacity, taken in connection with the height and weight of an individual, be considerably below the average, some morbid condition compromising the pulmonary organs may be suspected. But the evidence is only presumptive, for the vital capacity may be reduced by various causes compromising the muscular power with which the respirations are carried on, irrespective of thoracic disease. This must be the case if even slight fatigue of the respiratory muscles will affect the result, and it is stated by Mr. H. that "if more than three observations are consecutively made at one time, the number of cubic inches of air will, from fatigue generally be found to decrease." The fact is shown by some observations made with reference to this point, and reported by the late Dr. William Pepper in a communication contained in the American Journal of Medical Sciences, April, 1853.

The consideration just stated, together with the fact, that the variations in different persons within healthy[1] limits is very great, and also the fact, that even when presumptive evidence of thoracic disease is afforded, the spirometer gives no information respecting the nature or seat of the affection, will prevent this from becoming an important means of examination with reference to diseases of the respiratory apparatus.

[1] To illustrate the wide interval between extremes in healthy persons, in a series of cases reported by Dr. Wm. Pepper (Am. Jour. of Med. Sciences, April, 1853), in one person 6 ft. in height, the vital capacity was 151 cubic inches, and in another person 6 ft. 10½ inches, it amounted to 202½ cubic inches.

III. Trachea, Bronchi, and Larynx.

The trachea, bronchi, and larynx, are separate portions of the canal, or tube leading from the pharynx to the lungs, traversed by the air in its passage to and from the latter organs. The larynx in addition contains the organs which chiefly compose the vocal apparatus. The three divisions require separate consideration.

Trachea.—This portion of the tube extends from opposite the fifth cervical to the fifth or sixth dorsal vertebra. It pursues a vertical direction from the larynx to the point last mentioned, where it ends by dividing to form the two primary bronchi. It is slightly deflected to the right at its lower extremity. It is from four to five inches in length, varying with the movements of the head and neck; and its diameter is from three-fourths of an inch to an inch in the adult male, being somewhat smaller in the female.

The calibre is generally enlarged at its lower extremity, where it bifurcates. It is composed of from fifteen to twenty cartilaginous rings, with membranous interspaces. The rings, however, are not complete, forming only about four-fifths of a circle. The deficient portion of each ring is situated posteriorly, and the connecting substance is membranous. The posterior one-fifth or membranous part of the tube is flattened.

The anatomical constituents of the trachea in addition to the cartilages are: 1st, a membrane of white inelastic fibres, containing also longitudinal yellow elastic fibres, most abundant posteriorly, by means of which the tube resumes its normal dimensions after having been stretched or compressed; 2d, fibres constituting the trachealis muscle, which enter into the composition of the posterior flattened portion, extending from one extremity of the incomplete cartilaginous rings to the other, and attached, also, to the membranous interspaces between the rings. By the contraction of these muscular fibres the walls of the trachea may be rendered tense, and its calibre diminished; 3d, areolar tissue, forming here, as elsewhere, the medium of the union of the different structures; 4th, mucous membrane, provided with columnar, ciliated epithelium and glandular follicles, the latter being most numerous on the posterior surface, a fact which perhaps explains the greater liability of the membrane to become ulcerated in this situation.

Surrounding the trachea, especially the thoracic portion, are lymphatic vessels and numerous lymphatic glands. The latter are liable to become enlarged by disease, and compress the air-tube so as to modify the sounds produced by the current of air to and fro with the two acts of respiration, and, in some instances, give rise to obstruction sufficient to occasion results more or less serious.

The anatomical construction of the trachea is such that it conforms readily to the varied movements of the head and neck, preserving in all positions a free channel through which the lungs receive the constant supply of atmospheric air necessary to the continuance of life.

The trachea is rarely attacked by disease independently of other parts of the respiratory apparatus. The mucous membrane in this situation is the seat of ulcerations in a certain proportion of cases of tuberculosis of the lungs, and in typhoid fever; it is involved in inflammation proceeding from the larynx downward to the bronchial tubes; and in that peculiar form of inflammation characterizing the infantile disease called diphtheritic laryngitis or true croup, the exudation of lymph often extends below the larynx, sometimes descending to more or less of the bronchial subdivisions.

Bronchi Exterior to the Lungs.—Certain anatomical points pertaining to the size and disposition of the bronchi exterior to the lungs possess considerable importance in their supposed relations to differences between the two sides of the chest, as regards the respiratory sounds heard in health and disease, to which reference will be made hereafter.

The lower part of the trachea is contained within the chest, passing behind the upper bone of the sternum, until it reaches the fifth or sixth dorsal vertebra, when it bifurcates, forming the right and left bronchus. The right bronchus diverges from the trachea in a direction nearly horizontal, forming with the latter almost a right angle. Its diameter is about half an inch. It is about an inch in length. Its form and anatomical construction is like that of the trachea, being composed of from six to eight incomplete cartilaginous rings, the posterior portion being membranous and flattened. Before penetrating the lung, which it does at a point equidistant between the apex and the base of the organ, it divides into two branches. The first or upper division is the smaller, and is connected with the upper lobe of the lung. The second, or lower branch, after passing an inch

downward, subdivides into two unequal branches, the small one going to the middle, and the larger to the lower lobe.

The left bronchus is considerably smaller than the right, the diameter being about three-eighths of an inch. Its length is about two inches, being twice as long as the right bronchus. Its direction is obliquely downward, forming with the trachea an obtuse angle. It is formed precisely like the right bronchus, embracing from nine to twelve incomplete cartilaginous rings. It subdivides to enter the lung on a level with the fifth dorsal vertebra, about an inch lower than the point where the subdivisions of the right bronchus take place. The number of branches is two, one for each lobe, the lower, being somewhat longer than the upper. In size or calibre the two bronchi united exceed the trachea, as the aggregate of the bronchial ramifications within the lungs is greater, in this respect, than that of the bronchi; "so that the velocity of the expired air increases as it approaches the exterior."[1]

The bronchial divisions, like the trachea, are surrounded by numerous lymphatic glands, called the bronchial glands, and this is the case also with the bronchial ramifications within the lungs themselves. These glands enlarged in cases of bronchitis, typhoid fever, scrofula and tuberculosis, may cause contraction of the bronchial tubes, so as to occasion certain acoustic phenomena by modifying the sonorous vibrations incident to the current of air during the respiratory acts, and may occasion obstruction, partial or complete, to the transmission of air to the bronchial subdivisions and air-cells.

The bronchi exterior to the lungs are the seat of inflammation in ordinary bronchitis, the inflammation frequently affecting, at the same time, the air-passages, either above or below. Foreign bodies introduced through the larynx frequently become lodged in this situation, giving rise to more or less obstruction, and, if not expelled by acts of coughing, or removed by surgical means, not infrequently causing death by suffocation, or from the effects of protracted irritation. The statistical researches of Prof. Gross show that foreign bodies become lodged much oftener in the right than in the left bronchus. This may be attributable, in part, to its larger size, but, in the opinion of Prof. Gross, it is mostly due, as was first suggested by Goodall, of Dublin, to the presence of a spur, or ridge, which Prof. G. calls the *bronchial septum*, projecting upward within the

[1] Cruveilhier.

trachea at the point of its bifurcation. The septum is situated, not in the mesial plane, but to the left of it, and therefore serves to direct any substance, especially if of considerable size, into the right bronchus.[1]

LARYNX.—The larynx is much more complex in its anatomical construction than the other divisions of the air-passages which have been already described. This is owing to the fact that, in addition to conducting air to the lungs for respiration, it contains an apparatus for the production of the voice. To describe the several parts entering into its composition, and their respective offices, would involve details needless so far as concerns the general object of this introduction. For these the reader is referred to treatises on anatomy and physiology. Certain anatomical and physiological points only will be noticed which are of special importance in their bearings on the study of the diseases of the respiratory apparatus, and these will be but briefly adverted to.

The more important of the parts which compose the larynx are the thyroid and cricoid cartilages, the epiglottis, and the arytenoid cartilages, the latter movable and provided with several muscles. These parts are united by several ligaments, and the internal cavity is lined by mucous membrane presenting the same characters as that found in the trachea and bronchi.

The thyroid and cricoid cartilages, with their ligaments, form a solid, unyielding box, affording resistance to pressure both from without and within its cavity. In this respect the larynx differs from the other portions of the air-tube; the latter may be compressed or dilated by a moderate amount of mechanical force. This anatomical point is of importance with reference to certain diseases affecting the larynx. Taken in connection with the narrowness of a portion of the laryngeal canal, the resistance to pressure from within occasions obstruction, and even occlusion, as results of the swelling of the parts, morbid deposits, or abnormal growths in the interior of the larynx. It is owing to the circumstances just stated

[1] A Practical Treatise on Foreign Bodies in the Air-Passages, by S. D. Gross, M. D., etc. etc., 1854. This work contains deductions based on the analysis of a collection of nearly fifty cases, embracing in addition to those coming under the observation of the author and his professional friends, all that were to be gathered from medical literature.

that some diseases of the larynx involve serious embarrassment of respiration, and frequently end fatally by inducing apnœa. Examples are, exudative or true croup, acute laryngitis with submucous infiltration, and œdema glottidis.

Other points of special importance in their pathological relations are presented when the larynx is examined internally. Viewed from above downward, the laryngeal canal may be considered as divided into three portions, viz.: 1, the superior aperture; 2, the glottis; 3, the inferior space. Of these three portions, the first two are chiefly important. We will notice the points pertaining to these portions respectively under distinct heads.

1. *Superior Aperture of the Larynx.*—This embraces the triangular space bounded by the epiglottis in front, the vocal chords below, and laterally by mucous folds extending from the summit of the arytenoid cartilage to the epiglottis, called the *aryteno-epiglottidean folds*. This portion of the larynx possesses pathological relations of great importance. It is in this situation that the submucous effusion takes place in the affection known as *œdema glottidis*. The areolar tissue uniting the mucous membrane to the subjacent structure is more loose and extensible here than in other portions of the canal. Hence the liability to serous and puruloid submucous effusions in this situation, forming tumors which, acting like a ball-valve, close the narrow orifice of the glottis with the act of inspiration, producing obstruction to respiration manifested in the inspiratory act, and unless relieved by appropriate means, often leading to fatal suffocation. The situation of these tumors is such that they are generally within reach of the finger, and their existence may therefore be determined by the touch, rendering the diagnosis of *œdema glottidis*[1] positive. This accessibility also renders relief practicable by resorting to incisions, or scarifications with an appropriate surgical instrument, after the method practised with success in a number of cases by Dr. Gurdon Buck,[2] of New York. It is an interesting fact that the loose attachmentof the mucous membrane at the superior aperture of the larynx, which exists in adults, does not obtain in children. In the latter the membrane is closely

[1] Incorrectly called *œdema glottidis*, inasmuch as the œdema is situated above, not at the glottis.

[2] See Transactions of the American Medical Association, Vols. I and IV.

connected with the parts beneath. Hence œdema glottidis is not a disease affecting children, but occurs only after adult age.

2. *Glottis.*—The portion of the larynx called the glottis, is that bounded by the *chordæ vocales*, or vocal chords. The anatomical conformation of this part, and the physiological acts which here take place in connection with respiration, as well as phonation, involve certain facts, not only interesting, but important in their relations to the study of disease. The vocal chords are two in number, on each side; the upper set, formed by folds of the mucous membrane, extending from the bases of the arytenoid cartilages to the anterior inner surface of the thyroid cartilage; the lower, containing fibres of elastic tissue, extend in the same manner from the arytenoid cartilage to the front of the larynx. The upper, or superior vocal chords, are also distinguished as the *false*, and the inferior as the *true* vocal chords. Within the small space between the upper and lower vocal chords, on each side, is a depression or cavity called the ventricle of the larynx. In this cavity foreign bodies, accidentally inhaled into the larynx, are sometimes lodged. By the vocal chords the larynx is greatly narrowed at the glottis. Viewed in the dead subject, the chords diverge from the point of their junction anteriorly, to their attachment at the arytenoid cartilages, leaving a triangular interspace, called the *rima* or chink of the glottis. This fissure is smaller between the lower than the superior vocal chords. In an adult male subject, the antero-posterior diameter of the glottis is ten or eleven lines; and the greatest transverse diameter, *i. e.* at the base of the triangle, from three to four lines, the measurements being made at the narrowest part of the glottis, viz., on a level with the lower vocal chords. In females, the size of the entire larynx is about one-third less than that of the male. At the glottis, in the female subject, the antero-posterior diameter is about eight lines, and the transverse diameter from two to three lines. Prior to the age of puberty, in the male especially, the dimensions of the glottis are less than after the remarkable development in the size of the larynx which occurs at that epoch. The small size of the aperture of the glottis, especially in children, accounts in part for the great danger attending the exudation of coagulable lymph in this situation, which occurs in croup.

The foregoing description relates to the glottis in the condition in which it is observed after death. During life, the condition, as respects the size and form of the space between the chords, is con-

stantly varying in consequence of movements connected with the use of the voice, and also with the acts of respiration. In speaking and singing, the diversities in the tones of the voice are mainly due to the different degrees of approximation and tension of the chords, produced by the action of the muscles attached to the arytenoid cartilages. The movements involved in vocalization, according to the researches of Claude Bernard,[1] are governed by influences transmitted exclusively through the spinal accessory nerve. Paralysis of the arytenoid muscles, so far as they are concerned in phonation, is the result of destroying this nerve, the respiratory movements remaining unaffected. Thus, if the nerve be destroyed in a rabbit, the breathing continues undisturbed, but the animal is unable to utter a cry when hurt. This physiological discovery is interesting, and important with reference to the seat and character of nervous aphonia. Local affections of the larynx, involving the vocal chords, occasion modifications of the voice, which become important diagnostic symptoms. Thus in simple inflammation, as well as in croup, the voice is hoarse and may be temporarily lost; ulceration of the chords from tuberculosis, or syphilis, renders it husky and stridulous, and even the abnormal dryness incident to epidemic cholera occasions a marked effect amounting sometimes to aphonia. Similar modifications of the sound attendant on cough, are also produced by diseases affecting the glottis, which thus in the same way become diagnostic of a morbid condition seated at this division of the air-passages.

The movements of the vocal chords play an important part in respiration. The concurrence of the glottis in certain occasional respiratory acts, especially coughing and sneezing, has long been known to physiologists; but recent physiological researches have shown that with ordinary respiration an alternate separation and approximation of the vocal chords take place, accompanying the two acts, inspiration and expiration. These movements are altogether automatic, and continue to go on even after a large opening has been made into the trachea admitting an abundant supply of air by the artificial orifice. The size of the *rima glottidis*, when dilated with the act of inspiration, may become nearly double that which it has when the vocal chords are in a state of rest; but in this respect there is considerable variation with different respirations,

[1] Recherches experimentales sur les fonctions du nerf spinal, ou accessoire de Willis, par M. Claude Bernard. Paris, 1851.

the dilatation being more marked when the breathing is hurried or forced. The respiratory movements of the glottis in ordinary and forced breathing are illustrated by vivisections in inferior animals, and they may be satisfactorily observed in man by means of the laryngoscope.

The variations as respects the approximation of the vocal chords with the two respiratory acts, and with different respirations, probably serve to explain, in part, the differences between the sounds of inspiration and expiration emanating from within the trachea and bronchi, and the variations in the characters of sound which each act may present with different respirations, to which reference will be hereafter made under the head of Auscultation.

Abnormal movements of the glottis may become important morbid events. Spasm of the muscles approximating the chords occurs as an element of inflammation of the larynx, both in croup and simple laryngitis. It occurs also as an independent affection in the so-called *laryngismus stridulus* of children, and occasionally in adults, interfering with respiration, occasioning distress in proportion to the degree of obstruction from the narrowing of the orifice of the glottis, and, possibly, proving fatal.

The respiratory movements of the glottis are under the control of the recurrent or inferior laryngeal nerves. When these nerves are divided in vivisections, the glottis remains immovable, neither dilating nor contracting. Under these circumstances the column of air entering the larynx with inspiration forces the chords together and obstructs the orifice, causing death, which takes place more quickly if the animal be young.

3. *Inferior Space.*—This embraces the short space below the vocal chords included within the larynx. In size, form, etc., it resembles the trachea into which it merges, and therefore does not need a separate description.

SECTION II.

TOPOGRAPHICAL DIVISIONS OF THE CHEST.

For convenience of reference, especially as regards the results of physical exploration, the exterior of the chest is divided into separate spaces, called *regions*. These divisions, although arbitrary and conventional, are convenient, and the student, before entering on the study of diseases affecting the respiratory apparatus, should make himself familiar with their boundaries, and with their anatomical relations respectively to the intra-thoracic organs. To these preliminary points this section will be devoted.

In determining the topographical divisions, the sole end being convenience, simplicity is to be consulted as much as possible. The number of regions should not be needlessly multiplied. The boundary lines, to be recollected and readily ascertained, should be not entirely artificial, but based, as far as practicable, on natural anatomical divisions; and there is an obvious advantage in designating them by terms derived from names already assigned to the parts which they embrace.

The first division is into three surfaces, viz., an anterior, a posterior, and two lateral surfaces. The anterior and posterior surfaces, in fact, may be said to be double, each lateral half of the chest being considered separately.

For the most part it suffices to divide these surfaces into a few fractional parts. According to this plan, the anterior and posterior surfaces are divided into three parts, and designated the upper, middle, and lower thirds, of the right or left chest; and the lateral surfaces into two equal parts. This is exceedingly simple, and will often answer for reference better than more minute divisions. It is important, therefore, to bear in mind the limits of these fractional sections. They are as follows:

Anterior Surface.—The *upper third* extends from the superior extremity of the chest to the lower margin of the second rib. The *middle third* embraces the space between the latter boundary and the interspaces between the fourth and fifth ribs. The *lower third* is the portion of the chest below the line just mentioned.

Posterior Surface.—The *upper third* comprises the portion

above the spinous ridge of the scapula and a line in the same direction continued to the spinal column. The *middle third* is the space between the lower boundary of the upper third and a transverse line intersecting the inferior angle of the scapula. The lower third is the remainder of the chest below the middle third.

Lateral Surface.—This is divided into two equal portions, called the upper and the lower lateral half of the right, or the left side of the chest.

Not infrequently it is desirable to refer to spaces more circumscribed than the foregoing divisions. Hence it becomes necessary to subdivide more minutely into *regions* than the fractional sections already mentioned. The regional subdivisions which are generally adopted are the following:

Anterior Regions.—*a. Post-clavicular*, or *supra-clavicular*. The space above the clavicle, situated over the apex of the lung. *b. Clavicular*. The space occupied by the clavicle. *c. Infra-clavicular*. Situated between the clavicle and the lower margin of the third rib. *d. Mammary*. Bounded above by the third, and below by the sixth rib. *e. Infra-mammary*. The portion of chest below the inferior boundary of the mammary region.

These regions are, of course, double, *i. e.*, existing on both sides of the chest. In addition to these, the portion of the chest anteriorly occupied by the sternum is divided into *a*, the *upper*, and *b*, the *lower*, sternal region. The two regions just named are separated by a line connecting the lower margins of the third ribs. The space above the sternal notch, the trachea lying beneath, is called the *supra-sternal* region.

Posterior Regions.—*a. Scapular*. The space occupied by the scapula. This space is subdivided into the *upper* and *lower* scapular regions. The former embraces the portion above, and the latter that below the spinous ridge of the scapula. *b. Infra-scapular*. The space between a line intersecting the lower angle of the scapula, and the inferior extremity of the chest. *c. Inter-scapular*. The space between the posterior margin of the scapula and the spinal column.

These regions are, of course, double.

Lateral Regions.—*a. Axillary*. Extending from the highest point in the axilla to a transverse line continuous with the lower boundary of the mammary region. *b. Infra-axillary*. Extending from the axillary region to the lower limit of the chest.

The relations of these regions, severally, to the organs contained within the chest, are important to be premised. Supposing the divisions to be not confined to the surface, but extended to the centre of the chest, what anatomical parts would each section contain? In answering this question, so far as is practically important, we will notice the different regions, *seriatim*, in the following order: 1st, those situated anteriorly; 2d, those situated posteriorly; and 3d, those situated laterally.

I. Anterior Regions.

1. Supra- or Post-clavicular.—Beneath this region lies but a small portion of lung, viz., that part of the apex which often projects above the chest, rising in most persons a little higher on the right than on the left side. The space, however, is of considerable importance in the diagnosis of certain diseases. The physical signs of tubercle are sometimes early manifested in this situation, the tuberculous deposit generally taking place first at the apex of the lung. Normally, the surface in this region is more or less depressed, forming a concavity. An abnormal increase of this depression will be found to constitute one of the signs of advanced tuberculosis; and on the other hand, the space is sometimes abnormally raised, and perhaps becomes bulging, in another affection, viz., emphysema.

2. Clavicular.—The clavicle extends over the apex of the lung, and the remark just made respecting the importance of the post-clavicular region as a site for the evidences afforded, especially by percussion, of incipient tuberculous disease is here equally applicable.

3. Infra-clavicular.—This is also an important region with reference to the physical signs of tubercle. The signs of all the stages of that disease are usually to be sought for in this region. A section carried to the centre of the chest, embracing the limits of the region, would contain an important portion of the upper lobe of the lung. The primary bronchi, after the bifurcation of the trachea, situated exterior to the pulmonary substance, are also contained in this section. The bifurcation takes place on a level with the second rib. From this point the bronchi on the two sides diverge, pursuing directions somewhat different, as already described, the right being situated beneath, and the left a little below, the costal cartilage of the second rib. The presence of the bronchi gives rise to certain modifications of the sound produced by respiration, in health, as well as disease, in this region; and owing to anatomical differences

in the two primary bronchi, which have been noticed in Section I, it will be seen hereafter that a natural disparity between the two sides exists as respects these modifications of respiratory sound. Normally the infra-clavicular region is in most persons slightly convex, different persons differing considerably in this particular. This convexity abnormally increased becomes a sign of emphysema, and an abnormal depression or flattening in this situation frequently attends tuberculosis of the lungs.

4. Mammary.—Some important points pertaining to the anatomy of the intra-thoracic organs, have relation to the space occupied by this region. As respects the organs lying beneath, the two sides differ. A considerable portion of the heart is situated in the left side within its limits, viz., the left ventricle, and auricle, and a portion of the right ventricle. The site of the heart is often distinguished as a separate region, called the cardiac, or the præcordia. Over a quadrangular space extending from the sternum into the left mammary region, the heart is in contact with the walls of the chest. This space lies between the fourth and sixth ribs. The limits of the heart beyond this space are to be taken into account in physical exploration. They extend vertically from the upper to the lower boundary of the left mammary region, *i. e.*, from the third to the sixth ribs, and transversely in the line of the fourth rib nearly to the nipple. The presence of the heart, as will be seen hereafter, occasions important modifications of the phenomena determined by percussion and auscultation, and disturbs that equality between the right and left mammary region, as respects the physical signs incident to health, which generally characterizes corresponding localities on the two sides. The disparity just referred to is of practical importance in its bearing on physical diagnosis. Appreciating its degree and extent prevents attributing to changes produced by disease, phenomena which are entirely normal; and on the other hand, a morbid condition may occasion a notable diminution in the normal disparity. The latter obtains in cases of emphysema, in which the over-distended lung covers the heart entirely, and sometimes crowding it from its natural situation occupies its place in the præcordia. The impulse produced by the striking of the heart's apex against the walls of the chest falls within the left mammary region from a half inch to an inch and a half within a vertical line passing through the nipple; this line is called the *linea mammalis*. Normally the impulse is seen and felt between the fifth and sixth

ribs. The situation of this point of apex-impulse is important in connection with diseases affecting the respiratory apparatus as well as the heart. In certain pulmonary affections the heart is displaced. It is carried in some cases of chronic pleuritis to the right of the sternum, and the impulse may be felt in the right mammary, or infra-clavicular region. This transference of the heart's impulse to other situations thus becomes an important diagnostic sign of pulmonary disease. Absence of the impulse in the normal position, without its being appreciable elsewhere, may also be a valuable sign of pulmonary disease.

The lines corresponding to the fissures dividing anteriorly the lobes of the lungs fall within the mammary regions. The relations of these lines to the exterior of the chest are important to be borne in mind. On the left side the interlobar fissure commences at a point a little below the nipple, between the fourth and fifth ribs, and from this point it runs obliquely upward and outward to the axillary region. On the right side the fissure dividing the upper and middle lobes commences at the fourth costal cartilage, and pursues a course obliquely upward and outward for a distance, varying in different persons. The fissure between the middle and lower lobes commences a short distance below, and extends in a similar direction. The portion of the lower lobe situated anteriorly below the middle lobe, is quite small, as has been already seen, and sometimes the whole of this lobe is contained in the lateral and posterior regions of the chest.

A small part of the heart is contained beneath the right mammary region, viz., portions of the right auricle and ventricle.

On the right side, the convexity of the diaphragm rises into the mammary region as high as the fourth rib. On the left side, the point to which it extends is a little lower. This fact may account for certain modifications of phenomena developed by physical exploration.

The presence of the mammary gland in the female, and in some instances a large development of the pectoral muscle in the male, are found to interfere, to some extent, with physical exploration in this region.

5. Infra-mammary.—This region, like the preceding, has relations, on the two sides, to different organs. On the right side, extending upward, nearly or quite to the superior boundary, *i. e.*, to the sixth rib, is the liver, covered with the diaphragm. The phenomena determined by physical exploration in health, are quite

different from those in other regions including pulmonary substance. These phenomena are sometimes attributed to disease by those who overlook the fact that, owing to the presence of the liver, they are normal in this situation. On the left side, this region embraces the anterior portion of the lower lobe of the lung together with portions of the stomach, spleen, and left lobe of the liver, but the relative proportion of the latter parts lying within the limits of the region varies considerably in different individuals, and still more at different times in the same person. This is owing to the fact that the size of the three organs mentioned is far from uniform in health, and this is true more especially of the stomach. Greater or less distension of the stomach with gas, occasions marked diversities in the phenomena determined by physical exploration of the left infra-mammary region. Enlargement and atrophy of the liver and spleen, also occasion modifications of these phenomena.

In this region, the intercostal depressions, if visible anywhere, are usually more or less marked. The signs of disease which pertain to these depressions are, therefore, to be sought for in this portion of the chest. The evidences of the presence of liquid effusion within the pleural sac, are presented especially in the infra-mammary region.

6. Supra-sternal.—No portion of the substance of the lungs lies beneath the small space occupied by this region, but the whole of the space is filled by the trachea. In this space, examination is made in studying the phenomena of the tracheal respiration.

7. Upper Sternal.—Beneath the upper portion of the sternum, at the centre of a line connecting the second ribs, the bifurcation of the trachea takes place. Below this point, the lungs on the two sides are nearly in contact at the mesial line, covering the primary bronchi.

8. Lower Sternal.—This part of the sternum covers a portion of the heart, viz., a large share of the right, and a little of the left ventricle. The liver encroaches somewhat on this region, and also the stomach when distended. Situated above the heart, a small portion of the left lung is contained within its limits, and to the right of the mesial line a larger portion of the lung on that side.

II. Posterior Regions.

1. Scapular.—The scapula is situated over the posterior portion of the upper pulmonary lobe, covering also a portion of the upper part of the lower lobe, no other important parts lying beneath it.

This region is subdivided into the upper and lower scapular; the former situated above, and the latter below the spinous ridge.

At the upper part of the lower scapular region, terminates the fissure separating the upper and lower lobes of the lungs. From this point of termination, the interlobar fissure pursues an oblique direction downward, passing through the lower axillary and mammary regions to the fifth interspace on the right side, and to the space between the fourth and fifth ribs on the left side. A diagonal line drawn between the two points just mentioned, will mark the situation of the division between the lobes, a matter of interest and importance in the diagnosis of lobar pneumonitis, or inflammation of the substance of the lungs extending over a lobe.

2. Infra-scapular.—Pulmonary substance occupies the space within the chest corresponding to this region, on the right side above a transverse line drawn from the eleventh rib. The liver rises to this line. On the left side the lower part of the region contains a portion of the spleen.

The lower lobe on the left, and the lower and middle lobes on the right side, fill the whole of this region above the diaphragm, and also a portion of the scapular region. In cases of inflammation affecting (as is usual) the lower lobe in the adult (lobar pneumonitis), the physical evidences of disease are here presented, and are to be sought for posteriorly, not in front, a small portion only of the lower lobe, as already stated, extending to the anterior part of the chest.

3. Inter-scapular Region.—In addition to the substance of the lungs on both sides, the trachea descends into this region, and bifurcates. The point of bifurcation, as already stated, is at the fourth dorsal vertebra. From this point the two primary bronchi diverge, running across the region obliquely downward and outward, the direction on the two sides being somewhat different, as described in Section I. It is in this region behind, and in the infra-clavicular region near the sternum, in front, that examinations are made for the respiratory sounds developed within the primary bronchi, a matter of interest and importance, as will be seen hereafter.

III. Lateral Regions.

1. Axillary.—A section corresponding to the boundaries of this region would contain a portion of the upper lobe of the lungs, with large bronchial tubes.

2. Infra-axillary.—A section here would embrace, in addition to lung substance on both sides, a portion of the spleen and stomach on the left side, and on the right side the upper part of the liver. The liver rises on a vertical line in the middle of the axillary space, or the *linea axillaris*, as high as the eighth rib.

The topographical divisions of the chest have been described in this section, and the relations of the several regions to the organs lying beneath, stated briefly, but comprehensively enough to prepare the student to enter on the study of physical exploration. The details that have been presented are in themselves dry and uninteresting; nevertheless, they should not only be read and comprehended, but dwelt upon until they become perfectly familiar, as a preparatory step to the subjects which are to follow. In order to obtain a clearer knowledge of the regions, and that the mind may become so familiarized with them as to refer to them, and their important anatomical relations, with readiness, it will be found to be a useful exercise to practise mapping them out either on the patient or on the cadaver. By marking with ink or black paint the boundary lines of the different divisions, their situations, etc., will very soon become firmly impressed on the memory, and much more satisfactorily and usefully illustrated, than by means of pictures or diagrams.

PART I.

PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST.

PART I.

PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST.

CHAPTER I.

DEFINITIONS—DIFFERENT METHODS OF EXPLORATION—SOURCES OF THE DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS OF DIFFERENT SOUNDS—GENERAL REMARKS.

Physical exploration of the chest is the examination of this portion of the body by means of certain methods involving principles of physical science, with a view to determine the existence or non-existence, the nature, situation and progress of intra-thoracic disease. Limiting attention to the respiratory organs, various abnormal physical conditions are incident to the different affections to which they are liable. Among these abnormal physical conditions are solidification, greater or less in degree and extent, of the pulmonary organs, displacement and condensation of these organs from the accumulation of liquid or air in the pleural cavity, the existence of pulmonary cavities, the presence of mucus, serum, pus or blood in the air-passages, dilatation of the air-cells and bronchial tubes, etc. Owing to the conformation of the chest, the elasticity of its walls, the movements which they undergo, and the structure of the contained organs, air being constantly present, and in motion to and fro with the acts of respiration, these abnormal physical conditions are represented by certain phenomena appreciable by the senses, and these phenomena are distinguished as the *physical signs* of disease. The discrimination of diseases, so far as these signs are concerned, constitutes *physical diagnosis.*

The following are the different methods of physical exploration :

1. Striking the chest with the finger, or an artificial instrument, in order to determine deviations from the sounds elicited by this process in health. This method is called *percussion.*

2. Listening, with the ear applied directly to the chest, or through a conducting instrument, to discover morbid sounds produced by the movements of the air in respiration, or by the acts of speaking and coughing. This method is called *auscultation.*

3. Examining the chest with the eye, to see if there be deviations in form or symmetry, and if the visible motions be unnatural. This method is called *inspection.*

4. Applying the hand to the chest, to ascertain whether abnormal sensations are appreciable by touch, due to the movements of respiration, and more especially the act of speaking. This method is called *palpation.*

5. Measuring the chest, or parts of the chest, by means of a tape, or graduated measure, and other instruments, to obtain accurate information of alterations in size and mobility. This method is called *mensuration.*

6. Shaking the body to develope sounds produced when liquid and air are contained in a cavity, which occurs, occasionally, as the result of disease. This method is called *succussion.*

The phenomena resulting from the six methods of examination just enumerated, are called *physical signs*, in distinction from the ordinary symptoms of disease, and the latter are sometimes called *rational* or *vital* symptoms. The words *signs* and *symptoms*, are often used without any adjective, the first to denote the *physical* and the second the *vital* phenomena of disease. It is convenient thus to employ these terms, and there can be no objection to attaching to each the distinctive sense just mentioned, in conformity with conventional usage.

The branch of physical science especially involved in the practice of physical exploration, is that which treats of the phenomena and laws of sound, viz., *acoustics.* An adequate knowledge of physical signs, however, requires only an acquaintance with acoustic principles sufficiently obvious, and with which almost every one is familiar. Although it may be true that a thorough acquaintance with the science of acoustics will qualify one to understand more fully and to investigate with greater success the signs based on the facts of that science, this is not necessary in order to comprehend and apply, sufficiently for all practical purposes, the rules of physical diagnosis. It is important, however, before entering on the study of the signs which are obtained by the two first named methods of exploration, viz., percussion and auscultation, to have a clear apprehension of

the obvious sources whence are derived the distinctive characters of different sounds; in other words, to understand clearly how different sounds are distinguished from each other. Sounds differ as regards intensity, pitch and quality. The discrimination of different sounds involves mainly distinctive characters derived from these three sources of difference, and, more especially, characters derived from differences relating to pitch and quality.

Intensity denotes quantity of sound. A sound differs from another sound in simply being louder. Differences in pitch are expressed commonly by the terms, high and low, or acute and grave. Variations in the pitch of different musical notes are readily appreciated; but obvious differences, in this respect, obtain among sounds which are not musical notes. It will be seen hereafter that the most distinctive of the differential characters of many of the signs obtained by percussion and auscultation, are derived from differences in pitch. Attention to variations in pitch as a means of discriminating the signs which are sounds, has heretofore been too little considered.

The term quality or *timbre*, applied to a sound, denotes a peculiar character which is independent of either intensity or pitch. The sound of any familiar musical instrument is at once recognized, although the instrument be not seen. Every one would recognize the sound of a violin, for example, were the performer in another room. The recognition, it is plain, does not depend on the loudness of the notes, nor on the pitch, for it makes no difference whether the notes be high or low; the sound is recognized because its quality is peculiar, arising from the particular construction of that instrument. The peculiar quality of any sound can only be known by becoming practically familiar with it; no verbal description would suffice to give a correct idea of the peculiar sound from a musical instrument, to one who had never heard it. The only way in which an approach can be made to a correct idea of the quality of a particular sound, without hearing the sound, is by means of a comparison with some other sound to which it bears a resemblance. Differences, as regards quality, among sounds, are numberless. This fact may be illustrated by reference to the human voice in speaking. Almost every one has a peculiar quality of voice, so that a familiar friend, whose voice is well known, is at once recognized when the voice is heard. The voices of different persons show almost as many shades of variation as the expression of the face.

It conduces to simplicity to resolve the characters derived from

quality of sound into as few as will suffice for the discrimination of signs. The following are names denoting the differences, in this point of view, of the sounds obtained by percussion and auscultation: vesicular, tympanitic, vesiculo-tympanitic, blowing or hollow, tubular, vesiculo-tubular, crackling, bubbling, musical or amphoric, rubbing, grating, etc.

Other sources of differences among sounds relate to dryness or moisture, nearness or distance, duration, etc. Distinctive characters, however, derived from intensity, pitch, and quality, are especially involved in the discrimination of the most important of the physical signs perceived by the sense of hearing.

The physical signs of disease represent abnormal physical conditions within the chest. Thus, certain signs represent a greater or less degree of solidification, other signs represent pulmonary cavities, others liquid in the pleural cavity or in the air-passages, etc. It is not true, however, as is sometimes supposed by those who have not given attention to physical exploration, that the different signs respectively represent different diseases; in other words, that each disease has its own special signs. The signs offer definite information of the existence of certain abnormal physical conditions; but many of these conditions are common to a greater or less number of diseases. The term rational, as applied to symptoms in distinction from signs, would seem to imply that the perceptive faculties only are involved in the application of the latter to diagnosis. The inference is, that to determine the value of signs, processes of reasoning are not required: that the signs express in themselves their full import, and that the ability to discriminate different diseases thereby depends mainly on manual tact and the cultivation of the senses. The student should, as soon as possible, dispossess the mind of this error. Few signs, individually, are pathognomonic. Their diagnostic signification depends on their combination with other signs, and on their connection with symptoms. Hence, something more than delicacy of hearing and skilful manipulation is requisite. Thought and the exercise of judgment are needed, not less than in determining the nature and seat of diseases by their *vital* phenomena. In short, physical exploration develops a series of facts which are to be made the subjects of ratiocination in their application to diagnosis, as much as facts obtained by other methods.

To be convinced of the great benefit which practical medicine has derived from the introduction of physical methods of exploration, it

is only necessary to contrast the facility of discriminating the most common pulmonary affections at the present time, with the difficulty which confessedly existed prior to the employment of these methods. If the reader will turn to the works of Cullen, or the more recent writings of Good, he will find that these authors acknowledge the inability of the practitioner often to distinguish, by means of symptoms, pneumonitis, pleuritis, and bronchitis from each other, so that for practical purposes it was deemed sufficient to consider these three affections as one disease. At the present time, with the aid of signs, it is very rarely the case that the discrimination cannot be made easily. And that this improvement is mainly due to physical exploration, is shown by the fact, that to distinguish these affections by means of symptoms alone, is still nearly as difficult as heretofore. But to realize the importance of the subject it is not necessary to institute a comparison of the present with the past. It is sufficient to refer to the mistakes in diagnosis daily made by practitioners who rely exclusively on symptoms, which might be easily avoided by resorting to physical signs. Examples of confounding the three affections just named are sufficiently common. Of these affections, pneumonitis and pleuritis are not unfrequently latent, as far as distinctive vital phenomena are concerned, and consequently are overlooked. Chronic pleuritis is habitually mistaken for other affections by those who do not employ physical exploration. Of a considerable number of cases, the histories of which I have collected, in a large proportion the nature and seat of the disease had not been ascertained.[1] Yet nothing is more simple than to determine the existence of this affection by an exploration of the chest. Acute pleuritis and pneumonitis are sometimes completely masked by the symptoms of other associated affections, and thus escape detection. This is observed in fevers, and when head symptoms become developed, especially in children. Under these circumstances, the practitioner who avails himself of physical signs is alone able to arrive at a positive conclusion as to their existence. Emphysema is an affection which cannot be recognized by symptoms alone, and hence, they who neglect signs have no practical knowledge of it. Acute tuberculosis I have known repeatedly to be called typhoid fever; on the other hand, I could adduce numerous examples of different affections erroneously considered to be phthisis, and a still greater num-

[1] *Vide* Clinical Report on Chronic Pleurisy, by the author.

ber of instances in which patients with this affection were incorrectly supposed to be affected with some other disease than tuberculosis. Were we to dwell upon these, and other mistakes which might be added, it would be easy to show that they are unfortunate, not merely in a scientific point of view, but with reference to practical consequences involving the welfare, and it may be the lives of patients.

The physical exploration of the chest has certain striking advantages which may be briefly noticed. The phenomena thus developed are entirely *objective*. They have no connection with the mind of the patient. They are therefore free from the difficulties and liabilities to error arising from ignorance, deception, self-delusion, disposition to exaggeration, or desire of concealment, which belong to *subjective* symptoms. They are available in children too young to give information respecting their diseases; in cases of mental derangement, and in the condition of coma. The evidence which they afford of morbid conditions is more positive than that furnished by symptoms. Frequently in attempting to arrive at a diagnosis by means of the latter, we can only reach an approximation to certainty. In forming conclusions we are obliged to balance probabilities. This uncertainty, of course, influences the management of disease. But the information obtained by the aid of signs is often so complete and precise, as to leave nothing more to be desired. The proof of the existence of certain affections is exact and demonstrative, leaving no room for hesitation. Physical signs are more readily and quickly available than symptoms. Diagnosis is thus more prompt, as well as more positive. Hence, diseases are recognized at an earlier period,—a point often of very great consequence as regards successful treatment. Their value is frequently as conspicuous negatively as positively; that is, deductions from their absence are as important and decisive as from their presence. Finally, in view of the considerations just presented, this branch of practical medicine affords to the practitioner a sense of gratification greater than that which he derives from clinical investigations by means of symptoms.

By thus directing attention to some of the points of contrast between symptoms and signs, it is not to be concluded that these two classes of phenomena hold conflicting relations in the practice of medicine. Neither is to be employed in diagnosis to the exclusion of the other. They are not to be disconnected save for abstract con-

sideration. They are always to be brought to bear conjointly in clinical investigations; combined, they lead to conclusions which neither may be competent to establish alone. They mutually serve to correct or confirm deductions drawn from either separately. It is never to be lost sight of in the study or practice of physical exploration, that to devote too exclusive attention to signs is as much a fault as to ignore their value, and rely entirely on symptoms.

Notwithstanding these advantages, and the importance of physical exploration in the diagnosis of diseases affecting the respiratory apparatus, it is still employed by only a small proportion of medical practitioners. Some even now profess to attach but little value to signs; a much larger number practically repudiate them. This fact, however, may be stated, viz., no one who has devoted sufficient attention to the subject to apply successfully the well-established rules of physical diagnosis at the bedside, has ever denied having received great assistance therefrom, or advocated a neglect of them. They who depreciate and forego the benefits of physical methods of examination have had little or no experience of their practical application. If the foregoing assertion be true, the explanation of the fact that this branch of practical medicine is properly estimated and cultivated by so few, is to be sought for in causes discouraging the pursuit, or in difficulties attending it which are not easily surmounted. Such causes and apparent difficulties exist. It is a common impression that it is useless to attempt to accomplish anything satisfactory in physical exploration unless the sense of hearing be singularly apt to distinguish nice shades of difference in sounds; and, in addition to this, extraordinary application and opportunities are supposed to be indispensable. These ideas do great injustice to the subject. So far as the more important diagnostic principles are concerned, both in their apprehension and application, they are exceedingly simple. The points which are abstruse or intricate, as a general remark, are those which are of the least practical consequence. Oral instruction by an expert, with explanations and illustrations at the bedside, are undoubtedly of very great use, as well as the selection of cases which a large hospital affords. But these advantages, although highly desirable, are not absolutely essential; and it is possible for an intelligent student or practitioner, solely with the aid of books, and opportunities for observation which may be enjoyed everywhere, to acquire a practical knowledge of physical signs sufficient

for ordinary purposes of diagnosis.[1] A tithe of the time so often occupied by medical students in becoming very indifferent performers on some musical instrument would more than answer to make them adepts in the practice of physical exploration. Acuteness of the sense of hearing, and an ear for music, are doubtless useful qualifications; but the sounds to be recognized and distinguished from each other are generally easily discriminated, and I have known tolerably good auscultators who were not only unable to appreciate musical notes, but who labored under some degree of deafness.

In treating of physical signs, they are to be considered under three aspects. The first aspect relates to the distinctive characters of the physical signs, respectively, as the means by which they are to be recognized and discriminated. The sources of the distinctive characters of the signs obtained by percussion and auscultation, as has been seen, are mainly differences with respect to intensity, pitch, and quality of sound. The first step in the study of physical exploration is to learn to distinguish practically the different signs by means of their distinctive characters. It is not sufficient to have a general indefinite knowledge of the signs; they must be thoroughly known, and this knowledge can only be acquired by analyzing those signs which are sounds, with reference especially to intensity, pitch, and quality. The characters of the signs must be verified, and the signs made familiar by practical illustrations, or, in other words, by direct observation; and with reference to a practical knowledge of the signs, examinations of the healthy chest are to be premised. The results of examinations of the healthy chest constitute, of course, the point of departure for determining the characters of the signs of disease; and by these examinations are determined the variations which exist irrespective of disease, *i. e.*, within the limits of health.

The second aspect relates to the significance and value of the signs separately and in combination. What are the abnormal conditions which they represent? In a practical treatise, the facts embraced in this view of the subject are of paramount importance. How are these facts ascertained? in other words, in what manner is

[1] I would not be understood, by these remarks, to undervalue the importance of a master's instruction; but for the encouragement of those who may not be able to avail themselves of this advantage, in connection with hospital opportunities, I desire to express the conviction that, without them, a proficiency sufficient for discrimination, in a large proportion of the cases occurring in medical practice, is attainable.

our knowledge of signs, as the representatives of morbid physical conditions, obtained? Physical phenomena become signs of the morbid changes incident to disease whenever it is established that there exists a constancy of association of these phenomena with the physical changes which disease induces. Being uniformly found together, a connection between the two is logically proved, and the former may be regarded as representing the latter. This is the basis of the science of physical exploration. And this constancy of association is determined by clinical observation together with the information derived from post-mortem examinations. Certain physical phenomena observed during life are found uniformly present in cases in which dissection reveals certain morbid changes. Hence, whenever particular phenomena are recognized, we are authorized to infer the existence of corresponding morbid conditions; the phenomena in this way become signs, and, conversely, whenever certain morbid conditions exist prior to death, we may expect the physical phenomena, or signs, which previous observation has shown to coexist with them. In short, the evidence of the value and significance of signs rests on experience. This is a fact not to be lost sight of in the study of physical diagnosis, and especially in the endeavor to contribute additions to our knowledge of the subject. Much as has been already accomplished, there is ample scope for further researches in this direction. Many questions of practical interest and importance are open for investigation by means of the analysis of recorded observations in the living and dead subject. The application of the numerical method to the study of physical signs is far from having been completed.

A third aspect under which physical signs are to be considered is the mechanism of their production. This is the theoretical part of the subject, and is to be pursued with great circumspection. The endeavor to account for the results of physical exploration opens a wide range for speculation. *A priori* conclusions as to the phenomena which ought to accompany certain physical changes are not admissible except as temporary hypotheses to be tested by the results of clinical and post-mortem observations. Experiments made on the dead subject, and artificial contrivances, in order to imitate the sounds which characterize certain signs, or to prove the correctness of hypothetical explanations, are to be received with a certain amount of distrust, for it is almost impossible to ascertain and reproduce all the physical elements which are combined in the living

body. There is reason to believe that this attempt has given rise to false views, to which reference will be made hereafter. Desirable as it undoubtedly is to understand as fully as possible the rationale of physical signs, their importance and availability in diagnosis by no means depend on the attainment of this end. Several of the signs will afford illustrations of the truth of this remark; its correctness, indeed, is implied in the fact already stated, viz., that our positive knowledge of the significance and value of signs is based on experience.

In entering on the study of physical exploration the first object should be to become acquainted with the ascertained facts pertaining to the subject. It is sometimes advised that the student should at once commence clinical observation without previous acquaintance with the knowledge which has been acquired. This is to place him in the position of the original explorers, without, it may be presumed in most instances, their genius and industry. Progress in this way must be slow, and unsatisfactory, compared with that which may be made by availing oneself at the outset of the labors of others. The facts which have been ascertained are to be understood by resorting to oral instruction or books, and as fast as practicable they are to be verified by actual observation. The signs developed by the different methods of exploration are to be studied singly and combined. Isolated from the others, the knowledge pertaining to each has relation to its distinctive characters, its significance and diagnostic value, and the probable explanation of the mode of its production. It is, however, as already intimated, very rarely the case that the diagnosis rests on a single sign. Various signs are generally associated, and it is by their combination that we are enabled to arrive at positive conclusions as to the nature, seat, or stage of diseases. Were it necessary to rely exclusively on the special significance of individual signs, the application of physical exploration to diagnosis would be much more limited than it is. Its scope is greatly enlarged by uniting the information derived from the different methods of examination. Moreover, in determining the existence of individual signs, our observations are rendered positive, or otherwise, by reference to their combinations. The mutual relations, therefore, of the different signs constitute a highly important branch of the subject. Separately, the signs may be compared to the words which compose a language; the laws of their combinations are analogous to syntax. A knowledge of both is necessary in order to interpret correctly the physical expression of disease.

For the successful practice of physical exploration the facts pertaining thereto must not only be understood, but they must be at command, so as to be readily available. The practitioner must be qualified to appreciate characteristic sounds, and determine the value of their combinations, without waiting to refer to authorities, or even for deliberate meditation. The signs must be made as familiar as household words. This is to be attained by practice, and preserved by constant exercise. Every one accustomed to practise physical exploration, must have noticed that after an intermission in its employment for some time, the usual facility and quickness in arriving at satisfactory results are temporarily somewhat impaired. For this reason, were there none other, the habit of daily examining the chest, to a greater or less extent, in all cases, is to be recommended.

In treating of the principles and practice of physical exploration in the following pages, the aim will be to present facts and considerations which have direct practical bearings on diagnosis. Inquiries purely theoretical or relating remotely to the discrimination of diseases, and discussions of mooted points, will receive but little attention. Such inquiries and discussions, for the most part, have reference to the mechanism by which the phenomena detected by the different methods of exploration are produced. To this department of the subject I shall devote, relatively, but a small space, in part from a conviction that the advantage of the reader will thereby be consulted, and, it is but candor to add, in part, because my own studies have been chiefly confined to clinical observations.

CHAPTER II.

PERCUSSION.

Exploration by percussion consists in striking the chest so as to induce sonorous vibrations. In consequence of the elasticity of the thoracic walls, and the presence of air in the pulmonary cells, a certain degree and kind of sonorousness are produced when strokes are made in a manner to elicit sound; and various changes as regards the physical conditions incident to disease, occasion corresponding deviations from the type of sonorousness pertaining to a healthy state. Percussion may be practised in different modes. As first introduced by Auenbrugger, in 1761, the blows were applied directly to the chest, without any intervening medium. This is called *immediate* percussion. Shortly after the more recent discoveries by Laennec, which served at once vastly to enhance the importance of the method of exploration under present consideration, *mediate* percussion, as it is termed, was employed by Piorry, of Paris, and has since been generally adopted. In mediate percussion the blows are made on an intervening solid medium, applied to the chest, and styled a *plexímeter*. The plexímeter used by Piorry is a thin oval disk of polished ivory, about two inches in length, and an inch in its greatest width, with an upright border at both extremities projecting about half an inch. These projections serve as handles by which the instrument is adjusted, and held in contact with the thoracic walls. On one side a scale for measurement is sometimes marked in black lines, which is useful in determining accurately spaces and distances on the chest. The plexímeter which I have used for several years has the form of Piorry's instrument, but is made of hard india-rubber. The auricles should be roughened on the outer surface, and sufficiently large for the instrument to be conveniently held. As it is desirable to avoid as much as possible noise from the plexímeter in practising percussion, an improvement is to cover the upper surface with a thin layer of soft india-rubber or wash-leather. A

square block of india-rubber answers tolerably well as a pleximeter; but the resonance elicited by percussion upon it is much less than when a pleximeter of ivory or hard rubber is used. Many, however, if not most practitioners who practise physical exploration, use, for the most part, simply the first or second finger of the left hand, the palmar surface being applied, in a transverse direction to the chest. The finger, as a pleximeter, is superior, in many respects, to any artificial instrument. In size and form it is well adapted to be applied over the ribs, and in the intercostal spaces. The force with which it is applied can be easily graduated. It renders the operation of percussion less formidable to the patient, and in cases of children especially, this is not a small advantage. It affords information as respects the *sense of resistance*, which it will be seen presently is a point of considerable importance. Finally, among minor recommendations, it costs nothing, and in the most literal sense is always *at hand*. The only disadvantage attending it is the liability to suffer injury if in constant use. This I have found, at times, a serious impediment. The dorsal surface is apt to become tender, swollen, and in fact, periostitis may be induced by the repeated blows, continued daily, especially when forcible percussion is practised with a view to clinical illustrations. Other pleximeters than the finger obviate the difficulty just mentioned, but aside from this advantage it may be doubted if, for ordinary purposes, there are any reasons why they may not be dispensed with, at least in private practice. In hospital or dispensary practice, owing to the number of patients to be examined, an artificial instrument may be requisite.

Percussion may be made by one or more of the fingers of the right hand, or with some kind of hammer constructed for that purpose. The latter is termed a *percussor*. A variety of instruments for making percussion have been contrived. The percussor which I have used for several years, consists of a hammer composed of india-rubber in the form of a double cone. This is firmly fixed, at the centre, in a metallic ring, which is attached to a handle of convenient size and length. This instrument produces as little noise as possible, exclusive of the resonance coming from within the chest, and it seems to me to leave nothing to be desired as regards weight, form, and durability. Most practitioners, however, are satisfied with one or more of the fingers of the right hand, bent in a half circle; and percussion thus made answers all practical purposes.

The mode of performing percussion is a point of practical impor-

tance. It is not at once an easy matter to strike so as to produce in the most satisfactory manner sonorous vibrations. Certain rules are to be observed, and tact is to be acquired by practice. The fingers are to be flexed so that their ends shall fall perpendicularly on the pleximeter, and the strokes are not to be made with the pulpy portion of their extremities. The blows should be given with a certain quickness, the fingers brought into contact with the pleximeter and withdrawn as it were instantaneously, by a movement limited almost entirely to the wrist-joint. When a light percussion is desired, the index or middle finger alone may be employed, but when greater force is requisite, two or three fingers should be used conjointly. In the latter case, it is better to percuss with the fingers on a line, without bringing forward the thumb into apposition. With the thumb free, the movements at the wrist are unrestrained, and the fingers do not need any additional support. The type of perfect percussion is witnessed in musical performances on a series of bells representing the different notes of the gamut. It is also seen in the manner in which the little hammers strike and rebound from the strings of a piano-forte when the keys are touched. The object in these examples is precisely the same as in percussing the chest, viz., to elicit sounds as distinct and pure as possible, and they may therefore be taken as models for imitation. It is generally easy to know at a glance, by the mode in which percussion is made, whether it be resorted to in order to develop physical signs with the import of which the practitioner is practically familiar, or whether it be employed merely for form's sake, or to affect an acquaintance with the subject. Rules of manipulation pertaining to the practice of percussion, in addition to the foregoing, will be given presently.

A mode of practising percussion, involving, for certain purposes, an important improvement, was proposed some time since, by Dr. G. P. Cammann,[1] and Prof. A. Clark, of New York. The peculiarity of this mode consists in combining with percussion another of the methods of exploration, viz., auscultation. Percussion is made while the ear is applied to a cylinder of wood, or stethoscope, placed in contact with the chest. This is distinguished as *auscultatory percussion*. Its advantages consist in the better transmission of sounds than when they are communicated through the atmosphere,

[1] New York Journal of Medicine, July, 1840.

and in the greater distinctness with which differences in pitch and quality are appreciated. It is particularly useful in determining the boundaries of the solid organs, other than the lungs, which encroach on the thoracic space, viz., the heart, liver, and spleen. Auscultatory percussion, however, is rarely resorted to, because, for ordinary purposes, the other and simpler mode suffices. In some instances, for example, when it is desirable to ascertain with exactitude the space occupied by the heart, it may be employed with advantage.

In treating of the results of percussion we are to consider, *first*, the phenomena pertaining to health; and, *second*, the physical signs of disease.

Percussion in Health.

Percussion made on the chest of a person in health, develops a resonance which is peculiar. The quality of sound is highly characteristic, and cannot be described nor illustrated by comparison. This quality, or *timbre*, is due to the fact that the air within the chest is contained in an immense number of minute spaces—the air-vesicles. The sonorousness denotes the presence of air, and the contrast, in this respect, is readily shown by percussing first the chest, and next a portion of the body composed of a solid mass of bone and muscle, for example the thigh. The peculiar quality of sound is appreciated by percussing successively the chest and abdomen, provided the stomach or intestines be somewhat flatulent. In the latter situation the sonorousness arises from the presence of gas in a free space of considerable size, and in distinction from that due to the presence of air in the lungs, it is called *tympanitic resonance*. This kind of resonance becomes, as will be seen hereafter, under certain circumstances, a physical sign of disease. Its type, as the name implies, is the sound produced by percussing the abdomen when tympanitic. On the other hand, the sound peculiar to the chest is distinguished as the *pulmonary or vesicular resonance*. The term *vesicular* is preferable, and I shall therefore employ it. In using the term, however, it is not to be understood that the character of sound would suggest *à priori* the existence of air-vesicles, but its appropriateness is based on the fact that the distinctive quality of the resonance is attributable to the presence of air in the air-vesicles. In addition to its peculiar quality, the vesicular reso-

nance has a certain pitch, and in this respect, compared with all the abnormal sounds, it is low or grave. The sound also has a certain degree of intensity.

As regards the normal resonance in the three aspects just mentioned, viz., vesicular quality, pitch, and intensity, it is not identical when percussion is practised in the same manner on the chests of different persons in health. This may be demonstrated by placing a number of persons in a row, and percussing them, severally, in succession, in the same situations. The sound in no two of the persons, perhaps, will be exactly alike. It will present marked differences in the degree of vesicular quality, in pitch, and in intensity. This is owing to differences in the elasticity of the thoracic walls, in the volume of the pulmonary organs, in the amount of muscular and adipose tissues covering the chest, and other circumstances not so easily appreciated.

Nor is the percussion-sound identical over every portion of the chest in the same person. In corresponding situations, on the two sides of the chest, however, with certain exceptions, the sounds developed by percussion are considered to be identical, or nearly so. This is a very important fact in its bearing on physical exploration. It is, indeed, of fundamental importance in estimating the physical signs of disease, inasmuch as the latter are determined not by reference to an ideal standard of health, but by comparison of one side of the chest with the other side. As respects normal resonance, equality of the two halves of the chest, with some exceptions, is assumed. Were we not warranted in doing so to an extent sufficient for most practical purposes, it would often be difficult to decide whether or not the sound developed by percussion denote disease; and the same is not less true of other methods of exploration than of percussion. But it is obviously important to ascertain as completely as possible the deviations from this rule of equality, which may exist within the limits of health; otherwise there is a liability that such deviations may be mistaken for the physical evidences of disease. In order to determine to what extent and in what particulars disparity between corresponding portions on the two sides may be compatible with health, examinations are to be made of the chests of persons, selected for that purpose, who are presumed to be entirely free from pulmonary disease; the phenomena must be carefully recorded, and a collection of facts

thus obtained subjected to analysis. I shall give the results of such an investigation as regards percussion, and the other methods of exploration. I will now proceed to a comparison of the several regions of the chest on the two sides respectively.[1]

1. Post-clavicular Region.[2]—Percussion in this situation generally elicits a pretty clear resonance, the vesicular quality being most marked in the central portion. Toward the sternal extremity, owing to the proximity of the trachea, the quality of sound is somewhat tympanitic, and this quality predominates in proportion as the direction of the percussion-strokes is toward the trachea. The resonance in this region is greater in females than in males. It is very difficult to apply above the clavicles the finger used as a pleximeter equally on the two sides; and if an artificial instrument be employed, an inclination toward the trachea, slightly greater on one side than on the other, modifies the sound sufficiently to produce a disparity between the two regions in the pitch and quality of the resonance. In making comparative observations in healthy subjects, I have found it almost impossible to produce uniform results with repeated percussions. This should enforce caution in regarding an apparent difference, if it be slight, as a morbid sign. To denote disease, the difference must be well marked and constant. With proper care, and making due allowance for disparity arising from inequality in the performance of percussion on the two sides, important evidence of the existence of disease is sometimes obtained by percussing in this situation, in cases of tuberculosis of the lungs.

2. Clavicular Region.—Over the clavicles the resonance is somewhat tympanitic near the sternum, from the proximity of the trachea; on the central portion the vesicular quality is apparent, and at the acromial extremity the intensity of the sound is diminished. Equal percussion can be made on the two sides in this region without difficulty. A slight disparity, however, is not infrequently

[1] The examinations of corresponding regions of the two sides, the results of which are given, were made in persons not only free from all appearances of disease, but also from any apparent deviation from the symmetrical conformation of the chest. Deformities of the chest, either congenital or resulting from disease, will, of course, occasion disparity between the two sides in the phenomena developed by physical exploration. The results in this edition are given as concisely as possible, omitting many details which were stated in the first edition.

[2] For the boundaries of the regions, see Introduction, Section II, page 54, *et seq.*

appreciable in health, when the chest appears to be symmetrical, owing, probably, to some difference in the size and curves of the bone. A slight difference in these respects in well-formed chests is sometimes apparent on examination with the eye and by the touch. To be considered an evidence of disease, a disparity in the resonance should be well marked, constant, and associated with a corresponding variation in the percussion-sound of the two sides, either in the post-clavicular or infra-clavicular regions, or in both.

3. Infra-clavicular Region.—Percussion here elicits, generally, a resonance more marked than elsewhere, save in the axillary region, and, in some persons, below the scapula, behind. In this situation examination is to be made carefully for the physical signs of the early stage of tuberculous disease; and a slight abnormal disparity in the percussion-sound, taken in connection with other signs, and with symptoms, constitutes strong evidence of a deposit of tubercle. With reference to the diagnosis of incipient phthisis, the following deviations from the rule of equality at the summit of the chest, incident to health, is highly important to be taken into account: In the majority of persons the resonance on the left side is somewhat more intense, the vesicular quality is more marked, and the pitch lower than on the right side; *per contra*, the resonance and the vesicular quality are less, and the pitch higher, on the right side. These points of disparity are more apparent in some persons than in others. The practical bearing of the fact that there does not exist in most persons absolute equality of resonance on the two sides in the infra-clavicular region, will appear hereafter; the fact rests on observation, and is independent of any explanation that may be offered. Theoretically, in view of the greater capacity of the right side of the chest, it would seem perhaps more reasonable that the difference between the two sides should be the reverse of that which is found to exist. The larger development of the right pectoral muscle, in consequence of the greater use of the right upper extremity, may account for the fact in some instances, but the disparity exists in cases in which there is no apparent difference in the muscular covering, in this situation. Possibly the different physical conditions at the base of the thorax may afford an explanation. On the right side the lungs repose, with the diaphragm intervening, on the liver, which occupies the whole of the base on that side. The presence of this solid viscus may slightly diminish the sound. On the left side below the lung is situated the stomach, frequently more

or less distended with gas, and the effect of this, it may be supposed, is to increase the sonorousness on that side, even at the summit, independently of the transmission of the tympanitic gastric sound which is sometimes observed.

4. Scapular Region.—I enumerate this region next to the preceding because, being at the summit of the chest, its relations in diagnosis are similar. Like the infra-clavicular, it is an important region with reference to the physical signs of phthisis. The normal degree of resonance over the scapula is much less than at the summit in front, for sufficiently obvious reasons. The vesicular quality of resonance is less apparent. A distinct sonorousness, however, exists here, notwithstanding the percussion has to be made on a layer of bone, and a mass of muscle placed upon it. These circumstances do not deaden the sound sufficiently to render the region nearly or even quite unimportant in physical exploration, as stated in a work on diseases of the chest.[1] On the contrary, percussion in this situation is often of great utility in the diagnosis of tubercle. The region is subdivided into the *supra* and *infra* spinous portions. The sonorousness is greater over the latter.

Disparity between the two sides is less frequent at the summit behind than in front. When present, however, the general rule is the same, viz., less sonorousness, and a higher pitch on the right side.

5. Interscapular Region.—In this region a certain amount of sonorousness exists, notwithstanding the mass of muscular substance. The vesicular quality of sound is feeble. The degree of sonorousness is less, and the pitch higher on the right side in some persons.

6. Mammary Region.—The mammary region offers marked differences on the two sides, owing to the upper convex extremity of the liver, in the right, and the situation of the heart in the left side of the chest. From the fourth rib, on the right side, diminished resonance is appreciable, which increases as percussion is made downward to the point where the pulmonary sound ceases. This point marks what may be called the *line of hepatic flatness*, *i. e.*, the lower border of the lung. This point, which is somewhat variable in different persons, usually falls a little below the lower boundary of the mammary region, or the sixth rib. Next to the sternum, on this side, between the third and fifth ribs, the presence of a portion of

[1] Swett on Diseases of the Chest.

the right auricle and ventricle occasions diminished sonorousness over a space extending about a finger's breadth from the right margin of the sternum.

On the left side, diminished resonance exists in the præcordial space, and over a portion of this space, in which the heart is in contact with the thoracic walls, there is notable diminution of sonorousness. Percussing in a vertical direction from above downward, midway between an imaginary line passing through the nipple, and another line coincident with the left margin of the sternum, diminished resonance exists at the upper border of the mammary region, viz., the third rib. At the fourth rib, on a horizontal line passing through the nipple, the resonance is much diminished, in consequence of a portion of the heart in this situation being uncovered by lung. From the fourth to the sixth rib the absence of resonance continues, and extends more and more to the left of the sternum, the inner border of the left lung receding, so as to leave the heart in contact with the wall of the chest over a space, the widest part of which is indicated by a horizontal line touching the fifth rib at a point a little within the nipple. Percussing horizontally from the sternum outward, on a line passing through the nipple, resonance is notably diminished to within about a finger's breadth of the nipple. Diminished resonance, however, is appreciable nearly or quite to the nipple, owing to the fact that the heart extends thus far covered by lung. The presence of the heart in the left side thus gives rise to alterations in the percussion-sounds which are twofold. *First*, notable diminution of vesicular resonance. This is the case over the space in which the left lung fails to cover the organ. *Second*, slightly or moderately diminished resonance over an area extending a certain distance beyond the boundaries of that space. The precise limits of these two areas are important in connection with the study of diseases of the heart. Variations in the degree of resonance in the præcordia are also involved in the diagnosis of pulmonary affections. In health, the degree of resonance is different with the two acts of respiration, and may be affected voluntarily by increasing the extent of inspiration and expiration. By inspiration a larger portion of the heart is covered by lung than in expiration; on the one hand, the space covered by means of the former, and, on the other hand, that uncovered by means of the latter act, other things being equal, are proportioned to the forced expansion of the lung in inspiration, and the contraction in expiration. A morbid con-

dition of the lung, consisting in permanent distension of the air-cells (which obtains in emphysema), will, of course, diminish the space over which, in health, resonance is notably diminished. Abnormal resonance in the præcordia, hence, becomes a physical sign of that affection. On the other hand, atrophy of the lung has a contrary effect. There are considerable differences as respect the degree of diminution of resonance, and also the limits of the two areas in different persons in whom the lungs are perfectly healthy. In other words, the lung overlies the heart more in some individuals than in others, of which fact percussion furnishes physical evidence.

The mode of performing percussion in order to develop, *first*, the notable dulness due to the contact of the heart with the thoracic wall, and *second*, the lesser degree of *dulness* occasioned by the presence of that portion of the organ which is covered by the lung, is somewhat different; and this difference, which involves a rule applicable to the practice of percussion in other situations, both in health and disease, may be here stated. In determining the space which the heart occupies, uncovered by lung, percussion should be lightly made; but to fix the boundaries to which the organ extends covered by lung, beyond this space, greater force of percussion is requisite. The difference in the practical results of these two methods of percussing was first pointed out by Piorry. In general, a light percussion reveals physical conditions pertaining to parts situated directly beneath the thoracic walls; while a more forcible percussion, the blows being made to bear on parts more deeply seated, is necessary to obtain information of the physical condition of parts situated more or less beneath the surface of the lung. To the first mode, Piorry gives the name *superficial percussion;* and the second mode he calls *deep percussion.* Forcible or deep percussion is necessary to determine the existence and the size of indurations of lung from pneumonitis, pulmonary apoplexy, or tuberculous deposit, which are removed, to a greater or less distance, from the surface of the lung.

The mammary region affords a degree of resonance considerably less than the region situated above it, viz., the infra-clavicular, for reasons other than those already mentioned. The pectoral muscle diminishes the sonorousness; and the difference in the bulk of this muscle, in different persons, is a cause of the differences in the degree of resonance observed in this region within the limits of health. In the female, the mammary gland tends still more to deaden the sound,

and in the size of this gland, it is well known different females present a very wide range of difference. It is an error, however, to say that, on this account, the mammary region in females "is of no value in percussion."[1] Even when the mamma is unusually large, an abnormal degree or kind of resonance may be determined in this situation sufficiently for the practical objects of diagnosis. In making percussion over the mammary gland, the ivory or hard india-rubber pleximeter may be used with advantage. With its broad, smooth surface, the soft parts may be compressed more firmly, and the strokes brought to bear more efficiently on the thoracic walls.

The left mammary region frequently yields a tympanitic sound on percussion, due to the presence of gas within the stomach.

7. Infra-mammary Region.—In this region, as well as in the preceding, the two sides present a marked disparity. Over nearly, and in some persons quite, the entire region on the right side, there is absence of resonance, owing to the situation of the liver. This fact is not infrequently overlooked by persons but little accustomed to physical exploration, and the want of resonance attributed to intra-thoracic disease. Instances of this error have often fallen under my observation. The line marking the lower anterior extremity of the right lung, in other words the *line of hepatic flatness*, varies considerably within healthy limits. Determined by percussing downward on a vertical line passing through the nipple (the persons standing or sitting), the point at which resonance ceases, in the majority of instances, will be found over the seventh rib. Not unfrequently, however, it is over the sixth, and occasionally, as low as the eighth rib. The line of hepatic flatness now referred to, is that existing with ordinary respiration. Even with ordinary respiration, the line is not fixed, owing to the play of the diaphragm with the two respiratory acts. This may be thus shown: the finger employed as a pleximeter may be placed at a certain point, where, continuing for some time repeated percussions, with some of the strokes a resonance will be observed, and with others none whatever. But forced acts of inspiration and expiration, in consequence of the convexity of the diaphragm with the latter, and its depression with the former act, affect considerably the point at which resonance ceases. If the line of flatness in ordinary respiration be over the sixth rib, the effect of

[1] Swett on Diseases of the Chest.

a deep inspiration is to lower it to the seventh rib; and if, in ordinary respiration, the line is on the seventh, it is depressed to the eighth rib. In an instance in which the line with ordinary respiration lay on the eighth rib, it was depressed to the ninth. The distance to which it may thus be voluntarily carried downward, is pretty uniformly about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. On the other hand, by forced expiration the line of flatness is elevated to an extent less uniform in different persons. It is carried upward to the sixth, fifth, and fourth ribs, the distance varying from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The distance from the line of hepatic flatness after a deep inspiration to that after a forced expiration, in different persons, varies from 4 to 7 inches. This distance is a pretty good criterion of the breathing capacity of the individual.

Above the line of flatness, on making forcible percussion, diminished vesicular resonance extends upward for one or two inches. This is caused by the convex upper surface of the liver, covered by the thin extremity of the right lung.

A tympanitic resonance is sometimes produced by percussing over the liver, due to the presence of gas in the transverse colon.

In the left infra-mammary region the percussion-sound not only varies in different persons but in the same person at different times; and also in different portions of the region at the same time. These variations depend on the different organs below the diaphragm which encroach on the lower division of the thorax. Into the right portion of the region, the left lobe of the liver enters to an extent somewhat variable, generally about two inches to the left of the median line. Light percussion over this portion elicits a flat sound, or absence of resonance. The left boundary of the liver may generally be defined by the percussion-sound. Beneath the left portion of the region lies the spleen, an organ, the volume of which, as is well known, varies considerably within the limits of health, and in certain diseases (typhoid and intermittent fever), becomes enlarged to a greater or less extent. Its average dimensions, according to the observations of Piorry, are about four inches in length, and three inches in width. The stomach is situated between the two solid organs just named, and this organ is constantly fluctuating as regards degree of distension, and the nature of its contents. Enlarged by the presence of gas, it occasions a tympanitic resonance frequently pervading the whole infra-mammary region, and sometimes extending to the mammary. The sound is characteristic, and may be distinguished as the

gastric tympanitic resonance. It is high in pitch, and often has a ringing metallic tone. These characters are rendered obvious by comparing it with the tympanitic resonance elicited by percussion over the intestines. The percussion-sound over the lower part of the left side of the chest is frequently more or less modified by the presence of gastric tympanitic resonance. On the other hand, when the stomach is filled with solid or liquid alimentary substances, the percussion-sound is flat.

8. Sternal Regions.—These regions are single; that is, they do not, like the regions already referred to, consist of corresponding divisions of the thorax situated on either side of the mesial line. On this account, and in consequence of the sternum forming a continuous bony covering, devoid of the elasticity belonging to the ribs, and, moreover, over the greater part of its extent other organs than the lungs lying beneath, it is rarely the case that much important information respecting pulmonary disease is here obtained by means of percussion. Over the greater portion of the upper sternal region, viz., above the lower margin of the second rib, there is more or less sonorousness, which is non-vesicular in character, being due to the air contained in the trachea above the point of bifurcation. From the character of the sound it is sometimes distinguished as *tubular sonorousness*, but for all practical purposes it suffices to consider it as tympanitic. Below the point of bifurcation, *i. e.* from the second to the lower margin of the third rib, the inner border of the lungs on the two sides approximate, and the resonance has more or less of the vesicular quality. The remnant of the thymus gland, and the deposit of adipose substance, however, sometimes render the percussion-sound dull in this situation. The presence of the large vessels leading from the heart conduces to the same result.

Over the lower sternal region, *i. e.* from the lower margin of the third rib, the combination of several different organs occasions various modifications of resonance. Beneath the region are, 1, a portion of the right lung, lying to the right of the mesial line; 2, the greater part of the right ventricle of the heart, and a portion of the left; 3, at the lower part a portion of the liver; and 4, occasionally, where distended, a portion of the stomach. It is obvious that the percussion-sound must vary in different parts of the region, and present often a mixed character. By care and tact in percussion, however, it is practicable frequently, if not generally, to define the boundaries of the several organs which are embraced in a section of

this region, by means of the distinctive sounds pertaining to them respectively. This, which, according to Walshe, "is one of the most difficult practical problems in the art of percussion," involves a question of some interest and importance in its bearing on physical exploration, to which reference has not yet been made, and which may be briefly noticed in the present connection. The question is, Do the different solid organs of the body, the liver, heart, spleen, kidney, etc., yield, on percussion, sounds distinctive in character? Piorry, assuming the affirmative of this question to be true, has described a series of sounds, each of which he regarded as characteristic of the organ lying beneath the point percussed. Thus, according to him, there is a liver-sound, a spleen-sound, etc., and each of these distinctive sounds is supposed to depend on the molecular arrangement belonging to the structure of the particular organ. The correctness of the opinion just stated is denied by Skoda.[1] According to this author, "there is no difference in the percussion-sound by which we can distinguish between organs not containing air, such as the liver, the spleen, the kidneys, hepatized lung, or lung completely deprived of air by compression, and fluids; a hard liver yields the same sound as a soft liver, a hard spleen as a soft spleen, and blood the same sound as pus, water, etc. We may readily convince ourselves of the fact, by placing these different organs on a non-resonant support, and percussing them one after the other, either with or without a plexímeter; fluids, similarly supported and in sufficient quantity, may also be percussed by aid of a plexímeter, carefully applied to their surface."[2] Walshe makes a similar statement.[3] Others have arrived at an opposite conclusion by means of the very experiments cited by Skoda, and contend that of the different solid organs, and different fluids, each has its peculiar sound, as the wood of various species of trees may be distinguished from each other by percussion, or as bone and cartilage differ in this respect, according to Skoda[4] himself. This point of physics is of less consequence than may at first appear, inasmuch as the question whether the several organs named have not peculiarities of sound *in situ* by no means hinges upon it. Skoda and Walshe do not deny distinction

[1] A Treatise on Auscultation and Percussion, by Dr. Joseph Skoda.

[2] Translation, by W. C. Markham, M.D., London edition, page 5.

[3] Op. cit.

[4] See note to French translation of Dr. Skoda's treatise, by the translator, Dr. F. A. Aran, page 6.

of percussion-sound pertaining to these organs as they are situated in the body, but they account for the difference from the relations of the organs to neighboring parts which contain air, viz., the lungs, stomach, and intestines. The question, therefore, may be settled by the result of examinations practised on living and dead subjects. Facts thus obtained undoubtedly establish the existence of a difference in sound by which the sites of the different organs may be determined and their boundary lines often mapped out. For example, the sound produced by percussing over the liver differs obviously from that elicited over the heart, and the boundary line is generally determinable. It is highly probable that this difference is due to the disparity in size of the two organs, and the parts in juxtaposition, rather than to intrinsic peculiarities of the organs alone. The fact of the difference, however, exists irrespective of the explanation. The peculiarities of sound emanating from solid organs are more sharply defined, and appreciated with greater facility, by employing "*auscultatory percussion*,"[1] than by percussing in the ordinary mode. The practice of ordinary percussion, which is more simple, and therefore more readily available, with a view to determine and mark out the boundaries of the different solid organs encroaching on the chest, is an exercise to be highly recommended, not only as a means of becoming familiar with the characteristic sounds of each, but as tending to impress on the mind the relative situations of these organs, and, at the same time, conducing to practical skill in the use of the method of physical exploration under present consideration.

9. Infra-scapular Regions.—Percussion posteriorly, below the scapula, generally yields a marked degree of vesicular resonance. The larger portion of the inferior lobe being embraced in this region, and a very small portion only of this lobe extending into the anterior part of the chest, it is here especially that exploration is made for the physical signs of inflammation of the lungs or pneumonitis, the lower lobe being the one affected in the great majority of cases of that disease. The point to which the lower extremity of the pulmonary substance extends is over the eleventh rib. On the right side the line of hepatic flatness commences at or near this point, varying somewhat, as in front, in different persons. This line, as in front, is depressed from one to two inches by a deep inspiration, and elevated to a greater or less extent by a forced expiration. Here,

[1] See Essay by Dr. Cammann and Clark, previously referred to.

too, as in the right infra-mammary region, above the line of flatness in ordinary respiration, a marked degree of dulness on percussion is appreciable for a distance of from one and a half to two inches. On the left side the resonance may be more or less tympanitic, from the presence of gas in the stomach. Below the eleventh rib there may be tympanitic resonance from intestinal gas; and near the spine the limits of the left kidney, which is here situated, may be indicated by the percussion-sound; at the outer side of the lower part of the region, the space occupied by the spleen is in some instances determinable.

10. Lateral Regions.—The axillary region on both sides is highly sonorous on percussion, the vesicular quality usually being strongly marked. The infra-axillary region generally presents more or less disparity on comparison of the two sides. On the right side, near the eighth rib, the absence of resonance denotes the line of hepatic flatness, the situation of the line being subject to the same depression and elevation, with inspiration and expiration voluntarily increased, as in front and behind. Dulness for a short distance above this line is also here marked. On the left side the percussion-sound may be rendered more or less dull by the presence of the spleen; but it is much oftener rendered tympanitic by the presence of gas within the stomach. Crossing the infra-axillary region diagonally is the interlobar fissure, which, although not determinable in health, may be traced by means of percussion in disease (pneumonitis), a fact of importance in diagnosis.

Reviewing the regions which have just been considered in connection with the phenomena developed by percussion in a state of health, it will be seen that the following, as regards the intra-thoracic organs embraced within their limits respectively, are nearly similar or symmetrical on the two sides of the chest: *anteriorly*, the supra-clavicular, clavicular, and infra-clavicular regions; *posteriorly*, the scapular and inter-scapular regions; *laterally*, the axillary region. The remainder, viz., the mammary and the infra-mammary, the infra-axillary and the infra-scapular, present anatomical points of dissimilarity attended by a want of correspondence in the physical phenomena produced by the method of exploration under consideration, as well as the other methods remaining to be considered. The regions, however, which in an anatomical point of view are similar, or nearly so, do not invariably, as has been seen, yield

identical percussion-sounds, but to a certain extent deviations occur entirely compatible with health.

In instituting comparisons of the corresponding regions of the two sides, hitherto, it has been assumed that the chest is free from disparity resulting from deformity or previous disease; in other words, that the two sides are symmetrical in conformation. But instances presenting deviations from anatomical symmetry, as has been seen (Introduction, Sect. I), are of frequent occurrence. In the practice of percussion, and other methods of exploration, it is necessary to take cognizance of the points of dissimilarity which are determined by the method of *inspection*. This is a rule of fundamental importance in physical diagnosis. The most prominent causes of visible alterations in the symmetry of the two sides of the chest, as already stated, are spinal curvature, rachitis, fractures, prolonged pressure on the thorax in infancy, tight lacing, and contraction after chronic pleurisy. The existence or non-existence of alterations from the operation of these or other causes is always to be ascertained, and taken into account in drawing inferences from points of contrast which the physical phenomena, pertaining to the two sides, may offer.

Allusion has been made to various circumstances occasioning in different healthy persons wide differences in the intensity and other characters of the resonance on percussion, viz., the greater volume of the lungs in some individuals than in others, greater elasticity of the thoracic walls, varying amount of muscular development as well as adipose deposit, etc. Age has a certain influence. Other things being equal, in consequence of the greater elasticity of the costal cartilages in early life, the degree of resonance is greater than at a later period, when the cartilages become stiffened, or rigid from ossification. As a rule, the pitch is lower and the sense of resistance is less in early life. In old age, the vesicular quality of the resonance is impaired by the atrophied condition of the lung incident to advanced years, and the sound assumes somewhat a tympanitic character.

The percussion-sound may also be found to vary at different periods of an act of respiration in the same individual. The quantity of air contained within the air-cells, and consequently the relative proportion of air and solids, are not the same after a full inspiration and after a forced expiration. This difference in lung-expansion may occasion an appreciable disparity in resonance, according as the

percussion is made at the conclusion of a full inspiration or a forced expiration. The disparity is not appreciable uniformly in different persons. When it is apparent, it usually consists, contrary to what might perhaps have been anticipated, and the reverse of what is usually stated in works on physical exploration, in diminished resonance and elevation of pitch at the conclusion of inspiration. This is probably to be explained by the greater degree of tension of the lungs and thoracic walls produced by inspiration voluntarily prolonged and maintained—a condition presenting physical obstacles to sonorous vibrations more than sufficient to counterbalance the increased proportion of air within the cells. It is a curious fact, worthy of notice, that the two sides of the chest are not always found to be affected equally as regards the percussion-sound, at the conclusion of a full inspiration, contrasted with that after a forced expiration. I have observed the contrast to be more striking on the right than on the left side; and in one instance on the left side, the resonance was less intense and somewhat tympanitic at the end of a full inspiration, while on the right side, the opposite effect was produced, and the sound became quite dull at the end of a forced expiration. In view of these variations in a certain proportion of instances, incident to different periods of a single respiration, in some cases of disease in which it is desirable to observe great delicacy in comparing the two sides, pains should be taken to percuss corresponding points at a similar stage of respiration, and the close of a full inspiration is, perhaps, the period to be preferred. Ordinarily, the liability to error from this source is obviated, either by repeating a series of strokes, first on one side and next on the other, or by percussing both sides repeatedly in quick succession, in order mentally to obtain the average intensity and other characters of the sound during the successive stages of a respiration. The instances of disease, however, are exceedingly rare in which such nicety of comparison is important.

Certain rules pertaining to the practice of percussion, have already been stated. Others important to be borne in mind remain to be mentioned. These practical rules are equally applicable to examinations of the chest in health and disease; and it will not, therefore, be necessary to recur to this subject in connection with the morbid signs developed by percussion.

In percussing different portions of the chest it is not a matter of indifference in what position the person examined is placed. To

explore the anterior surface of the chest the position most favorable is standing, the shoulders thrown moderately backward, and the back resting against a door or a thin partition wall; next to this is a sitting posture, the back resting against a firm support. A recumbent position, although less favorable, is frequently the only one available in cases of disease, owing to the weakness of the patient. In each of these three positions the upper extremities should be equally disposed by the side of the body, the shoulders maintained on the same level, as nearly as possible, and the two sides of the chest on the same plane. Particularly in the recumbent posture, care should be taken that the bed and pillows be so arranged as to avoid any inequality affecting one side more than the other. For an examination of the posterior surface in the most satisfactory manner, the patient must assume a sitting posture, the body inclined a little forward, the arms brought forward and folded so as to render tense the muscles attached to the scapula. An imperfect exploration, but frequently sufficient for the objects of diagnosis in cases of disease precluding the sitting posture, may be made of the two sides in succession, the patient lying first on one side and then on the other; or it may be practicable sometimes for the patient to rest on the abdomen. In percussing the lateral surfaces, the posture may be standing, sitting, or recumbent, the hands, with the fingers interlocked, resting on the top of the head.

The position of the explorer is also a matter of consequence. If the person examined stand, it is of course necessary to take the same position. If, however, the patient be seated, or recumbent, the examination will be most conveniently made in the sitting posture. It is well to be placed as nearly as possible in front of the mesial line, in order to receive the percussion-sounds from each side of the chest, at an equal distance. If, however, a lateral situation be preferred, or necessary, with reference to the same end, pains should be taken, wherever a delicate comparison is made, to pass from one side to the other, so as to percuss on corresponding points, whilst in a similar relative position to the patient. Identical sounds reaching the ear from unequal distances may appear to differ in intensity, if not in other respects.

The manner in which the strokes are to be made in percussing has been already described. If the finger or fingers of the left hand be the pleximeter employed, they may be placed horizontally on the chest, first on the ribs, and next in the intercostal spaces; or

vertically, at right angles with the ribs. Whenever careful percussion is required, both positions should be resorted to. In percussing the acromial portion of the infra-clavicular region the most convenient disposition is to place the fingers in a diagonal direction. It is better to place the palmar surface of the fingers in apposition to the chest, and strike on the dorsal surface, although the reverse is practised by some who are distinguished in the art of physical exploration.

Percussion is to be made on corresponding points of each side of the chest alternately, care being taken to strike on the ribs, or the intercostal spaces successively, and to compare the sound elicited from the two sides. As already stated, deviations from healthy sounds are determined by means of this comparison, and not by reference to any fixed standard. Hence, the differences natural to the chest of different persons do not affect the value of percussion in developing signs of disease. It is therefore important, that the percussion be made in every respect as equally as possible on the two sides. The same degree of force is to be given to the strokes; they are to be made in the same direction, and, in short, so far as practicable, in precisely a similar manner. By the non-observance of due precaution on this point, it is easy to produce a disparity in the percussion-sounds, in cases in which there is in reality no difference as respects the physical conditions on which the sonorousness depends. For example, suppose percussion to be made in the infra-scapular region; and let the strokes on one side be made with the ends of the fingers, in a direction opposite to the spinal column, and the movement favorable for the production of the highest amount of resonance; then, directly afterward, on the other side, let the strokes be made with the pulpy portion of the fingers, in a direction toward the spinal column, and the movement intentionally modified so that the fullest amount of resonance shall not be produced, the disparity between the two sides will be marked, and yet, if such an experiment be not watched by a critical observer, the difference in the mode of percussing will not be detected. A difference in simply the force of percussion on one side, in any situation, while the muscular effort appears to be similar, and in all other respects the blows are identical, will suffice to occasion an obvious disparity in sound. Hence, before deciding on the actual existence of a slight disparity, percussion should not only be made with great care, but repeated often enough to obviate the liability to deception

by a failure to strike with equal force, and in all respects equally, on corresponding points.

That the eye may select points which correspond on the two sides, and the better to secure uniformity in the mode of percussing, it is preferable, in cases in which nicety of comparison is required, to divest the chest of all covering. In the female, this is opposed by a regard for delicacy. The end may, however, be attained without offending propriety by uncovering portions of the chest at a time, and not exposing the mammæ, which is rarely if every necessary. In some instances, however, the objects of physical exploration may be accomplished without the necessity of denuding any portion of the chest.

In addition to the sounds produced by percussion, important information may some times, at the sam time, be obtained by directing attention to the *sense of resistance*, felt by the fingers when struck. In proportion as the walls of the chest are deprived of their elasticity, or the parts contained within the thorax are unyielding to pressure, a sense of resistance will be appreciable by the finger on which percussion is made. In the healthy chest this is rendered very apparent by percussing in the right infra-mammary region, where hepatic flatness exists, and contrasting the resistance with that felt in percussing either at the upper part of the chest on the same side, or on the lower portion of the left side of the chest. A disparity in this respect between corresponding points in which an equality should naturally exist, becomes a physical sign of disease.

Finally, the following rule may be repeated, viz., to ascertain the physical condition of the superficial portion of the intra-thoracic organs, the percussion-blows should be light; but to determine a disparity dependent on deep-seated alterations, forcible percussion is requisite. In connection with this rule, it is to be stated that ordinarily in the practice of percussion, delicate strokes, which do not occasion pain, nor present an appearance of roughness, answer every practical purpose.

The facts and rules which have thus been given under the head of Percussion in Health are commended to the attentive consideration of the student before entering on the study of Percussion in Disease. After becoming familiar with all that has already been presented relative to percussion, and practically expert by resorting to examinations of healthy chests, the knowledge of the morbid signs developed by this method, and its application in the diagnosis

of thoracic affections, are easily attained. In fact, to so great an extent may the physical phenomena of disease be studied in health, that, after such a preparation, the subject offers few difficulties.

Percussion in Disease.

The various physical changes incident to diseases affecting the intra-thoracic organs, occasion corresponding modifications of the sound elicited by percussion, and hence, the latter become the *signs* of the former. The more important of the physical changes incident to different forms of disease, are the following: over-distension of the pulmonary vesicles, involving abnormal expansion of the chest, and a greater degree of tension than belongs to health; undue reduction in the quantity of air, associated with more or less increased density of lung, from the deposit of effused blood, serum, and the inflammatory, tuberculous, or other morbid products; the presence of air or liquid, or both, in excavations or cavities formed at the expense of the pulmonary substance; liquid of different kinds in the pleural sac, compressing the lung, and sometimes supplanting it entirely; and air or gas contained between the surfaces of the pleura, generally with, at the same time, a greater or less proportion of liquid. Certain physical phenomena, ascertained by percussion, as well as the other methods of exploration, are found by clinical observation to accompany the foregoing morbid conditions, and on the constancy of the connection between these phenomena and the morbid conditions, establishing the relation of cause and effect, depend the significance and value of the former as representing the latter. Resonance of the healthy chest has been seen to involve the following elements, viz., a certain amount of intensity, or loudness; relatively lowness of pitch, and a peculiar quality or timbre characterized as vesicular. Morbid deviations from healthy resonance are to be analyzed, and studied under the same general aspects. It is by attention to the characters derived mainly from intensity, pitch, and quality of sound, that the signs developed by percussion are recognized, and discriminated from each other. Abnormal sounds, then, I repeat, are distinguished from healthy resonance, and from each other, by variations in intensity, in pitch, and in quality.

Proceeding to a description of the physical signs of disease devel-

oped by percussion, the question at once arises, what arrangement and what terms shall be adopted? Authors differ upon this point. The following classification appears to me sufficiently comprehensive and minute for practical purposes.

1. *Absence of resonance*, commonly known as *flatness*. The type of this sign is produced when the thigh is percussed. Flatness is not a sound, but the absence of sound; what is heard is a noise produced by the instruments used in percussion. It has, therefore, neither pitch nor quality, since these belong only to resonance. 2. *Diminished resonance*. Diminution of resonance, the vesicular quality being more or less preserved, is called *dulness*. The characters of this sign are lessened intensity and elevation of pitch; diminution of resonance invariably involves a higher pitch than that of the normal vesicular resonance of the person examined. 3. *Tympanitic resonance*. Under this name, I embrace all kinds of sonorousness in which the vesicular quality is absent. It includes the varieties called by some, metallic, tubular, amphoric, and the cracked metal sound. The essential, distinctive character of this sign relates to quality of sound: the tympanitic takes the place of the vesicular quality. Intensity does not enter into its characters; it may be more or less intense than the normal vesicular resonance in the person examined. The pitch of tympanitic resonance is always higher than that of the normal vesicular resonance, but the pitch is by no means uniform. 4. *Exaggerated, or vesiculo-tympanitic resonance*. The characters of this sign are increased intensity of sound, the pitch always greater than that of the normal vesicular resonance; and the quality is a combination of the vesicular and tympanitic.

It seems to me that all the phenomena developed by percussion in disease, may be arranged in the foregoing divisions; in other words, that the signs of disease which this method of exploration furnishes, are resolvable into the four just named.

It remains to consider the phenomena falling under the foregoing classes severally, and their relations to the different morbid conditions of which they are the signs.

1. Absence of Resonance, or Flatness.—Complete abolition of sound, or flatness, is obtained especially when the pleural sac is filled with liquid effusion, either serum, sero-lymph, or pus. The flatness then extends over the whole of the affected side. If the chest be partially filled, flatness may exist below the level of the liquid; if, however, the amount of liquid be quite small, there is a greater

or less degree of dulness below its level, not complete absence of resonance. An effusion of liquid into the air-vesicles of a considerable portion of lung, constituting pulmonary œdema, may give rise to flatness. Flatness may be due to complete solidification of lung from inflammation or tuberculous deposit, but it is rarely the case that the solidification is so complete as to abolish all sound. Hence, instead of flatness, there is dulness, which may approximate closely to flatness. Moreover, the presence of air in the trachea and in the bronchial tubes, exterior to and within the lungs, and the proximity of the solidified portion (if the whole lung be not solidified) to another portion in which the vesicles contain air, occasion a slight degree of resonance, although, perhaps, so slight as not to be appreciable without comparison with the effect of percussion on a part which yields absolute flatness. Finally, a tumor within the chest may give rise to flatness.

If flatness exist over the whole of one side of the chest, and the affection be not acute, the chances are nine to ten that the pleural sac is filled with liquid. For if the flatness be not due to this condition, excluding a tumor filling one side of the chest, the entire lung is completely solidified by either inflammatory or tuberculous deposit. Now, if the deposit be inflammatory, and the disease be not acute, chronic pneumonitis exists, a disease of very great infrequency; and a deposit of tubercle is almost never so great and extensive as to abolish all resonance over an entire lung. The presence of liquid filling the chest, however, is established by other signs coexisting with flatness.

In cases in which flatness exists over a portion of the chest, the discrimination lies between liquid effusion, solidification of lung, and a tumor or morbid growth.

Displacement of the lung by the accumulation of liquid, or a solid tumor, may occasion absence of all resonance, while over lung, be it ever so much solidified, there is usually only an extreme of dulness. But in making this discrimination, important information is derived from the situation of the flatness, and, in certain cases, the effect of variations in the position of the patient. If the flatness be situated at the superior portion of the chest, the probabilities are vastly opposed to its being due to the presence of liquid, for, excepting in some very rare instances in which liquid effusion is confined to the upper part by adhesion of the pleural surfaces below, it will fall to the bottom of the sac, and the flatness

will extend upward for a distance proportionate to the amount of the effusion. Flatness, due to solidification of the lower or upper lobe in pneumonitis, may be ascertained by delineating on the chest its boundary, and finding that the line pursues the direction of the interlobar fissure. This is a point pertaining to the physical diagnosis of pneumonitis, to which writers on the subject have not sufficiently adverted. Moreover, the limit of the flatness incident to that disease remains unaltered in every position of the patient. The same remark will apply to tumors, unless, as may happen, and an instance is given by Walshe, they are not attached except by a small pedicle. But in a certain proportion of cases in which liquid is contained within the pleural sac, the level of the surface of the liquid varies with different positions of the body, and may be ascertained without difficulty by percussion. If the level be ascertained by determining the line of flatness, and marked on the chest when the body of the patient is in an upright position, it will be found to encircle the chest nearly in a horizontal direction, the liquid obeying the same law of gravity within the chest, as if it were contained in a vessel out of the body. If now the patient take a recumbent posture, the level of the liquid in front will be found to have descended, and a line denoting the upper boundary of the flatness, pursues from this point a diagonal direction intersecting obliquely the horizontal line previously made. Or, without taking pains to demonstrate the variation of level so elaborately, which is not always convenient in practice, let the upper limit of the flatness in front be ascertained by percussion, while the trunk is in a vertical position; then cause the patient to lie down, and ascertain if the resonance do not extend an inch or more below the point at which, in the previous position, the upper limit of flatness was found to exist. A few ounces of fluid in the pleural cavity may, in some instances, be detected in the manner just described. The physical explanation of these changes is sufficiently obvious. This mode of determining, by percussion, the presence of liquid is not applicable to all cases, but only to those in which the quantity is not so great as to fill the pleural sac, compressing the lung into a small space, and to those in which the movement of the liquid is not prevented by adhesions of the pleural surfaces. Both these conditions may be wanting in pleurisy, and hence the test is not so constantly available in that affection as in hydrothorax. The discrimination, however, of flatness occasioned by liquid effusion, from that which

may be due to solidification of lung, does not depend exclusively on the evidence obtained by percussion. The physical signs derived from other methods of exploration, combined with those afforded by percussion, generally warrant a positive diagnosis. The employment of percussion after the rules just given enables the practitioner to determine from day to day, or from week to week, the changes which take place in the quantity of liquid effusion. The progress of the disease and the effects of remedies may thus be accurately observed. This is a practical consideration of no small importance. With a view to note the increase or diminution of the fluid, the line of flatness, denoting the level of the liquid, while the body is in a vertical position, may be permanently marked on the chest by means of a stick of the nitrate of silver. The series of lines thus made during the course of pleurisy or hydrothorax, form a kind of diagram illustrating its past history.

The physical conditions producing absence of resonance, or flatness, occasion at the same time, and usually in a notable degree, a sense of increased resistance; in other words, the ribs are less yielding to pressure from without. This sign, *cæteris paribus*, will be marked in proportion to the elasticity of the costal cartilages, and hence be more obvious in early life than after the thoracic walls become unyielding from the stiffening and ossification incident to advanced years.

2. Diminished Resonance or Dulness.—This sign exists whenever the intensity of the resonance is less than in health, provided the vesicular quality be not lost. The diminution of resonance may have every degree of gradation, from the least appreciable dulness to a degree falling just short of absence of resonance; the sound is dull unless there be flatness. It suffices to express different degrees of dulness by adjectives of quantity, such as slight, moderate, considerable, great, etc. This sign occurs in a large proportion of thoracic diseases. The physical conditions which it represents are, in general terms, those in which the relative proportion of solids or liquid to air in the pulmonary vesicles is morbidly increased. Generally the disproportion is due to an increase of solids or liquid; but sometimes it arises from the air being decreased without any actual increase of solids or liquid. An exception to the general fact just stated with respect to the relative diminution of air in the air-cells to solids or liquid within the chest when dulness exists, is afforded by some cases of emphysema. In this

affection the air is increased without increase of solids or liquid. Generally the resonance is exaggerated in this affection, but exceptionally it causes dulness, owing probably to extreme tension of the pulmonary organs and the walls of the chest. Dulness always raises the pitch of sound. Bearing in mind this fact will prevent the error of considering the normal resonance on one side of the chest as dull when the resonance on the other side is morbidly exaggerated. Morever, attention to the pitch of the sound is of aid in appreciating a slight degree of dulness. The sense of resistance on percussion is also increased, as a rule, in proportion to the degree of dulness. The more important of the abnormal conditions giving rise to a greater or less degree of dulness irrespective of certain cases of emphysema, which have been referred to, are as follows:

a. In some rare instances a disproportion between the solid structures and the air takes place as the result of the reduction in the quantity of the latter, the former not being increased. An obstruction may exist from the presence of a morbid product or a foreign body within the bronchial tubes, which resists the ingress of air to the cells with inspiration, but permits its egress with expiration. Collapse of more or less of the pulmonary lobules, under these circumstances, may follow. The effect on the percussion-sound is to diminish the normal resonance, which depends, *cæteris paribus*, on the quantity of air contained in the pulmonary vesicles.

b. A stratum of liquid between the pleural surfaces, either serum in hydrothorax or sero-lymph in pleuritis, may occasion more or less dulness on percussion. Liquid effusion is an infrequent cause, the quantity generally being sufficient to occasion total loss of resonance, or flatness, over a greater or less distance from the base of the chest upward. Instances, however, occur, in which, from adhesions of the pleural surfaces, a small quantity of these products may be confined within circumscribed limits, removing the lungs from the walls of the chest sufficiently to diminish but not abolish vesicular resonance.

In cases in which a large quantity of liquid is contained within the pleural sac, the lung, of necessity, undergoes compression and condensation. Over the portion of the chest beneath which the condensed lung lies, the resonance is diminished, the reduction of the lung in volume increasing the proportion of solids to the quantity of air within the cells. At the summit of the chest, therefore,

the percussion-sound is dull. With a less amount of liquid, an increased sonorousness frequently exists, modified in quality, which will be noticed under the head of Exaggerated or Vesiculo-tympanitic Resonance.

c. A very large accumulation of morbid products within the bronchial tubes may be attended by slight dulness. This also is extremely rare. Unless the quantity be so great as not only to fill the tubes, but distend them, and thus encroach upon the air-cells, the resonance on percussion is not appreciably lessened; hence, as will be seen hereafter, in cases of bronchitis attended with very abundant expectoration, the normal resonance is not sensibly impaired. Skoda denies that appreciable dulness ever exists in cases of bronchitis. This assertion is too positive, and does not accord with the observations of others.

d. Congestion of the pulmonary vessels may exist to such an extent that the blood, occupying space at the expense of the normal capacity of the air-cells, the resonance is diminished. Moderate or even considerable congestion does not produce this effect; the engorgement must be great. A sufficient degree obtains in some cases at least of pneumonitis, during the first stage, or stage of engorgement,[1] and in the hypostatic congestion of the dependent portion of the lungs taking place towards the close of life in various diseases.

e. Inflammatory exudation within the air-cells which characterizes the second stage of pneumonitis, or the stage of solidification, occasions notable dulness. Here the cells themselves are to a greater or less extent filled with solid matter, supplanting, in proportion to its abundance, the air. The dulness will, *cæteris paribus*, be proportionate to the quantity of exudation, occasionally merging into flatness. When an entire lobe is partially, not completely, solidified in pneumonitis, the dulness will be bounded by an oblique line

[1] This appears to be denied by Skoda; and since death rarely occurs from pneumonitis during the stage of engorgement, opportunities to demonstrate the correctness of the statement which has been made are not often obtained. In a case under my observation, in which a patient died with enormous dilatation of the heart shortly after an attack of pneumonitis, the limits of the lower lobe of the right lung had been marked on the chest by a line of obvious dulness on percussion; and this lobe after death was found in the first stage of inflammation, no solid exudation having taken place. The denial by Skoda is not in accordance with the observations of others.

pursuing the direction of the interlobar fissure, as in the case of flatness when a lobe is completely solidified.

f. Effusion of serum within the air-vesicles of the lungs, is another morbid condition attended by dulness, provided the effusion be not sufficient to occasion flatness.

g. Deposit of tuberculous matter within the cells is the most frequent in its occurrence of the morbid conditions giving rise to dulness.

h. Carcinomatous infiltration of the pulmonary parenchyma, happily extremely rare, occasions dulness, in the same manner as tuberculous matter.

i. Extravasation of blood, constituting pulmonary apoplexy, is another rare form of disease, producing the same effect in the same way.

k. Tumors, morbid growths, aneurisms, and enlarged bronchial glands, are occasional forms of disease, which, according to the extent of encroachment on the thoracic space, lead either to diminution or absence of resonance.

In these various affections, percussion alone develops nothing beyond the simple fact of the existence of some physical alteration giving rise to dulness. It affords no information in particular cases as to which one of the different morbid conditions exists. To determine this point the co-operation of other methods of exploration is requisite, taken in connection with symptoms, and the known laws of diseases. In certain cases, however, the situation of the dulness, irrespective of other signs, or of symptoms, is a sufficient ground for a strong presumption as to the nature of the disease. If the dulness extend over the space occupied by the lower lobe, especially of the right lung, it probably arises from pneumonitis, this affection being seated, in the great majority of cases, in the lower lobe, oftener of the right than the left side. If, on the other hand, the dulness exist at the summit of the chest on one side, the chances are greatly in favor of its proceeding from a tuberculous deposit, in view of the frequency of that disease, taken in connection with the fact that the deposit first takes place, almost invariably, at or near the apex of the lung on one side. But it is rarely, if ever, necessary to rely on the evidence afforded by one only of the methods of exploration, or to depend on signs to the exclusion of symptons. And it is one of the great advantages pertaining to physical diagnosis that phenomena developed by different modes of examination may be brought to-

gether, mutually serving to supply deficiencies, obviate liabilities to error, and combining to render positive the conclusions therefrom deduced.

Diminished vesicular resonance, in different forms of disease, is ascertained by contrasting the two sides of the chest; for, happily, the laws governing the pulmonary affections do not conflict with making one side a standard of comparison by which to estimate the deviations from health on the other side. With very few exceptions, in cases of pulmonary diseases attended by deviations from the normal resonance on percussion, either the affection is confined to one side, or it is more advanced on one side than on the other. This would almost seem to be an express provision for facility of diagnosis. In by far the greater proportion of cases in which the resonance on one side is diminished from a morbid cause, the fact is determined without difficulty: the disparity between corresponding points on the two sides is sufficiently obvious to be easily recognized. Occasionally, a delicate comparison is necessary. This is sometimes the case in the early stage of tuberculosis, when the morbid deposit is in the form of small disseminated tubercles. To appreciate a slight dulness which may be significant of the small physical change that has as yet taken place, observing all the precautions that have been pointed out, and repeating on corresponding points at the summit of the chest a succession of strokes as equal in every respect as possible, the sound elicited on the two sides is to be compared as respects intensity, vesicular quality, and pitch. My observations have led me to regard attention to pitch as particularly useful in cases in which delicacy of discrimination is required.[1] A variation in pitch is more easily recognized than a slight disparity in the amount of resonance; and in some instances the former may be distinguishable without difficulty, when the latter is inappreciable. The importance of attention to the pitch of percussion-sounds with a view to greater nicety and accuracy of discrimination, seems to me not to have been sufficiently appreciated by most writers on the subject of physical exploration. A late writer, indeed, whose views have attracted much attention, declares that variations in this respect are of little value in practice.[2] It is worthy of remark, that in the classification of percussion-sounds by Auenbrugger, variations in this respect occupied the first rank, although with reference to this point, he was

[1] See Prize Essay by author.

[2] Skoda.

misapprehended by his translator and commentator, Corvisart,[1] a fact which may, perhaps serve to account for its having been subsequently overlooked by others.

In estimating the diagnostic value of a slight disparity in the sounds elicited by percussion on the summit of the chest, the fact that in but a small proportion of instances is there perfect correspondence in persons presumed to be in perfect health, and whose chests do not exhibit any apparent deviation from symmetry, is to be borne in mind. The rule found by observation to govern the differences compatible with health and good conformation, also has a very important practical bearing in diagnosis, viz., in the great majority of instances in which such differences exist, slight relative dulness is found on the right side. From this fact it follows that slight dulness, situated on the right side, is very likely to be due to a natural disparity between the two sides; but situated on the left side, it proceeds from a morbid condition.

In instituting a close comparison, as already remarked, care should be taken to make percussion on each side when the chest is equally expanded. This is to be done by requesting the patient to hold his breath after a full or moderate inspiration, until the comparison is made. It is stated[2] that in some cases of slight solidification from disseminated tubercles, the two sides may present a marked difference in the contrast between the sound elicited on the same side by percussing first after a full inspiration, and next after a forced expiration. The pathological significance of a disparity in this respect is impaired by the fact that it is sometimes observed in examinations of the healthy chest.

In every instance in which a slight disparity between the two sides of the chest is discovered, before concluding it to be a sign of present disease, it is to be ascertained whether it be not due to a want of symmetry in conformation, which may be so slight as to escape observation unless attention be directed to the point. Important errors will be likely to be committed without the observance of this precaution. A slight deviation of symmetry arising from the position of the patient, will occasion a disparity of the resonance on the two sides of the chest.

3. Tympanitic Resonance.—Agreeably to the definition already

[1] Notes to French edition of Skoda by the translator, Dr. Aran

[2] Dr. Walshe and Dr. J. Hughes Bennett.

given, under the name tympanitic resonance are embraced all kinds of sonorousness which lack the special quality due to air in the air-vesicles; in other words, the resonance is tympanitic whenever it is devoid of the vesicular quality. It is proper to state that the term tympanitic resonance is not always used in so comprehensive a sense. By some writers the term is applied to an exaggerated resonance without regard to its quality. It simplifies the subject and obviates confusion, to call all percussion-sounds tympanitic, which, however they may differ among themselves, agree in this, viz., they are non-vesicular. The most distinctive feature, thus, of tympanitic resonance, pertains to its quality. It may have any degree of intensity so long as it has the negative feature just named. It may be more or less intense than the normal vesicular resonance. The pitch of tympanitic resonance is always higher than that of the normal vesicular resonance in the person under examination. The variation of pitch in different cases is considerable; but to the statement just made there are no exceptions.

Tympanitic resonance occurs in different forms of disease, and presents certain modifications, which, to some extent, are significant of particular morbid conditions. These modifications, which may be considered as forming varieties of this sign, will be noticed in connection with the different affections giving rise to the quality of resonance under consideration.

Existing in a marked degree of intensity, exceeding that of normal resonance, it becomes, combined with other circumstances, a sign quite distinctive of the presence of air or gas within the pleural sac. This physical condition characterizes the disease called *pneumothorax*, or as air and liquid are usually combined in variable proportions, *pneumo-hydrothorax*. In this affection percussion over the space occupied by air, elicits a sonorousness totally devoid of vesicular quality, and which gives to the mind an impression of a hollow space of considerable size filled with air. So far as an idea of size is conveyed, it is what Skoda calls a *full*, in distinction from an *empty* sound. When the chest is greatly distended by a large accumulation of liquid and air, the degree of sonorousness is less than when the distension is but moderate; the sound may become quite dull. This fact is probably due to the extreme tension of the thoracic walls. A similar phenomenon, as remarked by Walshe, is observed in a drum. "If a drum be tightened to the extreme

point possible, and all escape of air from its cavity prevented, its sound, when struck, becomes muffled, toneless, almost null."

The tympanitic resonance in pneumo-hydrothorax sometimes has a ringing metallic tone, resembling the sound produced by tapping lightly the back of the hand when the palm is applied firmly over the ear. This character of resonance is more apparent if percussion be made while the ear is applied to the chest.

The presence of liquid effusion in cases of pneumo-hydrothorax may give rise to flatness on percussion below the inferior boundary of tympanitic resonance, and the relative portions of the surface of the chest over which resonance or flatness are found will serve to determine the relative quantity of liquid and of air. If the pleural surfaces be free from adhesions, the tympanitic resonance will, of course, exist at the superior portion of the chest, the body being in a vertical position. But inasmuch as pneumo-hydrothorax occurs oftener as an accidental complication of phthisis than otherwise, and since in the latter affection adhesions generally take place to a greater or less extent, the air may be prevented from distending the upper part of the pleural sac. Under these circumstances, there may be a liability of attributing the tympanitic sonorousness due to air between the pleural surfaces, to presence of gas within the stomach. The situation of the space occupied by air will be found to vary with the position of the patient. Thus, if when the trunk is inclined far backward the space on the surface of the chest, within which the resonance is tympanitic, be marked on the chest in front, it may be considerably lessened by repeating the examination when the trunk is inclined far forward. The same is true, of course, of the posterior surface. The level of the surface of the liquid may be ascertained as in ordinary pleurisy, or in hydrothorax, and this will be found to vary with different positions of the body, as in the diseases just named.

The diagnosis of pneumo-hydrothorax does not rest exclusively on percussion, although the evidence afforded by this method is generally in itself quite conclusive. With an imperfect knowledge of the subject, however, there are liabilities to deception. Emphysema gives rise to exaggerated sonorousness, and a quality of resonance approximating to the tympanitic. It does not, however, lose entirely the vesicular quality. It is unaccompanied by the physical signs of liquid effusion, and is distinguished by signs obtained by other methods. The whole of the left side is sometimes rendered

highly tympanitic by distension of the stomach with gas. In such instances, aside from the distinctive circumstances which are not less applicable than in emphysema, the intensity of the tympanitic resonance is greatest at the lower part of the chest; and diminishes in proportion as percussion is made toward the summit, thus reversing the rule which obtains in most cases of pneumo-hydrothorax.

Exaggerated and tympanitic resonance exists sometimes over the lower lobes when solidified in pneumonitis. On the left side this is not uncommon, and the explanation which at once suggests itself, refers the resonance to the transmitted gastric sound so frequently found in health at the inferior portion of the left side. On the right side it may be due to the presence of gas in the transverse colon.

Tympanitic resonance, more or less intense, sometimes exists over consolidation of an upper lobe of the lung from pneumonitis or tuberculosis. Under these circumstances the resonance must come from the air in the trachea and the bronchial tubes without and perhaps within the solidified lobe.

The sources of tympanitic resonance which have been named are, air or gas in the pleural cavity, air in the bronchial tubes, the upper lobe of the lung being completely solidified, and gas in the stomach, or when furnishing a resonance which may be conducted upward to a greater or less extent, especially when the lower lobe of the lung is solidified. Another source is air in pulmonary cavities. In the latter case, tympanitic resonance may be more or less marked within a circumscribed space or spaces corresponding to the situation of a cavity or cavities. This will be referred to hereafter as one of the cavernous signs in pulmonary tuberculosis.

Thus far tympanitic resonance has been considered as a non-vesicular sound differing in different instances only in intensity. It is occasionally presented with modifications of quality, which are significant of a special pathological condition. These modifications are *amphoric resonance*, and the *cracked-metal sound*.

Amphoric resonance denotes a musical intonation, such as is sometimes elicited by percussing over the stomach, and which may be imitated by filliping the cheek when the jaws are moderately separated and the integument rendered somewhat tense, as is done in the trick of imitating the pouring of liquid from a bottle. The percussion-sound occasionally assumes this intonation in pneumo-hydrothorax; and sometimes over the upper lobe in cases of solidi-

fication from inflammation or tuberculous deposit. But in the great majority of the cases in which it occurs it is occasioned by a tuberculous excavation of considerable size, and, of course, more or less empty. Although not an infallible sign of a cavity, the evidence is very nearly conclusive if it be confined within a circumscribed space, at the summit of the chest.

The cracked-metal sound, as the name implies, resembles that produced by striking a cracked metallic vessel. It may be imitated by folding the palms of the hands loosely and striking the dorsal surface on the knee, in the manner frequently done to amuse children, producing a sound as if pieces of money were placed between the palms. This, like the ordinary amphoric resonance, usually denotes a cavity, but not invariably. It occurs in children at the summit of the chest in thoracic affections without excavation, and even when no pulmonary disease exists. Of this fact repeated examples have fallen under my observation. The production of this sound is doubtless due to the air being suddenly and forcibly expelled from a cavity communicating with the bronchi by free openings, precisely as the blow on the knee expels the air between the palms in the trick by which the sound may be imitated. To elicit the sound a forcible percussion is necessary, and a single blow is better than several strokes repeated in quick succession. The patient's mouth should be open. If the mouth and nostrils are completely closed the sign is not heard. This fact appears to demonstrate the production of the sound in the manner just stated. When it occurs in children without the existence of a cavity, it is due to the air being expelled from the larger bronchial tubes as it is from an excavation. Percussion at the summit of the chest in children may be brought to bear on the bronchial tubes with greater effect than in adults, owing to the greater elasticity of the costal cartilages in early life. The sign, however, has been observed in adults in cases of consolidation of the upper lobe of the lung. I have repeatedly observed it in cases of pneumonitis in which the upper lobe was solidified. Occurring at the summit of the chest in a circumscribed space, especially if not near the sternal extremity of the infra-clavicular region, and if associated with symptoms denoting advanced tuberculous disease, the cracked-metal resonance is almost conclusive evidence of the existence of a cavity, but the evidence may frequently be rendered complete by its association with other signs.

It would be an error to suppose that either of the preceding varieties of tympanitic resonance is found, save in a certain proportion of the cases in which excavations in the lungs have taken place. For the peculiar sounds to be produced, the cavity must be of considerable size; the walls must be sufficiently rigid not to collapse when free of liquid contents; it must be situated near the superficies of the lung, or the pulmonary substance between the cavity and the walls of the chest must be solidified; and other conditions may be essential, the importance of which is not so appreciable. Cavities resulting from circumscribed gangrene, or abscesses in connection with pneumonitis, do not embrace the necessary physical conditions, and the signs are therefore chiefly significant of tuberculous excavations. They may occur in connection with pouch-like enlargement of the bronchi. Both varieties of tympanitic resonance may frequently be ascertained by means of Cammann's stethoscope (percussion being made when the pectoral extremity of the stethoscope is brought near the open mouth of the patient) in cases in which it is not otherwise appreciable. By this application of auscultatory percussion, a light percussion stroke may be sufficient to elicit a well-marked cracked-metal or amphoric sound. Bringing the naked ear near to the open mouth of the patient assists in the recognition of this sound, when the stethoscope is not used.

It has been already stated that a cavity may give rise to a well-marked tympanitic resonance on percussion, the sound being neither amphoric nor of the cracked-metal character. Under these circumstances, how is a cavernous resonance to be distinguished from the resonance which in some cases of tuberculous disease is found at the summit of the chest prior to softening and excavation? Guided by the evidence which percussion alone affords, it would certainly be difficult, if not impossible, to make the discrimination. If a distinct tympanitic resonance be found within a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest on one side, the sound elicited around the border of this space being dull, the evidence of the existence and situation of a cavity is very strong; and the evidence becomes quite conclusive if, the disease having been of considerable duration, and attended by pretty copious expectoration, it should be found, by percussing at different periods of the day, that the tympanitic resonance is sometimes present and at other times

absent; the former being observed to occur after free expectoration, and the latter when there is reason to suppose that the cavity is filled with the morbid products which are expectorated. Occasionally a tympanitic resonance at the summit of the chest, on one side, is found to be suddenly developed in a circumscribed space in which previous dulness had been ascertained to exist, and this occurs after a more or less copious expectoration. Under these circumstances the evidence of a cavity is quite conclusive.

The physical diagnosis of excavations, however, does not rest exclusively on the evidence afforded by percussion. Important signs are obtained by other methods of exploration, especially auscultation.

4. Exaggerated or Vesiculo-tympanitic Resonance.—The terms exaggerated and vesiculo-tympanitic resonance are applied to a sign having the following distinctive characters: The intensity greater than that of the normal resonance in the person examined, the quality a compound of the vesicular and tympanitic, and the pitch more or less raised. The term vesiculo-tympanitic is descriptive of the quality just stated. Increase of intensity, as compared with the normal vesicular resonance, is an essential character of the sign. Were the intensity less than that of the normal vesicular resonance, the sign could not be distinguished from dulness. Recognizing increase of intensity as essential, the sign cannot, of course, be confounded with dulness; but in cases in which the resonance is exaggerated on one side of the chest, or in which the exaggeration is greatest on one side, there is a liability to the error of considering the resonance as dull on the side in which it is not exaggerated, or in which the exaggeration is less than on the opposite side. This error may always be avoided by a comparison of the resonance on the two sides with respect to pitch and quality. Assuming the resonance to be more intense on one side of the chest than on the other side, the disparity must be due either to exaggerated resonance on one side or to dulness on the other side. Now, if it be due to exaggeration of resonance on one side, the resonance on the other side being unaffected, or to the exaggeration being greatest on one side, the pitch of the sound will be higher on the side on which the resonance is greater, and the quality of the resonance on that side will be vesiculo-tympanitic as compared with the opposite side. On the other hand, if the disparity be due to dulness on the side on which the intensity of resonance is less, the

pitch of the sound will be higher on that side, and the quality more vesicular or in a less degree vesiculo-tympanitic. Whenever the resonance is morbidly exaggerated, provided the sound be not purely tympanitic, the quality is vesiculo-tympanitic and the pitch is always raised.

Exaggerated or vesiculo-tympanitic resonance is an important sign as representing the condition existing in vesicular emphysema, viz., abnormal dilatation of the air-cells. In most cases of emphysema, the resonance is exaggerated; but, exceptionally, as already stated, owing, probably, to extreme tension of the pulmonary organs and the walls of the chest, the resonance is diminished, that is, there is dulness. Emphysema, excepting when it is circumscribed or confined to a few lobules, affects, as a rule, both lungs, the upper lobes being especially affected; but in the great majority of cases the emphysema is greater on one side. This is an important law with respect to the diagnosis. Were the emphysema equal on the two sides, it would be difficult to determine that the resonance was exaggerated, owing to the want of a disparity in resonance between the two sides. The greater exaggeration of the resonance on the side most affected, is easily determined; but it is to be borne in mind that relative dulness sometimes exists on this side.

It is probable that when the lung on one side acquires an increased expansion in consequence of the lung on the other side being rendered useless by disease, as in cases of chronic pleuritis with large effusion, the resonance on the healthy side is exaggerated. But this cannot be positively determined without knowledge of the degree of resonance existing prior to the disease; in other words, the standard of health, as regards resonance, is wanting in these cases. The fact of an exaggeration of resonance, under these circumstances, is of no importance in diagnosis.

Exaggerated resonance is often found in cases of pleuritic effusion on the affected side above the level of the liquid, provided the quantity of liquid be not too great. If the liquid be not quite small, or, on the other hand, not rising much above midway from the base to the summit of the chest, the resonance above the liquid, as a rule, is more intense than in health, and the vesiculo-tympanitic character is more or less marked. If the quantity of liquid be sufficient to rise much above the middle of the chest, the condensation, by pressure, of the lung above the liquid, gives rise to dulness. The rule just stated with respect to exaggerated resonance above

the liquid, is not invariable. It is less likely to exist when the pleural cavity has been filled and the liquid has decreased, than when the liquid has not been sufficient to extend more than half way to the summit. Dulness in the former case, and in exceptional cases when the pleural cavity has not been filled, may be due to lymph coating the upper portion of the lung. The increased sonorousness above the liquid may lead to the error of supposing that dulness exists on the healthy side; and, if the examination be limited to the summit, the disease may be supposed to be pulmonary tuberculosis. I have known this error to be committed. It may always be avoided by attention to the pitch and quality of sound as already stated; the pitch is higher on the side which yields the most resonance, and the quality is vesiculo-tympanitic, whereas, if the disparity were due to dulness on the opposite side the pitch would be higher on that side and the vesicular quality less marked. In some cases of pleuritic effusion, the intensity of resonance above the liquid and the predominance of the tympanitic quality might lead to the suspicion of pneumothorax. This error may always be avoided by having recourse to other signs.

In cases of pneumonitis affecting one lobe, the resonance over the other lobe of the same lung, as a rule, is exaggerated. The sign is more marked over the upper lobe when the lower lobe is solidified; but it exists over the lower lobe when the upper lobe is in the second stage of pneumonitis. I have repeatedly met with cases in which the upper and the lower lobe of the right lung were solidified, the middle lobe remaining unaffected; in these cases the resonance over the middle lobe is usually intense and notably vesiculo-tympanitic. It follows from the rule just stated that, the existence of pneumonitis affecting a lower lobe of one lung being known, the situation of the pneumonitis, that is, the side affected, may be ascertained by percussing over the upper lobe. Extensive solidification of the lower lobe from tuberculous deposit also renders the resonance over the upper lobe vesiculo-tympanitic.

The rationale of the production of this sign over the healthy lobe when a lobe of the same lung is solidified, and over lung situated above the level of liquid, has given rise to much discussion.

A probable explanation is as follows: The presence of liquid and the expanded volume of the solidified lobe keep the affected side of the chest more or less expanded, and the consequence is, the proportion of air to solids, above the liquid, in pleurisy and in the

unaffected lobe in pneumonitis, is greater than in health. The condition, in fact, approximates to that in emphysema.

Exaggerated resonance is not uncommon over an upper lobe containing a tuberculous deposit. Under these circumstances the sign is attributable to emphysematous lobules in the neighborhood of the tuberculous deposit. The coexistence of these two conditions is not infrequently found in autopsical examinations.

TABULAR VIEW OF THE DISTINCTIVE CHARACTERS OF, AND THE PHYSICAL CONDITIONS REPRESENTED BY, THE SIGNS OBTAINED BY PERCUSSION IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.

Sign.	Distinctive Characters.	Physical Condition.
1. Normal vesicular resonance.	Variable intensity; pitch low and quality vesicular.	Healthy lung.
2. Flatness or absence of resonance.	No sound.	Liquid in pleural sac or in the air-vesicles; complete solidification of lung; displacement of lung by tumor or morbid growth.
3. Dulness, or diminished resonance.	Intensity less than in health, the lessened intensity varying between very great and very slight dulness, in different cases. The pitch higher than in health.	Partial solidification of lung from inflammatory, tuberculous, or other deposit; great vascular engorgement; condensation due to mechanical pressure or collapse; small pleuritic effusion and partial filling of air-cells with liquid; accumulation of mucus in bronchial tubes; exudation of lymph on the pleuritic surface, and, exceptionally, dilatation of the air-cells in emphysema.
4. Tympanitic resonance.	Entire absence of the vesicular quality, and the pitch more or less raised. The intensity variable.	Air in the pleural cavity (pneumothorax); tuberculous cavities containing air; solidification of the upper lobe, the resonance derived from air in the trachea and bronchial tubes, or the resonance conducted from the stomach and colon.
Varieties of tympanitic resonance: amphoric and cracked metal resonance.	Musical intonation in the amphoric, and a chinking sound in the cracked metal variety.	Generally tuberculous cavities; sometimes obtained over the upper lobe solidified, and sometimes in health over the upper lobe.
5. Exaggerated or vesiculo-tympanitic resonance.	The intensity greater than in health; the quality a compound of the vesicular and the tympanitic, and the pitch more or less raised.	Dilatation of the air-cells in emphysema; obtained frequently over lung above liquid in the pleural cavity, and over a healthy lobe, the other lobe, or lobes, of the same lung being solidified.

History.

Percussion was first proposed as a means of determining the nature and seat of diseases by Leopold Auenbrugger, born in Graetz, in Styria, in 1722. Auenbrugger was the author of two works on madness, of a drama, and wrote on dysentery. His work on percussion was thus entitled: *Inventum novum ex percussione thoracis Humani, ut signo abstrusus interni pectoris morbos detergendi.*[1] The author died in 1809. The subject attracted scarcely any attention, and had fallen into oblivion, when thirty years afterward, the method was applied to the diagnosis of affections of the heart, by the distinguished French physician, Corvisart, who translated Auenbrugger's treatise into the French language in 1808. The latter was translated into English by Dr. Forbes, in 1824.

The value of percussion was immeasurably enhanced by the discovery of auscultation. Of those who have cultivated the art of percussion, since the time of Corvisart, Piorry, of Paris, is the most prominent. Mediate percussion was introduced by him. He is the author of several works on the subject.[2] In practice, however, he places too exclusive reliance on this method, rejecting auscultation; and he professes to achieve results with the plexímeter, to which others with equal ability, and not less conscientiousness, have failed to attain.

The idea of combining auscultation with percussion may be said to have originated with Laennec. He resorted to it, however, to a very limited extent. The plan of practising the two methods, simultaneously, with a view especially of determining accurately the situation and dimensions of the solid viscera encroaching on the thoracic space, which, although it has not come into general use, and perhaps never will, in consequence of the ordinary simpler modes being adequate to most of the objects to be obtained by percussion, originated with Drs. Cammann and Clark, of New York.

[1] One cannot avoid an emotion of sorrow at the thought that Auenbrugger, who devoted seven years to researches, as he says, *inter tedia et labores*, could not have enjoyed during his lifetime the satisfaction of seeing the importance of percussion in some measure appreciated. In this respect the discoverer of auscultation was far more favored.

[2] Traité de la Percussion médiate, Paris, 1828, and Du Procédé opératif de la Percussion, Paris, 1831. The views of M. Piorry are also embodied in a more recent work, by one of his pupils, M. Maillot, Traité de la Percussion médiate, etc. The latter has been translated into English, but not republished in this country.

CHAPTER III.

AUSCULTATION.

The term auscultation is applied to the act of listening to the sounds produced within the chest, in connection with respiration, speaking, and coughing. The use of the term in this restricted sense is conventional. Properly speaking, the phenomena developed by percussion, involving, as they do, in their application equally an act of listening, should come within the domain of auscultation. There is, however, this distinction, viz., in percussion the sounds are produced by the listener, whereas in auscultation they result from the actions, either instinctive or voluntary, of the patient. The explorer, in the one case is an active agent in originating the impressions received through the sense of hearing; in the other case he is little more than a passive recipient. Another point of difference is, that percussion may be practised on the dead as well as on the living body, while auscultation is available only so long as life continues.

The act of listening to sounds emanating from the thorax, may be performed in two ways, viz., with the ear applied directly to the chest, or by means of a conducting medium. These two modes are distinguished by the same terms employed for an analogous purpose in percussion, viz., *mediate* and *immediate*.[1] In *immediate auscultation*, the sounds are received by the ear placed in immediate contact with the chest. *Mediate auscultation* requires an instrument which is interposed between the chest and the ear of the listener, through which the sounds are transmitted. This instrument is called the *stethoscope*, a term signifying chest-explorer.

The question at once arises, of the two modes of practising auscultation, which is to be preferred? Each mode has its peculiar advantages, and neither should be adopted to the exclusion of the other. Immediate auscultation is the simpler mode; it is in most cases practised more readily, and the exploration of the whole chest is more expeditiously made. In a large majority of cases, to one practically familiar with auscultatory phenomena, it suffices for all

[1] These terms were first employed by Laennec, and subsequently borrowed and applied to percussion by Piorry.

that is desired with respect to the diagnosis. With children, who are apt to be frightened at the appearance of an instrument, this mode is often more available. But in certain parts of the thoracic surface the ear cannot be applied, for instance, the axilla and the post-clavicular region. If the patient be so feeble as not to be able to be raised from the recumbent posture, and the bed be low, the position, on the part of the explorer, necessary to practise immediate auscultation, renders it inconvenient and difficult. The uncleanly condition of the patient is often not a trifling objection; and with females, delicacy, or, at all events, fastidiousness, may oppose a resort to this mode over the anterior surface of the chest.

Mediate auscultation becomes almost necessary in some instances, in which it is important to isolate the phenomena produced at a particular point from those of the surrounding parts. When the head is placed in apposition to the thoracic walls, sounds emanating from a considerable distance are brought within the focus of hearing, being conducted by the parts surrounding the ear which is in contact with the chest. With the stethoscope, the area whence the sounds are transmitted is more circumscribed, and this is an important advantage under some circumstances, as in seeking for the auscultatory signs of an excavation, or of tuberculous consolidation contained within a small space. In some cases in which the surface of the chest has been rendered very irregular by injuries, or deformities, auscultation is available only by means of the stethoscope. Neither mediate nor immediate auscultation, then, is to be cultivated or practised to the entire neglect or exclusion of the other, but each is to be resorted to as it may be specially indicated, and frequently both employed in the same examination.

The part performed by the stethoscope in auscultation was much exaggerated by the illustrious discoverer of this method of exploration, and is still misunderstood by many. The instrument is simply a conducting medium; and the glory which will ever attach to the name of Laennec, as has been justly remarked, is in no measure derived from the invention of the stethoscope, but solely from the discovery of auscultation. A great variety of stethoscopes have been in use. Almost every one who has bestowed especial attention on this branch of practical medicine, seems to have felt it incumbent to originate an instrument possessing some one or more peculiarities, which frequently are of no practical importance. The material of which it is made, its size, length, form, etc., offer wide scope for

diversity of construction. But the truth is, that if the sounds are conducted to the ear, the construction of the instrument is in a great measure a matter of taste or convenience. The first stethoscope constructed by Laennec was composed of three quires of writing paper rolled compactly in the form of a cylinder and secured by paste. Afterward a cylinder of wood was substituted, and of this material the instruments employed since the time of Laennec have generally been made. Wood is not the best medium for the transmission of sound, but owing to its lightness, and some other recommendations, it is to be preferred to metal or glass, which are better conductors. Instruments have lately been constructed of gutta percha; with these I have had no practical acquaintance. They are recommended as fulfilling all the conditions of a convenient stethoscope by competent authority.[1] It would be quite unnecessary, to say the least, to enter into a discussion of the numerous details pertaining to the length, size, form, etc., of the cylinder. It will suffice to notice, briefly, the general principles to be observed in its construction. Some (Hughes, Watson, and Blakiston) prefer solid wooden cylinders. Most of the instruments, however, in common use are perforated through the centre, and the general impression is, that the sound is conveyed partly along the woody fibres, and in part by the column of air inclosed within the canal passing through the cylinder.

Of the different kinds of wood, either cedar or ebony is usually selected from their lightness and straightness of fibre. The instrument should be of sufficient length for the head to be removed to a comfortable distance from the body of the patient; but if it be too long, there will be difficulty in keeping it accurately adjusted to the chest. Six to ten inches are the limits of a convenient length. The aural extremity should be broad and moderately concave, so as to receive the external ear, and admit of pressure upon the whole surface with the head, without closure of the meatus. Many stethoscopes are faulty in these points; the aural extremity is too small, and the concavity either too great or insufficient. But the same instrument will not equally fit the ears of all persons, and, as Dr. Walshe remarks, "it is as necessary to try on a new stethoscope as a new hat." It is better that the ear-piece be of the same material as the body of the instrument. It is frequently made of ivory, which may be more pleasing to the eye, but diminishes somewhat the conducting power. The pectoral extremity should be trumpet

[1] Dr. J. Hughes Bennett.

or funnel-shaped, and not too large. A diameter of an inch or an inch and a half is sufficient. The edges should be rounded, so that the requisite amount of pressure shall not hurt the skin. For the sake of lightness, the body or stem of the instrument may be reduced in size to a cylinder of the diameter of half an inch, if the material be ebony, or an inch or so, if it be cedar. The exterior and the bore of the instrument should be smooth and polished. With these data the student or practitioner might cause one to be constructed, or, imitating the example of Laennec, construct one with his own hands, without any model. Stethoscopes, however, are so common, that it is only necessary to select from a variety of specimens the one which appears best to combine the conditions just stated. Habit will be found to have much to do with the ease and facility with which a particular instrument is employed; and it is undoubtedly true that a stethoscope defective in certain points of construction will be preferred by one accustomed to its use, over another which is in reality superior, but to which he is not habituated.

Flexible stethoscopes have been used to some extent, and by some preferred to the wooden cylinder. A flexible instrument several years ago was devised by Dr. Pennock, constructed of coiled metallic wire, covered with a silk or worsted web; the pectoral extremity consists of a metallic cone, and to the aural extremity a tube is attached, also of metal, which is introduced within the external ear. The chief recommendation of a flexible stethoscope is that it admits of application to different parts of the chest, without the necessity of much change of position on the part either of the patient or explorer. In some instances this is an important desideratum. The instrument is a sufficiently good conductor of the thoracic sounds. A disadvantage of it is, the pectoral extremity requires to be held in apposition to the chest with one hand, and the aural extremity kept within the ear by the other hand. Sounds produced by the contraction of the muscles of the hands, and by friction on the instrument are apt to be commingled with those received from the chest. A little practice, however, enables the listener to disconnect the latter and observe them separately. In this variety of stethoscope, if not indeed, in the ordinary wooden cylinder, the column of air appears to be the important conducting medium; and, in fact, a common ear-trumpet, with a caoutchouc tube, answers the purposes of a stethoscope. M. Landouzy, of Paris, has suggested

a stethoscope with a number of gum-elastic tubes, by means of which several persons may auscultate simultaneously.

A flexible stethoscope on a novel plan was invented about twelve years ago by the late Dr. Cammann, of New York. It consists of a bell-shaped pectoral extremity, made of ebony, about two inches in diameter, to which are attached two tubes of metallic wire covered with gum-elastic, and with the latter are connected two tubes of German silver, gently curved, and ending in ivory knobs, which are intended to be introduced within, and to fill accurately, the external ear on both sides. The sounds are thus received through both organs of hearing, and other sounds than those transmitted by the instrument are, in a great measure, excluded. In the construction of this instrument the agency of the column of air in conducting the thoracic sounds was established experimentally; for it is stated that the solid media were changed many times without the conducted sound losing its intensity, and the sound was lost by making the pectoral extremity solid. Thoracic sounds are heard by means of this instrument with great intensity, and they are rendered distinct when scarcely appreciable by the naked ear, or with the ordinary cylinder. In the latter respect it enlarges the application of auscultation by furnishing information in cases in which, by former modes of examination, the signs are not available. It also renders auscultation practicable for those whose sense of hearing is impaired.

In the former edition of this work I stated that, in the conduction of thoracic sounds by Cammann's binaural stethoscope, their quality and pitch were altered, and that it was more difficult to make comparisons of different sounds, in these respects, than with the wooden cylinder or by immediate auscultation. At that time the instrument had been quite recently invented, and I had used it for only a brief period. After having now used it almost daily for more than ten years, I am much better prepared to speak of its merits. The objection on the score of the alteration of the pitch and quality of sounds I have long since found to be without foundation, and I am sure that this instrument will supplant all wooden stethoscopes as soon as it is fully appreciated. The power of conduction is greatly increased by the reception of the sounds simultaneously into both ears. Its superiority over instruments which conduct the sounds into one ear, is analogous to that of the binocular over the monocular microscope. The ease and comfort with which it is applied

constitute not a small recommendation. The exclusion of other sounds than those conducted by the instrument is an important advantage. In short, to become so much attached to it as to dispense entirely with other stethoscopes, one needs only to become accustomed to its use. Some practice is requisite to realize its value; hence, many reject it after an insufficient trial, when, had they continued to use it, they would have been, after a time, unwilling to give it up. Since the first edition of this work was written, I have had several hundred private pupils in auscultation, and I have found that many, at first, are confused in using it; but, invariably, after some practice, it is preferred, not only to other stethoscopes, but to the use of the ear applied directly to the chest, so that immediate auscultation is apt to be neglected in consequence.

In the practice of auscultation it is important not to neglect the exercise of the ear without Cammann's stethoscope. It has been suggested that the use of the latter is likely to impair the sense of hearing when immediate auscultation is practised. There is no ground for apprehension on this score, provided exercise of the ear without the stethoscope be not neglected. In beginning to use the instrument the fact is to be borne in mind that it conducts all sounds as well as those which are from within the chest. Sounds produced by friction of substances upon it are to be avoided. The pectoral extremity must be applied to the naked skin to avoid extrinsic sounds. The pectoral extremity is to be held with the fingers in order to keep it firmly and equally applied to the chest. The elastic band connecting the metallic tubes should be sufficient to hold the knobs in the ear with the proper amount of force without the fingers being used for this purpose. The proper construction of the instrument is essential. The curves of the aural extremities, the size of the ivory knobs, the flexibility of the wire tubes which connect the metallic portion with the pectoral extremity; the perviousness of both tubes, and the smoothness of the interior, are points which are to be properly attended to in the construction. Some of the instruments sold are worthless from defects in these or other points.[1] This kind of stethoscope is well suited for auscultatory percussion, as proposed by Dr. Cammann, in connection with Prof. Clark.

Dr. Alison, of London, has proposed, as a modification of Cam-

[1] The instruments made by Tiemann & Co., No. 67 Chatham Street, New York, may be relied upon.

mann's stethoscope, two pectoral extremities, so that sounds from two different situations may be simultaneously perceived. The object is to compare the sounds from the two situations. He calls the instrument the *differential stethoscope*. The conduction of the sound into each ear is much weaker than when a sound is received into both ears; the advantage of the binaural character of Cammann's instrument is lost in the differential stethoscope. Moreover, a comparison of sounds is not so easily made when they are heard together as when they are heard separately. Of this fact one may at once convince himself, by raising the inquiry whether notes from two different musical instruments are best compared when produced simultaneously or successively. After some trial of the differential stethoscope it has not seemed to me to be an improvement as regards the application of auscultation to pulmonary signs.

Dr. Alison has also proposed, as an appendage to the stethoscope, the use of an india-rubber bag, filled with water, the bag being, when filled, of about the size of a large watch. This is to be applied to the chest, and the pectoral extremity of a flexible stethoscope placed upon it, the sounds being thus transmitted through the water. Dr. A. calls the water bag the *hydrophone*, and claims that respiratory sounds, healthy and morbid, are made by it more audible than when a simple flexible stethoscope, or Cammann's instrument, is used without this appendage. Other advantages are the facility with which it is applied to the chest, adapting itself to the intercostal depressions and other irregularities of the surface, and giving less pain if the chest be tender. It is not suited to the ordinary modern stethoscopes; but it may be used satisfactorily with the ear applied directly upon it.[1]

I have lately compared with Cammann's instrument a binaural instrument, similar in all respects except that in the pectoral extremity are placed two thin diaphragms of india-rubber, from two to three inches apart, the space between the diaphragms filled with water. The lower diaphragm being at the extremity of the instrument, the advantages of Dr. Alison's hydrophone, as regards the facility with which it is adapted to the walls of the chest, are secured. I am satisfied, however, that the power of conduction is impaired by this arrangement. With the diaphragms alone, that is,

[1] *Vide* Physical Examination of the Chest in Pulmonary Consumption, etc. By Somerville Scott Alison, M.D., etc. London: 1861.

without the water, the conduction is less than with the ordinary binaural stethoscope.[1]

In the performance of auscultation certain rules are to be observed, the more important of which may be here stated. Whenever practicable, the person to be examined should be seated in a chair with a high back, furnishing a firm support for the shoulders, which are to be thrown moderately backward when the chest is explored in front. In examining the back a stool is preferable, or, if the patient be of the male sex, his position may be reversed, the face turned to the back of the chair; the body should be inclined forward, and the arms folded as in practising percussion on the posterior surface of the chest. In exploring the lateral surfaces, the hands should be clasped upon the head, as when percussion is made in this situation. If the patient be confined to the bed, the chest in front may be examined in the recumbent position, and afterward, if the disease be not accompanied by extreme debility, he may be raised, and supported in a sitting position while the examination is made behind and laterally. It is sometimes the case that patients are too feeble to endure a sitting posture even for a short time. Inclining the body first on one side and then on the other, a partial exploration may be made under these circumstances by means of Cammann's stethoscope. It is more satisfactory to divest the chest of all clothing, in order to judge better of corresponding points on the two sides to be explored in alternation. So far, however, as concerns the transmission of sounds in immediate auscultation, this is not necessary. A single thin covering of cotton or linen offers little or no obstruction, but several thicknesses, or a thick woollen article of dress, interferes with the appreciation of auscultatory phenomena. If a covering remain, it should be soft and flexible, so as not to occasion a rustling noise from the movements of the chest, or by friction against the ear. In immediate auscultation, a soft napkin or handkerchief interposed between the skin and the ear, obviates the disagreeable circumstances often attendant on applying the head to the naked surface. A regard for delicacy may prevent complete exposure of the chest of the female. The portions, however, most important in

[1] Dr. Charles L. Hogeboom, of this city (New York), has suggested as an improvement of Cammann's instrument, extending across the pectoral opening a piece of parchment. The parchment should be tense, so as to be in contact with the skin and resist a certain amount of pressure. After some trial of an instrument thus prepared, the power of conduction seems to me to be somewhat increased without other change, and the source of the sounds appears to be circumscribed by the addition of the parchment.

cases in which a minute examination is most likely to be required, viz., the summit in front and behind, may, without impropriety, be divested of the dress. The temperature of the room should be properly regulated, especially if the chest be exposed. This is important, not only to obviate the liability of the patient suffering injury from the impression of cold on the surface, but to prevent a difficulty which may interfere with the examination. The action of cold on the muscles of the chest sometimes occasions trembling movements, accompanied by a rumbling noise which obscures the intra-thoracic sounds, and without knowledge of this source of an exterior murmur, it might be supposed to emanate from within the chest. The position of the explorer should be one favorable for listening with attention, and which may be maintained for some time without fatigue or discomfort. If he assume a constrained posture his mind will be diverted from the object of the examination to his own sensations, and he will be unable to reserve his perceptions exclusively for the thoracic sounds. A stooping posture is, as much as possible, to be avoided, not only for the reason just mentioned, but because the gravitation of blood to the head induces a temporary congestion, which dulls the sense of hearing. It is not uncommon to see practitioners inclining their heads so low in performing auscultation that the face becomes deeply injected, and the veins largely dilated. I find it most convenient and comfortable to rest upon one knee. In this position, if the patient be sitting, the head may be placed in contact with the chest, and kept upright, or nearly so. Of course these precautions have reference to the practice either of immediate auscultation, or the use of the wooden cylinder. With Cammann's stethoscope the explorer may remain sitting by the side of the patient, the latter lying, or seated, as the case may be. This is one of the recommendations of this instrument.

The ear is to be pressed against the chest, in immediate auscultation, with a certain amount of force. If the pressure be made too lightly the sounds are not transmitted, or an unnatural character may be communicated to them which may be mistaken for morbid phenomena. Thus the resonance of the voice by the non-observance of this rule, sometimes assumes a modification analogous to the physical sign called ægophony. On the other hand, if too great force be applied, pain may be occasioned sufficient to disturb the respiratory movements, or the expansion of the chest may even be impeded. Attention to this point, with practice, will enable the auscultator to hit the medium between the two extremes. If the

cylinder be employed, the pectoral end should be evenly applied on the chest, and held in place with the fingers of the right hand until the ear is nicely adjusted to the aural extremity. The hand is then to be removed from the instrument, which is to be kept in place by means of pressure with the ear alone.

In practising immediate auscultation it is well to accustom oneself to the use of either ear indifferently, if the sense of hearing be equally acute in both. An exploration of both surfaces of the chest can then be made without the necessity for change of position on the part of the explorer. Perfect silence in the apartment is at first necessary. The habit of mental abstraction, and the power to concentrate the attention exclusively on the thoracic sounds, are not generally acquired without more or less pains and perseverance. After a time, however, extrinsic noises are less troublesome, and an exploration may be made under unfavorable circumstances. The ability of acquiring the power to withdraw the senses and thoughts from surrounding objects is not equally possessed by all individuals, and it is owing in part to differences in this respect that some persons become much better auscultators than others. Every one accustomed to physical exploration must have observed that the facility and satisfaction with which examinations are made, differ considerably at different times, owing to differences in the state of mental activity, preoccupation, etc. After auscultating for a time, the quickness and correctness with which thoracic sounds are perceived are liable to be impaired by fatigue. It is a useful caution, therefore, not to continue this kind of investigation too long. From one to two hours of continuous exploration is sufficiently long without an interval of rest.

The phenomena revealed by auscultation relate to the respiration, the voice, and the act of coughing, the latter being comparatively of little consequence. In listening to the respiratory sounds, the manner in which the patient breathes is a matter of importance. Mental excitement or apprehension often gives rise to more or less disturbance of the respiration. The breathing becomes hurried and irregular, and, on this account, the examination may be unsatisfactory, or even prove abortive. In persons of great nervous impressibility it is frequently necessary to wait until calmness is restored before proceeding with, or completing an exploration. As justly remarked by Fournet, the manner and bearing of the physician have much to do with this point. If he wear a solemn mien, and favor by his looks or actions the idea that the examination is

one of formidable import, he will be less successful than if he manage to divest it of repulsive features. It is generally desirable to cause the patient to breathe with somewhat more than ordinary force in the progress of the examination, and it is sometimes extremely difficult to effect this object satisfactorily. He accelerates the respiration, or takes a deep inspiration and holds his breath, or in different ways alters the rhythm of the respiratory acts. The end desired is simply to render the breathing somewhat more intense without change in other respects; and the best mode of securing the end is to breathe ourselves just as we wish the patient to do, requesting him to observe and imitate us as closely as possible. Another method is to request the patient to cough while the ear is applied to the chest, the respiration succeeding an act of coughing being deeper or fuller than ordinary. In some instances the respiratory phenomena are not appreciable except the force of the breathing be voluntarily or involuntarily increased. It is necessary to caution the unpractised auscultator to avoid mistaking the noise frequently produced by the current of air at the mouth of the person examined, for sounds emanating from the thorax. The patient should be instructed to avoid making labial sounds, which tend to distract the attention, if they do not lead to the error just mentioned. In auscultating the voice, the best plan is to cause the patient to count from one to three, repeating these numbers as often as may be requisite, with care to utter each numeral with the same tone and strength.

In auscultation, as in percussion, the phenomena of disease are not, as a general remark, determined by reference to any fixed standard of health applicable alike to all individuals. It will be seen presently that auscultatory, not less than percussion sounds, differ widely within healthy limits. Here, as in the practice of percussion, a comparison is instituted between the two sides of the chest. The laws of disease, in a large proportion of cases, permitting one side of the chest to retain the phenomena of health, we are enabled to judge of morbid phenomena by means of a want of correspondence between the two sides. This remark does not apply to auscultation to the same extent as to percussion, for several of the phenomena revealed by the former are in themselves, irrespective of such a comparison, well-marked physical signs of disease. But in certain instances, as will be seen hereafter, a close comparison of corresponding points of the two sides is very necessary in deter-

mining the existence of morbid phenomena. When this is the case, observance of uniformity in every particular in auscultating each side in succession is not less necessary than in practising percussion. The enunciation of this general rule will suffice, without stopping to dwell upon details. Comparison of points in exact correspondence, taking care to make an equal amount of pressure with the ear, causing the respiratory movements or the voice to be as nearly identical as possible, etc., are points not to be overlooked when nicety of discrimination is involved in the diagnosis.

Finally, to employ auscultation successfully, the explorer must be qualified by knowledge and practice to appreciate the sounds incident to respiration and the voice, in the different aspects in which morbid deviations from health are liable to be presented: he must be prepared, in other words, to recognize the morbid signs which may exist, and to do this he must make himself conversant with their distinctive characters, first mentally, and afterwards practically. Otherwise he is met by all the difficulties which the pioneers in the cultivation of this field of research were obliged to encounter; difficulties, thanks to the genius of the illustrious founder of auscultation, and the labors of his successors, no longer existing to retard and limit the progress of one who at this day aims to become a proficient in physical exploration.

In the study of auscultation, as of percussion, the point of departure for investigating the signs of disease is an acquaintance with the phenomena pertaining to the healthy chest. The remainder of this chapter, therefore, will be divided into, 1. Auscultation in Health, and, 2. Auscultation in Disease.

I. Auscultation in Health.

It is essential to the application of auscultation to the diagnosis of disease, to become practically familiar with the sounds produced by respiration and the voice in health, for without this knowledge it would be impossible to determine whether sounds heard in cases of suspected disease are natural or morbid. In treating of Auscultation in Health we are to consider the phenomena incident to respiration, to the voice, and to the act of coughing. We will consider these phenomena under separate heads.

I. PHENOMENA INCIDENT TO RESPIRATION.

These phenomena are by no means the same in all parts of the respiratory apparatus. The respiratory sounds are widely different, according to the sources whence they emanate. As distinguished by their origin, they may be arranged into two classes, viz.: 1. Those produced in the trachea and larynx; 2. Those produced in the air-vesicles. The phenomena thus incident to tracheal or laryngeal and vesicular respiration are to be investigated separately, and contrasted with each other.

1. Tracheal or Laryngeal Respiration.—To auscultate the trachea the stethoscope is necessary, which is to be placed in front just above the sternal notch. Applied in this situation a sound is almost invariably found to accompany each respiratory act. The sound with both inspiration and expiration has a certain timbre or quality, conveying to the mind the idea of a current of air forcibly impelled through a tube of considerable size; hence it may be distinguished as a *tubular* sound. The respiratory and the expiratory tracheal sound present some differences, and merit separate notice. The sound with inspiration, if observed for some time, will be found to vary considerably with different respirations as regards intensity. Generally, it is intense with ordinary breathing, but it always becomes much more so when the force of the breathing is voluntarily increased. The intensity with forced, but still more with ordinary breathing, differs considerably in different persons. Occasionally it is exceedingly feeble, almost inaudible, except when the force of the breathing is increased. Compared with the expiratory sound as regards intensity, it is frequently, but not generally, more intense in ordinary respiration, but almost invariably in these cases becomes less intense than the expiratory sound in forced breathing. In duration the inspiratory sound falls a little short of the period occupied by the inspiratory act. It attains its maximum of intensity quickly after the first development of sound, and maintains the same intensity to the close of the act, when the sound abruptly ends, as if suddenly cut off. As regards pitch, it may be remarked, that it is higher, *i. e.*, more acute, or sharper, than the sound emanating from the air-vesicles.

The expiratory, like the inspiratory sound, varies in intensity con-

siderably with different respirations, and is habitually feeble in some individuals, while it is strongly marked in others. This statement applies to ordinary respiration. When the respiration is forced, the sound almost invariably becomes intense. In tranquil breathing, its intensity is in some instances greater, and in some less, than that of the inspiratory sound; but in forced breathing, it is almost invariably more intense. As regards pitch, it is more acute than the inspiratory sound. Its duration, in the great proportion of instances, is somewhat longer than the inspiratory sound; and this is more marked in forced than in ordinary respiration. Occasionally the sounds with the two acts are about equal in length. The expiratory, like the inspiratory sound, quickly attains its maximum of intensity, but instead of preserving the same intensity, it gradually becomes weaker, and ends, not abruptly, but is, as it were, lost imperceptibly.

The inspiratory and expiratory sounds are not continuous, but separated by a brief interval.

The foregoing description is based on observations in forty-four healthy persons, the facts being noted at the instant of observation and afterward analyzed.

The characters, then, distinctive of the tracheal respiration, taking, as a type, a respiratory act somewhat more forcible than in ordinary breathing, are as follows:

A sound of inspiration and of expiration; both having a tubular quality; both higher in pitch than the vesicular respiration;[1] a short interval separating the two sounds; the expiratory sound more intense, longer, and higher in pitch, than the inspiratory.

The student should practically verify these characters, and impress them on the memory. They will be seen hereafter to have an important practical bearing on the study of disease. The tracheal respiration, observed elsewhere than over the trachea, is a significant physical sign, of frequent occurrence.

The laryngeal respiration is said by some writers on auscultation, to differ in a marked degree from the tracheal.[2] I have recorded

[1] In order to appreciate this point of distinction in anticipation of the consideration of the vesicular respiration, the student may compare the two by listening to the respiration with the ear applied to the chest after auscultating the trachea.

[2] *Ex. gr.* Barth and Roger, "Sur le larynx même le murmure varie encore; il ressemble a l'espèce de souffle que déterminerait l'entrée de l'air dans une cavité

comparative observations made with care in eighteen persons, and in none of these instances were there any notable points of disparity save in intensity. Frequently the respiratory sounds heard by placing the stethoscope on the side of the larynx were less intense than over the trachea. In other characters they were essentially identical.

It is foreign to my purpose to enter into much discussion concerning the laws of physics by which auscultatory phenomena are to be explained. It is easy to understand why a column of air moving to and fro, with considerable velocity and force, through the trachea and larynx should give rise to a tubular sound. The sound may be imitated by blowing through a tube of uniform size, or through the larynx and trachea removed from the body. The different characters pertaining to the inspiratory and expiratory sounds, may probably be readily accounted for, by reference to the different circumstances belonging to the two acts respectively. The force of the inspiratory movement is sustained equally to its close; hence the intensity of the inspiratory sound is maintained, and ends as abruptly as the act itself. On the other hand, the force of the expiratory movement is greatest at its beginning, and gradually diminishes; hence, a corresponding diminution in the intensity of the sound. The fact that the expiratory act involves more power, especially in forced breathing, explains the greater relative intensity of the expiratory sound; and its greater length, the corresponding longer duration of the sound. The higher pitch of the expiratory sound is due to the greater contraction of the glottis by the approximation of the vocal chords in expiration, the space between the chords dilating regularly with inspiration. This approximation is greater in proportion as the respiration is forced, a fact which corresponds with the more marked elevation of pitch under these circumstances. (Introduction, pages 52 and 32.)

The pitch and intensity of the tracheal respiration may be readily imitated by modulating breath-sounds with the mouth. Skoda has proposed to represent the respiratory sounds peculiar to different situations by means of whispered letters. A similar mode of establishing types of cardiac bellows murmurs, was proposed by Bouillaud and Hope. Following Skoda, the letters *ch*, soft, will represent a

plus large; outre sa rudesse, il prend un caractère caverneux beaucoup plus marqué et constitue le bruit respiratoire laryngé." Op. cit. p. 36.

tracheal sound. The pitch and loudness may be varied by graduating the force with which the air is expelled when these letters are whispered, and altering somewhat the disposition of the lips. In this way may be reproduced the tubular inspiration, and the more intense, sharper sound of expiration, which characterize the respiratory sounds coming from the trachea and larynx.

The tracheal respiration may be heard with distinctness, and sometimes with considerable intensity, when the stethoscope is placed on the neck behind, over the cervical vertebræ.

2. Vesicular Respiration.—The respiratory sound heard over the chest is called the pulmonary or vesicular respiration or murmur. Both terms imply that the sound is produced within the air-cells or vesicles of the lungs. This is not strictly true. The vesicular respiration is a mixed sound, being partly due to the air entering the cells, in part to the current traversing the bronchial tubes, and to some extent, probably, in certain parts of the chest, to transmitted tracheal respiration. It is, however, true, that the predominant and distinguishing character of the vesicular respiration originates within the air-cells and bronchioles. Both terms are therefore sufficiently appropriate, and the term vesicular is selected as the most distinctive, and the one generally adopted.

In treating of the vesicular respiration, the facts of interest and importance in a practical point of view, will be found to relate mainly to 1. The characters which distinguish this variety of respiration from the tracheal or laryngeal; 2. The variations within the limits of health observed in different persons, and on examinations of corresponding situations on the two sides of the chest in the same person; 3. The different modifications presented in different regions on the same side.

The point first claiming attention is the first of the foregoing three divisions, viz., "The characters which distinguish this variety of respiration from the tracheal or laryngeal." In considering this point, inasmuch as the vesicular respiration in every part of the chest is not in all respects identical, some region is to be selected as furnishing a type of this species of respiration. A region convenient for this purpose is the summit of the left lung a little below the clavicle, midway between the acromial and sternal extremities. On auscultating the summit of the left side, at the point mentioned, either immediately, or with the stethoscope, a sound more or less

intense is generally found to accompany the inspiratory act. Comparing this sound with that heard over the trachea or larynx, it is found to present a striking difference in *quality*. Instead of being tubular, it has a quality difficult to describe, but which the student will readily appreciate on making the comparison practically. The words *soft*, *breezy*, *expansive*, are applied to it. It is compared to the slightly audible breathing heard at a little distance from a person in deep, quiet sleep; to the sound produced by a gentle breeze among the branches and leaves of trees; to that of a pair of bellows the valve of which acts noiselessly; to softly sipping the air with the lips, etc. These comparisons are but rudely approximate, and are of little value, since it is so easy to become familiar with the sound itself by practising auscultation for a few moments on the chest and trachea, alternately, of a healthy person in whom the vesicular respiration is tolerably developed. This special quality it is convenient to designate the *vesicular quality*, an expression which will be frequently used in the following pages. The vesicular quality of respiration, as of percussion, is that peculiar kind of sound, not suggesting *à priori* the existence of cells, but due in a great measure, at least, to the cellular arrangement of the lungs. In what manner is this vesicular quality of sound generated? I shall not discuss this, more than other questions relating to the mechanism by which auscultatory phenomena are produced. It is generally attributed, after Laennec, to the friction and vibrations caused by the air expanding the cells in the inspiratory act. May not the peculiar quality be owing to the separation of the walls of the cells or bronchioles, which, to a greater or less extent, are in contact, and, owing to the moisture of the tissues, become slightly adherent during the partial collapse of the lung at the end of an expiration? We shall see hereafter that this is the most rational explanation of an important and highly distinctive physical sign of disease,[1] viz., the crepitant rale. The fact that the air does not circulate freely in the air-cells and bronchioles with each inspiratory act, renders probable the explanation suggested by the foregoing inquiry. Other facts supporting this explanation are, the increase of this peculiar quality of sound in the inspiratory act which succeeds a

[1] Dr. Hyde Salter appears to show conclusively that the bronchioles have more to do with the production of the murmur than the air-cells. *Vide* "On the Nature and Cause of the Respiratory Murmurs."

forced expiration in the act of coughing; the diminution of the quality in cases of permanent dilatation of the air-cells, or emphysema, and the limitation of the quality to the inspiratory sound. The inspiratory sound is somewhat longer in duration than the tracheal. Like the tracheal it is continuous, augmenting in intensity from its commencement to its termination, and ending rather abruptly. It is notably lower in pitch than the tracheal inspiration. As stated by Skoda, the average pitch of the vesicular inspiration may be represented by the consonant *v* or *b*, whispered.

In a certain proportion of instances, an expiratory sound is appreciable. In this respect the vesicular respiration presents a striking point of contrast with the tracheal, the act of expiration constantly producing a sound within the trachea. The difference is not less striking in other respects. The expiration, when present in the vesicular respiration, is nearly or quite continuous with the sound of inspiration; not following a brief, but distinct interval, as in the tracheal respiration. This statement holds good, except when the person examined, increasing voluntarily the force of the respiratory movement, holds the breath for an instant after completing the act of inspiration. The duration of the expiratory sound, considered relatively to that of the inspiratory, is much shorter than in the tracheal respiration. In the latter it is as long and not infrequently longer than the sound of inspiration. In the vesicular respiration the expiratory sound is estimated by Fournet to average one-fifth the duration of the inspiratory. This estimate is perhaps not far from the truth,[1] but the relative duration varies considerably in different persons, in some being less than a fifth, in others a quarter, a half, and occasionally, but very rarely, except as an effect of disease, bearing a still larger ratio. The intensity, as compared with that of the inspiration, is much less. According to Fournet, numerically expressed, it is as much below that of the inspiration, as the duration is less, viz., one-fifth. The reverse of this rule obtains in the tracheal respiration. The pitch of the expiratory sound on the left side, certainly in the great majority of instances, is lower than that of the inspiratory. It is represented, according to Skoda, by a sound falling between the whispered con-

[1] Barth and Roger and Walshe make the average duration greater, viz., one-third that of the inspiration. The mean duration might be obtained with accuracy, but it is not a matter of practical moment.

sonants *f* and *h*. Here, too, the rule is the reverse of that which governs the tracheal respiration. In the latter, the pitch of the expiratory sound is higher than that of the inspiratory. The expiratory sound is a simple blowing sound, being devoid of the vesicular quality which characterizes the sound of inspiration. To recapitulate, the distinctive characters of the tracheal respiration on the one hand, and of the vesicular respiration on the other hand, as developed by the comparison just made, arranged in parallel columns are as follows:

Tracheal or Laryngeal Respiration.	Vesicular Respiration.
Inspiration.	*Inspiration.*
1. Tubular in quality.	1. Vesicular in quality.
2. In duration falling somewhat short of the inspiratory act.	2. Longer in duration.
3. High in pitch.	3. Low in pitch.
Expiration.	*Expiration.*
1. Uniformly present in tracheal respiration.	1. Absent in about one-third of the cases.
2. Generally more intense than the inspiration.	2. Intensity much less than that of the inspiration.
3. As long or longer than the sound of inspiration.	3. Much shorter than the sound of inspiration.
4. Higher in pitch than the inspiration.	4. Lower in pitch than the inspiration.
5. The inspiration and expiration separated by an interval.	5. The inspiration and expiration continuous.

The vesicular respiration presents marked differences in different persons, not only of the same age and sex, but apparently with chests similar in conformation. In intensity it is far from uniform. In some persons it is with difficulty appreciable, and in some it cannot be heard even when the force of the respiration is voluntarily increased. In others it is comparatively intense. Between these extremes there is every grade of intensity. In the same person the murmur often differs considerably in intensity with different respirations, with some being perhaps loud, while with others it is feeble, and sometimes inappreciable, these fluctuations being observed during the few moments that the ear is applied to the chest. In pitch and quality of sound the respirations in the same person appear to be identical, whether feeble or intense; and forced respirations compared with tranquil breathing, do not show any change

except in an increased intensity. It is heard with greater intensity by immediate, than by mediate auscultation, provided the ordinary cylinder be employed; but with Cammann's stethoscope, the intensity is much greater than with the ear applied directly to the chest. It may be distinctly appreciated with Cammann's stethoscope, when it is not heard with the ordinary cylinder or the unaided ear. The expiratory sound, which, as has been seen, is present in some persons and absent in others, varying also in relative duration, is sometimes discovered by immediate auscultation, when it is not heard with the cylinder; and in some instances may be rendered distinct by Cammann's instrument, when it is inappreciable by the ordinary stethoscope or the ear alone. My recorded examinations of healthy chests contain illustrations of these facts. Sex and age exert a decided influence on the intensity of the vesicular respiration. In early life the intensity is marked, so that a morbidly intense vesicular murmur, after Laennec, is frequently distinguished as *puerile* respiration. In old age, on the other hand, the intensity is diminished, a change to be attributed to the attenuation of the walls of the air-cells which attends advanced years. At the same time the expiratory sound becomes relatively more developed and longer. The respiration thus modified by age is distinguished as *senile* respiration. In females, as a general remark, the respiratory sounds are more intense than in males. This is true more especially of the respiration at the summit of the chest.

In other respects than intensity, differences are observed in the respiratory sounds in different persons. The degree of vesicular quality and the pitch are not uniform. Auscultating a number of persons in succession, in no two perhaps will the murmur, as regards these characters, be identical.

These diversities do not impair the usefulness of auscultation more than a similar want of uniformity in the phenomena obtained by percussion affects the latter method of exploration; because in both instances, deviations from health are not determined by reference to any fixed, abstract standard, as regards intensity, pitch, etc., but by a comparison of the two sides of the chest.

The expiratory sound, as already intimated, differs from the inspiratory not only in duration, intensity, and pitch, but in quality. It is devoid of the vesicular quality which characterizes the inspiratory sound, and is feebly blowing.

It remains to consider the variations in the characters of the

respiration observed on comparative examinations of corresponding situations on the two sides of the chest in the same person; and the different modifications presented in different regions on the same side.

I shall proceed to give the results of a series of recorded examinations of healthy persons with reference to a comparison of the respiratory phenomena, first at the summit of the chest and afterwards in the regions elsewhere, omitting many of the details contained in the former edition of this work. I have confirmed the correctness of these results by a great number of observations since the date of the publication of the former edition.

Right and Left Infra-Clavicular Region.—The respiratory murmur has certain modifications in this region at and near the sterno-clavicular junction, which will be noticed after having considered the murmur in the remainder of the infra-clavicular region on the two sides. Abnormal modifications of the murmur in this region are of great importance in their bearing on the diagnosis of tuberculous disease; hence, it is highly desirable to determine the points of disparity and the variations consistent with health, in order that they may not be mistaken for morbid signs.

The inspiratory sound in the majority of cases is not of equal intensity in this region on the two sides. The intensity is almost invariably greater on the left side. This statement is opposed to that of some authors;[1] but the matter is purely one of observation, and as my examinations have been made with care and with no expectation of such a result, I am bound to assume their correctness. I can only account for the opinion that the inspiratory sound on the right side is often more intense than on the left side, by supposing that elevation of pitch has been mistaken for increased intensity. The disparity in intensity is sometimes marked. The intensity of the inspiratory sound is sometimes notably increased by forced breathing on the left and less so on the right side. In the majority of cases, there is a disparity as regards the pitch of the inspiratory sound; the pitch is lower on the left, or, *per contra*, higher on the right side. The vesicular quality is more marked on the left side.

The expiratory sound is oftener wanting on the left than on the right side; in other words, it may be heard frequently on the right and not on the left side. Not very infrequently the expiratory sound is prolonged on the right side to nearly or quite the length

[1] Barth and Roger and Gerhard.

of the inspiratory sound. This is never observed on the left and not on the right side. The pitch of the expiratory is sometimes higher than that of the inspiratory sound on the right side; this is very rare on the left side. The sound of inspiration and of expiration are sometimes separated by a brief interval on the right side, and this is very rarely, if ever, observed on the left side.

The foregoing points of disparity between the two sides in this region, exclusive of the sterno-clavicular portion, show that the respiratory murmur on the right side, as compared with the left, is analogous to the morbid sign which will be considered hereafter under the name broncho-vesicular respiration. In a few instances I have found in healthy persons, Cammann's stethoscope being used, a prolonged high-pitched expiratory sound over the whole of the infra-clavicular region, identical with the expiratory sound in the tracheal or laryngeal respiration, and in the morbid sign called bronchial or tubular respiration. In these instances the pitch of the expiratory sound was higher on the left than on the right side. The points of disparity presented in the account just given, may be seen at a glance by reference to the subjoined table:

Comparison of Right and Left Infra-Clavicular Region.

Inspiratory sound.

Right side.	*Left side.*
Intensity less.	Greater intensity.
Vesicular quality less marked.	Vesicular quality more marked.
Pitch higher.	Pitch lower.

Expiratory sound.

Right side.	*Left side.*
Present on this and not on left side in some cases.	Never present on this side and wanting on the right side.
Greater intensity.	Intensity never greater.
Not infrequently prolonged.	Rarely prolonged.
Interval sometimes between the two sounds.	The two sounds continuous.
Pitch sometimes higher than that of inspiration.	Pitch more rarely higher than that of inspiration.

In the sterno-clavicular portion of the infra-clavicular region, the respiratory murmur is apt to be notably modified by sounds coming from the bronchial tubes exterior to the lungs and from the trachea. The intensity of the murmur in this situation is greater sometimes on the left and sometimes on the right side. The pitch

of the inspiratory sound is higher on the right side. The quality of the inspiratory sound on both sides differs from the normal murmur in other situations in being a compound of the vesicular and tubular, and the pitch is raised in proportion as the tubular quality predominates. The expiratory sound, in this situation, is sometimes more intense than the expiratory. In this respect there is often a disparity between the two sides, and the greater intensity of the expiratory sound is always on the right side. The pitch of the expiration is generally higher on the right side; but to this rule there are exceptions.

The respiratory murmur in the situation now referred to has been called the *normal bronchial respiration*. This name implies identity with the morbid sign called bronchial respiration, and in this respect it is incorrect. The inspiratory sound is not purely tubular in quality, as it is in the bronchial respiration of disease, and as it is in the normal, laryngeal, and tracheal respiration. It is a mixture, in variable proportions, of the vesicular and the tubular quality, the pitch being high in proportion as the tubular quality predominates; hence, the characters are those of the broncho-vesicular respiration of disease to be presently described. The same modifications extend more or less to the respiratory murmur over the remainder of the infra-clavicular region. A prolonged, intense, high-pitched expiratory sound, heard near the sternum, and sometimes over the whole of the infra-clavicular region, doubtless comes from the trachea and bronchial tubes exterior to the lungs, and if this kind of expiratory sound exist on both sides, the pitch is higher on the left side. The inspiratory sound is modified in a greater or less degree, in different persons, by the combination in variable proportions of the sound emanating from the air-tubes and the sound produced in the air-cells.

Without knowledge of the facts presented in the foregoing account of the respiratory murmur in the infra-clavicular region, it can hardly be otherwise than that errors will be committed by mistaking for the physical signs of disease, characters which are found in healthy persons. The normal vesiculo-tubular quality of the inspiratory sound on the right side, as compared with the inspiratory sound on the left side, and the prolonged expiratory sound, are not infrequently considered as denoting a tuberculous deposit.

The *post-clavicular region* may be examined by auscultation, the stethoscope being requisite in this situation. The caution inculcated

by Laennec, is important to be borne in mind in applying the stethoscope above the clavicle, viz., to avoid pressing the instrument in a direction toward the trachea. The tracheal sounds are liable to be conducted to the ear if attention be not paid to this point. Pressure of the stethoscope in this region may develop an arterial murmur, which is to be distinguished from a respiratory sound by observing that it is synchronous with the pulse, and persisting when the movements of respiration are voluntarily arrested. The vesicular respiratory sound is readily discovered in the post-clavicular region if it be tolerably developed below the clavicle in the person examined. With respect to a comparison of the two sides, I have not noted observations. In a single instance in which the phenomena were recorded, care being taken not to incline the stethoscope toward the trachea, the inspiratory sound was more intense on the left side, and no sound of expiration appreciable on that side; but on the right side, after an interval, a well-marked expiratory succeeded the inspiratory sound, and higher in pitch.

Right and Left Scapular Region.—In the upper scapular region, *i. e.*, over the scapula above the spinous ridge, the respiratory murmur is less intense than in front, but it may generally be heard, especially if Cammann's stethoscope be used. The inspiratory sound in some persons has greater intensity on the left side, and the vesicular quality is more marked on this side. The vesicular quality, however, is less appreciable over the scapular regions than in any other parts of the chest. The expiratory sound is not infrequently prolonged on the right side. In short, the murmur on the right side, as compared with the left side, may have vesiculo-tubular characters more or less marked.

In the lower scapular region, *i. e.*, below the spinous ridge, the respiratory murmur is heard pretty constantly, and is more intense than in the upper scapular region, although less intense than in front, the vesicular quality being less apparent than in other parts of the chest. In this region, as above the ridge, the intensity of the inspiratory sound, in some persons, is greater on the left side, and the pitch higher on the right side; the expiratory sound on the right side may be prolonged, and it may be higher in pitch than the inspiratory sound. The vesiculo-tubular characters are thus, in some persons, more or less marked on the right side, as compared with the left side.

Inter-scapular Region.—In the upper and the middle portion of

this region, the respiratory murmur has essentially the same characters as the murmur in the sterno-clavicular portion of the infra-clavicular region, that is, the modifications arising from the proximity to the bronchial tubes exterior to the lungs, and the trachea are more or less marked. The differences between the two sides are also essentially the same as in front.

The differences between the two sides of the chest at the summit, in front and behind, compatible with a healthy condition of the thoracic organs, are generally attributed to the difference in size, length, and direction between the two primary bronchi. Fournet denies that this difference is sufficient to occasion any disparity in the auscultatory phenomena. But he also denies the fact of the existence of any disparity between the two sides as respects these phenomena. Other causes may be involved, but that the one just mentioned, if not in itself adequate to account for the disparity, is more or less concerned in its production, is rendered probable by the following experiment: The larynx, trachea, and primary bronchi, with some of the larger subdivisions of the latter extending an equal length on each side, were detached from the pulmonary organs and removed from the body. Then, by means of a large pair of bellows, the nozzle of which was inserted into the larynx and secured by a ligature, a current of air was made to traverse the bronchial tubes, first on one side and afterward on the other side, by compressing alternately the right and left bronchus with the finger. Comparing the sounds thus produced, which were quite loud, it was very obvious that the sound produced by the current of air driven through the right bronchus and its subdivisions was more intense and higher in pitch than that produced within the left bronchial tubes; care being taken to place the two bronchi as nearly as possible in their natural position as regards their angular relation to the trachea. This experiment was repeated numerous times in the presence of several medical gentlemen, and also in the lecture-room before a large class of medical students. The disparity just stated was not less obvious to others than to myself. When the current was made to traverse the bronchial tubes on both sides simultaneously, it was easy to perceive a difference in intensity and pitch on bringing the ear in close proximity to the bronchial tubes, first on one side, and then on the other side.

The result of this experiment may seem at first to be inconsistent with the fact that the inspiratory sound on the left side is frequently

more intense than that on the right side. It is, however, to be borne in mind, that it is the sound produced within the vesicles on the left side which is more developed than on the right side. The respiration on the left side presents a more marked vesicular quality, at the same time that its intensity is generally greater. The latter, then, it is fair to conclude, is due to some cause connected with the air-cells, and not with the bronchial tubes. The greater intensity of the murmur from the air-vesicles at the summit of the chest on the left side, may be explained in part by the greater size of the left primary bronchus, and in part by the relatively greater descent of the diaphragm on the left side in the act of inspiration.

Right and Left Infra-Scapular Regions.—In the infra-scapular region the respiratory murmur is almost uniformly appreciable. It is generally well developed, and frequently with forced breathing becomes intense. Here, as in other situations, a marked difference in intensity is often observed between the murmur developed by ordinary and forced breathing: with the latter, in some instances, it is quite loud, when with the former it may be scarcely heard. As a rule, the intensity is greater than in the lower scapular region; the vesicular quality is also more apparent, and the pitch somewhat lower. This rule is not without exceptions. The intensity in a small proportion of instances is about equal in the scapular and infra-scapular region; so, also, as regards the vesicular quality and pitch.

The variations between the two sides are decidedly less frequent and marked in this situation than in the regions before compared. In a few instances the intensity is greater on one side, and when this is the case, the greater intensity is almost uniformly on the left side. Occasionally the vesicular quality is more marked on the left side, and in a few instances the pitch is higher on the right side.

The expiratory sound is almost uniformly lower in pitch than the sound of inspiration. I have noted an exception to this rule on the right side, and in this instance the sound was distant, an intense expiratory sound existing over the scapula on the same side. This case shows that it is possible for the tracheal or bronchial respiratory sound to be transmitted in the healthy chest to the ear applied below the scapula,—a fact important to be remembered, since this sound in that situation in the vast majority of cases is evidence of disease.

Right and Left Mammary and Infra-Mammary Regions.—An in-

spiratory sound is almost uniformly appreciable in these regions, but differing considerably in intensity in different individuals. The intensity is less than at the summit, with very few exceptions. The pitch is uniformly lower. The vesicular quality is, at the same time, more marked. In these three points of view, viz., diminished intensity, lowness of pitch, and more marked vesicular quality, the difference on comparison with the summit of the chest is sometimes greater on one side of the chest than on the other side. This fact is to be explained by the disparity which has been seen to exist at the summit in a certain proportion of individuals as regards intensity, pitch, and vesicular quality. Supposing the inspiratory sounds at the middle and lower portions of the chest to be equal, a comparison with the sounds at the summit will, of course, not give identical results if the two sides at the summit differ. Another explanation, applicable to a certain extent in some instances, is, the sounds over the middle and lower portions on the two sides are not equal. The latter is true but of a very small proportion of cases save with respect to intensity. An expiratory sound is rarely appreciable in the mammary and infra-mammary regions.

Right and Left Axillary and Infra-Axillary Regions.—In the *axillary and infra-axillary regions*, an inspiratory sound, especially with forced breathing, is heard with as much and even more intensity than over any other part of the chest. It may be inappreciable in healthy chests, in some instances, for reasons that are apparent, as when the thorax is covered with a very thick layer of adipose deposit; and in other instances when no cause is apparent. As in other situations, the intensity differs considerably in different persons. The intensity is generally less in the infra-axillary than in the axillary region, and the pitch somewhat lower. Careful comparison of the two sides, according to my observations, shows some points of disparity in the larger proportion of cases. Thus, of twelve examinations, in five no difference was apparent, and in seven there existed more or less inequality. The facts respecting the disparity in the seven cases in which it was noted, are as follows: the intensity was greater on the left side in three cases, and on the right side in three cases. The pitch was higher in four cases, all on the right side. The vesicular quality was more marked in three cases, all on the left side.

An expiratory sound is heard in a much larger proportion of instances than over the middle and lower portions of the chest in front

or behind. It is present in the axilla in some instances and not in the infra-axillary region.

II. PHENOMENA INCIDENT TO THE VOICE.

The phenomena produced in health by the act of speaking, like those incident to respiration, differ in different portions of the respiratory apparatus; and the vocal sounds may be arranged according to their situation, into 1st, those produced within the larynx and trachea; 2d, those heard over the chest. The healthy phenomena in these situations incident to the voice, not less than those developed by respiration, represent sounds which, by a change of place, become the signs of disease. The more important of the vocal phenomena pertaining to morbid conditions may, in fact, be studied upon the healthy living subject. Moreover, here, as in the case of the respiratory phenomena, variations within the limits of health exist in different individuals, and in the same individual in corresponding regions of the two sides of the chest, which, without due knowledge and care, are liable to be mistaken for the evidences of disease, giving rise, possibly, to serious errors of diagnosis. The study of the phenomena incident to the voice in health, therefore, merits close attention, preparatory to entering on the subject of auscultation in disease.

In auscultating for vocal sounds, in health and disease, the ear may be applied immediately to the chest, or the stethoscope may be employed. In general, the sounds are better appreciated and are more intense with the naked ear than with the ordinary stethoscope, and the latter is not only useless, but disadvantageous, except when it is desired to concentrate the examination upon a circumscribed space, or direct it to parts of the chest to which the ear cannot be satisfactorily applied. In listening to vocal phenomena with the ear alone, or with the cylinder, the sounds are heard better if the unoccupied ear be closed completely by pressure with the finger. By means of Cammann's stethoscope the sounds produced by the voice are rendered much more intense than by ordinary mediate or by immediate auscultation. Phenomena are made distinct by this instrument, in some instances, when without it they are too feeble to be appreciated. The general rules and precautions to be observed in the practice of auscultation are alike applicable to the investigation of vocal and respiratory phenomena. These need not be repeated. We may cause the patient to speak by addressing to him

questions while the ear is applied to the chest; but a better mode is to request him to count, *one*, *two*, *three*, in a distinct and tolerably loud voice, directing him to pronounce each numeral as nearly as possible with the same tone, distinctness, and degree of loudness, pausing a little between the numbers.

The vocal phenomena of health and disease relate to the loud and to the whispered voice. Sounds obtained by whispered words have hitherto received but little attention. They will be found to constitute a highly important addition to the physical signs available for diagnosis. It will facilitate the comprehension of these signs to consider that a sound obtained with the whispered voice, always corresponds with the sound of expiration. Words are generally whispered with the expired breath; a whispering sound, therefore, is neither more nor less than the sound produced by a forcible act of expiration.

1. Tracheal Voice—Laryngeal Voice—Tracheophony—Laryngophony.—If the stethoscope be placed over the trachea just above the sternal notch, and the person be desired to count in a moderately loud tone, the ear of the auscultator receives a combination of sensations. The voice occasions a strong resonance, accompanied by a concussion or shock, and, also, by a fremitus or thrill. The voice is concentrated and near the ear. The articulated words are sometimes transmitted so as to be heard almost as clearly as when received from the lips; in other instances they are conveyed with more or less indistinctness, and occasionally they are inappreciable. The resonance, the shock, the fremitus, and the complete or incomplete transmission of speech are the several elements which compose the phenomena embraced under the head of the tracheal voice. It will facilitate a clear apprehension of the vocal phenomena incident to the auscultation of different parts of the respiratory apparatus, to consider the tracheal voice as thus made up of different elements. These elements, in the great majority of instances, will be found to enter into the tracheal voice, the differences in different individuals consisting in variations in the degree, absolute and relative, which they present. The resonance, and shock, and fremitus, are generally strong.

These three elements, as a general remark, appear to preserve a mutual relation; that is to say, they participate about equally in the variations, as regards intensity, observed in different individuals.

Yet they do not involve the same physical causes. The resonance is due to the reverberation of the voice within the tracheal space; the shock to the force given to the column of air by expiration in connection with its partial, sudden arrest by the act of speaking, and the fremitus to the vibrations of the tracheal tube, in conjunction with those of the vocal chords. Collectively, they are more strongly marked in proportion to the strength of the voice and its gravity of tone. Hence, in females and children, they are comparatively less prominent. If Cammann's stethoscope be applied over the trachea, the shock and resonance are felt with painful intensity, in some instances being quite unendurable; the articulated voice, or speech, however, is not conducted much better through this instrument than through the ordinary cylinder. The resonance of the voice and transmission of the speech are acoustic phenomena; the shock and fremitus are tactile sensations.

The transmission of the speech more or less perfectly through the stethoscope is an interesting and important element of the tracheal voice, from the fact that when it occurs over the chest, as incident to disease, it constitutes the sign called *Pectoriloquy*. Pectoriloquy is said to be perfect when the articulated words are distinctly heard with the ear applied to the chest mediately or immediately. It is imperfect when the words are indistinctly heard. The types of perfect, and of the various grades of imperfect pectoriloquy, are furnished by auscultation of the trachea. Hence, by becoming practically acquainted with this element of the tracheal voice, the student acquires, at the same time, an acquaintance with a morbid sign, the significance of which will be hereafter considered. The proportion of cases, however, in which perfect pectoriloquy is represented by the tracheal voice is small, and the transmission of articulated words is quite independent of the preceding elements, viz., the resonance, shock, and thrill. This want of relation is further shown by the fact that a powerful and bass voice, which is most favorable for the elements last named, does not render the pectoriloquous element more strongly marked.

The foregoing vocal phenomena referable to the trachea are those which are occasioned by the voice when words are spoken aloud. When words are whispered there is little or no shock, nor thrill. These elements are either wanting, or comparatively slight; but the whispered words are transmitted in some instances perfectly, and in other instances incompletely. This is identical with what is

called whispering pectoriloquy, when whispered words are received from any portion of the chest. The term pectoriloquy cannot of course, with strict propriety, be applied to the trachea, because its signification implies that the speech comes from the chest. From its derivation it signifies chest-talking. In connection with perfect or incomplete transmission of speech is a strongly marked *souffle* or blowing sound. The latter follows the vocal sound, and appears as if a current of air were directed into the ear through the stethoscope. This blowing sound is also appreciable in some instances when words are spoken aloud. Its intensity is irrespective of the perfect transmission of the speech. It is sometimes intense when the transmission of words is quite imperfect. Whispered words are oftener distinctly transmitted than words spoken aloud.

If the stethoscope be placed on the broad surface of the thyroid cartilage, the vocal phenomena emanating directly from the larynx will be found to be resolvable into the same elements as are those proceeding from the trachea. The laryngeal voice does not present the marked differences, compared with the tracheal, which the student is led to expect from the writings of some authors; and in some instances the sounds in both situations are very nearly if not quite identical. As a general rule, the shock and vibration communicated to the ear are less than when auscultation is practised over the trachea. There are some exceptional instances in which they are of the same intensity, but very rarely, if ever, greater. The transmission of the speech is oftener perfect, and generally less incomplete.

2. Normal Thoracic Vocal Resonance—Normal Bronchial Whisper.—The resonance, over the chest, of the loud voice presents important distinctive traits when contrasted with the tracheal or laryngeal voice; certain differences are frequently observed when corresponding regions on the two sides of the chest are compared, and the effect produced by the act of speaking in different portions of the same side are not identical.

First, as contrasted with tracheophony, the resonance is much weaker; in other words, it has much less intensity. It differs in not being constantly present; not infrequently over portions of the chest no resonance is appreciable, at least with the ordinary stethoscope and immediate auscultation, and in some persons it is absent over the entire chest. The sound is diffused, and seems farther removed from the ear. It is rarely accompanied by a sense of con-

cussion or shock. It is not always attended by fremitus or thrill, but in some instances, in certain parts of the chest, the latter concomitant is strongly marked; and it is sometimes present in a degree which is out of proportion to the amount of resonance. Transmission of the speech, in other words pectoriloquy, does not occur in connection with normal thoracic resonance, save as a very rare exception to the rule. Imperfect whispering pectoriloquy is occasionally observed; and in some parts of the chest, the act of speaking in a whisper occasions a *souffle* or blowing sound, like that which attends the tracheal and the bronchial voice, but much less intense. These are the important points distinguishing the phenomena embraced under the appellation of the normal thoracic resonance as contrasted with the phenomena emanating directly from the larynx and trachea.

The thoracic vocal resonance presents in different healthy persons even greater variations in degree than the vesicular respiration, due to differences in power of voice, gravity of tone, and other circumstances not so obvious. There is not, therefore, in the one case, more than in the other, a certain normal intensity to be referred to as a standard for comparison. In both cases, equally, morbid variations are not determined by reference to an abstract criterion, or to an average, but by ascertaining, as far as practicable, the degree of resonance natural to the individual; and this is done by instituting a comparison of corresponding situations on the two sides of the chest, taking advantage of pathological laws, in conformity with which, for the most part, disease is either confined to one side, or is more advanced on one side than the other. This rule of practice is based on the assumption that, in a condition of health, and provided the conformation be symmetrical, the two sides of the chest furnish the same phenomena on auscultation. Measurably this may be assumed, and, as already remarked, it is a fundamental principle in physical exploration; but we have seen that, as regards phenomena incident to respiration, this rule is practically not without important exceptions. The same is also true of the phenomena incident to the voice. Hence, to avoid the error of mistaking normal differences for the signs of disease, it is highly important to become acquainted with the nature and extent of the deviations from equality which are within the limits of health. Fortunately, these deviations observe laws, the knowledge of which will secure against error of diagnosis, which would be unavoidable if such laws did not

exist. Proceeding to consider the vocal resonance in corresponding situations on the two sides of the chest, and in different parts of the same side, it will be convenient to pursue the same course as in treating of the respiratory phenomena under these points of view, taking up successively the more important of the thoracic regions, and giving the results of the analysis of a series of examinations of persons presumed to be entirely free from any disease of the respiratory apparatus. Directing attention first to the summit of the chest, the different regions will be noticed in the same order as under the head of respiration.

Infra-clavicular region.—The resonance of the loud voice is almost always appreciable in every part of this region. It varies much in different persons, being in some slight, and in others quite intense. Vocal vibration, thrill or fremitus, more or less marked, accompanies the resonance in most persons, but is sometimes wanting; it is sometimes more marked than the resonance.

As regards a comparison of the two sides, in a very large proportion of persons the vocal resonance is distinctly greater in the right than in the left infra-clavicular region. This statement is opposed to the opinion of Fournet,[1] professedly based on numerous observations, viz., that a marked disparity in this region between the two sides is evidence of disease. And as regards the disparity, a law is invariable, viz., the increased resonance is always on the right side. The frequent existence of greater resonance on the right side has been well known to practical auscultators of late years. The fact was first pointed out by Stokes, and was confirmed by the researches of Louis.[2] It is usually attributed to the larger size of the right primary bronchus.

As regards the amount of disparity, it differs considerably in different persons. In some, a resonance is distinct on the right side, none being appreciable on the left. In some the difference is slight, in others more strongly marked, and occasionally the contrast is striking.

The thrill or fremitus is greater on the right side. It may be present on this side, and wanting on the left side.

With whispered words, a *souffle* or blowing sound is in most persons heard over this region on both sides. Its intensity varies considerably in different persons. It is sometimes heard on the right

[1] Op. cit., page 152, tom. 1.

[2] Recherches sur la Phthisie, 1843, p. 533.

and not on the left side. When heard on both sides, it is louder on the right side than on the left. A disparity between the two sides also exists as regards the pitch of this sound. It is higher in pitch on the left side. This whispering resonance of health may be called the *normal bronchial whisper*. As just stated, it is louder on the right, and higher in pitch on the left, side. These points of disparity correspond with differences pertaining to the expiratory sound of respiration on the two sides in this region; this sound, when it comes from the bronchi, is louder on the right and higher in pitch on the left side.

At the sterno-clavicular portion of the infra-clavicular region, the resonance of the loud voice has been called *normal bronchophony*. The resonance has more intensity here than in other portions of the region, and the voice, in some persons, is concentrated, near the ear, and high in pitch; in other words, it has, more or less marked, the characters which will be seen hereafter to distinguish the morbid sign called bronchophony. The bronchial whisper is sometimes notably more intense here than elsewhere over the infra-clavicular region, and it presents the points of disparity, when the two sides are compared, which have been stated as pertaining to the whole of the region. Whispered words are sometimes partially transmitted, constituting incomplete whispering pectoriloquy.

Scapular region.—The resonance of the loud voice is generally more or less marked in this region. It is much less intense than at the summit of the chest in front, and is more distant and diffused. It is more intense in some persons above, and in other persons below, the spinous ridge. The intensity is uniformly greatest on the right side. The disparity in this respect varies in different persons, being sometimes slight and sometimes strongly marked. The intensity in this region, on either side, differs considerably in different persons.

Vocal vibration, thrill, or fremitus, accompanies the resonance in some persons, but less frequently than in the infra-clavicular region. When present, it is most marked on the right side. It may be present on this side and wanting on the left side.

The bronchial whisper is sometimes present and sometimes wanting. It may be heard on the right and not on the left side, and when heard on both sides it is louder on the right side.

Inter-scapular region.—The resonance of the loud voice in this region has the intensity which it has at the sterno-clavicular junction in front, and in some persons it has here the characters of

bronchophony, more or less marked. The intensity is greatest on the right side. This is true also of the bronchial whisper. The latter is loudest on the right side, and higher in pitch on the left side.

Infra-scapular region.—In a large majority of persons, the resonance of the loud voice in this part of the chest is greater than over the scapula. The resonance in some persons is quite as intense in the infra-scapular as in the infra-clavicular region. Here not less than elsewhere, the intensity varies in different individuals. In much the larger proportion of instances, also, there is greater resonance on the right than on the left side. The resonance is diffused, distant, and the pitch low, these characters being in contrast with those of bronchophony. A thrill or fremitus frequently accompanies the resonance. It is almost uniformly more marked on the right side, if present on both sides, and it may be present on the right and not on the left side.

The bronchial whisper is often wanting in this region on both sides. When heard, it is generally slight or feeble. It may be heard on the right and not on the left side.

Mammary and infra-mammary regions.—The resonance of the loud voice in these regions is uniformly less than at the summit of the chest in front, and in the inter-scapular region. It is distant, diffused, and of low pitch, in these characters contrasting with bronchophony. The intensity is greater on the right side. Vocal vibration, thrill, or fremitus, accompanies the resonance in some persons, either limited to the right side, or, if appreciable on both sides, more marked on the right side.

The bronchial whisper is often wanting, and, when present, is feeble. It may be present on the right and not on the left side, and is louder on the right side if heard on both sides.

Axillary and infra-axillary regions.—In these regions, the resonance of the loud voice is greater in intensity than over the middle and lower thirds of the chest in front, and in some persons the resonance is quite equal to that of the infra-clavicular region. The intensity is less in the infra-axillary than in the axillary region. It is greater on the right than on the left side. The resonance is here distant, diffused, and of low pitch, in these characters contrasting with bronchophony. Vocal vibration, thrill, or fremitus, attends the resonance in some persons, in both regions, but oftener in the axillary. This may be present on the right and absent on

the left side, and, if present on both sides, is greater on the right side.

The bronchial whisper is in some persons present and in other persons wanting. This may be present on the right and not on the left side, and if present on both sides it is louder on the right side.

In view of the importance, with reference to the diagnosis of disease, of the points of disparity between regions on the same side, and between corresponding regions on the two sides of the chest in health, the following condensed abstract of the foregoing facts pertaining to the respiration and voice is appended:

Summary of the points of disparity between different regions on the same side, and between corresponding regions on the two sides of the chest, in healthy persons, as respects the phenomena incident to the respiration and the voice.

1. *Infra-clavicular region.*—The inspiratory sound on the left side usually more intense than on the right side, and the vesicular quality more marked. The inspiratory sound on the right side, as compared with that on the left side, vesiculo-tubular in quality and higher in pitch. The expiratory sound frequently prolonged on the right side, and not infrequently higher in pitch than the sound of inspiration. In some persons the expiratory sound prolonged and high in pitch on both sides, and in these cases the sound more intense on the right side and higher in pitch on the left side. The characters and points of disparity just stated most marked at the sterno-clavicular junction, in consequence of the proximity to the trachea and large bronchi, constituting what has been called the normal bronchial respiration, more properly called the normal broncho-vesicular respiration.

The resonance of the loud voice, as compared with the resonance over the larynx and trachea, diffused and distant, but, as a rule, more intense than in other regions, excepting the inter-scapular region. The resonance greatest on the right side, and in some persons present on this side and wanting on the left side. The resonance greatest at the sterno-clavicular junction, and in this situation, in some persons, the voice concentrated, near the ear, and high in pitch, constituting normal bronchophony. The resonance frequently accompanied by thrill or fremitus, which may be present on the right, and wanting on the left side, and, if present on both sides, most marked on the right side.

A *souffle* or blowing sound, with whispered words (the normal bronchial whisper) in most persons heard on both sides. Present sometimes on the right and not on the left side, and, when present on both sides, loudest on the right, and higher in pitch on the left side.

2. *Scapular region.*—The inspiratory sound in some persons more intense and vesicular on the left side of the chest. The expiratory sound, in some persons, prolonged on the right side.

The resonance of the loud voice more distant and diffused than in the infra-clavicular region. The resonance greater on the right side, vocal vibration, thrill, or fremitus, if present, more marked on the right side.

The bronchial whisper sometimes present and sometimes wanting; oftener present on the right side, and, if present on both sides, louder on the right side.

3. *Inter-scapular region.*—The characters of the respiratory murmur, and the disparity between the two sides, essentially the same as in the portion of the infra-clavicular region situated at and near the sterno-clavicular junction, that is, the murmur modified by sounds derived from the trachea and large bronchi, giving rise to what might be called the normal broncho-vesicular respiration.

The resonance of the loud voice intense as compared with other regions excepting in front at the sterno-clavicular junction. The voice in some persons near the ear, and concentrated, constituting normal bronchophony. The intensity greater and the bronchophonic characters more marked on the right side.

The bronchial whisper more or less intense; the intensity greater on the right, and the pitch higher on the left side.

4. *Infra-scapular region.*—The intensity and vesicular quality of the respiratory murmur sometimes more marked on the left side. The resonance of the loud voice distant and diffused, more intense than in the scapular, and less intense than in the inter-scapular region. The intensity greater on the right than on the left side. The bronchial whisper sometimes wanting, and generally, if present, quite feeble; present on the right and not on the left side in some persons, and if present on both sides louder on the right side. Thrill or fremitus, if on one side only, on the right side.

5. *Mammary and infra-mammary regions.*—The respiratory murmur more or less intense. The intensity in some persons greater on the left side. The resonance of the loud voice more

distant and diffused than at the summit; the intensity of the resonance greater on the right than on the left side. The bronchial whisper in some persons wanting, and in some persons present but feeble; present in some persons on the right and not on the left side, and, if present on both sides, louder on the right side. Facts with respect to thrill or fremitus the same as in the infra-scapular region.

6. *Axillary and infra-axillary region.*—The intensity of the respiratory murmur greater than in the mammary and scapular regions. The resonance of the loud voice distant and diffused, of variable intensity in different persons, but more intense on the right side. Facts with respect to thrill, or fremitus, the same as in the infra-scapular region.

III. PHENOMENA INCIDENT TO THE ACT OF COUGHING.

The phenomena produced by coughing, or tussive phenomena, are comparatively of little importance in auscultation. Nevertheless, they undoubtedly possess a certain value as physical signs of disease, taken in connection with those pertaining to the respiration and the voice. If the stethoscope be placed over the trachea, the act of coughing occasions a forcible shock, and a strong blowing sound. The same results, but less in degree, may be observed at the parts of the chest where the bronchial respiration and voice are sought for in health. These phenomena manifested elsewhere over the chest, constitute morbid signs. Over the chest generally, in health, the sense of impulse or shock is slight, or altogether absent, but a feeble, short, diffused sound is alone heard. The study of the tussive phenomena in different persons, and in different portions of the chest, did not enter into the examinations, the results of the analysis of which have been presented in the foregoing pages.

II. Auscultation in Disease.

Having studied the phenomena which auscultation of the healthy chest discloses, we are prepared to investigate those incident to disease. In prosecuting the latter investigation, the general objects are as follows: 1. To determine what are morbid sounds and in what particulars they differ from those incident to health. 2. To ascertain the connection between individual morbid sounds and the physical conditions of which, in consequence of this connection, they

are the signs. 3. To explain, as far as practicable, the manner in which morbid physical conditions give rise to the phenomena embraced under the head of Auscultation in Disease. Of these three objects I shall consider at length, in the remainder of this chapter, the first and second, devoting to the third relatively but little attention. As already remarked, knowledge of physical signs, as regards their significance and value in diagnosis, is not dependent on our ability always to furnish a complete exposition of the mechanism of their production. Persons may differ in opinion as to the rationale of certain signs, and yet be entirely agreed respecting their special meaning and importance, the latter being based on the uniform relation found by observation to exist between the signs present during life, and the pathological changes ascertained after death. It is certainly very desirable to explain satisfactorily that connection subsisting between physical signs and physical conditions, by virtue of which the former represent the latter; but with our present knowledge, this branch of the subject of physical exploration contains many points not fully settled. In a work intended to be practical, it would be out of place to discuss opinions and theories relating to questions which are as yet open for speculation; and I shall therefore content myself with giving, as concisely as possible, different views, without attempting a full consideration of their respective merits.

In treating of auscultation in disease, as in health, the phenomena incident to respiration, the voice, and the act of coughing, are to be considered under separate heads.

PHENOMENA INCIDENT TO RESPIRATION.

The morbid phenomena incident to respiration admit of a natural division, which it is convenient to observe, into, *First*, the normal respiratory sounds more or less, and variously, modified; *Second*, new or adventitious sounds, *i. e.*, sounds having no existence in the healthy chest. Of the phenomena embraced in the first of these two classes, several are represented by types existing in health; and with these the student who has studied faithfully the normal respiratory sounds is already familiar. They are to be found in different parts of the respiratory apparatus when entirely free from disease, and they become signs of abnormal conditions by a change of situation. The phenomena embraced in the second class have no counterparts

among the sounds incident to normal respiration, and pertain exclusively to the changes produced by disease. We will consider these two divisions separately.

I. Modified Respiratory Sounds.—Limiting the attention to the vesicular murmur, exclusive of the tracheal and laryngeal respiration, the changes which it undergoes in connection with different forms of disease, are resolvable into various kinds of aberration. Its intensity may be increased, or diminished, or it may be suppressed. Its quality may be altered, the vesicular character giving place, partially or completely, to tubularity of sound. The pitch may be raised or lowered. The inspiratory and expiratory sounds may be modified separately, or conjointly. The inspiratory sound may be shortened in duration, and the expiratory prolonged. Their rhythmical succession may be disturbed. It is, however, unnecessary to treat of all these varied modifications separately. They do not, as a general remark, occur in connection with disease singly, but several are usually presented in combination. A judicious classification of the different modifications, comprising more or less of the foregoing aberrations, is important; and for all practical purposes the following arrangement suffices.[1]

1. Modifications of the intensity of the vesicular murmur, consisting of, *a*, increased intensity; *b*, diminished intensity; *c*, suppression of respiration.

2. Modifications of the quality of the respiratory sounds, associated with alterations in pitch, duration, and rhythm. This division will consist of, *a*, bronchial respiration; *b*, broncho-vesicular, commonly called *rude* respiration; *c*, cavernous respiration.

3. Modifications of rhythm, consisting of, *a*, shortened inspiration; *b*, prolonged expiration; *c*, interrupted inspiration or expiration.

I shall consider all those physical signs, derived by auscultation, which are modified respiratory sounds, as embraced under the foregoing divisions and subdivisions; and I shall proceed to describe them under distinct heads in conformity with this arrangement.

1. *Increased Intensity of the Vesicular Murmur—Exaggerated Respiration.*—The vesicular murmur is simply increased in intensity, or exaggerated, whenever its loudness is augmented, the normal

[1] This division accords with the arrangement by Barth and Roger. The subdivisions differ from those which they adopt.

characters, in other respects, remaining unchanged. The sound may be more intense than natural, with, at the same time, alteration in quality, pitch, and rhythm. The modifications will then fall under other divisions. Merely exaggerated respiration preserves the normal characters as regards vesicular quality, pitch, and rhythm.

It has been seen that the intensity of the normal vesicular murmur differs greatly in different persons. How then are we to decide whether a certain loudness be normal or abnormal? If this loudness be found over the whole chest, the presumption is that it is natural to the individual, and it is not to be regarded as a sign of disease. But if, on the other hand, it exist on one side of the chest only, it may be presumed to be a result of disease.

An exaggerated vesicular murmur does not proceed from diseased lung, but from healthy lung situated either near or remote from the seat of disease. Whenever the lung on one side, or a considerable portion of it, is rendered by disease incompetent to fulfil its part in the respiratory function, the lung on the other side takes on an increased action to supply its place. Hence an increased intensity of the respiratory murmur, corresponding in degree to this augmented activity, the increase of intensity being most marked at the superior and anterior portion of the chest. The exaggerated respiration under these circumstances is vicarious, or supplementary, and it has been called by some writers *supplementary respiration*. Laennec applied to it the name *puerile respiration*, from its resemblance to the naturally loud respiration of early life. *Hyper-vesicular respiration* is another appellation.

Any disease which compromises to much extent the respiratory function of one lung occasions an increased functional activity of the other. The physical sign of this increased activity, viz., an increased intensity of the vesicular murmur, thus, is indirect evidence of the existence of disease in the opposite side, but it does not afford any information as to the particular form of disease which exists. The pulmonary affections with which it is oftenest associated, and in the most marked degree, are pneumonitis and pleuritis. In the former of these affections, occurring in the adult, generally an entire lobe and sometimes an entire lung is rendered, for a time, nearly or quite incompetent to take part in hæmatosis, in consequence of the cells being filled with inflammatory exudation; in the latter affection, the lung on one side is more or less reduced in volume by the compression of effused fluid within the pleural sac.

Obstruction to the entrance of air into one lung from the presence of a foreign body, pressure of an enlarged bronchial gland, etc., will also give rise in the other lung to exaggerated respiration. Considerable deposit of tubercle on one side may produce it; and also solidification from extravasated blood, carcinoma, etc.

It is stated by Fournet[1] that exaggerated respiration ensues in healthy lung situated in the immediate vicinity of a local affection which compromises or abolishes the function within a limited space. For example, around a mass of tubercle he thinks the vesicular murmur is unduly intense, and, indeed, he asserts that an abnormally increased vesicular murmur in the surrounding healthy portion of lung is greater in proportion to its proximity to the point of local disease. Whether this statement be correct or otherwise, is not easily determined, nor is it of importance with reference to diagnosis; for, assuming that the vesicular murmur does become more intense in the healthy lung surrounding a diseased portion, for example in tuberculous disease, the respiratory sound is at the same time more or less modified by the diseased portion in other respects, presenting the character of a bronchial or broncho-vesicular respiration. In cases of solidification of an entire lobe from pneumonitis, according to Fournet, the vesicular murmur proceeding from the other lobe or lobes of the affected side is exaggerated, and in a more marked degree than that proceeding from the healthy side. I should express a different opinion, speaking from the impressions derived from my own experience. I am certain that in some cases, at least, the vesicular murmur over the healthy lobe or lobes of the affected side, is notably less intense than on the opposite side, and even below the normal intensity.

When the vesicular murmur is abnormally exaggerated, the duration of the inspiratory sound, as a rule, is somewhat increased. This is because the murmur is heard during the entire act of inspiration, whereas, if the intensity be not increased, the sound is too feeble to be heard at the beginning of the act when the intensity is the least. The expiratory sound is also much oftener heard, and is comparatively longer in duration. This is due to the fact that the exaggeration affecting equally the sounds of inspiration and expiration, the latter becomes appreciable when, with ordinary normal breathing, it is too feeble to be heard; and for the same reason it

[1] Recherches Cliniques, etc.

acquires a longer duration. In pitch, rhythm, and quality, the expiratory sustains the same relation to the inspiratory sound, as when the two are not exaggerated. This is a fact important to be borne in mind if we would not be led astray by the greater loudness and longer duration of the expiratory sound, the latter being a prominent feature, as will be seen hereafter, of the bronchial respiration. In simple exaggerated respiration the expiratory sound is lower in pitch than the inspiratory, and it is continuous with the sound of inspiration, these being the characters belonging to the vesicular murmur when its intensity is not increased. In each of these points it differs from the bronchial respiration. With due attention to these points of difference, the two need never be confounded, an error which Barth and Roger state is liable to be committed, and examples of which have fallen under my observation.

An abnormal intensity of the vesicular murmur is attributable, as has been stated, to an increased activity of respiration, by way of compensation for suspended function in a portion of the pulmonary organs. This increased activity can only proceed from an expansion of the chest beyond the limits of ordinary normal breathing, and with greater force than is employed in health, in consequence of which a larger quantity of air is drawn into the bronchial tubes, giving rise to a more powerful expansion of the lung; and under these circumstances, a larger number of cells are dilated than in ordinary breathing. Hence the exaggeration of the respiratory sound, the intensity of which depends on the conditions just mentioned. And the fact that in pleuritis, pneumonitis, and tuberculosis, the movements of the affected side are more or less restrained, while those of the opposite side are increased, would lead us to anticipate what (in opposition to the opinion of Fournet) I believe clinical observation shows to be true, viz., that in these affections the exaggerated respiration is limited to the opposite side of the chest.

As a physical sign of disease, exaggerated respiration does not possess great importance. Isolated from other signs, it would be insignificant in diagnosis. Taken in connection with other signs, it is deserving of attention.

2. *Diminished Intensity of the Vesicular Murmur—Feeble or Weak Respiration.*—The effect of disease is much oftener to diminish than to increase the intensity of the vesicular murmur. Feeble or weak respiration is an abnormal modification of frequent occur-

rence, and it is a physical sign incident to numerous and varied morbid conditions.

This species of modification, like that just considered, consists of a greater or less diminution in loudness of the respiratory sound, the distinctive characters of the vesicular murmur, pertaining to quality, pitch, and rhythm, remaining unaffected. A respiratory sound may be lessened as well as increased in intensity, with at the same time alteration in quality, pitch, and rhythm, in which case the aberration would not fall under the present head, but under those belonging to other divisions of abnormal sounds. In duration, the inspiratory sound is frequently shortened when its intensity is abnormally diminished, the explanation being precisely the converse of that of the longer duration when the murmur is exaggerated. An expiratory sound may or may not be heard. In one form of disease characterized by feeble respiration, it is frequently present and prolonged, the diminution of intensity being less marked than in the inspiratory sound. Except in this affection (emphysema), an expiratory sound is rarely heard, and is not prolonged, provided the modification consists in a simple weakness of the murmur, exclusive of any other change.

The various morbid conditions which may induce abnormal feebleness of the vesicular murmur produce this result by four different modes, singly or combined, viz.: 1. By obstructing the passage of air in some portion of the air-tubes; 2. By obstructing or over-distending the air-vesicles; 3. By removing the lungs from the thoracic walls; 4. By restraining the movements of the chest. Under these several heads, I will proceed to mention the more important of the affections in which simple diminution in intensity of the vesicular murmur may be expected to occur, premising that alone, this sign, as well as exaggerated respiration, fails to furnish information respecting the nature of the affection of which it is an effect. To determine the latter point, it must be taken in connection with other signs and with symptoms. In this respect, however, it differs from exaggerated respiration, viz., it often indicates directly the seat of disease; in other words, the diminished intensity of the murmur corresponds in its situation to the locality of the affection upon which it depends.

a. An obstruction in any portion of the air-tubes lessens the loudness of the vesicular murmur by reducing the quantity of air which expands the cells. Laryngeal affections, for example, croup, œdema,

spasm of the glottis, vegetations which contract the calibre of the canal in this situation, produce this effect. These causes diminish the murmur equally on both sides of the chest. An obstruction, however, may be seated in one of the primary bronchi, and then the effect upon the respiratory murmurs will be limited to the corresponding side. This obtains when a foreign body is lodged in one of the bronchial divisions, which occurs oftener on the right side. A foreign body within the air-passages sometimes changes its place, being at times thrown upward into the trachea, and occasionally transferred, alternately, from one bronchus to the other. The abnormal feebleness of the vesicular murmur, under these circumstances, will be present now on one side, and now on the other side of the chest. This affords evidence that the physical sign is due to a movable body, and hence it is a point of importance in the diagnosis. The situation of the sign on one side, also, when the presence of a foreign body in the air-passages is ascertained, points to its situation in one of the bronchi, and indicates the particular bronchus (the right or left) in which it is situated. The bronchial tubes, within the pulmonary organs, are liable to be obstructed by the swelling of their lining membrane, incident to inflammation, and from the presence of the inflammatory products, mucus, pus, and coagulable lymph. The respiratory murmur may be diminished, in consequence, on one or both sides. Inasmuch as in primary bronchitis the bronchial tubes on both sides are equally affected (this being one of the symmetrical diseases), when the obstruction depends on swelling of the membrane, the effect on the murmur is equal on the two sides. Hence, abnormal feebleness of respiration on the two sides of the chest is one of the physical signs incident to bronchitis. On the other hand, when the obstruction depends on an accumulation of the products of inflammation, it may be limited to one side, or be greater on one side than on the other, with a corresponding effect on the respiratory murmur. Spasm of the bronchial muscular fibres is another morbid condition diminishing temporarily the calibre of the bronchial tubes. Permanent contraction of the tubes, or stricture, may exist as a structural lesion. An enlarged lymphatic gland, or other tumor, may press upon one of the bronchi exterior to the lungs, or on one of their subdivisions, and occasion a feeble vesicular murmur either over the whole, or a part of one side. The clinical discrimination between these various causes is to be made, if practicable, by

means of the symptoms and circumstances associated in individual cases. It is not always easy, and sometimes impracticable.

b. The cause of an abnormally feeble murmur, when seated in the vesicles, may consist in a morbid deposit blocking them up to a greater or less extent, and excluding the air. Thus, in tuberculosis, pneumonitis, extravasation of blood, œdema, &c., the physical sign incident to respiration may be simple feebleness of the vesicular murmur. Generally, however, in these affections, either the respiratory sound is suppressed, or, with or without feebleness, it is more or less changed in quality, pitch, and rhythm. Over-distension and enlargement of the vesicles constitute, virtually, an obstruction, the cells remaining filled with air, the renewal with the successive respiratory acts taking place imperfectly, and hence the physical conditions for the production of the vesicular murmur are impaired. An abnormally feeble vesicular murmur, therefore, characterizes the affection called emphysema. In this affection the expiratory sound is frequently prolonged, in consequence of the slowness with which the lungs collapse, and of the obstruction to the passage of air in the bronchial tubes which often coexists, arising from bronchitis and spasm. Prolonged expiration will be considered under a distinct head. I may remark here that, occurring under the circumstances just mentioned, it is to be distinguished from its occurrence under circumstances in which its pathological significance is quite different, by the attendant circumstances, and by its preserving the normal relation, as respects pitch, to the inspiratory sound.

The physical signs derived by percussion in the two forms of obstruction within the vesicles just noticed, viz., from morbid deposit and over-inflation, are directly opposite in character. In the former instance, whether the deposit be tubercle, coagulable lymph, etc., the percussion-sound is more or less dull. In the latter, the resonance is usually abnormally intense, vesiculo-tympanitic in quality and higher in pitch than the normal vesicular resonance. This suffices for the discrimination between these two kinds of vesicular obstruction.

c. If the lungs are removed at a certain distance from the thoracic walls, the intensity of the murmur is diminished. Under these circumstances, the sound conveys to the mind the idea of distance; it does not seem to be produced in close proximity to the ear, but to come from a source somewhat remote. The appreciation of distance, which undoubtedly belongs to the perception of impressions received

through the sense of hearing, in other instances than this, will be found to furnish a character of physical signs. The lungs must not be removed beyond a certain limit, else the respiratory murmur will fail to be transmitted. The feeble respiration produced in this way occurs when there exists a small or moderate quantity of liquid effusion, of air, or gas, within the pleural sac, and when the pleural surfaces are covered with a thick layer of coagulable lymph. When it is due to the presence of liquid, the feebleness is at the lower part of the chest, provided the position of the patient be upright, and its situation may be found to vary with the different positions which the patient assumes.[1]

d. The intensity of the vesicular murmur, other things being equal, depends on the extent and force of the respiratory movements. Any morbid condition, therefore, which limits these movements renders the respiratory sound abnormally feeble. For example, in a case of incomplete general paralysis, which recently came under my observation, the respiratory muscles were in a measure involved. The respiratory movements were wanting in strength, and the vesicular murmur was correspondingly feeble on both sides. In some cases of hemiplegia, this effect obtains on the paralyzed side. In pleuritis, before effusion has taken place, and in intercostal neuralgia, the pain occasioned by the expansion of the chest on the affected side leads the patient instinctively to restrain the movements on that side. Hence, abnormal feebleness of the vesicular murmur belongs equally to both these affections, irrespective of the cause already mentioned as incident to pleuritis at a later period. The movements of the chest on one side may be restrained mechanically, in consequence of permanent contraction as the sequel of chronic pleuritis, of morbid pleuritic adhesions, of injury to the thoracic walls, and deformity from any cause.

Whenever by any of the modes just named the vesicular murmur is rendered abnormally feeble on one side of the chest, the respiratory sound on the other side is likely to become exaggerated, and the contrast between the two sides is thereby enhanced.

It is needless to state that in order to judge of abnormal feebleness of the vesicular murmur, as of most of the physical signs, there is no ideal standard to which reference is to be made, but it is de-

[1] That a thin stratum of liquid may be equally diffused over the lung, as contended by Woillez, may fairly be doubted.

termined by a comparison of corresponding regions of two sides of the chest. In drawing inferences from the results of this comparison, it is sometimes highly important to bear in mind the fact, that in individuals in good health and with chests well formed, a natural disparity exists as regards the intensity of the vesicular murmur. This fact has appeared in the portion of this chapter devoted to auscultation in health. A natural disparity may mislead the auscultator, the greater relative feebleness on the one hand, or on the other hand, a normal exaggeration, being attributed incorrectly to disease existing on one or the other side. This liability to error is not to be lost sight of, especially in the diagnosis of tuberculous disease, a disease in which slight deviations from equality of the two sides at the summit of the chest, provided they are abnormal, are justly regarded as highly significant. The results of examinations of the healthy chest not only enforce the caution just given, but lead to another very important consideration. In much the larger proportion of instances of relative feebleness of the vesicular murmur on one side compatible with health, it is observed on the right side. It follows from this fact that comparative feebleness on the right side is much less likely to be the result of disease than when it is found to exist on the left side. A relatively feeble murmur on the left side in the great majority of instances denotes disease; but existing on the right side, if the relative feebleness be slight, it may be due to a natural disparity.

Diminished intensity of the vesicular murmur, when it is evidently attributable to a morbid condition, as already remarked, alone, gives little or no information respecting the particular condition upon which it depends. Isolated from other signs, therefore, and from symptoms, its diagnostic value would be small, but, associated with the information derived from other sources, it becomes a valuable sign.

3. *Suppressed respiration.*—The respiration is said to be suppressed when no murmur is appreciable by auscultation; the respiratory acts take place without giving rise to any audible sound. This effect may be produced by each of the four modes which have been seen to occasion abnormal feebleness of the respiratory murmur: their operation being pushed to a certain extent, the sound is abolished. Suppression is therefore liable to occur in connection with any of the various morbid conditions which induce feebleness of respiration. This being the case, it is only necessary

under this head to repeat an enumeration of the affections which were mentioned in connection with the sign last considered.

Obstruction of the larynx from inflammatory exudation, œdema, vegetations, spasm, or the presence of a foreign body, may extinguish all sound over the entire chest. A foreign substance lodged in one of the bronchi may produce this effect on the corresponding side, giving rise to exaggerated respiration on the other side. Absence of all sound obtains in some cases of bronchitis, from the swelling of the membrane. Its temporary absence over a portion of the chest, owing to an accumulation of mucus in some of the bronchial tubes, is occasionally observed in that affection; and under these circumstances it is sometimes abruptly restored in consequence of the removal of the obstruction by an act of coughing. Pressure of an enlarged bronchial gland, or tumor of any kind, on a bronchial tube, may be sufficient for complete absence of sound.

In some cases of pneumonitis, tuberculosis, pulmonary apoplexy, pulmonary œdema, etc., the respiration is suppressed. The vesicular murmur is generally abolished in connection with these affections over the solidified portion of the lung, but, as will be seen presently, the murmur frequently is replaced by a respiratory sound modified in quality, etc., viz., the bronchial or the broncho-vesicular respiration. In some cases of emphysema no respiratory sound is appreciable. In this affection the inspiratory sound may be suppressed, and the expiratory, more or less prolonged, remain. The expiratory sound is also alone appreciable under other circumstances, which will be noticed under other heads.

Again, when the lungs are removed beyond a very limited space from the thoracic walls, either by the presence of liquid effusion in pleurisy and hydrothorax, of air or gas in pneumothorax, or of both conjoined in pneumo-hydrothorax, the murmur of respiration is generally extinct.

Finally, from contraction, deformity, injury, or paralysis, the movements of the chest may be insufficient to produce a respiratory sound.

Suppressed respiration is a barren sign as regards special significance, disassociated from other physical, and from vital phenomena. Thus, when absence of sound exists on one side of the chest, it may be incident to pneumonitis, emphysema, pleurisy, or pneumothorax. Of course no inference can be drawn from the isolated fact of the absence of respiratory sound, as to which of these several affections

is present. But associated with the evidence afforded by percussion, and other methods of physical exploration, in connection with symptoms, the diagnosis is usually not attended with difficulty. In point of frequency, absence of respiratory sound oftener proceeds from liquid effusion within the chest than from any other morbid condition.

The respiration will be feeble or suppressed in certain cases of disease according to the acuteness of hearing of the auscultator. A person with a delicate perception of sound will sometimes appreciate a weak respiratory murmur, when another person whose auditory perceptions are more obtuse will fail to discover any sound. The mode of exploration will also affect the result. A murmur may be appreciable by immediate, and not by mediate auscultation; and with Cammann's stethoscope, the respiratory sound is distinct in some instances in which, with the ordinary cylinder, and the naked ear, it cannot be perceived.

The foregoing modifications relate to deviations from healthy respiration as respects intensity, including the abolition of sound. Those to be next considered, involve, either with or without these deviations, a change in the quality of sound, associated with abnormal changes in pitch, duration, and rhythm. This class of modifications embraces signs of great importance in physical diagnosis.

4. *Bronchial or tubular respiration.*—The name bronchial respiration imports that the sound corresponds to that heard over the bronchi in the healthy chest. This meaning of the term, however, involves an error. The normal respiratory murmur over the bronchi is not identical with the bronchial respiration of disease, but it exemplifies a broncho-vesicular respiration. A morbid bronchial respiration may be defined to be a respiratory sound essentially identical with the normal laryngo-treacheal respiration, supplanting the vesicular murmur. With this definition, the student familiar with the characters which distinguish the tracheal and laryngeal sounds from the vesicular murmur, which have been considered fully under the head of Auscultation in Health, will have no difficulty in understanding and practically recognizing the bronchial respiration incident to disease. In describing the essential traits pertaining to morbid bronchial respiration, it is only necessary to reproduce the description already given of the tracheal and laryngeal sounds contrasted with the vesicular murmur. The distinctive characters are as follows: an inspiratory sound, tubular, in place of the peculiar character to which reference in the foregoing pages has frequently

been made under the name vesicular quality; shorter in duration, commencing with the beginning of the inspiratory act, and ending before the act is completed; the pitch of the sound higher. An expiratory sound, prolonged, frequently nearly or quite as long, and sometimes even longer than the inspiratory, succeeding the inspiratory sound after an interval, owing to the fact that the inspiratory sound ends before the completion of the inspiratory act; the pitch of sound higher than that of the inspiratory, and the intensity generally greater. The student is again requested to impress on the memory these several points of distinction, with reference to the discrimination of bronchial respiration, not only from the vesicular murmur, but from another modification included in this class, called the cavernous respiration. At the risk of incurring the charge of a needless repetition, in order that the points distinguishing the bronchial, may be again contrasted with the characters belonging to the normal vesicular murmur, the latter are reproduced in this connection. They are as follows: an inspiratory sound characterized by the vesicular quality; lower in pitch than the tracheal or laryngeal inspiration. An expiratory sound, when present, much shorter in duration, less intense and lower in pitch than the sound of inspiration. These are the characters of the normal vesicular murmur, certain modifications existing at the summit of the chest which have been considered under the head of Auscultation in Health.

Contrasted with the vesicular murmur, the bronchial expiration is said to be characterized by greater *hardness* and *dryness*. These terms, although in vogue since the time of Laennec, do not seem to me to express properties of sound, of which, in this contrast, the mind receives a very distinct idea. The distinctions pertaining to intensity, rhythm, quality, and pitch, are much more definite, and are sufficient for the discrimination. I shall therefore dispense with the use of the former terms after this allusion to them. They appear to me to be rendered superfluous, especially by attention to variations in pitch, an aspect under which respiratory sounds have hitherto been but little studied.

The intensity of the bronchial respiration varies greatly, not only in different affections to which it is incident, but in different cases of the same disease. It is not distinguished by its intensity, but by the characters which have been named, and the latter may be present and sufficiently marked, when the sound is feeble, as well as when it is loud. The intensity, however, in certain affections, pneumonitis

especially, is often great, being equal to and at times exceeding that of the normal tracheal respiration. In some instances of intense bronchial respiration, the sound, in addition to a strongly marked tubular quality, has a peculiar ringing tone, like that produced by blowing through a tube of metal, and hence called a metallic intonation. It is oftener marked in the expiratory than in the inspiratory sound. The normal tracheal respiration occasionally presents this character in forced breathing. This is an incidental feature of the bronchial respiration occurring in certain cases of pneumonitis, and not possessing special diagnostic significance.

In other respects than intensity, the bronchial respiration varies. The pitch is not the same in all cases, but this difference obtains in different persons as respects the tracheal and laryngeal sounds. Both the inspiratory and the expiratory sound vary in duration, as well as in their relative intensity. Either may be present without the other. In some instances the sound appears to be produced in close proximity to the ear; and sometimes, indeed, the air appears to enter and again emerge from the meatus. This was the ground of Laennec's division into bronchial and blowing respiration, the latter term being applied when the auscultator experiences a sensation as if the breath of the patient actually traversed the stethoscope. It suffices, however, to consider this as simply an incidental feature of the bronchial and also of the cavernous respiration. In some instances in which this is strongly marked, the illusion is almost complete, and, quoting the language of Laennec, "it is only from the absence of the feeling of titillation and of warmth or coldness which a blast of air so impelled must necessarily occasion, that we are held to doubt its reality."

In other cases the sound gives the impression of emanating from a source more or less distant from the walls of the chest. It is important to be borne in mind that not only is the bronchial respiration, in different cases of disease, thus variously modified, but that all the characters which serve to distinguish it from the vesicular respiration are by no means uniformly present. The existence of an inspiratory without an expiratory sound, and *vice versa*, divests it of several of the distinctive traits which are associated when a sound accompanies both acts of respiration. In such instances we are to determine that the respiratory sound is bronchial by the characters which remain. The bronchial respiration, like the tracheal, differs in intensity, and in other respects, with different

successive respirations, always, however, preserving certain characteristics. Skoda contends that it is an intermittent sign, frequently ceasing for a series of respirations, and then reappearing. This does not, however, accord with the experience of others, the latter, so far as my observations go, being correct as the general rule. Its occasional cessation and reappearance after coughing and expectoration, is a fact which I have observed.

With what physical condition of the lungs is the bronchial respiration associated? This question may be explicitly answered. It represents either complete or considerable solidification of the pulmonary structure. Whenever the bronchial respiration is present it denotes this condition.[1] The converse of this, however, is not true, viz., that whenever lung is solidified, it gives rise to bronchial respiration. The sign always denotes the morbid physical condition just stated, but the physical condition may exist without giving rise to the sign. Solidification of lung is incident to diseases which induce condensation by pressure. This effect follows the accumulation of liquid within the pleural sac, within the pericardium, and the development of tumors encroaching on the thoracic space. Much oftener, however, it proceeds from a morbid deposit within the pulmonary structure. Bronchial respiration, therefore, may be a sign, on the one hand, of pleurisy, or hydrothorax, or hydro-pericardium, of aneurismal and other tumors; and, on the other hand, of pneumonitis, tuberculosis, carcinoma, and pulmonary apoplexy. Of the several affections last mentioned, it is more constantly present in the two first, viz., pneumonitis and tuberculosis. On this account, and owing to the frequency of these affections, the sign is especially important with reference to their diagnosis. Before directing further attention to it in connection with these affections respectively, we will inquire how does the solidification of lung incident to different forms of disease give rise to a bronchial respiration? To this inquiry I shall devote brief consideration.

The explanation of bronchial respiration offered by Laennec, and up to the present time generally accepted, is that the sound is in fact a normal bronchial respiration, which, owing to conditions of disease, is transmitted to the ear, disconnected from the vesicular murmur. The bronchial respiration appears in connection with physical con-

[1] As an apparent exception to this statement, dilatation of the bronchial tubes might be cited. Dilatation is, however, as will be seen hereafter, always associated with increased density of lung.

ditions which involve suppression of the vesicular murmur. In health, the latter, as it were, stifles sounds emanating or propagated from the bronchial tubes. Moreover, the lung, when its density is increased, has been supposed to become a much better conductor of sound than air-vesicles filled with air. These two circumstances, viz., abolition of the vesicular murmur, and the transformation of the pulmonary substance into a better conductor of sound, according to Laennec, are sufficient to account for the bronchial respiration, the source of the sound being the large and small bronchial tubes. The sufficiency of this explanation has been called in question, in consequence of the bronchial respiration being sometimes more intense than even the tracheal sounds; and differing from the tracheal and what has been called the normal bronchial respiration, in some cases, in quality and pitch. The fact that solidification of lung, when the bronchial tubes are free from obstruction, is not invariably associated with the bronchial respiration, but in some instances gives rise to suppression of all sound, is thought to militate against the hypothesis of Laennec. Again, when the lung is solidified, as in cases of pneumonitis, it is doubted by some whether, owing to its inability to collapse and expand with the two respiratory acts, a current of air circulates in the pulmonary bronchial tubes with sufficient force to give rise to sound. Finally, according to Skoda, increased density of the lung does not render it a better conductor of sound. The latter statement is based on comparative experiments, made with the pulmonary organs removed from the body in a healthy condition, and when solidified by disease. Other observers, however, from similar experiments, do not arrive at the same conclusion. Walshe states, as the results of experiments made by himself, that sound may be conducted with great intensity by solidified lung, but not invariably; and that as regards the conducting power, when the physical conditions to all appearances are the same, differences are found to exist which it is not easy to explain. That a current of air is not received into the pulmonary bronchial tubes by the act of inspiration, and expelled by expiration with sufficient force to generate a tubular sound, is assumed rather than established. The movements of the diaphragm and walls of the chest on the affected side, in cases of pneumonitis, with solidification of one or more lobes, are not abolished; and it seems probable that, notwithstanding the comparative incompressibility of the lung, the bronchial tubes remaining unobstructed undergo alternate contraction and dilatation.

The opinion of Andral, that the obstruction to the entrance of air into the air-cells by arresting suddenly the current, and increasing the pressure of the air upon the bronchial tubes, tends to develop an exaggerated sound therein, although repudiated by high authority, is not disproved, and seems rational.[1]

With regard to the greater intensity of the bronchial than even the tracheal respiration, in some cases, and variations in pitch, it is certain that differences as respects these characters, do exist in a certain proportion of cases. A morbid bronchial respiration is sometimes more intense than the sound emanating from the trachea of the same person and higher in pitch. It may also present a metallic quality, when the tracheal sound of the same person, at the same time, is devoid of this quality. Nevertheless, as respects the distinctive characters which the tracheal respiration presents in contrast with the vesicular murmur, they belong equally to the bronchial respiration. The latter, when strongly marked, as, for example, frequently in cases of pneumonitis, is identical with the tracheal respiration as regards tubularity, duration of the inspiratory and expiratory sounds, the rhythmical succession of the latter, and their relative intensity and pitch, these constituting, as has been seen, the traits by which the bronchial respiration is distinguished from the vesicular murmur. This being the case for the production of the bronchial respiration, the tracheal respiration, it is reasonable to infer, must either be reproduced within the bronchial tubes, or conveyed to the ear by conduction. Circumstances incidental to their manifestation in disease produce in certain cases the variations in quality, pitch, and intensity to which reference has been made. According to Skoda, the sounds may be reproduced. He attributes the origin of morbid bronchial respiration in certain cases, to the principle of consonance. The air contained in the pulmonary bronchial tubes, according to this view, undergoes vibrations consonating with those caused by respiration within the trachea and large bronchi, in the same way that musical notes are repeated upon the strings of a violin or pianoforte when corresponding notes from another instrument in its vicinity are produced. This fanciful hypothesis, which appears to be readily received by many, I shall notice somewhat more fully in connection with the explanation of vocal signs. The simple fact that the loudness of the bronchial respiration of disease is often

[1] This view is advocated by Dr. Gerhard. Diseases of the Chest. 1846.

equal to and sometimes exceeds the intensity of the tracheal sounds, suffices to disprove it, for a sound reproduced by consonance is always much less intense than that which originates it. The variation in pitch, which is sometimes observed, is also fatal to the hypothesis, for a consonating sound is always in unison with the primitive sound. Without denying that sonorous vibrations within the pulmonary bronchial tubes may consonate with those which take place in the trachea and larger bronchial tubes, the disparity in pitch and intensity disproves the validity of the explanation under circumstances in which, according to Skoda, the principle of consonance is particularly applicable, viz., when the bronchial respiration incidental to disease is intensely developed.

Regarding, then, the bronchial respiration as consisting of transmitted sounds, they are produced within the trachea, the primary bronchi, and probably also within the subdivisions of the latter, and are conducted by the air in the tubes and the solidified lung to the ear of the auscultator. In what proportion they are due, respectively, to the trachea, and the large bronchi exterior to the lungs, and to what extent sounds generated within the pulmonary bronchial subdivisions may be combined, are points not easily determined. It is not difficult to conceive that the sounds emanating from the trachea may be conveyed with considerable intensity to different parts of the chest, after applying the stethoscope on the back of the neck, and listening to these sounds in that situation transmitted through the vertebræ and mass of muscle which intervene between the ear and the trachea. The conduction, however, of the sounds generated within the trachea and the bronchi, as in the conditions of health, will not suffice to explain the intensification of sound which sometimes characterizes the bronchial respiration in disease, nor the disparity in pitch which is observed. These differences must be owing to some agencies pertaining to the bronchial tubes within the lungs, or to the pulmonary structure. Sonorous vibrations propagated to the pulmonary bronchial tubes rendered firm and unyielding by surrounding solidification, according to Fournet, Barth and Roger, and others, are reinforced and strengthened by reverberation, and thus acquire an increased intensity. Other physical influences are doubtless involved, which are not, as yet, satisfactorily explained. The fact that frequently, in the affections to which bronchial respiration is incident, the respiratory movements are made with an abnormal quickness and force, will account for the

bronchial respiration being more intense than the tracheal with ordinary breathing in a healthy person, but not, of course, for an intensity greater than the tracheal sounds of the patient at the time of the examination. It has been seen in connection with the subject of auscultation in health, that the intensity of the tracheal sounds is greatly increased when the respiration is voluntarily forced. It is therefore to be borne in mind, that the intensity of the tracheal respiration with ordinary breathing in health is not a criterion by which to judge whether the bronchial respiration incident to disease is intensified by some cause or causes within the pulmonary organs, but the proper standard of comparison is the tracheal respiration of the patient which is incident to the same circumstances under which the bronchial respiration is observed.

Some of the circumstances accounting for differences in different cases, as regards the intensity of the bronchial respiration, are obvious. Other things being equal, the greater the degree of density the more complete is the conduction of sound. If the solidification be continuous from the larger bronchial tubes to the exterior of the lung, the intensity will be greater than if the continuity be interrupted by healthy structure, not only because air-vesicles containing air conduct sound more imperfectly, but also from the fact that the strength of sonorous vibrations is impaired by passing from one medium to another. With the same amount of solidification, the greater the proximity to the larger tubes, the louder will be the sound; hence, the bronchial respiration is more strongly marked when the physical conditions favorable to its production are situated near the roots of the lungs, in proximity to the trachea and large bronchi, and surrounding the immediate subdivisions of the latter. In so far as the sign may be dependent on the passage to and fro of air within the bronchial tubes distributed through the lung, and on the conduction by the air within the tubes (the latter perhaps entering considerably into the mechanism), it will of course be affected by obstruction of these tubes from the accumulation of mucus or other morbid products. In addition to these circumstances, there are others which are not fully understood, and which, in some cases, occasion suppression of all respiratory sound when the conditions favorable for the bronchial respiration appear to be present. The completeness and intensity, on the other hand, with which this sign will be presented, will depend on the concurrence of all the circumstances involved in its development and transmission.

The affection in which the bronchial respiration is most constantly present, as well as oftenest intense, and, as regards the union of its distinctive characters, most complete, is pneumonitis. As this affection is generally seated in the inferior lobe, and extends over the entire lobe, a well-marked bronchial respiration conjoined with dulness on percussion over the lower scapular and infra-scapular regions, and with the symptoms of intra-thoracic inflammation, is conclusive evidence of the presence of that disease, advanced to the second stage, or the stage of solidification. The transition, on the surface of the chest, from the vesicular murmur to the bronchial respiration is abrupt, and it is generally easy to determine, with the stethoscope, the line of demarcation between the two. This line, marked on the chest, will be found to pursue the direction of the interlobar fissure. If this line have been previously determined by percussion, auscultation will thus afford confirmation of its correctness. A sufficiently large collection of cases of pneumonitis will present every shade of intensity of the bronchial respiration, and the different variations in other characters. In some cases an inspiratory sound will alone be heard, and in others the expiratory; in pitch the sound may be more or less acute, and it may or may not possess a metallic intonation. In a small proportion of cases it is absent, and there is suppressed respiration: while, therefore, the bronchial respiration, in connection with the circumstances above mentioned, is positive proof of the existence of the second stage of pneumonitis, the abolition of all respiratory sound, in connection with the same circumstances, is not proof that pneumonitis does not exist.

Next to pneumonitis, as regards the frequency with which the bronchial respiration is associated, is tuberculosis. A mass of tubercle, situated at the summit of the chest, in proximity to some of the large bronchial subdivisions, may give rise to a well-marked, and sometimes an intense bronchial respiration, rarely, however, so intense as attends the consolidation from pneumonitis. Existing at the summit of the chest on one side, over a space not extensive, conjoined with dulness on percussion, and certain symptoms, such as loss of weight, pallor, accelerated pulse, and especially hæmoptysis, the diagnosis hardly admits of doubt. Often, however, in connection with a tuberculous deposit, the respiratory sound, although distinctly modified, is not sufficiently so to constitute a well-marked

bronchial respiration, and the modification will fall under the head to be next considered.

In œdema of the lungs the bronchial respiration may be present, but not strongly marked, and never presenting the intensity observed in some cases of pneumonitis. The same is true of pulmonary apoplexy and carcinoma of the lungs. These forms of disease, more especially the two last, are extremely rare, and their diagnosis involves, on the one hand, the presence, and, on the other hand, the absence of signs and symptoms, to which reference will be made hereafter.

In pleurisy affecting the adult, a well-marked bronchial respiration is observed in a certain proportion of cases. Of twenty-six cases, selected indiscriminately, in the wards of the hospitals *Hôtel Dieu* and *La Charité*, at Paris, Barth and Roger state that it existed in nine, and was absent in seventeen. It is incident to this affection much more frequently in children, its coexistence in them being the rule according to Swett.[1] Occurring in pleurisy, it is due to condensation of the lung from compression by the liquid effusion within the pleural sac, and is usually limited to the summit of the chest, the pressure of the fluid pushing the lung upward, except in some instances in which it is prevented from yielding to the force of the pressure, in this direction, by morbid attachment of the pleural surfaces. In some cases, however, it is more or less diffused over the chest. Such cases are met with much oftener among children than adults. When heard below the level of the fluid it is rarely intense, and the sound seems to come from a distance. In the great majority of the cases of pleuritis, certainly among adults, the respiration is suppressed over the chest, below the level of the liquid effusion. This, in fact, is the rule, the instances in which a diffused distant bronchial respiration is appreciable, being exceptions.

The physical conditions in hydrothorax are the same as in pleurisy, so far as concerns their effect on respiratory sounds; but inasmuch as, in this affection, liquid effusion takes place in both sides of the chest, the quantity necessary to produce complete or considerable solidification of both lungs is hardly compatible with life. Occasionally, however, bronchial respiration over a limited space is produced on one or both sides.

As already stated, compression of the pulmonary parenchyma by

[1] Diseases of the Chest, etc.

other causes than pleuritic effusion may give rise to the bronchial respiration. Barth and Roger state that it has been observed by them in connection with an accumulation of fluid within the pericardial sac, the non-existence of liquid in the pleural cavity, and of pneumonitis, or solidification from other disease, being determined by antopsical examinations. It is evident that a tumor developed within or extending into the chest may produce the same effect.

Abnormal dilatation of the bronchial tubes is, perhaps, to be added to the foregoing list of affections giving rise to the bronchial respiration. It is difficult to determine how much influence is to be attributed to the dilatation, since it is generally associated with more or less solidification of the pulmonary tissue surrounding the dilated tubes.

From the relations which have thus been seen to exist between bronchial respiration and different pulmonary affections, pneumonitis and tubercle more especially, it is sufficiently apparent that it is a highly important physical sign, holding very frequently a prominent place among the phenomena involved in diagnosis. Practical acquaintance with its distinctive characters is therefore indispensable to the exercise of the art of physical exploration; and this may be readily acquired, since, as has been already stated more than once, these characters may be studied as well by means of auscultation in health as in disease.

In view of the doubtful propriety of the term bronchial, as applied to this sign, the name tubular respiration is preferable, although it is less commonly used.

5. *Broncho-vesicular, vesiculo-tubular, or rude respiration.*—The abnormal modification commonly called *rude* respiration, I have ventured to designate by a new title, viz., *broncho-vesicular*, a name expressing both the character and the source of the sounds, while the term *rude*, in this application, is not only indefinite, but its correctness admits of question. A bronchial respiration we have seen to be characterized, first and specially, by the absence of the vesicular quality, which is replaced by a tubular sound; now, in certain forms of disease, the inspiratory sound presents the tubular and the vesicular quality, combined in varied proportions; and, at the same time, other of the characters of the bronchial respiration may be more or less associated. This modification I propose to distinguish as the broncho-vesicular or the vesiculo-tubular respiration.

If the reader will take the trouble to consult different works on

the subject of physical exploration, he will find a singular want of clearness in the manner in which this sign is usually defined; and it is exceedingly difficult for the student to form a correct idea of what is intended to be indicated by the term rude respiration. All concur in saying that the rude respiration merges insensibly into the bronchial respiration. It is, in fact, neither more or less than imperfectly developed bronchial respiration, which in the process of certain diseases, as will be seen presently, it may both precede and follow. Analyzed it consists of elementary characters approximating to those of the bronchial respiration, an essential point of difference being that the vesicular quality, although impaired, is not lost.

In describing the distinctive characters of the broncho-vesicular respiration, as contrasted with the normal vesicular murmur, the inspiratory and the expiratory sound are to be considered separately. In determining these characters clinically, in cases of disease, of course comparison is made of corresponding regions on the two sides of the chest; the normal vesicular murmur, or an approximation thereto, being presumed to exist on one side. This comparison is necessary in judging of a broncho-vesicular more than in determining the presence of a bronchial respiration, for the distinctive characters in the latter are more marked. As stated under the head of Auscultation in Health, in quality and pitch, as well as in intensity of the normal respiratory sounds, marked differences exist in different individuals. The natural respiration in some persons, compared with that in others, might be said to be broncho-vesicular.

The intensity of the inspiratory sound in the broncho-vesicular respiration may be either greater or less than in the normal vesicular murmur. The intensity is not a distinctive feature. This sound is frequently shorter in duration than in the normal vesicular murmur, ending before the close of the inspiratory act; in other words, being unfinished. It has less of the vesicular quality, with more or less of the tubular quality added, as the name imports. It is higher in pitch. The latter is a feature highly distinctive, easily appreciated, and which is therefore of considerable importance. It is a feature to which attention had not been called prior to the publication by the author to which reference has already been made.[1] I am persuaded, however, that practical auscultators have been accustomed

[1] On Variations of Pitch, &c., Prize Essay. Transactions of Am. Medical Association, 1852.

to recognize, unconsciously, what they have called a rude respiration, in a great measure by the elevation of pitch. I say unconsciously, for it is evident that sounds may be discriminated practically, without a full knowledge of the special characters by which they are distinguished, this knowledge being obtained only by careful and accurate analysis. In comparing sounds on the two sides of the chest which differ but slightly, it is easier to appreciate a variation in pitch than a difference in the amount of vesicular quality, although each involves the existence of the other.

The expiratory sound may be present or absent. It is much oftener present than in the normal vesicular murmur. It is often prolonged, being nearly or quite as long as the sound of inspiration, and sometimes longer. From the fact that the inspiratory sound is unfinished, an interval separates the two sounds, as in the bronchial respiration. In these several points the reader will not fail to notice the approximation to the bronchial respiration. This holds good still farther. The expiratory sound is higher in pitch, and frequently more intense than the inspiratory. It was observed by Jackson (who first called attention to the importance of the expiratory sound in physical diagnosis), and the fact was confirmed by Fournet and others, that in the development of the rude respiration the morbid alteration generally first appears in the expiration. It becomes more intense and prolonged. The fact that the pitch becomes higher than that of the inspiratory sound, reversing in this respect the condition of health, appears to have escaped observation. This fact is of considerable importance to be borne in mind; for, under other circumstances, when the expiration is prolonged, indicating physical conditions differing from those which give rise to the broncho-vesicular respiration, the pitch of the expiratory sound does not become higher than that of the inspiratory.

To recapitulate the characters of the broncho-vesicular respiration: *Inspiration* presenting the vesicular and the tubular quality combined; shortened in duration; pitch raised; intensity variable; sometimes alone present. *Expiration* prolonged; occurring after an interval; pitch higher than that of inspiration, and often the intensity greater.

Keeping in view these distinctive characters, it is not difficult to determine clinically the existence or non-existence of the sign under consideration. It should be discriminated readily from exaggerated or puerile respiration, after a little experience in phys-

ical exploration;[1] for, in the latter sign, there is no change in the quality or pitch of the inspiration, but simply increased intensity; the expiratory is continuous with the inspiratory sound, is less intense, and lower in pitch. If an inspiratory sound be alone present, the vesiculo-tubular quality and the elevation of pitch pertaining to the broncho-vesicular inspiration suffice to mark the distinction. It may be in some instances a matter of question whether the respiration be broncho-vesicular or bronchial; but this is a point practically of little or no consequence, since the one merges insensibly into the other, and when there is room for doubt, the bearing on diagnosis in either case is the same. The chief liability to error is connected with the question whether a broncho-vesicular respiration exists naturally, or is due to a morbid condition. To this point I shall presently advert.

As regards the morbid conditions which the broncho-vesicular respiration represents, it denotes a certain amount of increased density of the lung, either from compression or morbid deposits. The conditions, in other words, are the same in character as those which give rise to the bronchial respiration; and the physical principles involved in its mechanism are the same, the only difference being that the vesicular quality of sound is partially, not completely suppressed. It is, therefore, met with in the same diseases which give rise to the bronchial respiration, viz., pleurisy and hydrothorax; compression of the lung by distension of the pericardial sac, and tumors; pneumonitis, tuberculosis, pulmonary apoplexy, œdema, and carcinoma. In pleural effusions (pleurisy and hydrothorax) it occurs when the quantity of liquid is sufficient to produce condensation of lung, but not complete or considerable solidification. In pneumonitis it is present at different epochs, first indicating progressive exudation, and, afterward, the progress of resolution; in the former instance giving place to, and in the latter succeeding the bronchial respiration. In short, it may be a sign of any of the several affections named, provided the condensation or solidification of lung be not sufficient to extinguish the vesicular quality of sound, in which case either the bronchial respiration appears, or all respiratory sound is suppressed.

[1] "La distinction n'est pas toujours évidente entre la respiration *rude* et les formes de la respiration dite *puérile*, etc." Barth and Roger. Op. cit. Other writers make a similar statement.

In general terms, the broncho-vesicular respiration represents all the different degrees of solidification of lung, falling short of complete or considerable solidification, the latter being represented by the bronchial respiration. The characters of the sign vary according to the degree of solidification, and, by means of these variations, it may be determined whether the solidification be slight, moderate, or nearly enough to furnish the bronchial respiration. For example, let it be supposed that there is a slight increase of density, such as exists in a small deposit of tubercle, the characters of the broncho-vesicular respiration denoting this condition are as follows: The inspiratory sound is a little less vesicular than in health, a little tubular quality is added, and the pitch is a little higher; the expiratory sound is somewhat prolonged, the intensity somewhat greater, and the pitch higher than in health. These characters denote what may be called a slight broncho-vesicular respiration. On the other hand, let it be supposed that the solidification falls but little short of the amount sufficient to furnish bronchial respiration, the characters denoting this condition are as follows: The inspiratory sound is almost purely tubular in quality, only a little vesicular quality is perceived, and the pitch is high; the expiratory sound is prolonged, intense, and high nearly to the same degree as in the bronchial respiration. Now, between these two extremes of the broncho-vesicular respiration, every degree of gradation may be presented in different cases. In proportion as the increase of density of lung is small, the characters of the normal vesicular murmur will predominate over the characters of the bronchial or tubular respiration; and, on the other hand, in proportion as the solidification approaches the amount required to furnish bronchial respiration, the characters of the latter will predominate over those of the normal vesicular murmur.

The respiration is broncho-vesicular, not purely bronchial, wherever the vesicular quality is appreciable, however slight, in the inspiratory sound; and the respiration is broncho-vesicular, not normal vesicular, wherever there is an abnormal diminution of the vesicular, and addition of tubular quality, no matter how slight, in the inspiratory sound. In proportion as the vesicular quality predominates in the inspiratory sound, the increase of density of lung is small, and the elevation of the pitch of the inspiratory sound is slight in proportion as the vesicular quality predominates. *Per contra*, in proportion as the tubular quality in the inspiratory sound predominates, the density of lung is greater, and the pitch of the

inspiratory sound is raised in proportion as the tubular quality predominates. The expiratory sound varies in correspondence with the variations of the inspiratory sound. It is less prolonged, less intense, and less high in proportion as the vesicular quality predominates in the inspiratory sound; and, *per contra*, it is more prolonged, more intense, and higher in proportion as the tubular quality predominates in the inspiratory sound.[1]

The broncho-vesicular respiration is important, as a physical sign, especially in the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis in its early stage. In this relation it is a sign of great value. When the amount of tuberculous deposit is small or moderate, so far as the phenomena determinable by auscultation are concerned, this is the sign most likely to be produced; hence, in conjunction with other signs and symptoms, it is often very significant. In fact, the diagnosis may hinge upon the question whether a well-marked broncho-vesicular respiration be present or not. In this connection it is to be borne in mind (as has been stated already), that all the several characters which distinguish this sign from the healthy vesicular murmur are by no means invariably present. An inspiratory sound only may be appreciable. If this be less vesicular, higher in pitch, and shorter in duration, with a greater or less degree of intensity, than the inspiratory sound at the summit of the chest (where the tuberculous deposit first takes place), at a corresponding point on the opposite side, the respiration is broncho-vesicular, as clearly almost as if there were added the characters pertaining to the expiratory sound. On the other hand, a prolonged expiratory sound higher in pitch than either the inspiratory or expiratory sound on the opposite side may be added.

In the diagnosis of tuberculous disease, before attributing to a morbid source the sign under consideration, we are always to inquire whether it may not be incident to a healthy condition; in other words, whether the points of disparity, which may be observed, do not belong among the variations which are frequently found in persons free from pulmonary disease. This question, in some instances, gives rise to more room for difficulty and doubt, than a decision as regards the reality of the characters which distinguish the broncho-

[1] Dr. Dacosta, in his work on Diagnosis, proposes the name vesiculo-bronchial instead of broncho-vesicular. The two terms might be used, the first to denote a predominance of the vesicular, and the latter a predominance of the bronchial characters.

vesicular respiration. It has been seen under the head of Auscultation in Health, that the several elements into which the bronchial and the broncho-vesicular respiration are resolvable, are to be found in a certain proportion of healthy persons at the summit of the chest. This fact cannot be lost sight of without the risk of grave errors in diagnosis. Errors probably often occur from the want of a proper appreciation of this fact. The results of examinations of the chest in a series of healthy persons lead to a rule which affords great assistance in settling the question just mentioned. If the reader will refer to the comparison of the regions at the summit of the chest in health, as respects the phenomena incident to respiration, he will see that comparative diminution of vesicular quality and elevation of pitch of the inspiratory sound, a more frequent presence of the sound of expiration with or without the inspiratory sound, prolongation of the latter with greater intensity and elevation of pitch, are points of disparity peculiar to the right side. In other words, a relative broncho-vesicular respiration is natural to the summit of the chest, in front and behind, in a certain proportion of individuals.[1] This being the case, it follows that the question as to this modification of the respiratory sound being due to disease, pertains to its presence on the right side of the chest. A well-marked relative broncho-vesicular respiration on the right side may not indicate more than a natural disparity. To be considered a morbid sign on this side, it must be associated with other signs, and with symptoms pointing emphatically to the existence of tuberculous disease. As an isolated sign, reliance must not be placed upon it in that situation. Non-observance of this rule exposes the practitioner to a false diagnosis. On the left side, however, the probabilities of the sign being due to a normal disparity are very few. In this situation, it is of itself positive evidence of a tuberculous deposit, when other circumstances create a suspicion of the existence of phthisis; and it is of less importance, with reference to the diagnosis, that it be associated with other signs, and with symptoms denoting the existence of tuberculous disease when it is situated on the left side.

The term broncho-vesicular owes its pertinency to the use of the term bronchial as applied to the sign previously considered. Vesiculo-tubular respiration would be preferable, if the bronchial respiration be called tubular.

6. *Cavernous and Amphoric respiration.*—The term cavernous im-

[1] By the term *relative*, I mean the relation of one side of the chest to the other side, in corresponding regions.

ports modifications of the respiratory sounds due to the presence of caverns or excavations within the chest. The formation of cavities of greater or less size belongs to the natural history of tuberculosis of the lungs; they result also from abscess, as a rare termination of pneumonitis; also from circumscribed gangrene, and from perforation establishing a fistulous communication between the bronchial tubes and the pleural sac. The cavernous respiration consists of the sounds caused by the entrance, with the act of inspiration, of air into the cavities incident to the several affections just named, and its expulsion with the act of expiration. Laennec described this sound as resembling that of the bronchial respiration, but distinguished by the air seeming to penetrate a larger space than that of a bronchial tube. The difference between the cavernous and the bronchial respiration, is certainly not very clearly defined in this description; and the two sounds are now considered by many to be essentially identical. Skoda takes this view. The laryngo-tracheal sounds are frequently referred to by writers on this subject, as offering equally a type of the bronchial and cavernous respiration. This view is incorrect. The cavernous respiration is a distinct physical sign, and, when well marked, is discriminated from the bronchial respiration without difficulty, by characters which are quite distinctive. These characters relate to intensity, quality, pitch, and rapidity of evolution. The intensity is variable. It may be feeble, or more or less intense, but rarely acquiring the great intensity which sometimes characterizes bronchial respiration. It is rarely the case that it presents the character of the blowing respiration of Laennec, viz., the air appearing to enter and emerge from the ear of the auscultator. The quality of sound is non-vesicular, in other words blowing, using this term as denoting a quality different from that denoted by the term tubular. The quality conveys to the ear the idea of a hollow space. The difference in this respect between the cavernous and the bronchial respiration may be illustrated by blowing, first, into a cavity formed by the two hands, and afterward through a tube formed by the fingers and palm of one hand. The pitch is low, compared with that of the tracheal or the bronchial respiration. An expiratory sound may be present, and if so, the pitch is lower than that of inspiration. Finally, the inspiratory sound is evolved more slowly than in the bronchial respiration; in other words, it does not so promptly accompany the beginning of the respiratory act. Of the characters just mentioned, those which are specially distinctive, as contrasted with the bronchial respira-

tion, relate to the pitch and quality of sound. The inspiratory sound is lower in pitch than in the bronchial respiration and blowing. The sound of expiration is blowing and lower than that of inspiration, the reverse obtaining in the bronchial respiration. This statement is based on numerous observations, in which the phenomena were noted during life, and the existence of cavities in the situations where these characters of the respiration had been studied, being demonstrated after death.

In determining, clinically, the existence of the cavernous respiration, other circumstances than its intrinsic characters may be taken into account. It is heard over a circumscribed area, which corresponds to the size of the cavity. It is an intermittent sign, being absent when the cavity is filled with liquid morbid products, or when the tubes leading to it are obstructed. Occurring, in the vast majority of the instances in which it exists, in the progress of tuberculosis, it is found at the summit of the chest; the cavities in that affection being formed at or near the apices of the lungs. It may be associated with other cavernous signs, viz., amphoric or cracked-metal resonance, cavernous whisper, gurgling, and metallic tinkling. Frequently, the symptoms afford strong corroborative evidence of the existence of a cavity.

When a cavity, or cavities, exist in the lungs in connection with either of the affections which have been named, the presence of the cavernous respiration depends on certain conditions. The cavity must be empty, or, if partially filled, the opening or openings with which it communicates with the bronchial tubes, must be situated above the level of the liquid contents. Intermittency arises from the fact that, at different periods of the twenty-four hours, a cavity may be completely filled, partially filled, and entirely empty. It is less likely to be heard at an early hour of the morning, because liquid contents usually accumulate during sleep, and are removed by efforts of expectoration more or less prolonged, or repeated, after waking. The cavity, of course, must communicate by one or more openings with the bronchial tubes. The size of these openings will affect the sign, in the first place, directly, the intensity of the sound, other things being equal, being proportionate to the freedom with which the air is admitted to the cavity; and, in the second place, indirectly by favoring the removal of the liquid contents by expectoration. The opening, or openings, are liable to become temporarily or permanently obstructed. Their form and size sometimes are such, that the current of air in passing to and fro, gives rise to

adventitious sounds, which render the cavernous respiration inappreciable. The bronchial tubes leading to the cavity must be unobstructed, and free from loud adventitious sounds which are frequently generated within them. The walls of the cavity must not be so rigid and unyielding as not to collapse and expand with the alternate acts of inspiration and expiration; otherwise, it will not be successively filled with and emptied of air. The cavity must be of a certain size, and, other things being equal, the cavernous respiration will be marked in proportion to its magnitude. The presence of the sign will depend on the situation of the cavity. Situated superficially, or near to the exterior of the lung, the sound may be appreciable when it would not have reached the ear through a layer of pulmonary parenchyma.

The condition of the lung surrounding, or in the vicinity of, the cavity is an important circumstance. Generally there is more or less solidification, giving rise to the bronchial respiration. This sometimes assists by contrast in determining the presence of a cavernous respiration, but in other instances it drowns the latter and prevents it from being appreciated. In consequence of its dependence on so many contingencies, it is only in a certain proportion of the cases in which a cavity or cavities exist, that auscultation succeeds in discovering a well-marked cavernous respiration; and frequently in the instances in which it is discoverable, it is found only after repeated explorations. Fortunately, as a physical sign, it is of less importance practically than other signs involved in the diagnosis of the affections to which the formation of cavities is incident.

A successful search for a cavity requires some care and patience. The object is to localize within a circumscribed space a non-vesicular inspiratory sound, blowing or non-tubular in quality, and low in pitch, evolved somewhat slowly, and an expiratory sound, blowing, and lower in pitch than the inspiratory. The lowness of the pitch of inspiration compared with the bronchial respiration is mentioned by Walshe and others; but the relative lowness of the pitch of expiration compared with the inspiration, was not, to my knowledge, pointed out prior to the publication of my prize essay in 1852. This constitutes a highly distinctive characteristic of the cavernous, as distinguished from the bronchial respiration; and it is rendered especially important by the fact that other signs of a cavity, formerly considered to be distinctive (I refer more particularly to the vocal sign, pectoriloquy), have now justly ceased to be regarded in that light. The fact of a non-vesicular sound being restricted within a

circumscribed space, is by no means reliable as sufficient evidence that the respiration is cavernous. They, who consider the bronchial and cavernous respirations identical in character, are obliged to base the discrimination on that circumstance. But a bronchial respiration, at the summit of the chest, is not unfrequently circumscribed within narrow limits; hence, errors of diagnosis are necessarily incident to reliance on this point. I have known mistakes arising from this source to be committed by experienced auscultators. Taken, however, in connection with other points, it is of considerable importance; and in order better to circumscribe the area whence sounds are received by the ear, the stethoscope should be used in preference to immediate auscultation. To determine the non-vesicular quality of the sound at a suspected point, a comparison may be made of the sound at this point with that heard over portions of the chest where the vesicular quality is distinctly preserved. To determine that the pitch is lower than that of the bronchial respiration, in cases of tuberculosis, the sound at a suspected point may frequently be contrasted with that at other points at the summit of the chest, where, owing to the presence of crude tubercle, the bronchial respiration is well marked. Or, if this comparison be wanting, it may be contrasted with the sounds heard over the trachea. In some instances, owing to the cavity being surrounded by solidified lung, the cavernous respiration will be presented in strong contrast to the bronchial respiration, which on all sides defines the boundaries of the excavation.

In a case in which I localized a cavity, the following interesting circumstance was noticed. At the beginning of the inspiratory act the sound was tubular and high in pitch, but at about the middle of the act the pitch abruptly became low, and the quality blowing.[1] The inspiration was followed by a feeble expiratory sound low in pitch. In this case, a post-mortem examination revealed a cavity communicating at the point where this peculiarity was observed with a bronchial tube of the size of a goose-quill.[2] This instance exemplified a combination of the cavernous and bronchial respiration. This combination I have repeatedly noticed. The characters of the bronchial and the cavernous respiration may be intermingled in varied proportions. The combination of the two signs may be expressed by the term *broncho-cavernous respiration.*

[1] The reader is reminded that I use the term *blowing* as denoting a quality which is neither tubular nor vesicular.

[2] *Vide* Appendix to Essay on Variations in Pitch, etc.

Of the several affections in which a cavernous respiration may be observed, tuberculosis is the one in which it occurs in the vast majority of instances. The other affections are extremely rare. In circumscribed gangrene and abscess, moreover, the conditions required for the production of the sign, are much more infrequently combined than in the cavernous stage of phthisis. Skoda states that in the few instances in which an excavation results from pneumonitis, the space is so constantly filled with pus and sanies, that it almost never gives rise to distinctive sounds, determinable either by percussion or auscultation. I have, however, observed well-marked cavernous respiration in a cavity formed by an abscess. In pneumo-hydrothorax the pleural sac, which may be more or less circumscribed by morbid adhesions, constitutes a cavity in which the air may enter with inspiration, and be expelled with expiration, through the fistulous communication with the bronchial tubes. There is still another mode in which a cavity may be formed within the chest, viz., by means of a pouch-like dilatation of a bronchial tube. This is very infrequent, but it is to be borne in mind as a possible condition giving rise to the sign under consideration. In view of the vastly greater ratio of tuberculous excavations to those incident to all other affections, when the fact of the existence of a pulmonary cavity is determined, it might be attributed to phthisis, almost by the law of probabilities alone; but the situation of the cavity affords additional evidence. A tuberculous excavation in forty-nine out of fifty cases is situated at or near one of the apices of the lung, while, on the other hand, cavities from gangrene, abscess, or perforation, are more likely to occur elsewhere.

As a sign indicating the nature of the disease, in individual cases, cavernous respiration is of minor importance. It is discoverable in only a certain proportion of the cases in which cavities exist. Tuberculous excavations are very frequent. They are found after death in most subjects dead with phthisis, and the prevalence of this fatal disease in all countries is well known. Yet, in cases of advanced phthisis, a well-marked cavernous respiration is by no means always discoverable, even after repeated, careful explorations. And when cavities are formed in the progress of any of the affections named, but especially in tuberculosis, occurring at a late period of the disease, the diagnosis has already been determined by other signs, together with the concomitant symptoms; hence a cavernous respi-

ration only serves to confirm its correctness. Moreover, in each of these affections, excepting, perhaps, pouch-like dilatation of a bronchial tube, the signs and symptoms, irrespective of cavernous respiration, are sufficient to render the diagnosis easy and positive, so that the latter is redundant, and except as a matter of scientific interest, sometimes hardly compensates for the pains necessary to discover it.

An abnormal modification of the respiratory sound is called *amphoric respiration.* It is incident to a cavity equally with the cavernous respiration, and both are sometimes combined, although the mechanism of their production is not the same. It suffices to regard the amphoric as a variety of the cavernous respiration. If a person blow gently upon the open mouth of an empty vial, a sound is produced which has a musical intonation. This sound is analogous to that which characterizes the amphoric respiration; in other words, whenever a respiratory sound presents a musical tone it is said to be amphoric. This sound is variable as regards intensity. It has been heard even when the ear is removed at a little distance from the chest. It is generally confined to a circumscribed space, but is sometimes diffused more or less over the chest. It may accompany either respiratory act. The mode of its production within the chest is probably the same as in the illustration mentioned. It is not caused by the free circulation of air within a cavity, but by the current of air in the bronchial tubes, acting upon the air contained within the cavity. In this respect it differs from ordinary cavernous respiration. The special conditions which it requires are, a cavity of considerable size, of course, partially or entirely free from liquid contents, and the walls of the cavity sufficiently firm not to undergo complete collapse and expansion with expiration and inspiration. In some instances a partial displacement of air takes place in consequence of a certain amount of collapse and expansion of the walls of the cavity, and then there may exist an ordinary cavernous respiration with the amphoric sound superadded.

It is rare that an excavation, except it proceed from tuberculous disease, is of sufficient size and provided with walls sufficiently firm to fulfil the requisite physical conditions. It is a rare sign in tuberculous disease. The conditions are most likely to exist in pneumohydrothorax: and hence, when the sign is present it generally denotes that affection. It is stated by Skoda that for the production of an amphoric sound, a free communication between the bronchial

tubes and the pleural sac or a pulmonary excavation is not necessary. He thinks that the sonorous vibrations may be communicated to the air contained within the cavity, by the column of air in the tubes, through an intervening septum of pulmonary tissue. This opinion, as remarked by Barth and Roger, is supported by the fact that the experiment of producing an analogous sound by blowing into a decanter or water-croft, is successful when the mouth of the vessel is covered by a very thin diaphragm, for example, a single layer of letter-paper. The sound, under these circumstances, is more feeble, and more force in blowing is required.

Amphoric respiration, when present, indicates very positively either pneumo-thorax, or a cavity within the lungs. Its absence, however, is not evidence that one or the other, or both morbid conditions, do not exist. This remark, applicable to ordinary cavernous respiration, is still more so to the amphoric variety. Considering its infrequency, and in view of the fact that the diagnosis of the affections, in connection with which it occurs, is in nowise dependent upon it, the sign is interesting more as a clinical curiosity than for its practical value.

The three forms of morbid respiration just considered, viz., the bronchial, the broncho-vesicular, and the cavernous, constitute signs embracing abnormal modifications in quality, pitch, etc., of the normal respiratory sounds. In place of a summary of the distinctions which have been described in the preceding pages, the subjoined tabular view is appended, by means of which the reader may review, at a glance, the distinctive characters pertaining to the three forms of morbid respiration just named, and compare them with the characters which belong to the healthy vesicular murmur.

Tabular View of the Distinctive Characters of the Bronchial, the Broncho-vesicular, and the Cavernous Respiration.

Normal Vesicular Murmur.

Inspiration.	*Expiration.*
Vesicular in quality. Low in pitch. Longer than expiration as 5 to 1.	Short in duration, averaging about $\frac{1}{3}$th length of inspiration. Less intense than the inspiration. Often absent. Pitch lower than that of inspiration. Inspiration and expiration continuous.

Bronchial Respiration.

Inspiration.	*Expiration.*
Tubular in quality. Pitch raised. Shortened in duration. Rapidly evolved. Occasionally present without a sound of expiration.	Prolonged; frequently as long or longer than the inspiration. Generally more intense than the expiration. Rarely absent. Pitch higher than that of the inspiration. An interval between inspiration and expiration. Sometimes present without a sound of inspiration.

Broncho-vesicular Respiration.

Inspiration.	*Expiration.*
The tubular and the vesicular quality combined in varied proportions, and the pitch raised in proportion to the amount of tubular quality. Duration frequently shortened. Occasionally present without a sound of expiration.	Prolonged. Generally more intense than the inspiration. Usually present. Pitch somewhat higher than that of inspiration. An interval between inspiration and expiration. Sometimes present without a sound of inspiration.

Cavernous Respiration.

Inspiration.	*Expiration.*
Blowing, *i. e.*, non-vesicular and non-tubular in quality. Pitch low. Slowly evolved. Sometimes amphoric.	Quality blowing. Pitch lower than that of inspiration. Sometimes amphoric.

The remaining division of the modifications in quality, etc., of respiratory sounds, comprises those relating to rhythm. The subdivisions under this head, save one, are among the constituent elements of the signs which have been considered. A brief notice of them will therefore suffice in the present connection. The modifications in rhythm which are of importance in diagnosis are three in number, viz.: 1, shortened inspiration; 2, prolonged expiration; 3, interrupted respiration. The two first have received attention in connection with exaggerated, feeble, bronchial, and broncho-vesicular respiration.

7. *Shortened inspiration.*—Abnormal shortening of the inspiratory sound, occurring as one of the elements entering into signs which have been considered, is of two kinds. As it is presented in the feeble respiration incident to emphysema, it forms what is called *deferred* inspiration. The inspiratory sound does not commence prior to the middle or toward the close of the inspiratory act. Hence the propriety of the term deferred. With the ear applied to the chest, the expansive movement is frequently felt for some

time before any sound is heard. The murmur is heard in health with an intensity increasing from the beginning to the end of the inspiratory act. When, therefore, the sound becomes abnormally feeble in emphysema, it is inaudible until the intensity increases to a certain point. In this way, with the progress of the disease, it is in some instances at length extinguished; the suppression extends more and more toward the end of the act of inspiration, until the sound entirely disappears. The duration of the inspiratory sound is diminished in a different manner in the bronchial and the broncho-vesicular respiration. The sound is quickly evolved, commencing nearly at the commencement of the act of inspiration, and ends before the close of the act. The inspiratory sound in this case is said to be *unfinished*. The difference in these two forms of shortened inspiration, it will be observed, corresponds to the difference as respects the situation in which the sound is generated. A vesicular inspiratory murmur, when shortened, is deferred; a shortened bronchial inspiration is always unfinished. Another point of distinction is involved in the foregoing, viz.: a shortened bronchial or unfinished inspiration is, at the same time, notably changed in quality and pitch; a shortened vesicular or deferred inspiration offers much less change in other respects. To treat here of the diagnostic significance of this rhythmical modification, would be to repeat what has been already fully presented.

As the consequence of an unfinished inspiration, an interval occurs between the inspiratory and the expiratory sound. The duration of this interval is proportionate to the extent to which the inspiration is shortened. Regarding this as a distinct modification of rhythm, it is called *divided* respiration. Division of the two sounds of respiration is one of the several elements of the bronchial and the broncho-vesicular respiration. It is a change, however, entirely dependent on the unfinished duration of the inspiratory sound, and it suffices to notice it as incidental to the latter.

8. *Prolonged expiration.*—Although Laennec did not overlook the fact of the existence of an expiratory sound in health, the importance of its abnormal modifications escaped the attention of the illustrious discoverer of auscultation. His observations of the phenomena of disease referable to modified respiratory sounds were confined to those pertaining to the inspiration. The honor of having first called attention to the value of the expiration in physical diagnosis belongs to an American physician, arrested by the

hand of death at the threshold of a career of useful labor in behalf of medical science. In 1833, Dr. James Jackson, Jr., of Boston, at that time prosecuting his studies in Paris, communicated a paper to the *Société Médicale d'Observation*, on the subject of a prolonged expiratory sound as an early and prominent feature of the bronchial respiration, and frequently constituting an important physical sign of the first stage of phthisis. From this epoch may be dated the commencement of observations which have rendered the expiratory scarcely inferior to the inspiratory sound, in its relations to the distinctive characters of the bronchial, the broncho-vesicular, and the cavernous respiration. The reader has only to glance at the tabular view of the characters distinguishing severally the signs just mentioned, to perceive the importance of the abnormal changes in duration as well as in the intensity and pitch of the sound of expiration. A prolonged expiration has been also seen to enter into the characters distinguishing exaggerated respiration, and to constitute a striking feature of the opposite, viz., feeble respiration as exemplified in certain cases of emphysema.

Differences in other particulars than duration, and especially variations in pitch, are important to be considered in connection with prolongation of the inspiratory sound. Thus, in bronchial respiration, the expiration, while it is increased in length, is more intense and higher in pitch than the sound of inspiration. The same difference holds good, to a greater or less extent, in broncho-vesicular respiration. On the other hand, in cavernous respiration, the expiratory sound is generally feeble and lower in pitch than the sound of inspiration. In exaggerated respiration, the expiration is less intense than the inspiration, and the relatively lower pitch which the latter has in normal respiration is preserved. The same is true of the prolonged expiration in emphysema; at all events, it does not present the elevation of pitch which characterizes the expiratory sound in bronchial respiration.[1] These variations in the pitch of the expiratory sound have hitherto been but little studied, and their significance has, therefore, not been sufficiently appreciated. They appear, from the facts just stated, to sustain relations to the differ-

[1] The prolonged expiration in emphysema often assumes a high-pitched tone in consequence of coexisting bronchitis. Under these circumstances it ceases to be, properly considered, a modified respiratory sound, but becomes a *râle*. This distinction is to be observed in verifying by observation the statement made above.

ences in the physical conditions under which the duration of the expiratory sound is increased, which it is both interesting and important to note. When the pitch is raised in the bronchial and the broncho-vesicular respiration, the prolongation is due to increased density of lung; whereas in exaggerated respiration there is no morbid change in the part of the lung whence the sound emanates, but simply an increased functional activity, and under these circumstances the pitch is not raised, but continues, as in health, lower than that of the inspiration. In emphysema, owing to the diminished elasticity of the lung, the cells collapse and expel their contents more slowly than in health. In this case the pitch is not notably, if at all raised. The same is true when the prolongation arises from any obstruction to the passage of air from the cells to the larger bronchial tubes. If these statements be correct,—and observation will confirm their correctness,—the pitch of the expiratory sound, taken in connection with its prolongation, affords a means of determining whether the latter is an indication of tuberculous or other morbid deposit, or only an effect of a retardation of the current of air from the cells.

A prolonged expiratory sound in some instances is the sole or chief alteration of the respiration which an examination of the chest discloses, the inspiratory sound not presenting any distinct morbid change in quality, intensity, pitch or duration. Now, what is the diagnostic value of a prolonged expiration under such circumstances? The importance of this question relates to its practical bearing on the diagnosis of incipient phthisis. Is a prolonged expiration under such circumstances, to be regarded as a sign of tubercle? These inquiries suggest some considerations to which I will devote a little space. The earliest and most obvious of the auscultatory evidences of tubercle, in a certain proportion of cases, undoubtedly, are incident to the expiration. On this point, the observations of Dr. Theophilus Thomson are interesting.[1] This author states that among 2000 consumptive patients, a prolonged expiratory murmur was the most remarkable of the physical signs in 288, or a proportion of about one to seven. In a large majority of these cases, the concomitant signs and symptoms were not such as to render the diagnosis positive; and, hence Dr. Thomson is led to conclude that a prolonged expiratory murmur frequently takes prece-

[1] Clinical Lectures on Pulmonary Consumption.

dence of other characteristic signs; an opinion according with that advanced by Jackson, in his memoir on this subject. But a prolonged expiratory murmur is found to exist frequently in a healthy chest. This is shown by the results of a series of examinations given under the head of Auscultation in Health. A certain allowance is to be made for this fact, which was not ascertained when Jackson first called attention to the importance of the expiration in diagnosis, and hence, he was naturally led to overrate the intrinsic significance of the sign under consideration. There is reason to suspect that in some of the cases examined by Dr. Thomson the prolonged expiration may have been normal. The subjects were the out-patients of an hospital, and it is not stated how large a proportion remained under observation till the evidences of tuberculous disease were unequivocally declared. A naturally prolonged expiration, however, occurs only on the right side. The question whether it be normal or morbid, therefore, arises only when it is found on the right side. Existing on the left, and not on the right side, the significance is vastly greater than when the reverse is the case, or it is found on both sides. It is needless to say that its significance as a sign of tubercle depends on its situation at the summit of the chest. If it exist more or less over the entire chest on one side, still more on both sides, it is due to other causes than tuberculous disease, and, if not normal, denotes emphysema. The more circumscribed the space over which it is heard at the summit, the greater the diagnostic evidence of tubercle. The evidence, also, is enhanced if it be found in a circumscribed space in the infra-clavicular region at some distance from the point at which a normal broncho-vesicular respiration is to be sought for, and is more marked than in the latter situation. Finally, the elevation of pitch is to be taken into account. If the pitch be not raised, a prolonged expiration indicates only obstruction, which, it is true, may be incident to tubercle, but inasmuch as other causes may induce obstruction, the evidence of phthisis is less if the pitch remains unaltered. Among cases in which a tuberculous deposit actually exists, it must be exceedingly rare that the diagnosis hinges exclusively on a prolonged expiration. It would certainly be unsafe ever to base a positive diagnosis on this sign alone. In conjunction with other signs, however, and with symptoms, observing the cautions just stated, it is entitled to considerable weight. In a large proportion of cases, it is associated with more or less of the other characters of the bronchial, or the bron-

cho-vesicular respiration, of which modifications, when it coexists with tubercle, it is to be regarded as a constituent element.

It is necessary to caution the inexperienced auscultator against mistaking for a prolonged expiratory murmur the sounds originating in the mouth, throat, or nasal passages, entering the ear not applied to the chest, and appearing to come from the chest.

9. *Interrupted respiration.*—This rhythmical aberration has received several names, such as *jerking*, *wavy*, *cogged-wheel.*[1] The sound, instead of being continuous, is broken into one or more parts. It may be imitated in the mouth by drawing in the breath with a series of disconnected inspiratory efforts, instead of a single uniform act of inspiration. It is very rarely observed with expiration.

The inspiratory sound may be interrupted in connection with various affections, which may be arranged into two classes, according to the mode in which they produce this sign. In one of these classes the interruption takes place in consequence of a corresponding want of continuousness in the expansive movements of the thoracic walls. This occurs in pleurisy, pleurodynia, and intercostal neuralgia, in consequence of the pain occasioned by expanding the chest. The patient instinctively, as it were, shrinks from the movements necessary to hæmatosis, and hence an irregular series of efforts instead of a steady expansion. Thus produced, an interrupted inspiratory sound will pervade the entire chest. In the other class the cause is seated in the pulmonary organs. In the latter case the sign is limited to a part of the chest. When the cause is pulmonary, it is of a nature to oppose an obstacle to, but not to prevent, the free expansion of a portion of the lungs. Partial obstruction of a bronchial tube, either from spasm, tuberculous deposit, or bronchitis confined within circumscribed limits, is probably competent to produce this effect. Adhesions of the pleura, also, may involve the necessary physical conditions.

This exists as a normal peculiarity in a certain proportion of individuals, who, irrespective of this sign, are apparently free from pulmonary disease. I met with it in two of twenty-four examinations. I have observed it on the healthy side in lobar pneumonia. Incident to health, it is sometimes a transient or intermittent peculiarity, but in some instances is persistent. In health or disease it

[1] Called by Laennec *inspiration entrecoupée*, and by French writers of the present day *respiration saccadée*.

is oftener observed on the left than on the right side, and is rarely found, exclusive of the cases in which it extends over the whole chest, elsewhere than at the summit in front.

The importance of this sign practically may be said to have reference solely to the diagnosis of incipient phthisis. Observations show that it is present not infrequently in cases of tuberculous disease, at an early period, while the associated physical indications are slight. Under these circumstances it may, in some instances, be due to the obstruction caused either by the pressure of the tubercles on the bronchial tubes, or by circumscribed bronchitis; and in other instances to mechanical restraint exterior to the lungs, such as is incident to pleuritic adhesions. Its significance or value as a diagnostic sign of phthisis of course depends on the frequency with which it is observed in that affection, and its infrequent occurrence in health, or in connection with other forms of disease. Dr. Theophilus Thomson, who has made this sign the subject of special statistical research, recorded 105 cases in which it was found to be present.[1] Of these cases, in 32 there were grounds, irrespective of this sign, for suspecting tuberculous disease. Of the remainder, many were entirely free from other evidences of any affection of the lungs. Dr. Thomson adds that in several instances he has watched the persistency of this sign for years without its becoming complicated with any other indication of disease.

In view of these facts an interrupted inspiratory sound cannot be considered to afford more than a certain amount of presumptive evidence of phthisis. As an isolated sign it is entitled to but little weight. Associated with other signs, such as dulness on percussion, prolonged expiration, etc., being present at the situation where the latter are observed, and this situation being a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest, it adds to the amount of collective proof of the existence of a tuberculous deposit.

II. Adventitious Respiratory Sounds.—Thus far, in treating of the morbid phenomena incident to respiration, the sounds which have been considered are abnormal modifications of those which pertain to health. It remains to consider certain phenomena which have no existence in the healthy chest, and are therefore distinguished as new or adventitious sounds. The greater part of these sounds originate

[1] Op. cit., p. 161.

either in the air-tubes, the vesicles, or within cavities formed in the lungs. Different names have been applied to these adventitious sounds. Laennec called them *râles*, a term still in vogue with the French, and also with medical writers, and in conversational language, to a considerable extent in other countries than France. Other names by which they are collectively distinguished are *rhonchi* and *rattles*. The two latter terms are not only wanting in euphony, but their signification is inappropriate when applied to some of the sounds embraced in this class. In the absence of a satisfactory substitute, either of classical derivation or from our own language, it seems to me preferable to retain the title adopted by the discoverer of auscultation. I shall accordingly make use of the term *râle* in the sense in which it was employed by Laennec, viz., to denote any abnormal sound produced with the acts of respiration in the air-tubes and vesicles of the lungs, or within cavities formed in these organs.[1] Proceeding at once to a consideration of the rales, the points to be first settled are, the number which are to be recognized as constituting individual signs; the method of classification, and the names by which they are to be distinguished severally from each other. Laennec determined the rales by their audible characters, and designated them after resemblances to other well-known sounds. Most of the rales discovered by him are still recognized, and the same names are generally retained. Andral proposed to divide the rales after their anatomical location in the air-tubes, vesicles, or cavities, and to distinguish them from each other by their conveying to the ear the sensation either of the presence or absence of liquid, the former being called moist, and the latter dry rales.[2] As a basis of classification this is convenient and advantageous. The names, however, in common use since the time of Laennec will continue to be employed, and they are so interwoven in medical literature that it would be undesirable to endeavor to substitute others, even were they in some respects preferable. Following, then, the plan of distribution according to situation, certain rales are produced within the air-tubes, the larynx, trachea, the two primary bronchi

[1] If the French term *râle* be adopted, it should, I think, be anglicized, and I shall hereafter use it as an English word.

[2] Skoda restricts the application of the term rale to the sounds produced by liquid. The dry rales he calls simply sounds. The latitude of signification accorded to the rales may, however, be settled fairly by conventional usage, and there is a convenience in a generic term applied to all new or adventitious sounds.

and their subdivisions. Those produced within the larynx and trachea, may be arranged into one class, and embraced under the denomination of *Tracheal Rales*. Tracheal rales may be dry or moist. The latter proceed from mucus or other liquid collected in the portions of the air-tubes just named. As a general remark, they occur, excepting when they are transient, only as an effect of the movements necessary to expel morbid products from these situations becoming ineffectual, in consequence of blunted perception and defective muscular power. The tracheal rales are therefore characteristic of the moribund state, or indicate generally that this state is nigh at hand. Constituting what is popularly known as the "death-rattles," they are sufficiently loud to be heard often at a considerable distance, and indicate to the ear the presence of liquid. They are exaggerated types of certain of the moist rales produced within the pulmonary air-tubes. Dry rales may be produced within these sections of the air-passages when there exists contraction at the glottis from spasm, œdema, exudation of lymph, etc.; or when, from the pressure of a tumor, the presence of a foreign body, morbid deposits or growths, the calibre of the tube is diminished at a point below the glottis. They consist of wheezing, whistling, or crowing sounds, more or less intense, which may be audible at a distance, without stethoscopic examination. These sounds also represent, on a large scale, the dry rales produced within the pulmonary organs, and involve similar physical conditions. Auscultation of the larynx or trachea will sometimes reveal dry rales not otherwise audible, and, in either case, may be useful in determining the precise seat of an obstruction. Rales produced within the larynx or trachea may be propagated to the chest and heard in the latter situation. It is, therefore, necessary sometimes to auscultate the larynx and trachea in order to determine whether sounds heard over the chest are transmitted from these sections of the air-tubes. It is chiefly in the two points of view just named that tracheal rales are of importance in diagnosis.

Adventitious sounds produced within the primary bronchi and their subdivisions are called the *Bronchial Rales*. These are of two kinds, the one, indicating by the character of the sound, the presence, and the other, the absence of liquid in the bronchial tubes. The former are called moist, and the latter dry rales. The dry bronchial rales are subdivided into two varieties, called the *sibilant* and

sonorous. The distinction between the sibilant and sonorous rales consists mainly in a difference of pitch. A sibilant rale is high-pitched, and as the name imports, is a whistling or hissing sound. A sonorous rale is low or grave in tone. The former, in general, is produced in the smaller, and the latter in the larger bronchial tubes. Both are sometimes distinguished as the *vibrating* rales. Most of the moist bronchial rales are usually styled *mucous rales*, the liquid concerned in their production being generally mucus. They are, however, produced equally by other fluids, viz., pus, softened tuberculous matter, serum, or blood. They are subdivided into coarse and fine rales. The sound in the former instance conveying to the ear, the idea of large, and in the latter of small bubbles. These variations are found to correspond to differences in size of the bronchial tubes in which the sounds are produced. In contrast with the term *vibrating*, applied to the dry rales, the moist are sometimes called *bubbling* rales.

A moist rale produced in the minute bronchial divisions, is distinguished as a *sub-crepitant rale.* The significance of this title is derived from resemblance to a sound produced within the vesicles, to which reference will shortly be made. The sub-crepitant is an important variety of the fine moist bronchial rales.

The only rale attributed to the air-vesicles is called the crepitant or crepitating; so called from the peculiar character of the sound. This is a highly important physical sign.

Gurgling is a name applied to a peculiar sound produced by bubbling, and the agitation of liquid contained in a cavity of considerable size.

In addition to the several rales just enumerated, there are certain sounds occasionally heard, undetermined as regards their location and the mode of their production, as well as somewhat varied in character. These may be embraced under the title *indeterminate rales.*

By reference to the subjoined tabular view, the reader will be able to see at a glance the number and names of the several *pulmonary* rales, which are to be subsequently considered, arranged in the order in which they have just been briefly described.

Table showing the Number, Names, and Anatomical Situations of the Pulmonary Rales.

1. Bronchial.

a. Dry or vibrating.
1. Sibilant rale.
2. Sonorous rale.

b. Moist, mucous, or bubbling.
1. Coarse mucous rale.
2. Fine mucous rale.
3. Sub-crepitant rale.

2. Vesicular.

1. Crepitant rale.

3. Cavernous.

1. Gurgling rale.

4. Indeterminate.

1. Pulmonary crumpling.
2. Pulmonary crackling.

1. *Sibilant rale.*—Any bronchial sound, not a modification of the normal respiration, in other words, any adventitious sound or rale, which conveys to the ear the sensation of dryness, and is acute or high-pitched, falls under this denomination. Frequently the sound has a musical tone, resembling sometimes the cry of a young animal, the chirping of birds, etc. In other instances, it is a sharp, clicking sound. Occasionally it is not unlike the whistling of wind through a crevice or key-hole. Without any uniformity as respects tone, or resemblance to particular well-known sounds, a sibilant rale is characterized by its dryness and elevation of pitch. With this definition, notwithstanding its diversities, it is appreciated without difficulty. The respiratory murmur may continue to be heard, the rale being superadded, or the former may be masked by the latter. It may accompany the inspiratory or the expiratory act, oftener the former when confined to one, but it sometimes attends both acts.

A sibilant rale is frequently variable, occurring not with each successive respiration, but at irregular intervals, continuing perhaps for a few moments, then ceasing, and again reappearing. It is variable as regards intensity, as well as other characters. It may be often suspended by an act of coughing. It is apt to vary also in situation, being heard at one moment in a certain part of the chest, and the next moment in another part; thus changing its seat, it may be, frequently, within a short space of time. The rale may be more or less diffused over the entire chest, or confined to one side, or, again, limited to a circumscribed space.

The sibilant rale is produced within the smaller bronchial tubes. This is the rule, with exceptional instances in which it originates in the larger tubes in consequence of their calibre being diminished by morbid changes. Laennec attributed its production to the space within the tubes becoming contracted at certain points by swelling of the mucous membrane. From its variability, however, and the fact that it frequently disappears after an act of coughing, it is probably due, in many instances, to tenacious mucus adhering to the walls of the tubes with sufficient firmness to occasion a partial obstacle to the current of air, and give rise to sonorous vibrations without bubbling. This explanation is sustained by the fact that the rale is observed especially at the commencement of inflammation of the mucous membrane lining the smaller tubes, when the mucus secreted is small in quantity and adhesive. The swelling of the membrane, greater in some portions than in others, reducing thereby the capacity of the tubes, not uniformly, but irregularly, may also give rise to dry rales, which, under these circumstances, are more persistent. Spasm of the muscular fibres induces the requisite physical condition, and the rale is louder and more diffused in asthma than in any other affection. The pressure of a tumor on the tubes, diminishing their size, and changing their direction, but not sufficiently to produce obstruction, may occasion this rale.

In the majority of instances a sibilant rale is a sign either of asthma or of bronchitis seated in the smaller tubes. If it be heard more or less over the chest on both sides, and associated with substernal soreness and febrile movement, the evidence is very strong of the early stage of bronchitis occurring as a primitive affection; for primary bronchitis is one of the symmetrical diseases, which is not true, to the same extent, of diseases in which bronchitis is liable to occur as a secondary affection. On the other hand, if it be confined to one side of the chest, it may be due to bronchitis occurring as a secondary affection, for example, in connection with pneumonitis. If it be restricted to a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest on one side, taken in connection with other facts, it inferentially points to the existence of phthisis; for bronchitis thus circumscribed rarely occurs except in the immediate vicinity of a tuberculous deposit, and it is at the summit of the chest, near the apex of the lung, that this deposit usually takes place. The sign is present in a marked degree in asthma, proceeding from spasm of the bron-

chial tubes, generally associated with pulmonary catarrh or bronchitis; and it is still more marked if the catarrh or bronchitis be associated with emphysema. Under the circumstances last mentioned, it may be marked in the expiration, owing to the same causes which occasion a prolonged expiratory murmur, viz., impaired elasticity of lung, and the necessity of increased muscular power to expel the air from the over-distended cells. Although, therefore, the presence of the sign generally denotes either inflammation or spasm affecting the smaller tubes, the diagnosis would often be incomplete were not other signs taken into account, as well as symptoms which disclose the coexistence of other affections, viz., pneumonitis, tubercle, and emphysema. It is only after excluding these several affections by the absence of their diagnostic criteria, that the sign denotes a morbid condition pertaining solely to the bronchial tubes.

2. *Sonorous rale.*—This term, which the French apply to the dry bronchial rales collectively, by English writers is limited to a rale distinguished from the sibilant rale by gravity of tone. A sonorous rale may be defined to be any dry adventitious sound produced within the bronchial tubes, not acute or high in pitch. The exact line of demarcation between the sibilant and the sonorous rale cannot be defined in words, nor is it necessary to make the distinction with rigorous exactitude in practice. A sonorous rale is due to the same physical conditions as the sibilant, the only difference as regards their production pertaining to location. The sonorous rale proceeds from the larger bronchial tubes. In audible characters it is not more uniform than the sibilant rale. Among the diversity of sounds to which it may be compared are the snoring of a person sleeping, heard at a distance, the humming of a mosquito, the cooing of a pigeon, a note of a bass-viol or bassoon, etc., etc. The tone is oftener more distinctly musical than that of the sibilant rale. The sound is also louder and stronger, being sometimes heard at a distance, without auscultation, and producing a vibration or thrill perceived by placing the hand on the chest.

The remarks in connection with the sibilant rale as to variableness of intensity and peculiarity of tone, change of place, cessation and reappearance, and suspension by acts of coughing, are equally, and, indeed, even more applicable to the sonorous rale. Like the sibilant, the sonorous rale may accompany either act of respiration,

or both acts. When confined to one, it is more apt to be produced by expiration, in this particular differing from the sibilant rale.

A sonorous rale occurs in asthma and in bronchitis affecting the larger bronchial tubes; the latter may be primary or a complication of other diseases, viz., pneumonitis, tubercle, emphysema, etc. The coexistence of other affections is to be determined by the associated signs, in conjunction with symptoms. Occurring in connection with other affections which are limited to one side of the chest, whereas primary bronchitis is bilateral, it will be confined to the side affected; and hence, when present on both sides, it is presumptive evidence that the bronchial affection is primary.

The sonorous and the sibilant rale are often heard in combination; that is, the sonorous existing at some parts of the chest, and the sibilant at other parts at the same moment; or the two alternate at irregular intervals with successive acts of respiration in the same situation; or, again, both are appreciable at the same instant, sometimes commingled together, and sometimes succeeding each other at different periods of a single respiration. When combined, it is evidence that the bronchial affection is seated both in the larger and smaller tubes. The sonorous, like the sibilant rale, is especially marked in paroxysms of asthma. The sounds are sometimes so intense as to be heard at a distance. On applying the ear to the chest during a paroxysm of asthma, frequently a great variety of musical tones are heard, which, if auscultation be continued, are found to undergo constant mutations. They are sometimes continuous, not only during the two acts of respiration, but uninterrupted by the intervals between successive respirations, the contraction of the lung prolonging the sounds with expiration after the visible expiratory movements have ceased.

The discrimination of both varieties of dry rale from other sounds emanating from the chest is attended with no difficulty. A mere description of their varied characters suffices for their recognition when heard for the first time. They are quite unlike any of the modifications of the natural respiratory sounds, and are distinguished by points not less striking from other rales. As diagnostic signs they are important, indicating, as has been stated, in the great majority of instances, the early stage of bronchitis, or a paroxysm of asthma, affections of frequent occurrence. As denoting these affections, their signification is almost positive; and if they are present extensively on both sides of the chest, together with the

negative evidence afforded by the absence of the signs of other diseases, the diagnosis is complete. Bronchitis, however, not unfrequently occurs as a complication of other pulmonary affections. Under these circumstances it is often confined to one side of the chest, or is still more circumscribed, whereas the reverse is the rule when it is idiopathic or primary. But the fact of its existence as a complication is to be established by the concomitant signs and symptoms of the coexisting affections.

3. *Mucous or bubbling rales.*—The mucous rales are the moist bubbling sounds produced in any portion of the bronchial tree except the minute branches, the sounds in the latter situation constituting the sub-crepitant rale. The term mucous is here used in a generic sense to comprehend sounds, essentially similar in character, which are due to the presence of any liquid in the subdivisions of the bronchi. Mucus is the kind of liquid oftenest present; but other kinds are pus, blood, softened tubercle, and serum. Whenever either of these liquids is contained within the bronchial tubes, the currents of air with the respiratory acts cause explosive bubbles, which give rise to sounds more or less intense. These sounds have a bubbling character which is distinctive. In contrast with the rales already considered, they afford intrinsic evidence of the presence of a liquid; in other words, the ear appreciates at once the fact that they are moist rales. Differences in the quality of the liquid, as respects viscidity, &c., doubtless affect somewhat the character of the sound. The variations, however, due to this source, are not sufficiently defined to serve as the basis of well-marked distinctions. So far as the audible characters are concerned, the only inference to be drawn is, that liquid of some kind, in greater or less abundance, is contained in the bronchial tubes. Generally, the kind of liquid is determined demonstratively by an examination of the matter of expectoration. The mucous rales may be imitated by blowing through a tube introduced into any liquid.

The character of the sounds indicates the size of the tubes in which they are produced. In the larger tubes, the bubbles appear to be of greater volume: perhaps the difference is in part owing to the space in which the explosions occur. At all events, the bubbling sounds differ perceptibly according to the dimensions of the bronchial subdivisions in which they are produced. This has been shown by experiments in which, after death, sounds differing according to the size of the tubes are produced by injecting fluids

into different sections of the bronchi, and afterwards introducing currents of air by inflation.[1] These differences are expressed by the terms coarse and fine; and the different degrees of coarseness and fineness are expressed by words of quantity, such as *very*, *considerable*, *moderate*, etc. These expressions are sufficiently precise for practical purposes. The coarsest mucous rales, then, are produced in the largest bronchial tubes; they lose this quality gradually in the subdivisions of these tubes, until, in the smaller ramifications, before reaching the minute branches, they assume the quality of fineness; and this fineness merges into the still finer sub-crepitant rale. It would be difficult to determine the particular locality at which the sounds cease to be coarse and become fine, and it is equally difficult to draw the line of demarcation between the two classes of sounds with exactitude; but such precision is of no consequence in diagnosis.

The mucous rales resemble the dry rales in variableness. They are liable to appear now here and now there, shifting their seat from one part to another part; occurring not with each respiration, but intermittingly in the same locality, and are often removed for a time by an act of expectoration. The bubbling sounds heard at the same moment in a single spot may not be uniform. Bubbles of unequal volume appear to be commingled together. The sounds may be heard with inspiration or with expiration, or with both acts. Finally, they may exist on both sides of the chest, or on one side only, or in a circumscribed space on one or both sides.

Mucous rales, more or less diffused on both sides of the chest, constitute the physical sign of bronchitis advanced to the second stage, or the stage of mucous secretion. The rales, other things being equal, will be diffused over the chest, and abundant in proportion to the extent to which the inflammation pervades the bronchial mucous membrane, and the abundance of the mucus secreted in consequence. If fine and coarse rales are intermingled, which is not infrequently the case, it is evidence that the affection of the membrane is not confined to the larger tubes, but extends to those of smaller size. In the progress of the affection, the dry rales may gradually disappear and give place to the moist; but it is not infrequently the case that the former do not entirely cease, and the different varieties of the dry and moist rales are combined in various and constantly varying proportions.

[1] Barth and Roger.

In view of the fact that a primary bronchitis affects the bronchial tubes on both sides of the chest equally, if mucous rales are found on the two sides, and especially toward the lower part of the chest behind, the evidence of this affection is almost conclusive. The rales are most apt to be present, or to be more marked in the situation just mentioned, viz., at the lower part of the chest behind, on account of the greater amount of inflammation in this situation, the larger number of bronchial subdivisions, and because, from their position, the removal of their liquid contents is effected less easily than from the tubes at the superior portion of the lungs.

If, on the other hand, the rales are confined to one side of the chest, they denote a bronchial affection not primitive, but secondary, occurring, for example, as a complication of pneumonitis. Or they may be produced by the presence of liquid in the bronchial tubes irrespective of any affection of the tubes themselves. Thus, pus in this situation may be derived from the pleural cavity, the liver, or an abscess formed within the pulmonary parenchyma; the tubes may contain blood in cases of hæmoptysis, or pulmonary apoplexy, or serum in bronchorrhœa and œdema. In all such instances, the nature of the disease to which the mucous rales are incident is to be determined by other associated signs, and by symptoms.

If the rales are confined to a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest, or, even if they are more marked in this situation, and especially if they are either present on one side only, or persistingly more marked on one side than on the other, they are significant of phthisis, because they denote a bronchitis confined to a small section of the bronchial tubes. Thus restricted, bronchitis is never primitive, but dependent on a prior local affection, which affection, when the circumscribed bronchitis is situated at the summit of the chest, in the vast majority of cases, is tuberculosis. Mucous rales are apt to attend tuberculous disease in all stages of its progress, being produced not alone by bronchitis occurring as a complication, but by the presence of liquid derived from tuberculous excavations. Moreover, the bubbling of the liquid contents of small cavities occasions rales which cannot be distinguished from those produced within the large bronchial tubes. In general, mucous rales do not accompany, in a marked degree, tuberculous disease prior to the stage of softening and excavation.

Definite information respecting the condition of the lung surrounding the bronchial tubes within which mucous rales are pro-

duced, is afforded by the pitch of these rales. If the bubbling sounds are produced within tubes surrounded by solidified lung, their pitch is high; the elevation of pitch is in proportion to the degree of solidification. On the other hand, the pitch of these rales is low if the lung be not solidified. The pitch of the rales corresponds to that of the bronchial or broncho-vesicular respiration, if these signs of solidification are present. It is practicable to determine the existence of solidification, and its degree, by the pitch of these rales, in the absence of other signs; or to determine that solidification does not exist. In this point of view, the significance of these rales is interesting, and in some cases highly important.

4. *Sub-crepitant rale.*—By some writers, all the moist bronchial rales are embraced under this name;[1] and, on the other hand, the sub-crepitant might with propriety be regarded as a variety of mucous rale. The only reason for making it a separate physical sign is, that, approximating in certain of its characters to the rale produced within the air-vesicles, it is important to be discriminated from the latter. The name expresses the resemblance just referred to. The sub-crepitant rale forms an intermediate link between the mucous and the crepitant rales. It is distinguished from the mucous rales by its greater degree of fineness. It is produced in the minute bronchial ramifications. Its locality accounts for its being finer,—that is, for the bubbling being smaller than in other bronchial rales. The bubbling character of sound is, however, preserved; the sensation conveys the idea of the presence of a liquid in tubes of small dimensions. The bubbling sounds are generally unequal; in other words, they seem to be made up of bubbles uniformly small, but differing in volume. This character is due to the fact that the subdivisions in which the rale is produced, although minute, are not of the same calibre. It is heard in inspiration and expiration, with either act alone, or with both acts. It may continue during the whole duration of the inspiratory or the expiratory sound, or be heard only during a small portion of one or both of the respiratory acts. As regards persistence it presents somewhat of the irregularity and want of uniformity which characterize the mucous rales, but its variableness is less marked. These few points are important to be borne in mind with reference to its distinctive characters as contrasted more particularly with the crepitant rale.

[1] Barth and Roger.

The sub-crepitant rale attends those affections in which a liquid is present in the minute bronchial branches. The liquid is different in different forms of disease, presenting the same varieties as in the case of the mucous rales, viz., mucus, pus, serum, softened tubercle, blood. These different liquids are present in the minute bronchial branches, in capillary bronchitis, pneumonitis, œdema of the lungs, phthisis, hæmoptysis, and pulmonary apoplexy. The sub-crepitant rale, therefore, is liable to occur in each of these diseases. So far as the characters of the rale are concerned, it is impossible to determine thereby the nature of the liquid giving rise to the bubbling sound. This assertion is in opposition to the views of Fournet, who described a distinct rale for each of the several affections just named. In this he has not been followed by other auscultators, who regard the rale as essentially identical in all, although by no means uniform in every respect, even in different cases, and at different periods of the same affection. The discrimination of the different affections characterized by the presence of this sign, is to be based, not on differences in the characters pertaining to sound, but on other circumstances to which I shall briefly allude.

In capillary bronchitis the membrane lining the minute bronchial branches is the seat of inflammation. The inflammation may be limited to this section of the bronchial tubes, or it may affect, at the same time, the larger subdivisions. The sub-crepitant rale in this disease is due to the presence of mucus. It succeeds, and may be more or less intermingled with, the sibilant rale, and if the affection be not confined to the minute branches, also with the sonorous and mucous rales. Capillary, as well as ordinary bronchitis, affecting, when primary, both sides of the chest, the rale will be present on the two sides, and especially at the base of the chest behind. This is an important diagnostic point, inasmuch as the other affections to which the rale is incident, are usually confined to one side of the chest. A sub-crepitant rale at the base behind on both sides is almost conclusive evidence of capillary bronchitis, as distinguished from pneumonitis, in which the crepitant rale, in the great majority of cases, is present on one side only. But other evidence derived from physical exploration may be brought to bear on the differential diagnosis, exclusive of the characters distinguishing the crepitant from the sub-crepitant rale. In capillary bronchitis the percussion-resonance continues clear, while in pneumonitis it becomes dull. In the former the sub-crepitant rale continues, and is replaced by the

vesicular murmur; in the latter the crepitant rale in most cases soon diminishes or ceases entirely, and gives place to the bronchial respiration. These circumstances will aid in arriving at a positive conclusion in instances in which, judging from the intrinsic characters pertaining to the rale, there might be room for doubt.

The sub-crepitant, however, as well as the crepitant rale, belongs to the natural history of pneumonitis. It occurs in a certain proportion of cases during the stage of resolution, having been preceded by the crepitant rale, and the physical signs of solidification of lung. With the latter signs it is moreover associated. Under these circumstances it constitutes, in some cases, the *rhonchus crepitans redux*, or the returning crepitant rale of Laennec.

In pulmonary œdema the sub-crepitant rale is due to the presence of serous fluid within the minute bronchial branches. Occurring in connection with this form of disease, it is present on the posterior surface of the chest; it is accompanied with more or less dulness on percussion, and is found in connection with the morbid conditions upon which the production of œdema depends, viz., disease of heart, or of the kidneys, and blood changes leading to stasis in the pulmonary capillaries (as in fevers), or favoring serous transudation. These circumstances, together with the absence of more or less of the physical signs of pneumonits, in addition to the characters distinguishing the sub-crepitant and crepitant rales, enable us to exclude the latter affection.

In phthisis a sub-crepitant rale may be due to circumscribed capillary bronchitis in the vicinity of the tuberculous deposit, or it may proceed from the presence of liquefied tubercle in the minute tubes. In the first instance, it may occur early in the disease; in the latter, not until a later period, after softening has taken place. In either case its significance depends on conditions similar to those which render a sibilant or a mucous rale a sign of tuberculosis, viz., its situation at the summit of the chest, within a circumscribed space. With these conditions, a sub-crepitant rale is strongly indicative of the existence of phthisis.

In hæmoptysis and pulmonary apoplexy the presence of liquid blood in the minute bronchial branches, may give rise to a sub-crepitant rale. It is, however, by no means a sign constantly attending these affections. It is observed in but a certain proportion of cases, and is of small value in their diagnosis. Blood escaping from the pulmonary vessels either passes into the larger tubes, and is expecto-

rated; or it coagulates, constituting apoplectic extravasation; both results doing away with the physical conditions necessary to develop the rale under consideration.

The sub-crepitant rale is an important physical sign. From the mucous rales it is distinguished chiefly by the sensation which it conveys of a finer bubbling sound. The characters which will be presently found to mark the distinction from the crepitant rale are, the sense of a liquid, inequality in volume of the bubbles, its presence sometimes with expiration, as well as inspiration. In some instances the approximation is so close to the crepitant rale that, it must be confessed, judged by intrinsic characters, it is not easy to make the distinction.

As regards pitch, the sub-crepitant rale has the same significance as the mucous rales. The pitch is high if the lung be solidified, and comparatively low if solidification does not exist. Thus in capillary bronchitis the pitch is low, and in pneumonitis, before resolution has taken place, the pitch is high. By means of the pitch of the rale the condition of the lung with respect to the existence of solidification, or otherwise, may be ascertained in cases in which the modifications of the respiration and voice which represent this condition are absent.

5. *Crepitant rale.*—The crepitant, also called the crepitating and crepitous rale, is distinguished from the rales already considered by its origin. It is a vesicular rale; but it is not produced exclusively within the vesicles. The anatomical relations of the air-cells and the ultimate bronchial tubes, or bronchioles, are such that they can hardly be isolated from each other; and, in fact, the physical conditions giving rise to the crepitant rale pertain equally to both.

The character of the sound is well expressed by the term crepitating. Laennec compared it to the noise produced by salt in a heated vessel. Barth and Roger liken it to the crackling of a moistened sponge, expanding close to the ear after being forcibly compressed. Dr. Williams has suggested an excellent imitation, viz., the sound caused by rubbing a lock of hair between the thumb and finger close to the ear. Other illustrations might be cited, but these are sufficient, and the one last mentioned is available at any moment. Opportunities for studying the rale itself are sufficiently abundant everywhere, and after a description of its characters, with the comparisons just mentioned, the student will have no difficulty in recognizing it the first time it is presented to his notice. As

already stated, it bears a resemblance to the sub-crepitant rale. The two rales approximate in their audible characters, but usually they are distinguished by their intrinsic differences alone, and always with the aid of collateral circumstances. The peculiar traits by which the crepitant rale is characterized may be best exhibited by contrasting it with the sub-crepitant rale. The sound in the crepitant rale is a true crepitation, while in the sub-crepitant rale it is a fine bubbling, approaching to a crepitating character. With the common idea that in both instances the sound is caused by minute bubbles, it is usual to say that the crepitant is a finer rale than the sub-crepitant. It will presently be seen, however, that agreeably to the most rational explanation of the crepitant rale, it is not a bubbling sound. The crepitant rale, in fact, so far as the sound is concerned, belongs among the dry rales. It does not convey to the ear the sensation of the presence of a liquid. Laennec regarded it otherwise, and in conformity with the prevalent opinion respecting its mode of production, it is included in the division of moist rales. Laennec, however, undoubtedly confounded the crepitant and sub-crepitant rales, the points of distinction between the two having been indicated since his time. He designated the crepitant as the *moist* crepitant, but in describing its characters in connection with the diagnosis of pneumonitis, he says, it "seems hardly to possess the character of humidity." Auscultators at the present day who attribute the sound to bubbles, nevertheless consider dryness as one of its distinctive features. The sound appears to be made up of a large number of minute crepitations, in all respects equal. In this point of view it differs from the sub-crepitant rale, which is composed of unequal sounds, owing to the bubbles taking place in tubes differing considerably in calibre. The equality of the minute sounds which combine to form the crepitant rale is due to the fact that the spaces in which they are produced are more uniform in size. The crepitating sounds are rapidly evolved, occurring, as it were, in puffs, resembling the noise produced by ignition of a small train of gunpowder, to which it has been aptly compared. The sub-crepitant, as well as the mucous rales, take place more slowly.

In addition to the foregoing points which pertain to the audible characters, there are others not less distinctive. The crepitant rale is not variable. It continues constantly for a certain period, not changing with different respirations, save in intensity, and this is usually proportionate to the force with which respiration is per-

formed. It is sometimes developed by forced breathing when it is not otherwise appreciable. It is not suspended by coughing and expectoration. On the contrary, after an act of coughing, the respiratory movements immediately succeeding being more forcible, it becomes more intense. Finally it is heard with the inspiratory act exclusively. This is certainly the rule, and probably there are no exceptions. This last point, to which attention was first called by Dance, is eminently distinctive, the sub-crepitant rale, as well as the mucous rales, being present frequently in the expiratory, as well as the inspiratory act. This point, as will be seen presently, has an important bearing on the explanation of the mechanism by which the rale is produced.[1]

Laennec regarded the crepitant rale as almost pathognomonic of pneumonitis. At the present time, its distinctive characters having been more clearly defined, it is even more significant as a diagnostic sign than heretofore. A true crepitant rale is very rarely observed except in pneumonitis. Moreover, it is rarely the case that it is absent during the career of that disease. The opinion of Skoda is in opposition to the latter statement. He declares that not only has he failed to find it present, but he has not often observed it. This is one of the extraordinary assertions enunciated by that writer. It is at variance with the observations of others, whose opportunities for studying this disease have been quite as extensive. For example, Grisolle, who has contributed the results of the numerical investigation of a large number of cases of pneumonitis, affirms that this sign was wanting in only four instances. M. Aran failed to discover it in only one of fifty cases. That it is not invariably present is undoubtedly true, but the experience of most auscultators is united on the fact of its existence being the rule in pneumonitis. Not only, therefore, is it, as originally claimed by the founder of auscultation, almost pathognomonic when present, but its constancy makes it highly valuable as a diagnostic criterion.

[1] A pleural friction-sound sometimes bears a very close resemblance to the crepitant rale, so that, judged by the audible characters alone, the former may be mistaken for the latter. This I state from experience. Barth and Roger state this liability to error, as follows: "Il est un autre bruit qui pourrait facilement induire en erreur une oreille peu exercée: le *frottement pleurétique* est parfois constitué par une série de petits craquements successifs, par une espèce de crepitation inégale, que le rapproche du véritable rhonchus crépitant. C'est sans doute cette variété de bruit qui a fait dire qu'il existait un *râle crépitant dans la pleurésie.*" P. 149.

It is usually discovered shortly after the attack of pneumonitis in adults; but this rule is less uniform than its existence at some period of the disease. In most cases of frank pneumonitis, it is strongly marked prior to the physical evidences of solidification, viz., notable dulness on percussion and the bronchial respiration. As regards its amount and intensity, however, different cases differ. When abundant, it is heard during nearly the whole of the inspiratory act. If produced throughout an entire lobe, or within the cells at the exterior portion of the lung, it is loudly developed, and seems very near the ear; but when confined to a central situation, healthy lung intervening between the affected part and the thoracic walls, it is comparatively feeble and distant. In these respects every shade of diversity is presented in a sufficiently large number of cases. Frequently it continues more or less during the stage of solidification, and sometimes it does not appear prior to this stage. It is then associated generally with the bronchial respiration; and, under these circumstances, it is observed only at the end of the inspiratory sound. It is often developed by a forced inspiration, when it is not appreciable with ordinary breathing. The situation in which it is found in the majority of the cases of pneumonitis, is the posterior surface of the chest, especially below the scapula, the disease, as a general rule, affecting the inferior lobe. It is oftener found on the right than the left side, because the lower lobe of the right lung is more frequently attacked. Its existence on one side of the chest is an important diagnostic circumstance; for pneumonitis, in the great majority of cases, is confined to one side. On the contrary, capillary bronchitis, as uniformly affecting both sides equally, the sub-crepitant rale is heard on both sides. This distinction, aside from the distinctive characters pertaining to the crepitant and the sub-crepitant rales respectively, suffices, in general, for a differential diagnosis. A rale, concerning which we may have some doubt whether to regard it as a crepitant or sub-crepitant, if it be present on the posterior surface of the chest on both sides is, in all probability, a sub-crepitant; but if confined to the posterior surface on one side, the chances are equally great, that it is a crepitant rale.

Pneumonitis may be complicated with general bronchitis. This coincidence is not frequent, but of occasional occurrence. The vesicular rale and the bronchial rales will then be likely to be variously combined. Capillary bronchitis and pneumonitis are

sometimes associated. In a case of this description which recently came under my observation, the fact of the concurrence of the two diseases having been demonstrated after death, the sub-crepitant rale existed on both sides, but on one side the sub-crepitant and crepitant rales were distinctly appreciable during the same inspiration, the former during the first part, and the latter at the close of the act.

The returning crepitant rale, described by Laennec as characterizing the resolution of pneumonitis, included the sub-crepitant rale. A true crepitant rale occurs not infrequently in this stage of the disease; but it is apt to be associated with the sub-crepitant, and the latter may be present without the former. The combination of the crepitant and the sub-crepitant rale has probably led to the opinion, held by some, that the crepitant rale is sometimes heard in the expiratory act.

In the vast majority of cases, the crepitant rale denotes pneumonitis. It is not, however, true that it never occurs in any other affection. It is sometimes observed in œdema, and in pulmonary hemorrhage. In these affections, the rale is generally a sub-crepitant, but the presence of serum, and perhaps of blood, in the air-cells, may give rise to a rale essentially similar to the true crepitant of pneumonitis. In cases of hemorrhage, the expectoration of blood settles the diagnosis. Moreover, in these cases, the rale will be found at the summit of the chest in front, and not on the posterior surface, as in the larger proportion of cases of pneumonitis, hæmoptysis being generally incident to tuberculous disease. The differential diagnosis of pneumonitis and œdema, is to be based on the associated circumstances, which will usually suffice for discrimination without much difficulty. Œdema occurs in certain pathological connections, and is unattended by the symptoms which usually accompany an attack of pneumonitis.

A crepitant rale, at the summit of the chest on one side in front, confined within a circumscribed space, is a significant sign of phthisis. Primitive pneumonitis, in the adult, as already stated, generally invades an entire lobe, and in the majority of instances, an inferior lobe. When situated toward the apex of the lung, and extending over a small area, the pneumonitis is secondary, and the antecedent affection is probably tuberculosis, inflammation having been developed in the immediate vicinity of the tuberculous deposit. This rale, under the circumstances just stated, becomes a sign of

phthisis like the sibilant, the mucous, and the sub-crepitant rales, under similar circumstances.

The explanation of the mechanism by which the crepitant rale is produced, given by Laennec, and generally received at the present time, attributes it to the formation of minute bubbles within the vesicles, and terminal bronchial tubes. According to this theory the mechanism is precisely similar to that involved in the production of the mucous and sub-crepitant rales, the difference in the audible characters being supposed to be owing to the smaller size of the spaces in which the bubbling takes place. This explanation is unsatisfactory, in view of several facts pertaining to the characters distinctive of the crepitant rale. The absence of humidity, in other words, the dryness of the sound; the constancy of the rale during the period of its continuance, and especially its accompanying exclusively the act of inspiration, militate strongly against the doctrine commonly held. To meet these objections, Dr. Walshe suggested that the sound may be due to the sudden pressure exerted on exudation-matter between the vesicles, by the expansion of the lung. But the exudation in pneumonitis is within the air-cells, and, hence, in so far as the sound depends on this result of inflammation, it must be intra-vesicular. The most rational theory, and the one which meets best the objections to that of Laennec, was offered several years ago, by the late Dr. Carr, of Canandaigua, N. Y. Dr. Carr attributed the production of the sound to the abrupt separation of the walls of the cells, which had become adherent by means of the viscid exudation incident to the early stage of inflammation.[1] That this explanation accounts for the peculiar, dry, and crackling sound, as remarked by Dr. C., a simple experiment will serve to illustrate. If the thumb and finger be moistened with a little paste, or solution of gum arabic, and, while held near the ear, alternately pinched together, and separated, an imitation of the crepitant rale is produced more perfect even than rubbing a lock of hair, as proposed by Dr. Williams. A viscid exudation within the cells and bronchioles belongs among the local phenomena of the disease; and as it is not readily removed by expectoration, but accumulates till the cells are filled, and the lung solidified, the constancy of the rale for a certain time is intelligible. Its occurrence with

[1] New explanation of the crepitant rhonchus of pneumonia, by E. A. Carr, M.D.—American Journal of Medical Sciences, October, 1842.

inspiration only, is fully accounted for by this explanation. The conditions for the production of the sound are only present after the lungs have collapsed with expiration, at the moment when the agglutinated walls of the vesicles and bronchioles are separated with the expansion of the lung by the inspiratory act. Adopting Dr. Carr's explanation, it would be expected that the sound would be present in the early stage of pneumonitis, the air in this stage still entering the vesicles, and subsequently cease, nearly or entirely, in proportion to the extent and completeness of the subsequent solidification. The fact that when solidification has taken place a certain number of cells are not filled with the morbid exudation, and remain in the condition which characterizes all the cells in the early stage, explains the persistence of the rale in some cases during the second stage of pneumonitis, and its being developed, under these circumstances, by forced inspirations, and especially at the end of the inspiratory act. The theory of Dr. Carr is also equally applicable to the cases of œdema and hæmoptysis, in which the crepitant rale is observed. In these affections the air-vesicles contain a glutinous liquid, although in a less marked degree than in pneumonitis; and we can readily understand that the necessary physical conditions are present sometimes, but not constantly, on account of the greater facility with which the liquid escapes from the cells into the bronchial tubes, giving rise to the bubbling rales—the sub-crepitant and mucous.

In view of the pathognomonic character of the crepitant rale, and the uniformity with which it attends the early stage of pneumonitis, it was justly considered by Laennec to be one of the most important of the physical signs. In its diagnostic value as an isolated sign, it is entitled to the first rank among the phenomena furnished by auscultation.

The pitch of the crepitant rale, as well as that of the sub-crepitant and the mucous rales, represents the condition of the lung as regards solidification. The pitch is comparatively low in the first stage of pneumonitis before solidification has taken place; the pitch is raised in the second stage, if the rale continue into this stage, and the pitch of the returning crepitant rale is lowered in proportion as resolution goes on.

In feeble patients confined to the bed, a transient crepitant rale is sometimes heard when they are raised up, and the ear or stethoscope applied to the posterior and inferior portion of the chest. It may proceed, under these circumstances, from the slight agglutination of

air-cells and bronchioles, which from recumbency on the back and feebleness of the breathing, have been for some time unexpanded. The rale is generally heard on both sides. It disappears after a few forced respirations. Under these circumstances, it is not a sign of pneumonitis nor of any pulmonary affection. The young auscultator is to be cautioned against mistaking a sound caused by the movements of the pectoral extremity of the stethoscope upon the chest covered with hair, for a crepitant rale. The resemblance of the sound thus produced to the crepitant rale is sometimes striking.

6. *Cavernous rale, or gurgling.*—The entrance of air into a cavity partially filled with liquid, gives rise to a sound resembling a mucous rale produced within the larger of the bronchial tubes, from which it cannot always be distinguished; and hence, according to some writers, it is needless to describe a cavernous rale as an independent physical sign. In some instances, however, the sound is sufficiently distinctive to indicate very clearly the existence of a cavity.

A cavernous rale is a moist sound, conveying very distinctly the idea of a liquid. It is produced partly by bubbles, and in part by the agitation of the mass of liquid. The bubbles, in cases in which the characteristic sound is well marked, appear to be larger in size than the coarsest mucous rale, and, at the same time, fewer in number.

The liquid thrown into agitation by the impulse of the air, causes a sound, of which the best idea is conveyed by the term gurgling. It may be compared to the sudden commotion which occurs from time to time, when a liquid is brought nearly to the point of ebullition. The latter is an occasional variety of the cavernous rale, and is presented in the most marked degree when the communication of the cavity with a bronchial tube is sufficiently large for a column of air of considerable size to enter with force, other favorable physical conditions also coexisting. The movements of the lung, irrespective of the entrance of air into the cavity, it is probable may suffice to produce a gurgling sound, but less in degree. The impulse of the heart sometimes causes sufficient agitation of the liquid to give rise to a rale, which is determined by observing that it continues when respiration is momentarily suspended, and is synchronous with the pulse. This curious fact has been repeatedly noticed when the cavity was seated in the left lung, but Dr. Stokes has observed it even on the posterior surface of the right side of the chest. The bubbling and gurgling sounds may take place with inspiration and expiration, conjointly or singly, and when with either separately oftener with the for-

mer act. The intensity of sound is sometimes so great, that it is heard at a distance from the patient. The reverberation within the space, above the level of the liquid, occasionally gives rise to a metallic or amphoric tone. On the other hand, gurgling sounds may be low in pitch, corresponding to the low pitch of the cavernous respiration, and presenting sometimes, in this respect, a striking contrast to the high-pitched mucous rales denoting solidified lung surrounding a cavity.

The cavernous rale usually exists over a circumscribed space, on one side of the chest; and inasmuch as excavations are in the vast majority of cases of tuberculous origin, its situation in forty-nine of fifty cases, is at the summit of the chest. The physical conditions necessary for the development of the rale, when the cavity is partially filled, occasion the cavernous respiration when the cavity is empty. These two signs will therefore be found in certain cases to occur in alternation, and will serve mutually to confirm each other.

A cavernous rale, depending as it does on several circumstances, in addition to the existence of a cavity, is by no means constant, and, in fact, is only occasionally discoverable. The cavity must contain a certain amount of liquid, neither being empty, on the one hand, nor on the other hand, completely filled. The communication with the bronchial tubes must be below the level of the liquid. This communication, and the bronchial tubes themselves, must not be obstructed by morbid products. The concurrence of these conditions can only be expected to obtain, now and then, so that we may auscultate for this sign repeatedly, in cases in which a cavity or cavities exist, without success. The value of the sign in diagnosis, therefore, is altogether positive; negatively, it is of little or no value: that is, we are not authorized to infer the non-existence of a cavity from the absence of the sign.

Other things being equal, the size of the bubbles and the loudness of the gurgling will be proportionate to the magnitude of the cavity. When the rale closely resembles the mucous, but retains the cavernous characters sufficiently to be distinguished from the latter, it has been called *cavernulous*,[1] and supposed to indicate the existence of small excavations. This distinction, however, is clinically unimportant.

As has been stated, a well-marked cavernous rale at the summit

[1] This title was first applied by M. Hirtz, of Strasbourg.

of the chest denotes almost with certainty an excavation proceeding from tuberculous disease. But the rale may be present in cases in which cavities are otherwise formed, viz., from circumscribed gangrene, abscess, and pouch-like dilatation of a bronchial tube. It may also exist in cases of perforation of the lung, with accumulation of liquid in the pleural sac, *i. e.*, in pneumo-hydrothorax. The diagnosis of each of these affections must, however, be based mainly on other signs. The infrequency with which this rale is discovered, the difficulty in many instances of discriminating between it and coarse mucous rales (the two being, moreover, frequently commingled), together with the fact, that it generally occurs at a period of disease and under circumstances when the diagnosis is sufficiently easy, and has probably been already made, render it a sign of minor practical consequence.

7. *Indeterminate rales.*—Under this head may be embraced certain adventitious sounds, not clearly referable to either of the foregoing divisions, and of which the situation, as well as the manner of production, are matters of doubt. Notwithstanding this uncertainty as respects their locality and explanation, some of these sounds are by no means without value as physical signs, observation having established their pathological relations.

Laennec described a distinct sound which he designated by the somewhat contradictory phrase, "Dry crepitant rale with large bubbles" (*rale crepitant sec à grosses bulles*). This sound, according to Laennec, "conveys the impression as of air entering and distending lungs which had been dried, and of which the cells had been very unequally dilated, and resembles the sound produced by blowing into a dried bladder." He regarded the sound thus described as characteristic of emphysema of the lungs. Most auscultators, since the time of Laennec, have failed to discover a rale with well-marked characters of the kind just stated; and multiplied observations in cases of emphysema do not establish its connection with any such sign. It is probable that in instituting this rale Laennec was influenced by preconceived notions. At all events, if a rale such as Laennec described exists, in view of the difficulty of appreciating it, and its indefinite signification, it is practically unavailable in diagnosis.

Pulmonary crumpling.—Under the title of *froissement pulmonaire*, rendered as above, Fournet[1] embraced a variety of sounds

[1] Op. cit.

not bearing to each other close resemblance, save that, according to this observer, an impression is conveyed to the mind of the auscultator of the "pulmonary tissue forcibly struggling against some impediment to its expansion." One variety he compares to the new leather friction sound (*bruit de cuir neuf*) heard in pericarditis; another is a plaintive moaning sound, with various intonations; another is like the sound produced by blowing upon tissue-paper. These sounds, differing so much in their audible characters, admit of being classed together only as indeterminate rales. The bond of union stated by Fournet must be regarded as fanciful. The sound resembling the crumpling of tissue-paper, and that of new leather, may be veritable pleural friction sounds. The various moaning sounds are probably sonorous bronchial rales. Fournet endeavors to establish points of distinction between them collectively and other rales, but the chief characteristic is that by which they are placed in the same category, viz., the impression conveyed to the ear of a struggle against an obstacle. Such impressions are so apt to originate within the mind, that they are to be trusted but to a limited extent in forming opinions respecting the explanation of auscultatory signs.

It is chiefly with reference to the diagnosis of tuberculous disease that the sounds regarded by Fournet as dependent on pulmonary crumpling are of practical importance. And their diagnostic importance, in this relation, is irrespective of the question whether they are properly varieties of the same sign, and of any hypothesis as to their mode of production. Fournet states that he has observed a *bruit de froissement* in the proportion of about one-eighth of persons affected with phthisis. Occurring at the summit of the chest, frequently if not generally limited to one side, and confined within circumscribed limits, a rale resembling either of the sounds above described belongs among the varied physical signs which, from their situation and limitation, taken in connection with symptoms, point to the existence of a tuberculous deposit. According to Fournet, these sounds are observed in the early stage of phthisis, and the acute form of the disease, or tuberculous infiltration, is especially favorable for their development.

This sign is not infrequent in healthy persons. If Cammann's stethoscope be used, it is not uncommon, in healthy persons, to hear pretty loud crumpling sounds at the end of a deep inspiration. They are heard particularly at the summit of the chest in front.

The fact of their being heard on both sides of the chest, taken in connection with the absence of other signs of disease, will enable the auscultator to avoid the error of considering these sounds as morbid.

Pulmonary crackling.—A crackling sound, presenting certain varieties (*râles de craquement*), like the preceding, has been particularly described by Fournet, and is recognized as a distinctive auscultatory sign by most writers on the subject of physical exploration. The varieties of this sound are arranged in two classes, viz., *dry crackling* and *moist crackling*. Like the so-called crumpling sounds, they belong among the physical signs of phthisis, and are entitled to some weight in the diagnosis of that disease. Their diagnostic significance, like that of several other signs of tubercle already mentioned, depends on their being observed at the summit of the chest within a circumscribed space on one side.

Dry crepitation bears a close resemblance to the crepitant rale. Like the latter, it appears to be made up of distinct crepitations, but much fewer in number, frequently, according to Fournet, not exceeding two or three. Like the crepitant rale, it occurs almost exclusively with inspiration. The mechanism of the sound is generally considered doubtful. The most rational supposition, as it seems to me, is, that it is produced in the same way as the crepitant rale, viz., by the abrupt separation of the walls of a few cells which become adherent, when the lungs are collapsed, in consequence of the presence of a small quantity of glutinous exudation.[1] The sound is occasionally observed during a few respirations in the healthy chest. It is a sign of rather frequent occurrence in the early stage of phthisis, and under these circumstances is usually constant during the period of its persistence. Of fifty-five cases in which it was observed by Fournet, its constancy was noted in all but nine instances. The crackling appears removed from the surface of the lung, not near the ear,—a point which serves to distinguish it from a pleural friction-sound.

Moist crackling, according to Fournet, is developed at a later stage of the disease. The dry sometimes merges into the moist rale. Moist crackling appears to me to be neither more nor less than a sub-crepitant rale. As the title imports, it differs from dry

[1] This explanation accords with the description of the character of the sound by Fournet: "Il consiste dans une sensation toute particulière de *rupture*," &c.

crackling in its conveying the sensation of the presence of a liquid. It is not confined to inspiration, but occurs also in expiration. It is supposed by Fournet to indicate the transition of crude tubercle to softening, dry crackling pertaining to the period of crudity. It is probably due to the presence of fluid in the smaller branches of the bronchial tubes, and this fluid may be softened tuberculous matter, or mucous secretion from bronchitis affecting the smaller tubes within a limited area. The occurrence of the two kinds of crackling in regular succession, and the uniform relation of each to a different stage of tuberculous disease, are theoretical conclusions which observation has not conclusively established.

The foregoing are the adventitious sounds included within the denomination of rales. The subjoined table contains a recapitulation of the distinctive characters and diagnostic indications pertaining to them respectively.

Table Exhibiting the Distinctive Characters and Diagnostic Import of the Different Rales.

Sibilant.	Sonorous.
Dry sound, high in pitch; whistling, hissing, or clicking; sometimes musical.	Dry sound, grave in tone. Oftener musical than the sibilant; louder and stronger.
Variable in continuance, intensity, intonation, and situation.	Variable in continuance, intensity, intonation, and situation.
Present with inspiration, or expiration, or both; oftener with inspiration.	Present with inspiration and expiration, oftener the latter, and with both.
If present on both sides, indicative of primitive bronchitis affecting the smaller tubes, or of bronchial spasm.	If present on both sides, indicative of primitive bronchitis, or of bronchial spasm.
Confined to one side, indicative of bronchitis complicating pneumonitis or pleurisy.	Confined to one side, indicative of secondary bronchitis.
Limited to a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest, indicative of tuberculosis.	Limited to a circumscribed space at the summit, indicative of tuberculosis.
Often associated with the sonorous and mucous rales.	Often associated with the sibilant and mucous rales.
Mucous.	**Cavernous.**
Moist, bubbling sounds. Coarse or fine, in proportion to the size of the bronchial tubes in which they are produced.	A moist sound, conveying the impression of very large bubbles, and the agitation of a mass of liquid (gurgling), occasionally synchronous with the heart's impulse.
Variable in continuance, intensity, situation, and degree of coarseness. Suspended by expectoration.	

Present with inspiration, or expiration, or both.

Coarse and fine rales often combined.

If present on both sides at the inferior posterior portion of chest, indicative of second stage of primitive bronchitis; the coarseness or fineness denoting extent of bronchial tubes affected.

Confined to one side, indicative of secondary bronchitis, or the presence of pus, serum, or blood in bronchial tubes.

Limited to a circumscribed space at the summit, or more marked in that situation, indicative of tuberculosis more or less advanced.

May be associated with sibilant and sonorous rales.

High or low in pitch, according to the existence, or otherwise, of solidification of lung.

Present with inspiration, or expiration, or both, especially with inspiration.

Sometimes amphoric, and, if not, the pitch low.

Generally situated at the summit of the chest.

Alternating or combined with cavernous respiration.

Ceases and returns at irregular intervals.

Indicative of tuberculous excavations; cavities following abscess, circumscribed gangrene, and pouch-like dilatation of bronchial tubes.

Crepitant.

Dry, crepitating sound. Evolved with rapidity, in puffs. Constant, not variable. Not suspended by coughing.

Present with inspiration exclusively. Very rarely existing on both sides.

Almost pathognomonic of pneumonitis; frequently continuing through the disease, or giving place to a sub-crepitant rale.

Occurs occasionally in œdema and hæmoptysis.

Limited to a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest, indicative of tuberculosis.

High or low in pitch, according to the existence, or otherwise, of solidification of lung.

Sub-crepitant.

Moist sound, giving impression of very small bubbles. Bubbles somewhat unequal. More regular and constant than mucous rales. Less likely to be suspended by expectoration.

Present with inspiration, or expiration, or both.

If present on both sides at posterior inferior part of chest, indicative of primitive capillary bronchitis.

Occurs in pneumonitis, at period of resolution; also in œdema, and pulmonary apoplexy, or hæmoptysis.

Limited to a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest, indicative of tuberculosis.

High or low in pitch, according to the existence, or otherwise, of solidification of lung.

Indeterminate.

1. Pulmonary crumpling.
2. Pulmonary crackling.

Attrition, or Pleural Friction-sounds.—With the act of inspiration the thoracic space is enlarged mainly by depression of the

diaphragm, and the elevation of the ribs. The lung, expanding to fill the augmented capacity of the chest, moves in a vertical direction downward, while the walls of the chest ascend; and hence results, of necessity, a certain extent of friction of the pleural surfaces, which is repeated with the reverse movements of expiration.

Normal pleural friction takes place silently, as shown by experiments on inferior animals and auscultation of the healthy chest. This is undoubtedly owing to the highly polished and moistened condition of the membrane. When, however, the surfaces are rendered irregular and rough by morbid exudation or other causes, there exist the physical conditions for the production of adventitious sounds, to which are applied the names attrition or friction-sounds. The mechanism of their production is sufficiently intelligible; the points of inquiry which suggest themselves are, the diversity of the sounds thus produced; their distinctive characters, and the means by which they are to be distinguished; the diseases to which they are incident, and the circumstances on which depends their diagnostic significance.

The intrinsic differences of friction-sounds are such that they may be divided into several varieties. These, however, do not individually sustain pathological and clinical relation so distinct and important as to claim separate consideration. A delicate *grazing* is one variety, occurring when the opposing movements are not forcible, or the physical conditions are not the most favorable for the production of sound. Another variety is a more distinct *rubbing*, chiefly denoting greater force of attrition. A greater degree of harshness of sound, dependent on greater roughness of the pleural surfaces, constitutes the variety called *rasping* or *grating*. A *creaking*, like new leather, is still another variety. These diversities of sound are due to differences which are in a certain sense accidental, and may be presented in different cases of the same affection, without furnishing any special indications as respects either the nature or degree of the disease. The grazing and rubbing sounds, which are the varieties ordinarily presented, may be exactly imitated by placing the palm of the left hand over the ear, with firm pressure, and moving slowly over the dorsal surface the pulpy portion of a finger of the right hand.

A friction-sound may accompany both respiratory acts, or the act of inspiration alone. It is frequently heard with both acts, but very rarely limited to the act of expiration. When it accompanies both

acts, it is more distinct with inspiration. It is seldom continuous during the whole of the inspiratory or expiratory act, but it occupies a portion only of its duration. Ordinarily, it is either a single sound of brief duration, or there occurs a series of sounds succeeding each other with more or less rapidity, resembling, in this particular, interrupted or jerking respiration. Occurring in this manner it sometimes bears a very close resemblance to the crepitant rale, and may be mistaken for it. In some instances it continues uninterrupted through the act of inspiration, and may even be prolonged through the expiratory act, giving rise to a constant rumbling sound. In the great majority of cases, the sound is manifestly dry; but it may suggest the idea of moisture. This occurs when false membranes, situated on the pleural surfaces, become infiltrated with serum. Under these circumstances a sound may be produced, which Walshe characterizes as *squashy*. The intensity is variable. It may be so slight as to be but just appreciable, or it may be so loud as to be heard at a distance. Several instances have fallen under my knowledge in which it was so intense as to be a source of annoyance to the patient, during convalescence from pleuritis. Between these extremes there is every degree of intensity. It is usually confined to a small space, but it may be more or less diffused, and occasionally is heard over the entire chest. In the latter case, it may be produced within a limited space, but its intensity causes it to be appreciable at a greater or less distance from its source. The situations where it is heard are usually the middle and lower portions of the chest, oftener laterally, or posteriorly. As exceptions to the general rule, it is sometimes heard at the summit, and thus situated, it has a special diagnostic significance, which will be presently mentioned. The sound always appears to be superficial, not emanating from beneath the superficies of the lung. This is a distinguishing feature. So superficial does it sometimes appear, that it seems to the auscultator to be produced upon the integument, and he is led by the apparent nearness of the sound, to suspect that a portion of the dress comes in contact with the ear or stethoscope. In some instances, a friction-sound is heard with each respiration, but oftener it is variable in this respect, accompanying some respirations, but absent in others. It is sometimes appreciable only with forced respiration, and, on the other hand, it is sometimes strongest when the breathing is tranquil. The sound is sometimes increased when firm pressure is made with the stethoscope. Its continuance is varia-

ble. It may be transient, or it may continue for a considerable period. In a case reported by Andral, it lasted for three months. It is observed in some instances to shift its seat, being at one time heard at a certain point, and at another time in a different situation, and these changes may take place repeatedly. Intermittency is another point of variability. It may be present, disappear, and again reappear, and these alterations may occur more than once in the progress of the same disease. I have repeatedly observed it to disappear, temporarily, after forcible respirations have been continued for some time for the purpose of illustrating the sign to a number of persons in succession. Finally, if a friction-sound be strong, and especially if it be rough, a vibration or fremitus is perceptible to the touch, on placing the hand over the side; and in this way patients themselves become aware of a rubbing within the chest.

The distinctive characters of a pleural friction-sound, are such that its discrimination is not generally attended with difficulty. The sound itself conveys the idea of its being produced by friction. In addition to this, its dryness, its accompanying frequently both respiratory acts, and especially its superficial situation, serve to distinguish it from other adventitious sounds. As already stated, sometimes, when interrupted and limited to inspiration, it may be mistaken for a crepitant rale. The instances, however, in which this resemblance exists are rare, and the associated circumstances will generally prevent the error into which the auscultator might fall, were he to limit his attention solely to the character of the sound. In determining the existence of a friction-sound, in all cases we are aided by the coexistence of other signs, and of symptoms involved in the diagnosis of the diseases in which it is known to occur.

Dr. Stokes has called attention to the fact that a friction-sound may be due to the movements communicated to the adjacent portion of the pleura by the impulse of the heart. In this case, a friction-sound will be found to be synchronous with the beating of the heart, or the pulse, and will continue when the respiratory movements are voluntarily suspended.

A pleural friction-sound was regarded by Laennec as a pathognomonic sign of interlobular emphysema. He did not, however, profess to have established this opinion on the evidence afforded by autopsical

examinations, in cases in which the sound had been noted during life. Moreover, in the two instances given by him, in which he had observed this sign, the patients, if affected with interlobular emphysema, were also affected with pleurisy; and it is remarkable that its connection with the latter affection should not have presented itself to the reflections of the discoverer of auscultation. Subsequent observation has shown that in the interlobular, as well as the ordinary form of emphysema, and also in that variety in which air-blebs are formed by the elevation of a portion of the pulmonary pleura, a friction-sound is an exception to the general rule. Dr. Walshe has noted the occurrence of the sign in a few instances of the variety last named. With exceptions so infrequent that they belong among the curiosities of clinical experience, a friction-sound is indicative of pleuritis. It is, however, by no means a sign constantly or very frequently present in that affection, and, indeed, it is observed but in a small proportion of cases. It may occur in different stages of pleuritic inflammation: *first*, in the early stage, before the pleural surfaces are separated by liquid effusion; and *second*, at a later period, after absorption of the liquid has taken place, and the pleural surfaces are again brought into contact with each other. In the early period of the disease it is due to the presence of coagulable lymph, with which, to a greater or less extent, the surfaces of the pleura are covered; and according to Stokes, to abnormal dryness of the membrane, prior to the exudation of lymph. That abnormal dryness precedes, as a general rule, the exudation of lymph, is not certain, and that it is alone capable of giving rise to a friction-sound, may be doubted. But however this may be, it is certain either or both these physical conditions so seldom give rise to a friction-sound in the first stage of pleuritis, that it scarcely possesses any importance as a sign to be relied upon in the diagnosis prior to the occurrence of effusion. Instances, however, are occasionally observed in which, notwithstanding a considerable, or even large accumulation of liquid in the pleural sac, a friction-sound is apparent. Dr. Stokes was the first to report a case of this description, and others have been subsequently reported. The explanation of the presence of the sign under these circumstances is, the lung having become attached, not closely, but by means of bridles of false membrane, to the thoracic walls, the pleural surfaces continue to come into contact over a greater or less extent of surface. This

may obtain anteriorly, while the whole posterior surface of the lung is separated from the walls of the chest by a large quantity of fluid; and, under these circumstances, the physical signs posteriorly show the presence of liquid, whilst, anteriorly, a friction-sound may be observed. Of the instances in which a friction-sound occurs in pleuritis, in by far the larger proportion it appears in a later stage, after absorption. The pleural surfaces coming again into contact, are roughened by dense lymph. This is so disposed in different cases as to give rise to simple rubbing, to a rougher quality of sound distinguished as grating or rasping, to creaking, or, occasionally, to a sound conveying the impression of a liquid. These diversities in the audible characters do not furnish any indications as to the quantity of exudation, or the gravity of the affection, but simply denote differences pertaining to the disposition of the morbid exudation, together with variations of dryness and firmness, etc.; and simple scarcely appreciable rubbing may occur in cases in which the lymph is more abundant and the disease more severe than in other cases in which the loudest, roughest sounds are discovered. The sounds are heard over the middle and lower portions of the chest in primary pleuritis, because, although the morbid condition may not be more marked here than at the summit of the chest, the respiratory opposing movements of ascent and descent are greater, especially in the male. The friction-sounds are not produced solely by the rubbing together of the pulmonic pleura and costal pleura, but probably oftener and with greater intensity, by the contact of the diaphragmatic pleura and costal pleura. The situation of the sign is sometimes, in fact, not over the lung, but over the diaphragm, viz., over the sixth and seventh cartilages.[1] But even after absorption a friction-sound is not of very frequent occurrence in pleuritis. This is probably owing to the fact that agglutination of the pleural surfaces generally takes place directly they are brought into contact. It is, however, not improbable that the sound is discoverable at some points oftener than is supposed, because, inasmuch as the diagnosis of pleuritis is sufficiently established, in the large majority of cases, long before the period arrives when the physical conditions are favorable for the production of this sign, it is not always sought for with care over all parts of the chest. Occurring subsequent to absorption in the progress of pleuritis, although not of importance

[1] Sibson's Medical Anatomy.

as respects the diagnosis, which it is to be presumed has been already made, it is useful as evidence that the surface of the lungs is in contact with the walls of the chest. As stated by Fournet, in some cases this evidence is the more valuable, because, owing to the thickness of the layers of morbid deposit, percussion and the auscultation of the respiratory sound may be insufficient to determine the fact that the liquid is absorbed. At this period of the disease the sign is of good omen, denoting progress toward restoration.

A friction-sound may accompany pleuritis developed as a complication, or an intercurrent affection. In pneumonitis it is occasionally observed, being due here to the pleuritic complication, and produced in the same manner as when the pleuritis is primary. It is also one of the signs which, inferentially, point to tuberculous disease. Occurring in connection with tuberculosis, it may originate in two ways: *First*, The deposit of small isolated tubercles beneath the pulmonary pleura, may occasion an irregularity of the surface sufficient to give rise to a strongly marked sound of attrition. Fournet gives an instance of this kind; and a striking case was reported several years ago by Prof. Lawson.[1] *Second*, It is due to intercurrent pleuritis, confined to a circumscribed space, situated over the tuberculous deposits. Successive attacks of pleuritis, attended by the exudation of lymph, without liquid (dry pleurisy), and followed by adhesion of the pleural surfaces over the space affected, as is well known, are so constant as to form a portion of the natural history of tuberculous disease of the lungs. A friction-sound, by no means uniformly, but occasionally, accompanies these attacks. Under these circumstances, the sign is confined to a small area at the summit of the chest, and is of the grazing or rubbing variety, never presenting the rougher qualities of sound. With this character, and thus situated, *i. e.* at the summit of the chest, it is indicative of circumscribed pleuritis, which is incidental to tubercle, and therefore it becomes a physical sign of the latter disease. It is discoverable in only a small proportion of the cases of tuberculosis, and its absence is not entitled to any weight as negative evidence; but when present, it is a sign of considerable diagnostic importance. Occurring in this connection it is of brief duration, usually continuing for a day or two only, being suspended by the adhesion of the surfaces over the space in which it was produced. And as this adhesion pre-

[1] Western Lancet, Cincinnati, Oct., 1850.

cludes the continuance of movements necessary for the production of the sound, it is not likely to occur, save at the first attack of pleuritis. It is probable, but I am not aware of its having been clinically established, that a friction-sound indicative of tuberculous disease is more apt to be observed in females than in males, owing to the greater part which the superior costal type of respiration performs in their respiratory movements.

Finally, a friction-sound is occasionally observed in certain structural affections giving rise to asperities or irregularities of the pleural surfaces, such as cancers and tumors of different kinds. These affections are, however, very infrequent; and in its diagnostic relations to them the sign is of very little value. The sign here, and in all cases, merely indicates that the pleural surfaces are roughened. If, in connection with the sign, there are the symptoms, past or present, of intra-thoracic inflammation, and the sign be situated at the middle or inferior portion of the chest, it indicates, in forty-nine of fifty cases, pleuritis, either primary or secondary. If it exist at the summit of the chest within a circumscribed space, and is associated with symptoms leading to the suspicion of tuberculosis, it is highly significant of that affection. And if it be found under circumstances in which neither pleurisy nor tubercle are evinced by associated signs and symptoms, it proceeds from emphysematous tumors or other affections, the nature of which may not be determinable. Dr. Walshe states that intra-thoracic friction is sometimes simulated by the movements of the scapula in breathing. I have met with several examples of this fact.

The discovery of a pleural friction-sound as a physical sign, was made by M. Honoré, a contemporary with the discoverer of auscultation.[1] He brought to Laennec a patient presenting the sound to which the latter applied the title of the rubbing sound of ascent and descent (*bruit de frottement ascendant et descendant*). Laennec, however, as already stated, failed to perceive its connection with pleuritis, but attributed its production to interlobular emphysema. The merit of pointing out more fully its characters, and determining its true pathological significance, belongs to a French observer, M. Raynaud.[2]

[1] *Vide* Treatise on Mediate Auscultation, etc., by Laennec.

[2] *Vide* Barth and Roger.

PHENOMENA INCIDENT TO THE VOICE.

With a previous knowledge of the vocal phenomena pertaining to different portions of the respiratory system in health, the abnormal modifications are readily apprehended. The more important of the vocal signs of disease are distinguished by characteristics of the normal tracheal or laryngeal voice, transferred to situations where they are not found in health. Two important vocal signs are called *exaggerated vocal resonance* and *bronchophony*. In the first of these two signs, the intensity of the resonance of the loud voice is morbidly increased without notable alteration in other respects; in the second, with or without increase of intensity, the resonance is altered as regards apparent proximity to the ear, concentration, and pitch. Corresponding signs relate to the whispered voice. The normal bronchial whisper undergoes modifications representing the same morbid conditions; and, employing similar names to designate these signs, they may be called the *exaggerated bronchial whisper*, and *whispering bronchophony*.

The normal vocal resonance may be diminished and suppressed. Morbid changes in this direction will constitute other vocal signs, viz., *diminished and suppressed vocal resonance*.

In treating of auscultation of the voice in health, it was seen that when the stethoscope is applied over the trachea or larynx, frequently articulate words are found to enter the ear, sometimes perfectly, and in other instances partially. This, which very rarely, if ever, occurs over the chest in health, is sometimes observed in disease, and constitutes a sign called *pectoriloquy*. This will claim separate consideration, and constitutes the third of the divisions of abnormal vocal phenomena. Pectoriloquy has relation both to the loud and whispered voice. A modification of the pitch of the whispered voice, without transmission of the speech, constitutes an important sign of a cavity. This sign may be called the *cavernous whisper*.

Another vocal sign consists of a transmission of the voice, elevated in pitch, and tremulous; which, after Laennec, is called, from its resemblance to the bleating of the goat, *ægophony*.

Agreeably to the foregoing divisions, the phenomena incident to the voice in disease may be arranged under the following heads: 1. Exaggerated resonance, and bronchophony. 2. Exaggerated bronchial whisper, and whispering bronchophony. 3. Diminished

and suppressed vocal resonance. 4. Pectoriloquy. 5. Cavernous whisper. 6. Ægophony.

1. Exaggerated Vocal Resonance, and Bronchophony.—With the ear applied to most parts of the healthy chest,—for example, the infra-clavicular region in front, or the infra-scapular behind,—the act of speaking occasions a diffused resonance, the sound appearing to come from a distance, and accompanied with more or less vibration or thrill. This is the normal vocal resonance. Now, this resonance may be rendered by disease more intense, in other characters than intensity remaining the same as in health. The vocal resonance is then simply exaggerated. The reverberation of the voice is abnormal, and there is usually more vibration or thrill felt by the ear; but the sound is still distant, and diffused. If, however, well-marked bronchophony become developed, the intensity may or may not be increased, but the voice seems concentrated and near the ear, the pitch is high, and the accompanying vibration may be diminished. The distinction, thus, between simply exaggerated resonance and well-marked bronchophony is real, and the two signs may be clinically discriminated from each other without difficulty. It is not, therefore, correct to say that they are essentially identical. But it is true that both proceed from similar physical and pathological conditions, differing only in degree. Moreover, exaggerated resonance not infrequently merges into bronchophony; and again, the latter, in the progress of the same disease, may give place to the former. The vibration or thrill, it is important to note, does not increase, but in general is diminished, when bronchophony exists. But with exaggerated vocal resonance, the fremitus is sometimes proportionately increased. In degree, both exaggerated vocal resonance and bronchophony present, in different cases of disease, great variations. The intensity of the thoracic voice may exceed that of the normal laryngeal or tracheal. These vocal signs continue, certainly in the large majority of cases, continuously, that is, they are always found on auscultation, so long as the pathological conditions of the lung to which they are incident continue; in other words, they are not intermitting signs, like the bronchial rales, now present and now absent, but they steadily persist for a certain period, in this respect resembling the crepitant rale and the bronchial respiration. This last statement is in opposition to the statement of Skoda, who maintains that the alternate absence

and presence of the thoracic voice is a well-known and a common occurrence, and that bronchophony may appear and disappear several times in the course of a few minutes.[1] The question is one to be settled purely by observation, and the experience of others does not sustain Skoda's assertion. Intermittency is an important point in the support of certain theoretical views entertained by Skoda, which will be briefly noticed presently; and this circumstance, it may be remarked, does not tend to enhance confidence in the accuracy of the observations on which his opinion is professedly based, without intending by this remark to convey an imputation of want of good faith.

The recognition of exaggerated vocal resonance and bronchophony, practically, involves no difficulty. It is sufficiently easy to determine, on comparison of the two sides of the chest in corresponding situations, a disparity in the degree of resonance, and the characters pertaining to bronchophony. There is no liability of confounding these with other signs. As regards exaggerated vocal resonance, the only error to be guarded against is, attributing to disease differences between the two sides which exist normally. Under the head of "Auscultation in Health," it has been seen that a normal difference in intensity is observed in a large proportion of persons. The difference, however, observes a regular law, viz., the greater relative intensity is on the right side; and this is found to be the case over all the regions on this side, but it is especially marked at the summit in front. From this fact, it follows that the resonance on the right side must be considerably greater than that on the left, to warrant the inference that it proceeds from disease; whereas a slightly greater resonance on the left than on the right side denotes a morbid condition. The coexistence of other signs incident to the same physical conditions is a safeguard against the mistake of confounding morbid with natural variations.

The physical condition of which exaggerated vocal resonance and bronchophony are the signs is increased density of the pulmonary structure. These signs occur in the different affections which give rise to the broncho-vesicular and the bronchial respiration, and are generally found in combination with the latter. The two signs, respectively, represent different degrees of solidification. Bronchophony is the sign of either complete or considerable solidification; exag-

[1] Translation, by Markham. Am. ed., page 68.

gerated vocal resonance denotes a greater or less amount of solidification, but an amount falling short of that requisite to produce bronchophony. With bronchophony, consequently, is associated, generally, the bronchial respiration; but an amount of solidification sufficient to give rise to well-marked bronchophony may be represented by a broncho-vesicular respiration approximating to the bronchial; in other words, it does not require as much solidification to cause bronchophony as it does to give rise to bronchial respiration. Exaggerated vocal resonance is associated with the different grades of broncho-vesicular respiration. These vocal signs of solidification may be present when the respiratory signs are wanting, and *vice versa*. Bronchophony is generally present, and is often strongly marked, in connection with the solidification incident to the second stage of pneumonitis. In that disease, the situation in which it is observed is usually the middle and lower thirds of the posterior surface of the chest on one side, the seat of the inflammation, in the adult, being the inferior lobe, in the larger proportion of cases. It is in pneumonitis especially that bronchophony is strong, the voice seeming to be very near the ear, and the pitch notably higher than on the unaffected side. As respects the loudness of resonance, however, different cases of pneumonitis present great variations, dependent on differences in the degree of solidification, on more or less obstruction of the bronchial tubes, and other circumstances less obvious. The character of the voice, other things being equal, exerts an influence on the intensity of the sign. The strength of the resonance will be proportionate to the power of the voice, irrespective of its pitch or special quality. Other circumstances, such as the thickness of the muscular and adipose layers covering the chest, affect, of course, the resonance in disease as well as that incident to health. The reverberation and vibration are greater, *cæteris paribus*, in persons whose voices are grave or bass; but the force or extent with which the voice penetrates the ear is greater when the pitch of the oral voice is high. Bronchophony is not present in all cases of pneumonitis, and the vocal resonance may not be exaggerated, so that absence of either or both of these signs, by no means affords positive evidence against the existence of the disease. Each, however, is present in different periods of the disease in the great majority of instances. They may be present without being associated with the bronchial or broncho-vesicular

respiration, and in such instances they are highly important with reference to the question of solidification.

Next to pneumonitis, the affection in which exaggerated vocal resonance and bronchophony are most frequent in occurrence, and most important as physical signs, is phthisis. A tuberculous deposit gives rise to either exaggerated resonance or to bronchophony, according to the quantity of tubercle, the degree of solidification which it induces, its extension to the superfices of the lung, and its proximity to the larger bronchial tubes. It is sufficiently intelligible that these circumstances will affect the amount of exaggeration, or the degree of bronchophony, in addition to the strength and character of the voice of the individual, etc. Owing to the diversity pertaining to the physical conditions favorable for the production of these signs, different cases of tuberculous disease differ greatly as respects their presence and their prominence. Even an exaggerated resonance may not be appreciable in some instances in which a considerable quantity of tubercle exists. For example, if a tuberculous mass be separated, on the one hand, from the larger bronchial tubes, and, on the other hand, from the walls of the chest, by layers of healthy lung, the vocal resonance may scarcely, if at all, exceed a normal degree of intensity. Its presence, therefore, as necessary to the diagnosis, is much less to be counted on than in pneumonitis; nor is the intensity with which it may be present to be considered as indicating the abundance of the deposit. Bronchophony is much oftener absent in phthisis than in pneumonitis, and it is very rarely so strongly marked in cases of the former, as it is in the larger proportion of the cases of the latter disease. Occurring in connection with tuberculous disease, bronchophony and exaggerated resonance are almost invariably situated at the summit of the chest, in the infra-clavicular and scapular regions, oftener the former. They do not extend over so large a space as in cases of pneumonitis affecting either a lower or upper lobe, being usually limited to a circumscribed area; but the history and symptoms, in conjunction with all the physical signs, rarely render it a difficult problem to decide between pneumonitis and tuberculosis. It is in the diagnosis of phthisis, especially, that the normal variations in vocal resonance at the summit of the chest are important to be borne in mind. Exaggerated resonance on the right side, contrasted with the left, is not evidence of the presence of the deposit of tubercle; whereas a slight

exaggeration on the left side, in itself, is sufficient ground for the presumption that the deposit exists.

Increased density of the lung, in consequence of compression by the accumulation of liquid within the pleural sac, may give rise to exaggerated vocal resonance and bronchophony. Under the circumstances the latter is rarely marked, and frequently both are absent. Excepting some instances in which the lung is retained in contact with the walls of the chest by adhesion, the effect of the accumulation of liquid is to remove it to the upper and posterior part of the chest. Bronchophony or exaggerated resonance, if either exists, will then be heard at the summit, in front or behind. Over the portion of the chest corresponding to the space occupied by the liquid the resonance is either diminished or suppressed.

Serous infiltration or œdema may give rise to exaggerated resonance. Marked bronchophony, however, is very rarely, if ever, developed in this affection; and both signs are frequently absent.

In the rare forms of disease in which a portion of the lung is solidified by carcinomatous or melanotic deposits, extravasated blood, gangrene, and also in cases of extra-pulmonic morbid growths, exaggerated resonance and bronchophony may or may not be present. The circumstances which should lead the diagnostician to attribute the presence of these signs to some one of these affections, instead of the more common morbid conditions to which they are incident, are the same that have been noticed in connection with the subject of bronchial respiration, to which the reader is referred. In general terms, if exaggerated resonance or bronchophony be circumscribed in extent, not confined to the summit, but situated in any part of the chest, and persisting (these circumstances excluding the diseases previously referred to), we may infer the existence of some one of the affections just enumerated. In determining which one of these several affections exists, we are to be guided by the circumstances associated with the physical signs; for example, the expectoration of blood in pulmonary apoplexy, and of fetid matter in gangrene.

Dilatation of the bronchial tubes is another morbid condition in which exaggerated vocal resonance and bronchophony are supposed to occur. In this rare lesion, the dilated tubes are surrounded, to a greater or less exent, with condensed or indurated lung, so that it is difficult to say what proportion of the exaggerated resonance or bronchophony is fairly attributable to the enlarged calibre of the

tubes. Bronchophony is not constantly associated with the lesion, and is present in different instances with variable degrees of intensity, sometimes being very strongly marked, when the dilatation coexists with considerable induration of the surrounding lung.

The mechanism of bronchophony, as of some other physical signs, offers scope for much discussion. In a practical point of view it is not very important; nor is uniformity of opinion in regard to it necessary to agreement in so much of the principles and practice of auscultation as relate to the availability of the sign in the diagnosis of diseases. To this part of the subject, therefore, I shall devote but little space, referring the reader who may desire a more extended consideration of it to works which professedly treat of the physical principles involved in the production of auscultatory phenomena. Laennec attributed it to the greater conducting power of lung, when its density is increased. According to this explanation, the vibrations of the vocal chords, and of the air within the larynx, are propagated downward along the walls of the bronchial tubes, or the air contained in the tubes, or through the medium of both, and are heard in diseases attended by solidification of lung, with more intensity than in health, simply because solidified lung is a better conductor of sound than air-vesicles filled with air. This explanation has generally been accepted as satisfactory, until recently it has been thought there are certain difficulties which it does not fully meet, and it has been attempted by Skoda to disprove altogether its correctness, and to substitute another explanation, to which reference has been made in treating of bronchial respiration. Skoda attributes bronchophony, as well as the bronchial respiration, to the reproduction of sonorous vibrations within the bronchial tubes, in accordance with the musical principle of consonance. The bronchial tubes, according to this author, take no direct part in the mechanism; that is to say, he excludes vibration of the walls of the tubes from any participation in the resonance, regarding the column of air contained within the tubes as alone concerned in the production of the thoracic sound. In the normal condition of the lungs, the consonating sounds are slight, owing to the smaller bronchial tubes being membranous, and the want of firmness in the surrounding parenchyma; but whenever the density of the lung is increased, provided the tubes remain pervious, the physical conditions necessary for stronger consonance are present; and hence, bronchophony is devel-

oped[1] under these circumstances. In support of this theory, it is assumed by Skoda that bronchophony is absent whenever the bronchial tubes are obstructed, and that it appears and disappears frequently within a brief space of time, owing to the alternate removal and accumulation of mucous secretions. This, to the extent asserted by Skoda, is at variance with common observation. That obstruction, especially of the larger tubes, may occasion a suspension of the sign, and affect its intensity, is probably true; but the sign is certainly not so dependent on the presence or absence of mucous secretions in the smaller bronchial subdivisions, as Skoda assumes. This fact alone renders the theory of consonance inadequate, in itself, to account for the phenomena of bronchophony. In disproval of Laennec's doctrine of conduction, Skoda declares, as the result of experiments on hepatized lung removed from the body, that the conducting power is less than that of healthy lung; and that, hence, if exaggerated resonance depended on conduction alone, it should exist in health rather than when the pulmonary structure is solidified by disease. The experiments on which this opinion is based consist in listening with the stethoscope applied over a portion of solidified lung, while another person speaks through a stethoscope applied over parts of the same lung, more or less distant. It is obvious that such experiments do not fairly represent the circumstances under which bronchophony takes place in the living body, unless it be gratuitously assumed (as it is by Skoda), that the column of air in the bronchial tubes is the only agent concerned in the mechanism. Even with this assumption, the cases are hardly parallel. But, as already remarked in connection with bronchial respiration, others, in repeating the same experiments, do not arrive at the same conclusion. Walshe has found that different specimens of hepatized lung do not conduct sound equally, a fact according with the variations in the intensity of vocal resonance which are clinically observed in different cases of pneumonitis, but that, in some instances, the sound is conducted with great intensity. Again, as stated by Walshe, if a person speak through a stethoscope introduced into the trachea of a subject dead with pneumonitis, in a case in which bronchophony had been marked

[1] The same explanation of bronchophony was offered many years ago by Dr. E. A. Carr, in a paper read to a medical society, but not published. *Vide* Buffalo Medical Journal, vol. viii, 1853.

during life, and another person listen to the chest, there is often nearly complete absence of sound. Here are the physical conditions for consonance, provided the bronchial tubes are unobstructed. Skoda endeavors to explain the non-production of sound in this experiment by assuming that, after death, the smaller tubes are always filled with fluid; but, according to Walshe, close examinations showed this not to have been the case in some of the subjects on which the experiment was made. But there are other and more positive considerations which render the theory of consonance untenable. A consonating sound always sustains a fixed harmonic relation to the original sound upon which it depends. The two sounds must be in unison. Now it is a matter of observation that the sound heard over the chest, and that heard over the larynx of the same patient, are not always in harmonic relation to each other: in other words, musically speaking, they are discords. Again, air contained within a certain space is capable of being thrown into consonating vibrations, only with certain notes which correspond to, or are in unison with the fundamental note of the space. But bronchophony is produced by speaking in various tones; some of which must be at variance with the fundamental note of the space in which the consonating vibrations are imagined to take place. Finally, a consonating sound, except under conditions which the pulmonary organs cannot furnish, is always very much more feeble than the original sound; yet, the thoracic voice is sometimes more intense than over the trachea or larynx. The theory of consonance, therefore, is at variance with the laws of acoustics.[1]

The doctrine of Laennec, which, as has just been seen, is by no means disproved, nevertheless fails to account for all the phenomena of bronchophony. Simple conduction is inadequate to explain the intensification of sound which, although infrequent, does occasionally take place within the pulmonary organs; and it is equally inadequate to explain the variation of pitch sometimes observed between the laryngeal and the thoracic voice. The vocal sounds must be, in certain instances, at least, in some way reinforced within the bronchial tubes, and also receive there modifications of its quality and

[1] The author would express his indebtedness for the foregoing points to the admirable work of Dr. Walshe (edition for 1864); to which also he would refer the reader desirous of a fuller consideration of the subject.

tone. Consonance may be one of the subsidiary agencies involved. In addition to this, and to the influences which the sound receives in passing by conduction through different media, reflection and reverberation probably take place, constituting what is distinguished as union resonance and echo. From some of the examples employed by Skoda to illustrate his theory of consonance, it would seem that under this title he intended to comprehend the acoustic principles referred to by the terms just mentioned. With the foregoing brief discussion, which, in view of the practical character of this work, has been perhaps already too extended, I leave the consideration of the mechanism of bronchophony, repeating the remark, that the subject is one chiefly of speculative interest; for, whether the theory of consonance be received or rejected, is a matter unimportant so far as the significance and value of the sign are concerned, our knowledge of the latter being based solely on clinical and autopsical observations.

2. Exaggerated Bronchial Whisper and Whispering Bronchophony.—Under the name *normal bronchial whisper*, was described, in treating of Auscultation in Health, a blowing sound of variable intensity in different persons, heard with whispered words at the summit of the chest, in front and behind, and in some persons heard feebly over other portions of the chest. This sound, which is, in fact, identical with a forced expiratory sound, is more or less exaggerated, raised in pitch, and becomes tubular in quality in cases of solidification of lung, and it is developed with more or less intensity in portions of the chest in which it may be wanting or but faintly appreciable in health. Complete or considerable solidification of lung generally causes an intense, tubular, and high-pitched whispering sound. A notable degree of intensity, tubularity, and elevation of pitch, therefore, denote complete or considerable solidification, and the significance being the same as bronchopony with the loud voice, the sign may be called *whispering bronchophony.* This sign may often be obtained when the patient speaks in a loud voice, but it is best obtained with whispered words. The sign is sometimes available when ordinary bronchophony and the bronchial respiration are wanting. It is a very serviceable sign in cases in which the loud voice is lost or impaired by laryngeal disease, and when from feebleness it is difficult for the patient to speak in a loud voice.

A slight or moderate increase of the intensity of the normal bronchial whisper, with a corresponding elevation of pitch and alteration of quality, denotes a slight or moderate amount of solidification, and this sign may be called *exaggerated bronchial whisper*. It corresponds, as regards its significance, with exaggerated vocal resonance, and hence, the propriety of giving to it a similar name. This sign is often highly useful in the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis. And, with reference to this disease, the points of disparity, as regards the normal bronchial whisper, between the two sides at the summit of the chest, are to be borne in mind. The whispering sound is louder on the right than on the left side, and higher in pitch on the left than on the right side. A whispering sound louder on the left than on the right side, is a morbid sign—an exaggerated bronchial whisper, if the increase of intensity be slight or moderate. But on the right side, a greater relative intensity, if slight or moderate, may not be a morbid sign; if, however, the pitch of the sound be higher on the right side, it is a morbid sign, viz., an exaggerated bronchial whisper.

These two signs are generally available, and are highly useful in determining the existence and the amount of solidification of lung.

3. Diminished and Suppressed Vocal Resonance.—An effect of certain morbid conditions is either diminution or suppression of the normal vocal resonance. If, therefore, it be apparent that the resonance proper to any part of the chest in health be lessened or absent, evidence is thereby afforded of the existence of some one of the morbid conditions which are known to produce this effect. There being no fixed standard of normal vocal resonance, its diminution, as well as its increase, is determined by a comparison of the two sides of the chest. In the one case, not less than in the other, it is important to take cognizance of the normal disparity existing between the two sides in a large number of individuals, and of the fact that the relatively greater degree of resonance is naturally on the right side. Without due regard to the latter fact, the less amount of resonance on the left side so frequently found in health, might be attributed to disease situated in that side, as well as *vice versa*. An abnormal disparity between the two sides, provided the greater resonance on one side do not exceed an amount compatible with health, may proceed from a morbid diminution on one side, or from a morbid exaggeration on the other side. In the one case, the disease is seated in the side in which the resonance is relatively less;

in the other case, the affected side is that on which the resonance is relatively greater. Without the co-operation of other signs, or of symptoms, it would sometimes be difficult to determine, under these circumstances, to which side the disease is to be referred; but with the information to be derived from other sources, there can hardly be much room for doubt on this score in any instance.

The morbid conditions to which diminished vocal resonance is incident are certain cases of solidification, obstruction of one of the large bronchi, the presence of abundant liquid effusion, or of air, in the pleural sac. Of these several conditions, in the first, viz., solidification, the normal resonance is diminished, not uniformly, but in a certain proportion of cases only; the resonance is generally increased. It is in connection with this condition, as has been seen, that exaggerated vocal resonance and bronchophony occur in the great majority of instances. As exceptions to the rule, however, an opposite effect is sometimes induced. Cavities filled with liquid products may occasion diminution of resonance within a circumscribed space corresponding to the site of the excavation. Obstruction of one of the large bronchi diminishes the resonance in so far as the column of air within the bronchial tubes takes part in the propagation of vocal sounds, and, perhaps, also, in consequence of the changes induced in the lung in which the circulation of air is cut off. In pleuritis, hydrothorax, and pneumo-hydrothorax, the diminution of resonance is the rule, and in these affections suppression is often observed. The presence of liquid in the two former affections, and of air together with liquid in the one last mentioned, remove the lung so far from the thoracic walls that the vocal vibrations emanating from the larynx, as well as the respiratory sounds, fail to reach the ear of the auscultator, or, if appreciated, they are feeble. Absence of vocal resonance, and its abnormal diminution, are to be embraced among the signs by which the presence of liquid, or of liquid and air, is to be determined. It is chiefly in these applications that the sign possesses clinical value.

4. Pectoriloquy—Cavernous and Amphoric Voice.—The distinctive characteristic of pectoriloquy, as the name imports, is the transmission, not simply of vocal sound, but speech: the articulate words are appreciated by the ear applied to the chest. This characteristic is sufficient to distinguish it from bronchophony, but, as will be presently seen, in a certain proportion of cases, it may with

propriety be considered as a variety of bronchophony. The type of pectoriloquy is to be found among the phenomena incident to the voice in health. With the stethoscope placed over the trachea or larynx, the ear sometimes receives with distinctness the words enunciated by the person examined. In most instances the articulated voice is not perfectly transmitted through the instrument, but heard with more or less indistinctness. The nature of the sign, and its different degrees of completeness, may thus easily be made familiar practically by auscultating the trachea and larynx of different individuals. This sign does not pertain normally to any portion of the chest, but it may be presented in connection with certain morbid conditions, and then constitutes true pectoriloquy, or chest-talking. The intensity with which the words enter the ear may even be greater than when the stethoscope is applied over the larynx or trachea.

Laennec regarded pectoriloquy as a pathognomonic sign of a pulmonary cavity. He divided it into three varieties, viz., perfect, imperfect, and doubtful. In perfect pectoriloquy the transmission of the articulated voice is complete; in the imperfect variety, the words are indistinctly heard; and when doubtful, it is not distinguishable from bronchophony, save by circumstances other than those pertaining to the voice. It is evident that in giving to pectoriloquy this comprehensive scope, Laennec was influenced by the desire manifested in other instances to establish for each particular lesion a special physical sign. Taking his own description of doubtful and incomplete pectoriloquy, these varieties are neither more nor less than bronchophony. So far as distinctive characters are concerned, Laennec did not attempt to draw the line of demarcation. According to him, bronchophony is, in fact, pectoriloquy, whenever, from its situation, the general symptoms, and the progress of the disease, it may be deemed to proceed from a cavity.[1] Observation since the time of Laennec has abundantly disproved the hypothesis of the transmission of speech, even when most complete, being always due to the presence of a cavity; and, at the present time, pectoriloquy, be it never so perfect, has not the significance which it possessed in the estimation of the illustrious founder of auscultation.

The physical condition, irrespective of excavation, to which pectoriloquy is sometimes incident, is solidification of lung, either from

[1] *Vide* Treatise on Diseases of the Chest, etc. Translated by Forbes, page 39, New York edition, 1830.

inflammatory or tuberculous deposit. Under these circumstances the sign is incidental to bronchophony. The other signs indicative of solidification will be likely to be associated with it, viz., notable dulness on percussion, and the bronchial respiration. In both forms of disease, but more especially in pneumonitis, the pectoriloquy will be diffused, *i. e.*, heard over a considerable space. In connection with crude tubercle, the situation in which it is found is at the summit of the chest; and it is most apt to occur in pneumonitis affecting the upper lobe. It is by no means frequently present in the affections just named, but only in a small proportion of cases, dependent, it is probable, on a continuous and uniform density of lung between some of the larger bronchial divisions and the thoracic walls.

Cavernous pectoriloquy, however, does occur; that is to say, the sign may proceed from an excavation. But it is perhaps as rarely observed in connection with cavities, as in cases in which the lung is solidified. Tuberculous excavations are sufficiently common, yet it is not often that well-marked pectoriloquy is developed in the progress of phthisis. Its occurrence cannot therefore be counted on as evidence that the disease has advanced to the stage of excavation. Occurring at a late period, when it is altogether probable, from our knowledge of the pathological history of phthisis, that a cavity, or cavities, have formed, how are we to determine that it is not caused by the solidification from the presence of crude tubercle which frequently exists in the vicinity of the excavations? The discrimination of bronchophonic from cavernous pectoriloquy may be based on a difference in character. If the pectoriloquy be incident to bronchophony, the distinctive features of the latter will be present in addition to the transmission of the speech; that is, the voice will be near the ear and raised in pitch. On the other hand, if the pectoriloquy be cavernous the bronchophonic features are wanting; the resonance, under these circumstances, may be more or less intense, the intensity in some cases being extremely great, without proximity to the ear, and without notable raising of pitch. If the intensity of the resonance be increased, the pectoriloquy is incident to exaggerated vocal resonance instead of bronchophony. Other circumstances which aid in the discrimination, are the limitation of the sign to a circumscribed space, and the association with other signs indicative of excavation, viz., tympanitic or amphoric resonance on percussion, or the cracked metal resonance, the cavernous respiration, the cavernous whisper and gurgling. Cavernous pec-

toriloquy requires the conjunction of several conditions. The cavity must be of considerable size. It must communicate freely with the bronchial tubes. It must be free, or nearly so, of liquid. It must be situated near the walls of the chest, and the sign is more likely to be produced if adhesion of the pleural surfaces have taken place over the part of the lung in which it is situated, so that, in addition to the thoracic walls, a thin condensed stratum of pulmonary structure alone intervenes between the exterior of the cavity and the ear of the auscultator. The walls of the cavity must be sufficiently firm not to collapse when it is empty. The space within the excavation must not be intersected by parenchymatous bands. The infrequency with which these several conditions are united, accounts for the absence of the sign, even when cavities exist, and for its being transient or intermittent in cases in which it may be sometimes discovered.

In by far the greater proportion of the instances in which cavernous pectoriloquy occurs, the excavations are due to tuberculous disease. It may, however, be incidental to the cavities resulting from circumscribed gangrene and abscess. But, in addition to the great infrequency of the latter affections, the favorable conditions are less likely to be combined than in tuberculous excavations. In that rare lesion in which a pulmonary cavity is simulated, or rather virtually exists, viz., pouchlike dilatation of the bronchial tubes, pectoriloquy may be marked.

The voice resounding in a cavity of considerable size, sometimes assumes a musical intonation, resembling the modification which the vocal sound receives on speaking into an empty vase or pitcher. This constitutes what is called, from the similitude just mentioned, *amphoric* voice. The character is analogous to that belonging to the respiratory sound to which the same term is applied. It has no special significance beyond denoting the existence of a cavity, but inasmuch as, when it is strongly marked, it probably proceeds from an empty space, whereas pectoriloquy may be due to solidification, it has a positive diagnostic value in the rare instances in which it is heard. It occurs rarely in pulmonary excavations, but frequently in cases of pneumo-hydrothorax with a fistulous communication between the bronchial tubes and the pleural sac. Although a sign of much value, it suffices for all practical purposes to notice it thus incidentally and briefly in the present connection.

Pectoriloquy does not sustain any constant relation to the inten-

sity of thoracic resonance and the associated thrill, nor is it dependent on the loudness of the oral voice. The transmission of whispered words is distinguished as *whispering pectoriloquy*, which is regarded by Walshe as highly distinctive of a cavity. My own observations lead me to a different conclusion. I have repeatedly found well-marked whispering pectoriloquy over solidified lung; and, without having analyzed cases with respect to this point, I should say that it is oftener met with in such cases than the transmission of words spoken aloud. This accords with the results obtained by auscultation of the voice in health, viz., whispered words are oftener transmitted over the trachea and larynx.[1] Pectoriloquy with the whispered, as well as the loud voice, may be either cavernous or bronchophonic. The discrimination may readily be made by attention to the pitch and quality of the vocal sound. If, with the transmitted speech, the transmitted voice be high and tubular, the pectoriloquy is bronchophonic; in other words the pectoriloquy is associated with whispering bronchophony. On the other hand, if the vocal sound be low and hollow or blowing, the pectoriloquy is cavernous; that is, the pectoriloquy is incident to the cavernous whisper.

The mechanism of pectoriloquy claims but a few words, inasmuch as the physical principles involved are essentially identical with those concerned in the production of bronchophony. Conducted by the air contained within the bronchial tubes and cavity, aided by the bronchial walls and solidified parenchyma, when the intensity of the transmitted speech is considerable, the sound is probably reinforced by reflection from the walls of the excavation, and possibly, also, to some extent, by consonance, according to the theory of Skoda. The amphoric modification of the vocal resonance is probably due to reverberation of sound within the cavity giving rise to a kind of echo. Skoda entertains the opinion that the development of the amphoric voice does not require a free communication between the cavity and the bronchial tubes, but that the necessary sonorous vibrations may be excited within the former, provided a thin layer of tissue only intervenes. Barth and Roger concur in this opinion.

5. Cavernous Whisper — Amphoric Whisper. — Whispered words frequently cause a sound over pulmonary cavities when the speech is not transmitted. Corresponding with the expiratory

[1] *Vide* Auscultation of the Voice in Health, page 146.

sound in the cavernous respiration, its quality is hollow or blowing, as contrasted with the tubular quality, and it is low in pitch. It varies in intensity in different cases, being sometimes feeble and sometimes tolerably loud. The sign may be called the *cavernous whisper*. The sign occurs under the same conditions which are required for the production of the cavernous respiration, viz.: the superficial situation of the cavity, its emptiness, flaccidity of its walls, and freedom from obstruction of the bronchial tubes leading to it. But as the expiratory effort, when words are whispered, is generally greater than in respiration, the cavernous whisper is sometimes more available than the cavernous respiration. It is heard within a circumscribed space, and, not infrequently, a cavity being surrounded by solidified lung, the cavernous whisper is rendered distinct and marked by its proximity to whispering bronchophony, or an exaggerated bronchial whisper. I have often illustrated the cavernous whisper in juxtaposition to the signs of solidification just named, the characters of quality and pitch belonging to the sign, being, under these circumstances, brought into strong relief.

An amphoric sound, under the conditions required for the production of amphoric respiration, is sometimes heard with whispered words more distinctly and in a more marked degree than with respiration. This may be distinguished as *amphoric whisper*. The amphoric sound from pulmonary cavities, and in cases of pneumothorax, is more marked with the whispered than with the loud voice, the resonance of the latter and the fremitus tending to obscure the musical intonation.

6. Ægophony.—The modification of the thoracic voice, thus named, has given rise to much discussion respecting its pathological significance, as well as its mechanism. Limiting the attention almost exclusively to the former of these two aspects of the subject, I shall not devote to it extended consideration, especially, as will be admitted by all practical auscultators at the present time, clinically, the sign is among the least important of those furnished by physical exploration. The characters by which it is distinguished are well defined and distinctive. Its peculiarities are sufficient to establish its individuality; and, when well marked, it is readily recognized. The inferior rank which it holds, results from the infrequency of its occurrence, its superfluousness in certain of the instances in which it

is observed, owing to the adequateness of other signs to the diagnosis, and, according to the opinion of some, the uncertainty which attaches to it as an expression of a particular pathological condition.

The essential features which characterize ægophony are a tremulousness or bleating character of the vocal sound, the pitch being raised above that of the oral or laryngeal voice. With these characters it frequently bears a striking resemblance to the cry of the goat, and this similarity is expressed in the etymology of the word ægophony, which was employed to designate the sign by Laennec. In its audible characters, however, it is no by means always uniform. In some instances a sound is produced which was compared by Laennec to that of the voice transmitted through a metallic speaking-trumpet. Another variety he likens to the peculiar tone of Punch in the puppet-show, produced by speaking in a high key, with the nostrils closed. Hence it is styled by the French, *voix de polichinelle*. The force of the last illustration will be less generally appreciated in this country than in France, performances of Punchinello being as rare in the former, as they are common in the latter. A third variety the same author compares to the sound produced when a person attempts to speak with a solid substance between the teeth and lips. It is sufficient to say that the vocal resonance becomes ægophonic whenever the sound is bleating, interrupted, or tremulous, and the pitch more or less acute; and that these distinctive traits may be presented in various degrees and proportions from strongly marked ægophony, down to the slightest modification in these particulars. The two elements which thus enter into the composition of the ægophonic voice may not be present in an equal ratio. The sound resulting from their combination is by no means uniform. It may be feeble or strong. The tremulousness may be strikingly marked, or just perceptible, with every intermediate shade. The pitch may be slightly or considerably raised. The bleating intonation accompanies the vocal resonance, but the two do not always occur synchronously. The former sometimes succeeds the latter, so that they may be perceived to be distinctly although slightly separated. The ægophonic sound, as each word or syllable is pronounced, follows the articulation like an echo. The impression of distance is another feature belonging to ægophony; the sound appears to be somewhat removed, and not produced directly beneath the ear of the auscultator.

In addition to the foregoing points pertaining to the audible

characters, other distinctive traits relate to the situation where it is usually heard, the extent of its diffusion, etc. Ægophony does not occur indifferently at any part of the thorax. It is found much oftener than elsewhere at or near the inferior angle of the scapula, frequently being limited to a small space, and usually more marked at that situation, when it is more or less diffused. From the point just mentioned, when it is not thus limited, it generally extends, according to Laennec, and other observers, to the interscapular space, and in a zone from one to three fingers broad, following the line of the ribs toward the nipple. This rule as respects situation is not without exceptions. Fournet states, as the result of numerous observations, that it may exist over the greater part of the lateral and posterior portions of the chest, but never extending to the summit. It has, however, been observed in the infra-clavicular region, and also diffused over nearly the entire chest on one side. It is sometimes found to shift its seat, or to disappear when the position of the patient is changed. The explanation of these facts involves a reference to the physical conditions upon which the sign is dependent, and will be noticed presently. Its duration is variable, but rarely extending beyond a brief period. The average time of its continuance is estimated from five to eight days;[1] but in a case of chronic pleuritis cited by Laennec, it lasted for several months. In the progress of the same disease, viz., pleuritis, it may appear, continue only for a short time, and at a subsequent stage reappear for a brief period. This has been repeatedly observed, but is by no means an invariable rule. During the period of its continuance it is pretty constant, *i. e.*, heard at nearly every examination; but it is not equally manifested with each act of the voice, or articulated word. It is more intense at some moments than at others, and may be temporarily suspended by an accumulation of mucus in the bronchial tubes, being reproduced immediately after coughing and expectoration.

Laennec regarded ægophony as conclusive evidence of the presence of a certain quantity of liquid within the pleural sac. He asserts that he discovered it in nearly every case of pleurisy that came under his notice during the period of five years. Subsequent observations have abundantly confirmed the fact of its occurrence in connection with the pathological condition just mentioned, but in a proportion of instances less than was supposed by the founder of aus-

[1] Barth and Roger.

cultation. With the utmost veneration of the memory of Laennec, it must be presumed that, with reference to ægophony, as in the case of pectoriloquy, a strong desire to invest each sign with a special significance, representing constantly the same anatomical condition, to some extent affected, unconsciously, the accuracy of his observations. This presumption is strengthened by his confession of the difficulty, frequently, of discriminating ægophony from bronchophony; and, also, by the importance which he attaches to pressing the ear very lightly against the stethoscope in seeking for this sign. This method of auscultating suffices often to give to the voice an ægophonic intonation. At all events, it is certain that well-marked ægophony, so far from being constantly or generally present in pleuritis, is a rare physical sign, and there are doubtless many who have had considerable experience in physical exploration without ever having met with a single good example of it. It may be associated with the presence of liquid of any kind between the pleural surfaces, serum, pus, or possibly even blood; and it is therefore a sign which may be incident to ordinary pleuritis, the hemorrhagic variety of the disease, empyema, pneumonitis with liquid effusion, and hydrothorax. Even in the time of Laennec, the uniform dependence of ægophony on the presence of liquid was doubted by some observers, who professed to have discovered it in cases of simple pneumonitis involving solidification of lung without liquid effusion. Skoda rejects entirely the special significance attached to it by Laennec, and declares that he has met with it both in simple pneumonitis and tubercular infiltration. Such instances, if they exist, are certainly exceptional. Without denying their occurrence, it may be suspected that the presence of a small quantity of liquid, sufficient to occasion this sign, but not abundant enough to give rise to other physical evidences of effusion, may be the explanation in some cases. The sharp tremulous character of the oral voice may also account for its occasional apparent manifestation.[1] Bronchophony, and the normal resonance, assume frequently an ægophonic character in the aged of both sexes, but especially in females. Moreover, with reference to this point, a distinction is to be made

[1] Normal ægophony, due to the character of the oral voice in the aged, will be likely to be present on both sides of the chest. This will serve to distinguish it from the morbid sign which, excepting some rare instances of hydrothorax, is limited to one side. But the character of the oral voice will be apparent. Moreover, the other physical signs of pleuritic effusion will be wanting.

between distinctly marked ægophony, and a slightly ægophonic character of the thoracic voice. The latter may occur as a normal peculiarity, or in connection with solidification of lung, without invalidating the significance which properly belongs to the former. But whether or not well-marked ægophony be sometimes incident to solidification of lung alone, this fact must be admitted, viz., of the instances in which it is observed, in all save a few exceptional cases, it is due to liquid effusion. Observation also has sufficiently established that, in general, it demands for its production, a moderate amount of liquid effusion. Laennec states that he had discovered it in cases in which there did not exist above three or four ounces of fluid in the chest. A quantity sufficient to produce slight compression of the lung, interposing a thin stratum between the pulmonary surface of the thoracic parietes, appears to furnish the necessary physical conditions. In the progress of pleuritis, the sign, when it occurs, is found at an early period of the disease. Laennec discovered it, in some instances, within a few hours after the attack, but generally not strongly marked until the second or third day. Where the quantity of effusion increases so as to produce considerable compression of the lung, removing it at a distance from the greater part of the thoracic walls, the sign almost invariably disappears. It continues, therefore, frequently but a short time, perhaps for a few hours only, rarely longer than two or three days. Its limitation to a particular juncture in the course of the disease, and its short duration, undoubtedly are reasons why it is not discovered in many cases in which it exists. In some instances it may have occurred and disappeared prior to patients coming under observation. At a subsequent stage of pleuritis, when the quantity of liquid is reduced by absorption to that involving the requisite physical conditions, it is sometimes observed a second time, or it may be discovered under these circumstances, when it had not been observed previously. Returning ægophony (*egophonie de retour*, *ægophonia redux*), thus furnishes evidence of the progress of the disease toward restoration. The dependence of the sign on the presence of a certain quantity of liquid, has been demonstrated by its appearance in cases of empyema, in which paracentesis was resorted to, the ægophony, which had not existed prior to the operation in consequence of the large quantity of liquid, becoming developed after a portion had escaped. It has been observed, during the removal of the liquid, to change its place as the quantity lessened, falling lower and lower

on the surface of the chest, and finally disappearing after the whole of the fluid contents of the chest had been withdrawn.[1] The fact of ægophony being commonly found at a particular situation, viz., at the lower angle of the scapula, and over a narrow space extending from this point in the direction of the ribs to the nipple (the patient being examined in a sitting posture), has led to the supposition that the peculiar modification of the vocal sound is produced at the level of the liquid; in other words, that the zone just mentioned indicates the height on the chest to which the effusion rises. It is not, however, as has been stated, always limited to the situation described; and, as remarked by Fournet, it is more probable that the points at which the sign is heard, are those where the stratum of liquid has precisely the requisite thinness, the quantity above being too small, and below too large. This conclusion is sustained by evidence afforded by the percussion and respiratory sounds, found above and below the site of the ægophony. Dulness of the sound on percussion, and diminution of the respiratory murmur, have been observed to be progressively and gradually more marked in descending from a certain distance above the limits of the ægophony; flatness and the absence of respiration existing at the lower part of the chest.[2] As exceptions to the general rule, ægophony is occasionally well marked in cases in which the quantity of liquid is quite large, sufficient even to occasion considerable enlargement of the chest. In the rare instances in which ægophony is heard over the greater portion of the chest on one side, the explanation offered by Laennec is, that, owing to adhesions of the pleural surfaces, at numerous disconnected points, the lung is prevented from being pushed upward before the accumulating liquid, which consequently is diffused over the whole pulmonary surface, except where the morbid attachments exist, the stratum being uniformly of the requisite thinness. In two instances he verified the correctness of this explanation by the appearances found after death. The shifting of the seat of the ægophony, or its suppression, when the position of the patient is varied (a point first observed by M. Reynaud, a contemporary with Laennec), is explained by the change of relation, which takes place between the lung and the surrounding liquid. Assuming that the sign requires an intervening stratum of fluid of a certain depth, it is not difficult to conceive that, having been discovered at a particular part while the patient is

[1] Barth and Roger, op. cit. p. 202, edition of 1854. [2] Fournet, op. cit.

in the sitting posture, its situation should be found to be movable as the body is inclined to one side or the other, or far forward, in consequence of the relative disposition of the liquid being so changed that the locality in which the necessary physical conditions are present, varies. It is also intelligible, that a change of position by which the lung displaces a thin stratum of liquid, and comes into contact with the walls of the chest, as when a patient, after having been examined in the sitting posture, lies on the abdomen, should cause suppression of ægophony. These phenomena have been repeatedly observed, but by no means uniformly in the cases in which ægophony occurs, which accords with the well-known fact, that it is only in a certain proportion of cases that the level of the effused fluid is affected by changes of the position of the patient.

In the vast majority of the instances in which ægophony is observed, it is incident to simple pleuritis. It is very rarely found in empyema, the quantity of liquid being too large. It may occur in hydrothorax, and be present on both sides of the chest. It has been known, as an anomalous fact, to accompany hydro-pericardium. In pneumonitis the occurrence of well-marked ægophony is exceedingly rare; it is not, however, very uncommon for the thoracic voice to assume some approximation toward ægophony. The sign is, in fact, a variety of bronchophony; tremulousness, or the bleating characters, being characters superadded to those which belong to bronchophony. It is not uncommon to have weak bronchophony without the ægophonic characters, under the conditions which occasionally give rise to ægophony. The voice, however, under these circumstances, is not near the ear, but more or less distant.

The mechanism of ægophony is a mooted point which it would be unprofitable to discuss, and I shall give to this branch of the subject but a few words. Laennec attributed the tremulousness of the voice to the agitation of the liquid by the act of speaking. It may be conceived that the vocal sound transmitted through a stratum of fluid under these circumstances, would acquire a corresponding vibratory character. Whether this explanation be correct or not, none other more satisfactory has been offered. The other ægophonic element, viz., the elevation of pitch, Laennec accounted for by supposing that the bronchial tubes, flattened by the compression of the liquid, are made to resemble the mouthpiece of certain musical instruments, like the bassoon or hautboy, and that the modification of tone was due to this condition. This theory is generally deemed unsatisfac-

tory; but of the various substitutes that have been proposed, no one has sufficiently commended itself to be generally adopted. As regards the pitch of the sound, it seems to me sufficient to attribute it to a limited extent of condensation of lung near the level of the liquid, the condensation being due to the pressure of the liquid. In so far, the sign is essentially bronchophony, except that the presence of liquid renders the voice distant as compared with ordinary bronchophony. Here, however, as in other instances in which the physical principles involved in the mechanism of signs are undetermined, the question is one of speculative rather than practical interest.

In conclusion, from the facts contained in the foregoing account of ægophony, its claims to be recognized as a veritable individual sign appear to me to be not less valid than those of pectoriloquy. Like the latter sign, it has distinctive traits, by which, when well-marked, it is distinguished without difficulty from other signs. Moreover, notwithstanding the opinion of Skoda to the contrary, it has a positive significance, indicating, certainly in the vast majority of the cases in which it is observed, a special pathological condition, viz., a certain amount of liquid effusion between the pleural surfaces. Nevertheless, as stated at the outset, in view of the infrequency of its occurrence in connection with the pathological condition which it represents when it does occur, its brief duration, and, in general, the sufficiency of other physical signs denoting pleuritic effusion, its clinical value is comparatively small, and it might, without much detriment to physical diagnosis, be dropped from the catalogue of signs. It is to be classed among the curiosities of physical exploration, rather than among the phenomena possessing much practical importance.

In connection with the phenomena incident to the voice, may be mentioned a novel method of exploration proposed by M. Hourmann, in which the auscultator observes the effect of his own voice on the chest of the patient. With the ear placed in apposition to the chest, but not pressed too firmly against it, more or less resonance and vibration are perceived, when words are pronounced with a loud voice, and in a manner to secure reverberation through the nasal passages. To this method M. Hourmann applies the title *autophonia*.[1] Whatever clinical value attaches to autophonic phenomena, of course

[1] From αὐτὸς, and φωνέιν.

depends on certain modifications representing certain morbid conditions. It is alleged that when the density of the lung is abnormally increased, the resonance and vibration communicated to the thoracic walls are proportionally exaggerated, and hence a disparity between the two sides of the chest in this respect belongs among the signs of solidification from pneumonia, crude tubercle, &c. Barth and Roger state, as the results of a series of clinical observations made with a view to determine the value of this method, that in about one-half of the instances in which solidification existed, either from the presence of tubercle or inflammatory exudation, the autophonic phenomena were more marked; in the other half no appreciable difference existing between the healthy and diseased sides; and that, in general, in the cases in which a disparity was apparent, it was slight in degree, being sometimes not appreciable without the closest comparison. In no instance did the sound present any special character which might indicate something more than the fact of increased density of the lung. The information to be derived from this method, therefore, corresponds to bronchophony; and it may be occasionally useful when the voice of the patient is lost. Except in cases of aphonia, it seems hardly deserving of attention; and under any circumstances, its value consists in the confirmation which it may afford of other auscultatory signs far more reliable.

Summary of Facts pertaining to Vocal Signs.—The normal thoracic resonance of the loud voice, in connection with certain morbid conditions, may be increased or diminished, and the resonance of both the loud and whispered voice may present abnormal phenomena as regards quality, pitch, etc., of sound. The various deviations from health constitute the following signs: exaggerated vocal resonance, and bronchophony; exaggerated bronchial whisper, and whispering bronchophony; diminished and suppressed vocal resonance; pectoriloquy, including amphoric voice, cavernous and amphoric whisper, and ægophony. In exaggerated vocal resonance, the diffused, distant resounding of the voice, accompanied with more or less vibration or thrill, which constitutes the normal vocal resonance, is increased in intensity, without any notable alteration in other respects. Bronchophony is characterized by an abnormal concentration and elevation of the pitch of the vocal sound, the voice seeming to be near the ear. The vocal resonance may be slightly, moderately, considerably, or greatly exaggerated. Bron-

chophony, also, may be more or less marked. If slightly or moderately marked it is called weak, and if it have considerable or great intensity, it is called strong bronchophony. Strong bronchophony may exceed in intensity the sound heard over the trachea or larynx; on the other hand, in weak bronchophony the resonance may be less intense than in health. The pitch of sound is not always the same as that of the tracheal or laryngeal voice. The vibration or thrill which generally accompanies exaggerated resonance, is not necessarily increased in proportion to the abnormal strength of the bronchophonic voice, and it may be diminished. Exaggerated vocal resonance habitually exists on the right, contrasted with the left side of the chest, and the thoracic voice at the summit of the right side of the chest, in front, may even be bronchophonic without denoting disease. Exaggerated vocal resonance and bronchophony, represent different degrees of increased density of lung. They occur in connection with the physical conditions which give rise to the broncho-vesicular and the bronchial respiration. They are generally marked in the second stage of pneumonitis, and it is in that disease especially that strong bronchophony is observed. Situated at the summit of the chest on one side within a circumscribed area, making due allowance for a normal degree of disparity, they are valuable signs of a tuberculous deposit. Increased density of lung from compression, in cases of pleurisy with liquid effusion, may give rise to these signs, situated over a part of the chest corresponding to the space occupied by the condensed pulmonary structure; and this situation, save in some exceptional instances, will be at the superior part of the chest. Exaggerated vocal resonance may also, in connection with other signs, together with symptoms, denote carcinoma of the lung, melanotic deposit, extravasated blood or apoplexy, gangrene, serous infiltration, or extra-pulmonic morbid growths. It is rare that well-marked bronchophony exists in connection with these several affections. Dilatation of the bronchi, accompanied with surrounding solidification, furnishes conditions calculated to give rise to strongly marked bronchophony.

Slight or moderate solidification of lung increases the intensity of the normal bronchial whisper, and may give rise to a sound with whispered words in situations in which no sound is appreciable in health. The sound is also somewhat tubular in quality and higher in pitch than the normal bronchial whisper. This sign of slight or moderate solidification of lung may be called the exaggerated bron-

chial whisper. It may be present when exaggerated resonance of the loud voice and the broncho-vesicular respiration are not available. It is a valuable sign in the diagnosis of a small or moderate deposit of tubercle. Complete or considerable solidification of lung generally gives rise to notable intensity of the bronchial whisper, which is also tubular and high in pitch. This sign may be called whispering bronchophony.

Diminution and suppression of the normal vocal resonance are incident to the rarefaction of the lung which obtains in emphysema; to obstruction of one of the large bronchi; to liquid effusion, and the presence of air within the pleural sac; to cavities filled with liquid; and, exceptionally, to solidification of lung.

Pectoriloquy is the transmission, more or less complete, of articulate words through the chest to the ear of the auscultator. This sign may be present, when various circumstances favorable to its production concur, in cases of pulmonary cavities; but it is by no means a sign distinctive of an excavation, as was held by Laennec. It is sometimes well marked in cases of solidification of lung in the second stage of pneumonitis, and from crude tubercle. When due to a tuberculous cavity, it is unaccompanied by the characters of bronchophony, the space in which it is heard is circumscribed, situated, in the vast majority of cases, at the summit of the chest, and it may be associated with the cavernous respiration and rales. In connection with pulmonary cavities arising from abscess or circumscribed gangrene it is seldom present, the several circumstances necessary for its production rarely concurring. It is not always heard, even when tuberculous cavities exist, the various conditions upon which it depends being either permanently wanting, or only transiently present. A cavernous voice sometimes has a musical tone resembling the sound produced by speaking into an empty vase. It is then called amphoric. This modification is noticed, for the sake of convenience as incidental to pectoriloquy, but it may or may not coexist with transmission of speech. It is a sign distinct from pectoriloquy, and is much more significant of a cavity than the latter. The transmission of articulated words, or pectoriloquy, does not sustain any fixed relation to the amount of thoracic resonance, or to the strength of the oral voice. It may be strongly marked when the voice is feeble and even extinguished. Whispering pectoriloquy may accompany solidification of lung, as well as an excavation; in the former case the voice is high and tubular, in the latter case, low and hollow or

blowing. An amphoric vocal sound is more apt to occur in pneumo-hydrothorax, than in tuberculous excavations. It may be well marked in pouch-like dilatation of the bronchi, a lesion of very rare occurrence.

Cavernous whisper is a non-tubular, hollow, or blowing sound, low in pitch, and of variable intensity, heard over pulmonary cavities. It is a valuable sign for determining the existence of, and localizing a tuberculous cavity. An amphoric whisper is frequent in cases of pneumothorax; if heard within a circumscribed space, and pneumothorax be excluded, it is a sign of a tuberculous cavity.

Ægophony is characterized by bleating or tremulousness, together with a high pitch of the thoracic voice. These characters are sometimes due to peculiarities of the oral voice, and care is necessary to avoid attributing them to morbid conditions under these circumstances. Morbid ægophony may be strongly marked, or the thoracic voice may be slightly ægophonic, and the abnormal modifications may have every shade of gradation between these extremes. It is most apt to be heard at or near the lower angle of the scapula, and if it extend from this point, it is generally found within a narrow zone following the direction of the ribs toward the nipple. It may, however, be heard at any part of the chest, and is sometimes diffused over the whole side. It occurs when a small or moderate amount of liquid effusion is contained within the pleural sac. It is therefore incident to pleuritis, hydrothorax, and occasionally to empyema and pneumonitis. If it be sometimes observed in connection with solidification, without liquid effusion, as held by some, these instances are rare exceptions to the general rule. In the vast proportion of the instances in which it is observed, it is incident to simple pleuritis; but it is seldom discovered even in that affection, owing to the precise amount of liquid requisite for its production existing only in certain cases, and in these only for a brief period. When discoverable it is usually at an early period after the attack, or late in the progress of the disease. Occurring in connection with pneumonitis, it has been observed to disappear from the lower scapular region when the body is inclined far forward, and to be replaced by ordinary bronchophony. Although very rarely well marked in cases of pneumonitis, it is not uncommon for the bronchophonic voice, in that affection, to present slight tremulousness with elevation of pitch, in other words to manifest an approximation to ægophony. In cases of pleuritis the sign has been observed to shift its seat in the prog-

ress of the disease, following the increase, on the one hand, and the diminution on the other hand, of the quantity of liquid effusion.

PHENOMENA INCIDENT TO THE ACT OF COUGHING.

Tussive phenomena possess comparatively small importance, inasmuch as the information which they afford is, in general, obtained more satisfactorily, and with greater facility, by auscultation of the respiration and voice. Nevertheless, the signs pertaining to cough are by no means undeserving of attention, and in some instances they are valuable auxiliaries in diagnosis. A voluntary act of coughing is often useful incidentally with reference to other signs. Sometimes, when from nervous agitation, or awkwardness, a patient breathes unnaturally and fails to comply with the directions to increase the intensity of the respiration, if requested to cough he involuntarily takes a deep inspiration preparatory to, and after the act, and the respiratory murmur may then be well developed, when before it was hardly appreciable. In this way a crepitant rale may perhaps be evolved, not otherwise perceptible. By an act of coughing, an obstruction seated in some of the bronchial tubes may be removed, and the respiratory murmur reproduced in parts of the chest in which it had been temporarily suspended. The cause of the absence of the murmur is thus determined. Instances occasionally occur in which it is difficult to decide from the characters pertaining to the sound whether a rale emanates from the bronchial tubes or pleura. In such a case, if it be found to disappear or undergo a material modification after coughing, it is bronchial, but if it remain unaffected it is likely to be pleural.

The tussive sounds incident to health have been briefly described. Those heard over the chest undergo certain modifications in consequence of intra-thoracic disease, and certain adventitious sounds may also be produced by coughing. Both species of signs, *i. e.* modified natural sounds, and new sounds, are few in number compared with those derived from respiration and the voice; moreover, each of the tussive signs will be found to have its analogue among those incident to respiration.

All the phenomena incident to the act of coughing which are practically important, may be arranged into two classes, viz., 1. Bronchial Cough; 2. Cavernous Cough.

1. Bronchial Cough.—The tussive sound is bronchial or tubular, when, in place of the feeble, short, diffused sound, unaccompanied by much, if any, impulse or shock, heard over the chest in health, the ear receives a concussion more or less forcible, together with a tubular sound, more or less intense, prolonged, concentrated, high in pitch, conveying the impression of nearness. These characters are similar to those which belong to the phenomena produced normally within the trachea by the act of coughing. The analogue of the bronchial or tubular cough is the bronchial respiration, and the loud voice is usually more or less bronchophonic. The characters which have just been mentioned are in fact identical with those which belong to the expiratory sound in the bronchial respiration and they are also the characters of whispering bronchophony. They may be strongly marked in some cases in which bronchial respiration is feeble, and hence the tussive sign may be valuable, not only as confirming, but as a substitute for the latter. It represents precisely the same physical conditions as the bronchial respiration and bronchophony. The bronchial cough, therefore, occurs especially in the second stage of pneumonitis; next in frequency and prominence, in connection with crude tubercle; also in pleuritis, over the lung rendered dense by compression, in apoplectic extravasation, œdema, dilatation of the bronchial tubes, etc. The mechanism of its production involves the same physical principles as the bronchial expiratory sound. It originates within the trachea and bronchial tubes; the column of air therein contained being expelled with force by the violent and quick expiration, the vocal chords at the same time approximated, and the blowing sound transmitted with greater intensity to the ear of the auscultator in consequence of the density of the intervening pulmonary structure and the suppression of the vesicular murmur.

2. Cavernous Cough.—The cavernous cough embraces three distinct varieties. The first occurs when a pulmonary cavity is empty, *i. e.* free from liquid contents. Under these circumstances the act of coughing gives rise to a shock, often much more marked than in bronchial cough. The head of the auscultator seems sometimes to be raised by the force of the impulse. It is accompanied by a blowing sound more or less intense and prolonged, lower in pitch than the expiratory sound in bronchial respiration, or the tubular sound accompanying whispered words; and conveying the

impression of its being produced within a hollow space. These characters, contrasted with those belonging to the bronchial cough, are distinctive; but the discrimination involves, in addition, the fact that they are found within circumscribed limits; and, inasmuch as pulmonary excavations are due to tuberculous disease, in the vast majority of cases they are almost invariably situated at the summit of the chest, in the infra-clavicular region. These two points, viz., the limited area and the locality, will serve to distinguish a cavernous from a bronchial blowing, taken in connection with the differences in the characters of the two sounds. The pathological significance of this variety of cavernous cough is, of course, the same as that of cavernous respiration: the latter is its analogue. The one may be well marked, when the other is not distinctly appreciable. A cavernous blowing produced by the act of coughing may, therefore, sometimes be available, when with ordinary respiration it is not readily discovered. If both are present, they serve mutually to confirm each other. The mechanism, it is obvious, is the same in either instance. The circumstances which are favorable to the presence of both are identical, viz., in addition to emptiness of the cavity, its size, communication with the bronchial tubes, the latter being unobstructed, superficial situation, etc.

The second variety is *amphoric cough*. A cavernous cough becomes amphoric when it has a musical tone resembling that which constitutes a variety of the respiratory and vocal sounds to which the same term is applied. It occurs under the circumstances which give rise to amphoric voice, viz., in connection with a pulmonary cavity of large size, with rigid walls, or with pneumo-hydrothorax involving perforation. The significance and the mechanism are in all respects the same.

The third variety is an adventitious sound produced when the cavity is partially filled with liquid. The analogue of this kind of cavernous cough is the gurgling rale accompanying respiration. Under the conditions which are necessary for the production of gurgling, the liquid contained within the cavity is more violently agitated by the movements involved in coughing, and a splashing sound is frequently produced. This sound, well marked, is more readily than gurgling distinguished from the bronchial mucous rales, and if situated at the summit of the chest, within a circumscribed area, it is the most significant of the physical signs denoting a tuberculous cavity of considerable size. It will be likely to alternate

with the dry variety of cavernous cough, with cavernous respiration, possibly also with pectoriloquy, and to coexist with gurgling; but it may be present when none of the cavernous signs just mentioned are distinctly marked.

METALLIC TINKLING.

The sign called metallic tinkling has not been included among the auscultatory phenomena incident to respiration, the voice, or cough, because it does not pertain exclusively to either, but is common to all. It is an adventitious sound, resembling the rales in the fact of its production within the chest being always due to disease, but as will be seen presently, an analogous sound is sometimes transmitted from the stomach. As an isolated sign it is one of the very few that possess a significance almost pathognomonic; and its distinctive characters are singularly marked and appreciable.

The title metallic tinkling is eminently descriptive of the characteristic sound. Laennec compared it to the sound emitted by "a cup of metal, glass, or porcelain, when gently struck with a pin, or into which a grain of sand was dropped;" and, again, to the "vibration of a metallic wire touched by the finger." Other illustrations employed by different writers, are the tinkling of a small bell; shaking a pin in a decanter; dropping small shot into a brass basin; the ebullition of fluid in a glass retort or flask. An apt comparison by Dr. Bigelow is to the "note of short brass wire in certain children's toys." In all these analogies there is a common feature, viz., a high-pitched, abrupt, short, silvery tone. There is no difficulty in practically determining the presence of the sign; and by a description alone an observer is prepared to recognize it at once, the first time it is presented to his notice. The tinkling may consist of a single sound, or, more commonly, of two, three, or more sounds, distinct, and following in quick but irregular succession. As already stated, the sign may accompany respiration, speaking, and coughing. It is oftener produced by the two latter than by the first, and more especially attends the act of coughing. The act of deglutition may also occasion it. This fact was first noticed by Dr. Charles T. Hildreth, of Boston,[1] in 1841. It has since been confirmed by other ob-

[1] *Vide* Descriptive Catalogue of the Anatomical Museum of the Boston Society for Medical Improvement, page 124.

servers. Beau reported a case in which it was produced by the concussion arising from the heart's action, and this I have observed. Succussion, or shaking the body of the patient, is also found in many cases to give rise to it, and it is sometimes observed to occur in consequence of a change of position, from the horizontal to the vertical. When it accompanies respiration, it is more apt to be produced by the inspiratory than the expiratory act, although it may be present with either, or both. It occurs at the close of inspiration, the tinkling sounds frequently being continued into the expiration. Sometimes when it is not heard with ordinary breathing, it becomes developed by a forced inspiration. It rarely accompanies each successive act of respiration, but it is heard at irregular intervals. It is important to bear in mind the fact that it may be found in connection with the voice and cough when it does not attend the respiration; and that it may be produced by coughing, when it is not observed either with the voice or respiration. Its situation is commonly at the middle third of the chest, anteriorly, posteriorly, or laterally. It is sometimes confined to a circumscribed space at the summit. In other instances it is diffused over the entire chest on one side. In the progress of the same disease it may be found to shift its seat, being heard at first over the middle of the chest, and afterward at a higher point. Its duration in different cases differs. It may be transient, or persist for a long time. In constancy it is also variable. Sometimes it appears, ceases for a time, and it is again reproduced; or, it comes and goes at irregular intervals. The sound in some instances appears to be near the ear, and in other instances more or less remote. Finally, in sharpness and quality of tone, as well as intensity, there are variations which are clinically unimportant. For the most part the differences just mentioned are explicable by reference to varying circumstances connected with the physical conditions upon which the sign is dependent.

In determining the presence of the sign, there is scarcely a possibility of confounding it with any other of the auscultatory phenomena. The only liability to error arises from the fact that a metallic tinkling sound, as already intimated, is occasionally produced within the stomach, and transmitted, so as to be apparent on auscultating the inferior portion of the left chest. Mere gastric tinklings, however, are never so frequently repeated or persisting as are generally those produced within the chest. They occur irrespective of either respiration, voice, or cough, and this alone suffices for the dis-

crimination. Moreover, the associated signs and symptoms will always show the absence of the intra-thoracic affections to which it is incident when produced within the chest.

The physical conditions involved in the production of metallic tinkling are sufficiently established. It requires the existence of a cavity of considerable size, containing a certain quantity of liquid, the remainder of the space being filled with air or gas. Skoda contends that the presence of liquid is not essential—an opinion he is in a measure bound to entertain for the sake of consistency with his peculiar theoretical notions respecting the mechanism by which the sign is produced. Observation and experiment appear to show that as the rule, with, perhaps, some exceptions, a certain amount of liquid is requisite. Laennec supposed communication of the cavity with a bronchial tube to be not a necessary condition, as is incorrectly stated by some writers, but to exist in the cases in which the sign is present, with very rare exceptions.[1] Subsequent observations have shown that it is not indispensable, although much more favorable to its production by respiration, speaking, and coughing; and, in fact, as stated by Laennec, the instances in which the sign occurs, when such a communication does not exist, are extremely infrequent. The essential conditions, viz., the existence of a space of considerable size containing air and liquid, are furnished in pneumo-hydrothorax and pulmonary excavations. Metallic tinkling represents invariably one of these two affections, excluding cases of simple pneumothorax as a form of disease of such exceeding infrequency that it may practically be disregarded. It does not occur in other forms of intra-thoracic disease. It is a rare incidental sign of a pulmonary cavity. It occurs when the excavation is large, with rigid walls, and then only at particular times, when the relative proportions of liquid and air happen to be favorable. From the infrequency of its occurrence, and the sufficiency of other signs for the diagnosis, it is clinically of very little value in connection with this lesion. When produced within a pulmonary excavation, the latter, certainly, in the vast majority of cases, if not without any exception, proceeds from tuberculous disease; hence, the sound will be found confined within a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest. In a practical point of view, it may almost be said that the sign is pathognomonic of pneumo-hydrothorax. It is frequently present in

[1] *Vide* op. cit., Am. ed. of Forbes's Translation, edition of 1830, pages 526 and 60.

cases of that affection. This fact, taken in connection with its extreme infrequency in phthisis, would almost justify the practitioner in predicating the diagnosis upon the presence of this isolated sign, especially if it be situated at the middle third, or diffused more or less over the chest. But dependence on this sign exclusively is never necessary, the concomitant signs, denoting pneumo-hydrothorax, being quite distinctive, as has appeared from the phenomena incident to percussion and auscultation, which have already been considered.

Although the physical conditions giving rise to this sign are so well understood, and its pathological significance so precise and well defined, the mechanism of its production has been the subject of much discussion and diversity of opinion. We have here, however, another exemplification of the fact, that the clinical value of physical signs is not dependent on our ability to adduce all the physical principles which their production involves. Different writers may differ widely as respects the latter, but there is very little room for discrepancy of opinion concerning the pathological or anatomical relations of metallic tinkling. To discuss the various hypotheses which have been offered in explanation of the sign, would require more space than the importance of the subject, in a practical point of view, merits, and I shall therefore restrict myself to a brief notice of those which appear to be sustained by observation and experiment. Laennec attributed its production, in certain instances, to drops of fluid falling from the upper part of the space, upon the surface of the liquid below. He offers this explanation in the cases in which the sound is observed to follow change from the recumbent to a sitting posture, and implies that it is not intended to apply to all other instances. That the falling of drops of liquid upon a quantity of liquid within a cavity will give rise to a tinkling sound, he demonstrated by injecting, in small quantities at a time, a fluid into the chest of a patient with empyema after the operation of paracentesis. An imitation of the sound takes place, when drops of liquid are made to fall into a vessel one-third full of water. Another explanation, suggested by Dr. Spittal, of Edinburgh, in 1830, and demonstrated by experiments reported by Dr. Jacob Bigelow, of Boston,[1] Dance, Fournet, and Barth and Roger, in France,[2] is, that the air, finding its way

[1] *Vide* American Journal of Med. Sciences, 1839, and a recent volume by Dr. Bigelow, entitled, Nature in Disease, etc.

[2] *Vide* Treatises by Barth and Roger, French edition of 1854, and by Fournet.

through a fistulous orifice opening below the level of the liquid, rises to the surface of the latter, forming bubbles, which break and give rise to a tinkling sound. The experiments by Dr. Bigelow were made on the bodies of subjects dead with pneumo-hydrothorax, and with a recent bladder or stomach partially filled with liquid. When a catheter was introduced through an opening into the chest, and carried below the surface of the liquid, air blown through the instrument produced an exquisite metallic tinkling at the explosion of each bubble, resembling the sound heard during life. This result obtained only when a few ounces of liquid were contained within the chest. If the quantity was increased by injection to the amount of two or more quarts, a bubbling sound was alone produced. Tinkling also was produced by repeating Laennec's experiment, viz., letting fall drops of water from above upon the liquid in the chest. A bladder, and afterward a stomach, each containing a few ounces of water, and then inflated until thoroughly distended, were used to produce an imitation of the characteristic sound by a similar method.[1] "Whenever the inflating tube was pushed below the surface of the liquid, and the inflation continued so as to produce bubbles, a sharp tinkling was heard upon the explosion of every bubble by the ear applied, as in auscultating, to the outside of the bladder. In this experiment, the sound becomes more exquisitely metallic in proportion as the tension of the bladder is increased by farther inflation." Fournet produced similar results by injecting, during life, in a patient on whom had been performed the operation of paracentesis, air through a female catheter carried below the level of the liquid. This experiment was repeated several times.[2] Barth and Roger, on repeating the experiments made by Dr. Bigelow with a bladder, found the same results.[3] This explanation, it is obvious, will only apply to the instances in which a communication exists between the cavity and the bronchial tubes, or externally by means of an opening through the thoracic walls. Simple agitation of the liquid is competent to give rise to the sound. This is proved by succussion of the body of patients with pneumo-hydrothorax, both during life and after death.[4] A sufficient amount of agitation, it may be imagined, takes place with respiration, but more especially with the acts of speaking and coughing. Again, experiments ap-

[1] The bladder or stomach employed in these experiments should be recent.

[2] Op. cit., t. 1, page 378, *et seq.* [3] Op. cit., ed. of 1854, page 239.

[4] *Vide* Dr. Bigelow's experiments, op. cit.

pear to show that the bursting of bubbles of mucus at the opening of a fistulous orifice situated above the level of the liquid, may occasion a sound resembling, but not absolutely identical with, metallic tinkling.[1] Without citing other explanations, less satisfactorily established, the mechanism of the sign probably involves the several modes just mentioned, alternating with each other, or more or less combined together.[2] Either explanation, taken singly, is met by objections derived from instances in which the sign is observed to take place; but collectively, they render its production intelligible under the different circumstances pertaining to the physical conditions upon which it depends. Adopting this view of the subject, a frequent, perhaps the most frequent, cause of the phenomenon, is the explosion of bubbles of air on the surface of the liquid. In the rare instances in which no communication exists between the pleural cavity and the bronchial tubes, it is probably due to the agitation of the liquid, portions being thrown upward and falling back upon the surface. Under these circumstances, the sign will not be likely to accompany respiration, but only the voice and coughing, possibly being confined to the latter act. In this mode it is produced by change of position, or movements of the body. It is not difficult to conceive that the flocculent false membranes at the superior part of the space, may retain a small quantity of the liquid for a short period, after rising from the horizontal to the upright posture, which falls in drops, as supposed by Laennec. If there be fistulous communication with the bronchial tubes, and the opening be above the level of the liquid, the sound is probably owing to the bursting of bubbles at the orifice opening into the cavity. Different modes of the production of metallic tinkling may be conjoined, *i. e.*, may operate in combination. Thus the sounds due to explosive bubbles and agitation of the liquid may occur simultaneously. It is also easy to understand that they may succeed each other in alternation. For instance, the orifice may at one time be above, and at another time below the level of the liquid, owing to variations in the pro-

[1] *Vide* experiments by Bigelow, Fournet, and Barth and Roger.

[2] The reader who may desire a fuller account of the experimental researches which have been made in order to elucidate the mechanism of the production of metallic tinkling, will find them detailed at length by the several authors referred to. I have deemed it inconsistent with the practical objects of this work to yield the space which their introduction at length would require. Skoda attempts to account for the sign by his favorite theory of consonance, but its application in this instance is even less satisfactory than to the explanation of other auscultatory phenomena.

portionate quantity of the latter. The orifice, also, of the bronchial tubes leading thereto, may at times be obstructed, and at other times pervious; an aperture may at one period of the disease exist, and afterward become permanently closed. These varying circumstances will serve to explain the variations in quality, intensity, situation, duration, persistency, etc., which have been seen to enter into the description of metallic tinkling.

Metallic tinkling is frequently associated with amphoric respiration, voice, and cough, and it may be considered as essentially similar to the three signs last mentioned. The pathological and diagnostic relations are the same. Metallic tinkling, however, with few exceptions, occurs in cavities containing at the same time air and liquid. It is, indeed, possible that in one of the modes by which it is supposed to be produced, viz., by bubbles exploding at the opening of a fistulous communication, the presence of liquid within the cavity is not indispensable; but a fistulous communication, either with a pulmonary excavation or the pleural cavity, more especially with the latter, very rarely exists without the presence of more or less liquid; and, moreover, in the case just instanced, a mucous liquid is required for the formation of the bubbles which explode at the point of communication. Amphoric respiration, cough, and voice, on the other hand, it is supposed, may occur in connection with empty cavities without bronchial communication, provided a thin septum only intervene between the space and a large bronchia. And when, as is generally the case, a communication exists, and liquid is present in the cavity, the latter does not take part in the production of amphoric respiration, voice, and cough; whereas, certainly in a large proportion of instances, the liquid plays an important part in the production of metallic tinkling. Amphoric respiration, voice, and cough, demand only a space of considerable size filled with air. Metallic tinkling, occasioned, as has been seen, generally by bubbles rising to the surface of a liquid, or by drops of liquid falling, or by agitation of a mass of liquid, cannot take place, save in the exceptional mode mentioned, in a cavity containing nothing but air. These statements are shown to be correct by facts detailed in connection with the experiments by Bigelow and others, to which reference has just been made. In subjects dead with pneumohydrothorax, or patients on whom had been practised the operation of paracentesis, and with a recent bladder or stomach partially filled with liquid, whenever air was blown through a tube, introduced

into the cavity and carried above the level of the liquid, a sound analogous to the amphoric respiration was heard on applying the ear to the chest, or to the distended membrane; and never the metallic tinkling, excepting saliva was carried into the tube, producing bubbles at its extremity.

SUMMARY.—Metallic tinkling requires, as a rule, a cavity of considerable size containing air and a certain quantity of liquid. In the vast proportion of cases the cavity in which it occurs communicates with the bronchial tubes. It is occasionally produced within tuberculous excavations, but occurs in a large proportion of cases of pneumo-hydrothorax. It is almost pathognomonic of the latter affection, and is found frequently to coexist or alternate with amphoric respiration, voice, and cough.

ABNORMAL TRANSMISSION OF THE SOUNDS OF THE HEART.

In auscultating the chest in health, the sounds of the heart may be heard in all directions, at a distance more or less remote from the præcordial region, the extent of their diffusion and their intensity differing considerably in different persons. Provided the intra-thoracic organs are free from disease, it may be assumed that the loudness of the heart-sounds is proportionate to the proximity to the heart; and they will be found to diminish gradually, as the ear is removed from the præcordia, until, at length, they cease to be appreciable. If, therefore, they are discovered to be more intense at a certain distance, than at any intermediate point, it shows that a morbid condition exists, in consequence of which they are abnormally transmitted. For example, if the sounds are heard with greater distinctness and loudness just below the left clavicle, than at any point between this situation and the præcordia, it follows that there is an abnormal transmission to the part designated. Again, if the sounds have greater intensity in the right than the left infra-clavicular region, the former being farther removed from their source, it is due to a morbid condition. Abnormal transmission of the sounds of the heart may thus become a sign of disease. It is chiefly with reference to the diagnosis of tuberculous disease, that the sign possesses clinical value. In that connection it is worthy of attention.

The deposit of tubercle renders the portion of lung affected a better conductor of the sounds emanating from the heart. Another reason why the heart-sounds are louder over a deposit, in certain cases, is the diminution or suppression of the vesicular respiratory murmur in the part affected. A tuberculous deposit at the apex of the left lung may occasion an abnormal transmission to below the left clavicle, rendering the sounds more intense there than at any point between this situation and the præcordia, and even more intense than in the latter region. Again, a tuberculous deposit at the apex of the right lung, may cause the sounds to be heard with distinctness in the right infra-clavicular or scapular regions, when they are inappreciable in the corresponding regions on the left side; or they may be decidedly more intense at the summit of the right, than of the left side of the chest. The latter is not infrequently observed in cases of tuberculous disease. The sign, under these circumstances, furnishes strong presumptive evidence in itself, of the existence of phthisis; and it is entitled to considerable weight in combination with the various other signs which concur to establish the diagnosis of that affection. To constitute this a sign of tuberculosis, however, a condition is to be observed upon which we have seen to depend the significance of various other signs, viz., it must be limited to a circumscribed area at the summit of the chest.

In comparing the heart-sounds in the right and the left infra-clavicular region, normal points of disparity are to be borne in mind. The first sound of the heart is somewhat louder on the left than on the right side in health; and the second sound of the heart is louder on the right than on the left side. This statement is based on a large number of examinations of healthy persons.

In consolidation from pneumonitis, and in cases of liquid effusion within the pleural sac, the sounds of the heart are unduly audible. In connection with these affections, the abnormal transmission extends over a much larger space than in the cases of tuberculosis in which the sign occurs. In the diagnosis of these affections its value is insignificant, other signs being abundant and positive.

Observed within a more limited space, but not confined to the superior portion of the chest, this sign may coexist with others of much greater reliability, denoting solidification from extravasated blood, carcinoma, etc.

An abnormal diminution, as well as increase of the transmitted

heart-sounds, may constitute a physical sign of disease. Emphysema lessens the conducting power of the lung, and as one of the results of this affection, the sounds may be found to have greater intensity at a certain distance from the præcordia, than at another situation less remote. Dr. Walshe states that in a case of intense emphysema of the left lung in which the disease was limited, and especially marked at the posterior aspect of the chest, he found the heart-sounds considerably more distinct posteriorly on the right than on the left side, there being no evidence of induration of the right lung to intensify the sounds on that side. The disparity here was attributed to an abnormal diminution of the transmission of the sounds to the posterior surface of the left side of the chest, the right side remaining in a normal condition in this respect. Without knowledge of the fact that the transmission may thus be abnormally diminished, a normal intensity may be mistaken for a morbid sign.

Abnormal feebleness of the sounds of the heart in the præcordial region is an effect of emphysema affecting the left lung. The enlargement of the lung from the over-distension of the cells causes it to extend over the whole of the surface of the heart, instead of the latter organ being in contact with the walls of the chest within a certain space. Under these circumstances it is easy to perceive that the sounds of the heart must be transmitted to the ear applied over the præcordia with less intensity than in a normal condition. Abnormal diminution of the sounds of the heart in the præcordia, in connection with undue intensity of the percussion-resonance, and absence of the heart's impulse, denotes that a thick layer of lung intervenes between the organ and the thoracic parietes.

The cardiac sounds may not only be transmitted with undue intensity to different portions of the chest, but they may emanate from other situations than the præcordia, in consequence of displacement of the heart. This will be found to enter into the history of pleuritis with large liquid effusion, and of pneumo-hydrothorax. Finally, a bellows arterial sound is sometimes heard within a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest on one side, not transmittted from the heart, but limited to the subclavian artery, probably produced by pressure upon the artery of the apex of the lung consolidated by tuberculous deposit. Dr. Stokes was the first to call attention to the occasional occurrence of this, as a physical sign of phthisis. He thinks that sympathetic irritation of the artery is sufficient to occasion it without pressure, basing this opinion on its

intermittency, and his having observed it to subside after copious hæmoptysis, and leeching in the subclavian or axillary regions.[1] Whatever may be the explanation, the occasional occurrence of an arterial murmur, in connection with a tuberculous deposit of the apex of the lung, the sound being wanting in the brachial artery of the same side, in the heart, aorta, and carotid, and in the opposite subclavian, is a fact of some importance. But a fact to be borne in mind is that a subclavian murmur exists in some healthy persons, especially in males.[2]

History.

Although allusion to listening in order to discover abnormal sounds within the chest may be found in the works of various writers even as ancient as those of Hippocrates, yet to so little extent was this method of investigation previously employed, and so insignificant had been its results, that the honor of the discovery justly belongs to Réné Théophile Hyacinthe Laennec, a native of Lower Brittany, born in 1781. The discovery was made by Laennec, while acting as chief physician to the Hospital Necker, in Paris, in 1816. It was communicated to the French Academy of Sciences in a memoir read in 1818, and during the following year was published the great work entitled, "*De l'Auscultation Mediate, ou Traité du diagnostic des Maladies des Poumons et du Cœur, fondé principalement sur ce nouveau moyen d'exploration.*" In the introduction to this work, Laennec announces the discovery, and relates the circumstance which led to it in the following words: "In 1816, I was consulted by a young woman laboring under general symptoms of diseased heart, and in whose case percussion and the application of the hand were of little avail on account of the great degree of fatness. The other method just mentioned being rendered inadmissible by the age and sex of the patient, I happened to recollect a simple and well-known fact in acoustics, and fancied, at the same time, that it might be turned to some use on the present occasion. The fact I allude to is the augmented impression of sound when conveyed through certain solid bodies—as when we hear the scratch of a pin at one end of a piece of wood, on applying one ear to the other.

[1] Stokes on the Chest, American edition, 1844, page 385.

[2] *Vide* Clinical Essays, by B. W. Richardson, M. D. London, 1862.

Immediately, on this suggestion, I rolled a quire of paper into a kind of cylinder, and applied one end of it to the region of the heart and the other to my ear, and was not a little surprised and pleased to find that I could thereby perceive the action of the heart in a manner much more clear and distinct than I had ever been able to do by the immediate application of the ear. From this moment I imagined that the circumstance might furnish means for enabling us to ascertain the character, not only of the action of the heart, but of every species of sound produced by the motion of all the thoracic viscera, and, consequently, for the exploration of the respiration, the voice, the *rale*, or *rhonchus*, and perhaps even the fluctuation of fluid effused in the pleura or pericardium. With this conviction I forthwith commenced, at the Hospital Necker, a series of observations which have continued to the present time. The consequence is, that I have been enabled to discover a set of new signs of disease of the chest, for the most part certain, simple, and prominent, and calculated, perhaps, to render the diagnosis of the diseases of the lungs, heart, and pleura, as decided and circumstantial as the indications furnished to the surgeon by the introduction of the finger or sound, in the complaints wherein these are used."[1]

It is a curious fact, that the suggestion which led to the discovery was an error in physics. The sound, in the illustration cited in the foregoing paragraph, is not augmented, but merely conducted better than through the atmosphere; and it is now well established that intra-thoracic sounds are heard with the ear applied directly to the chest, as well as, if not better, than through the intervening medium, or stethoscope, to which Laennec attached so much importance as to name the new method *mediate* auscultation.

In the remarkable work, the title of which has been given, the various phenomena revealed by auscultation are named, described, classified, explained, and their relations to morbid conditions determined with a degree of completeness and accuracy, constituting it an imperishable monument of the industry and genius of the author. To such an extent was the science of auscultation perfected in the hands of its founder, that a considerable portion remains to the present moment unchanged, notwithstanding the labors of a host of observers, who have striven to enlarge the boundaries of its application to the diagnosis of diseases. Rarely, if ever, has there been an

[1] Forbes's translation.

instance of a discovery of equal importance in which so little was left by the discoverer to be performed by others. Moreover, as an exception to the general rule, the gratification was accorded to Laennec of witnessing the acknowledgment of the value of his discovery, and its adoption by the most intelligent of his contemporaries. Nevertheless, the labors of those who have devoted attention to the cultivation of this department of medical science, since the discovery by Laennec, have by no means been without useful results. Some errors have been corrected, auscultatory phenomena have been studied in new aspects, important facts have been added, and, in short, the physical diagnosis of thoracic affection has been rendered more easy and precise by contributions to our knowledge from various persons already mentioned in the foregoing pages in connection with the particular services with which their names are identified.

Laennec died, in 1826, of tuberculous disease of the lungs, in the forty-fifth year of his age.

CHAPTER IV.

INSPECTION.

Physical exploration, by means of inspection, consists in an ocular examination of the chest, in order to discover deviations from symmetry, or any abnormal appearances, as regards size and form, and also alterations of the natural movements incident to respiration. Important physical signs are determined by this method. In the relative value of the phenomena which it furnishes, it ranks next to auscultation and percussion. In the practice of physical exploration, this method should generally be first employed, because its results are to be taken into account in estimating the importance which belongs to some of the phenomena obtained by the methods which have been already considered.

Whenever a careful inspection is necessary, it is most convenient and satisfactory to survey the chest divested of all clothing. This may be done with propriety if the patient be of the male sex; but a due regard to delicacy requires that the entire chest of the female shall not be uncovered. To secure the advantages of a complete examination without offence to modesty, different sections may be inspected separately. The lower portion of the chest anteriorly, including the mammæ, may be covered, while the upper part is exposed; and afterward the upper part, with the mammæ, covered, while the lower portion is denuded.

This will suffice for all the purposes of exploration, without insisting on an exhibition of the mammary region. The examination may be made while the patient is recumbent, sitting, or standing. When circumstances render it practicable and proper, the last-mentioned position or the second is preferable to the first. Sitting or standing, the patient should be placed opposite a good light, and requested not to incline the body in either direction; the attitude should be perfectly easy, the muscles relaxed, the upper extremities hanging loosely by the side, while the practitioner first surveys the chest at a suitable distance directly in front, and afterwards on each side,

obtaining a view in profile. The anterior and posterior surfaces of the chest are to be inspected, observing the same precautions. The examination of the posterior surface, especially, is most conveniently made when the patient stands. If the recumbent attitude be necessary, on account of the feebleness of the patient, or other causes, care is to be observed that the body rests on an even plane. Inattention to this point may affect materially the results of the examination.

In the size, configuration, etc., of the chest, considerable differences are observed in different persons free from thoracic disease. It is impossible to fix upon a normal standard which shall serve as a criterion by which to estimate either the existence or the degree of abnormal deviations. The physical signs furnished by inspection, as a rule, are determined by observing a want of correspondence between the two sides. Taking advantage of the fact that, for the most part, intra-thoracic diseases involving physical changes are either confined to one side, or affect one side more than the other, and assuming that in a normal condition the two sides are symmetrical (which, with certain exceptions, observation shows to be correct), a marked disparity in the visible appearances is fairly presumed to be the effect of disease. Moreover, observation teaches that diseases tend to produce different effects upon the size, form, and movements of the chest, and that different affections, individually, are characterized by their own special alterations. Hence, the source of the significance of the latter as physical signs. Their value, as indices of certain physical conditions, rests on the constancy of their connection with these conditions.

Most of the facts which would fall under the head of *inspection in health* have already been stated in the introduction to this work. It is important to take cognizance of certain variations from the rule of symmetry of the two sides, occurring very frequently not only in health, but without spinal curvature, or any other deformity. In some persons the size of the right side at the middle and lower portions is obviously somewhat greater than that of the left. Generally, however, to determine the disparity which exists in this region, mensuration is requisite. The direction of the ribs on the right side is a little less oblique than on the left side. M. Woillez[1] found, of 197 subjects in good health, and without spinal curvature, that in 47

[1] Op. cit.

only was the symmetry in all respects absolutely perfect. A projection of the left side in front, either at, or above, or below the nipple, existed in the proportion of 26 per cent. An anterior projection on the right side existed only in two instances. Hence, if a projection be observed on the right side, the probabilities of its being pathological are much greater than if it be on the left side. On the other hand, a posterior projection on the right side is very frequently observed, existing in 29 per cent. of the subjects examined by M. Woillez, while it is very rarely noticed on the left side. Variations, due to slight spinal curvature, are exceedingly common. The majority of persons, especially laborers and mechanics, are not altogether exempt from disturbance of symmetry due to this cause. The inclination is commonly to the right, causing depression of the shoulder, and approximation of the ribs on that side. Slight curvature of the spine is also very common with females. Want of harmony between the two sides, not sufficiently marked to be observed without careful examination, may occasion an appreciable disparity as respects percussion, and, hence, the importance of first comparing closely by inspection wherever it is important to institute a close comparison by means of that method of exploration. It is especially with reference to the diagnosis in certain cases of tuberculous disease, that slight deviations from symmetry, dependent on spinal curvature, or other causes, irrespective of existing disease, are to be taken into account. Alterations of size and configuration, when well marked, will, of course, not require for their discovery a close inspection. In such instances, the questions to be determined are, whether they are due to deformity, congenital or acquired, or injury of the thoracic walls; to intra-thoracic affections of an anterior date, more or less remote, which have left permanent effects on the conformation of the chest, or to present disease. The nature of the alterations, and the attendant circumstances, generally render it easy to decide in which of these categories abnormal appearances properly belong.

The morbid appearances determined by inspection, which relate to present or pre-existing intra-thoracic disease, may be divided into those pertaining, *first*, to alterations of size and form, and *second*, to the respiratory movements.

1. Morbid Appearances Pertaining to the Size and Form of the Chest.—The more important of these may be classified

under two heads, viz., enlargement and contraction; each admitting of subdivision into general and partial. The enlargement or contraction is general when the dimensions of either the whole or one side of the chest is increased or diminished. Partial enlargement or contraction is when there is either a projection or depression of a limited portion of the chest on one or both sides.

General enlargement of the chest occurs, 1st, in consequence of augmented volume of the pulmonary organs, or 2d, from the accumulation of liquid, or air, or both, within the pleural sac. The enlargement from either of these causes, produces changes in the relations of the component parts of the chest analogous to those incident to a deep inspiration. The sternum and clavicles are elevated; the upper ribs converge; the lower ribs are more widely separated; and the abdominal space below the xiphoid cartilage, and between the false and floating ribs, is widened. It is generally practicable to determine by the appearances pertaining to the enlargement, on which of the two anatomical conditions just mentioned it is dependent, that is, whether it be owing to the augmented volume of the lung, or to the presence of liquid or air between the pleural surfaces.

The lungs are rendered abnormally voluminous by the retention of an undue quantity of air within the pulmonary cells, constituting emphysema. If the lungs are highly emphysematous, the chest remains expanded as it is by a deep inspiration. The enlargement, however, is most marked at the superior and middle portions of the chest; the reverse of this, as will be seen presently, obtains when the enlargement is due to liquid in the cavity of the pleura. The reasons for the fact just stated are, first, emphysema affects most the upper lobes; and, second, the action of the diaphragm incident to the labored respiration occasioned by the disease, offers an obstacle to the enlargement of the inferior portion of the chest. The latter, indeed, may appear to be contracted, from the greater relative dilatation of the superior and middle portions. In this respect the enlargement from emphysema differs from that due to liquid in the pleural sac, the expansion in the latter being more regular. Moreover, the enlargement from emphysema is never so great as that not infrequently observed from pleural effusion. Emphysema affecting both lungs, the two sides of the chest are, of course, enlarged. And if both lungs are equally enlarged, it is difficult to determine to what extent the dimensions are increased, not having

the advantage of a comparison of the two sides with respect to this point. It is, however, very rarely the case that emphysema does not affect one lung to a greater extent than the other; and observations show that the left lung is more prone to a greater relative amount of augmentation than the right. Dilatation of the chest from emphysema is oftener limited than general, so that the anatomical condition constituting this affection will presently be cited as a cause of partial enlargement. General, but usually unequal enlargement of the chest, occurs in some cases of bronchitis, probably owing to dilatation of the air-cells, in fact to a temporary emphysematous condition. This obtains especially in bronchitis affecting the smaller bronchial tubes (capillary bronchitis); and it has been observed, in a marked degree, in the bronchitis complicating typhoid fever.[1] Supplementarily, the dimensions of the chest on one side become increased, when, from any cause, the functions of the lung on the other side are interrupted. Thus, a manifest enlargement of the healthy side occurs in chronic pleuritis, owing to the respiratory movements, and consequent inflation of the lung on that side, being increased to compensate for the partial or complete suspension of hæmatosis in the diseased side. Increased voluntary respiratory efforts systematically continued, effect a considerable augmentation of the volume of the lungs, as shown by the enlargement of the chest which follows the use of the tubes of late years in vogue for that purpose. Gymnastic, or other muscular exercise, involving an unusual activity of respiration, also produce the same result.

In pneumonitis affecting an entire lung, the chest on the affected side may be visibly enlarged. Generally, however, in cases of this disease, the inflammation being limited to a single lobe, the enlargement, if it be sufficient to be apparent, is confined to a portion of the chest. The augmented volume of the lung incident to this affection, is due not necessarily to pleural effusion, but to the deposit of solid matter within the air-cells, in consequence of which the volume of the lung is sensibly augmented.

It is in cases in which a large quantity of liquid, or air, or both, are contained in the pleural sac, that general enlargement of one side of the chest occurs most frequently, and is most marked. Universal and not infrequently great dilatation on one side, is an important physical sign in chronic pleuritis with abundant effusion,

[1] Traité de Diagnostic Médical, par le Dr. Racle, 1864.

and in pneumo-hydrothorax. The enlargement in these affections is always confined to one side. An accumulation of liquid, or air, in both pleural cavities, sufficient to dilate the two sides, would be incompatible with life, since it would involve diminution of the volume of the lungs to an extent to render them nearly or quite useless. The enlargement is more regular than in cases of emphysema, but it is most manifest at the lower part of the chest, in this respect presenting a contrast with the enlargement from emphysema. The concomitant signs, however, especially in simple pleuritis, render the discrimination sufficiently easy. In emphysema, the percussion-resonance is never lost, but is generally abnormally clear, with a quality more or less approximating to the tympanitic. In pleuritis, with abundant liquid effusion, there is flatness on percussion. In pneumo-hydrothorax, the difference, as regards the signs furnished by percussion, is less striking. The chest is highly resonant and tympanitic above the level of the liquid, flatness existing below that point; but with the aid of the auscultatory signs, in connection with the symptoms and history, the differential diagnosis does not involve much difficulty. The expansion of the thoracic walls, if it be considerable, by the direct pressure of liquid or air, occasions other changes than those incident to simple enlargement, which have been mentioned. The direction of the lower ribs undergoes a change. They are less oblique. The intercostal depressions are effaced, and the integument between the ribs may even become protuberant. It has been asserted that the effect on the intercostal spaces is characteristic of enlargement from the pressure of liquid or gas, in distinction from that due to the augmented volume of the lung.[1] The intercostal depressions, however, may be effaced in cases of emphysema. The error of supposing otherwise has perhaps arisen from observations having been confined to the lower part of the chest, where the depressions are most conspicuous in health. Liquid effusion obliterates the depressions in this situation, the distension being, as has been seen, greatest at the lower part of the chest; but emphysema, affecting most the superior portion of the lung, the depressions at the lower part may continue, and, if the respiration be labored, may even be greater with the inspiratory act than in health, notwithstanding the general enlargement of the chest. It is, however, undoubtedly true, that, at the superior portion of

[1] Dr. Stokes.

the chest, the intercostal depressions, in persons in whom they are normally visible in these situations, may be diminished or lost in consequence of the pressure of emphysematous lung.

Partial enlargement is incident to most of the anatomical conditions already mentioned, viz., to emphysema, pleuritic effusion, pneumo-hydrothorax, and pneumonitis, and to other affections not adequate to give rise to dilatation of the whole of one or both sides of the chest. The enlargement from emphysema is oftener partial than general. It occasions undue prominence over a portion of the chest corresponding to the seat of the affection, and proportionate in amount to the extent of the affection, with diminution or obliteration of the intercostal depressions. Affecting the superior portion of the lung generally, if not always, on both sides, but greater on one side than on the other, a characteristic appearance is an abnormal bulging above and below the clavicle. These appearances, more marked on one side than on the other, disconnected from other signs, might lead the observer to attribute the relative depression of the supra and infra-clavicular regions on one side to disease of the subjacent lung. The evidence derived from percussion and auscultation suffice to correct this error. The physical evidences of the morbid conditions inducing abnormal depression will be wanting, while the concomitant sign of emphysema, viz., vesiculo-tympanitic resonance and feeble respiration, are found on the side on which the greater prominence exists. Over the mammary region the emphysematous lung causes greater relative fulness, especially near the sternum, with diminished obliquity of the ribs, the intercostal spaces being concealed by the pectoral muscle and the mammary gland; and if the affection exist on both sides, the chest presents an unnatural rounded or globular appearance, which is highly characteristic.

In pleuritis with effusion the lower portion of the thorax yields to the distension from the fluid gravitating to the bottom of the pleural sac, before the superior part of the chest becomes obviously enlarged from the accumulation of the liquid. Unless the quantity of effusion be large, the dilatation is partial, and situated inferiorly, in this respect contrasting with enlargement from emphysema in the majority of cases of the latter affection. The contrast as respects the signs derived from percussion and auscultation, however, generally serve to distinguish these affections from each other as broadly as possible.

In pneumo-hydrothorax the quantity of liquid at the bottom of

the chest may be sufficient to occasion manifest enlargement when no obvious disparity exists above.

Pneumonitis affecting a single lobe sometimes gives rise to an appreciably increased fulness of the part of the chest situated over the solidified lung, but the enlargement is apparent in only a small proportion of instances.

Various conditions additional to these may produce partial enlargement, the more important of which are as follows:

(1.) Circumscribed pleuritis, a collection of liquid sufficient to occasion bulging, being confined within a limited area by adhesions of the surrounding pleural surfaces. Cases of this description are sometimes observed, but they are rare. I have met with an instance of a large collection of purulent fluid confined to a space five or six inches in width extending around the entire semicircumference of the lower part of the chest, firm adhesions preventing an ascent of the liquid above this space.[1] (2.) Enlargement of the spleen. Marked projection of the lower portion of the left side is sometimes due to this anatomical condition, which occurs especially in protracted or frequently renewed attacks of intermittent fever. (3.) Distension of the stomach with gas, if considerable, occasions temporarily an abnormal protrusion of the lower left ribs. (4.) Enlargement of the liver, from tumors, abscess, fatty deposit, etc. In this case, of course, the partial enlargement of the chest will be situated on the right side. (5.) Liquid effusion within the pericardium, and enlargement of the heart. The præcordial portion of the chest may be rendered abnormally prominent by these affections. It is a curious fact that a projection in this situation in health was found by M. Woillez to exist in a larger ratio of instances than by Bouillaud in cases of hypertrophy of the heart. It is probable that the deviation from symmetry in this situation, which is found in the proportion of about one-fourth of healthy persons, has been often incorrectly attributed to the hypertrophy of the heart in the instances in which it has been observed in connection with that affection. (6.) Aneurismal and other intra-thoracic tumors. (7.) According to Dr. Chambers, deposit of tubercle may occasion bulging at the summit of the chest above and below the clavicle. This, however, has not been noticed by others, and the correctness of the observation needs confirmation.

[1] Essay on Chronic Pleurisy, by author.

Variations in size and form, the reverse of those just considered, may, also, as has been stated, be general or partial. When contraction is general, *i. e.*, affecting the whole of one side or both sides, the relations of the component parts of the chest are analogous to those incident to a forced expiration. The upper ribs are more widely separated, while the lower are approximated to each other, and the space below the xiphoid and between the lower costal cartilages is diminished.

General contraction of one side is presented in a striking degree after recovery from chronic pleuritis. The chest is diminished in all its diameters, and so appears in whatever direction it be examined. The lung, after remaining collapsed and compressed for weeks and months, does not readily expand, after the liquid is absorbed, to its former volume. Moreover, the false membranes formed upon its surface, and the union of the pleural surfaces, offer a mechanical obstacle to its complete expansion. The atmospheric pressure, therefore, forces the thoracic walls to accommodate themselves to the diminished bulk of the pulmonary organ. The reduced dimensions, compared with the other side (the latter becoming increased in size), are sufficiently obvious on inspection, but the altered relations of different parts, component and accessory, pertaining to the chest, are also conspicuous. The shoulder is depressed. The inferior angle of the scapula falls below the level of that on the unaffected side, and projects from the chest. The width of the lower interscapular space is notably diminished. The ribs are approximated. The nipple on the affected side is lowered. More or less spinal curvature takes place, the lateral inclination being toward the affected side. All these appearances give a characteristic aspect, by which the fact that pleuritis, with copious effusion and enlargement of the chest, has existed, is evident at a glance.

Abnormal diminution of the volume of the lung from any cause, provided the pleural cavity does not contain liquid effusion or air, is of necessity accompanied by a contraction of the chest exactly proportioned to the extent to which the pulmonary organ is reduced in bulk. Collapse, from obstruction of a large bronchus, involves an amount of general contraction corresponding to the diminished volume of the lung. Condensation from inflammatory exudation within the air-vesicles, remaining after the removal of this exudation, leads to some reduction of bulk, and hence contraction is sometimes observed to follow the resolution of simple pneumonitis, and is general

if the inflammation and solidification affected the entire lung. The contraction under these circumstances is rarely marked, unless abundant liquid effusion has coexisted. Slight general contraction has also been observed to accompany atrophy of the pulmonary parenchyma in connection with dilated bronchial tubes. Extensive tuberculous disease induces a shrinking of the lungs, and corresponding diminution of the size of the chest; and this effect follows long confinement to the bed with any disease.[1]

The morbid conditions which, oftener than any other, give rise to partial contraction of the chest, are incident to tuberculous disease. Abnormal depression above and below the clavicle, and more or less flattening at the summit, are occasionally observed in phthisis, and in some instances are among the striking physical evidences of that disease. These appearances may be presented early in the disease, showing that the apex of the lung becomes in some instances reduced in volume in consequence of the presence of crude tuberculous matter; but they are found more frequently and in a more marked degree after softening and excavation have taken place. In connection with the changes by which cavities are formed, their rationale is sufficiently plain, since there occurs an actual loss of pulmonary substance to a greater or less extent. It is needless to add, that to constitute a physical sign of disease, the contraction must be manifested on one side of the chest by a comparison with the other side.

Other conditions inducing partial contraction, less frequent, and clinically less important, are the absorption of liquid effusion retained by pleuritic adhesions within a circumscribed space; removal of the exudation-matter deposited in pneumonitis when the latter is confined to a single lobe; and limited collapse or atrophy.

2. Morbid Appearances pertaining to the Respiratory Movements.—The respiratory movements in health have been considered in the introduction to this work, inclusive of certain modifications incident to sex, age, etc., and also variations, irrespective of disease, presented in different individuals, all of which are important by way of preparing the observer to estimate correctly morbid appearances. Incidentally, in connection with the physiological facts relating to this subject, allusion has already been made to the

[1] *Vide* Sibson's Medical Anatomy, Fasciculus 1.

more prominent of those aberrations of the respiratory movements which constitute physical signs of disease.

Abnormal frequency of the respirations may be ascertained by inspection. By observing the visible motions of the chest or abdomen, the inspirations are enumerated, and the number in a given time determined. For this end, it is not necessary that the chest be exposed. Diminished frequency of the respirations implies a morbid condition seated in the nervous system, the respiratory function being affected secondarily, or symptomatically. Increased frequency is incident to various affections compromising the function of hæmatosis, such as pleuritis, pneumonitis, phthisis, and in a notable degree to capillary bronchitis. The number may be increased from the healthy average, ranging between 14 and 20 per minute, to 40, 50, and even 60. Abnormal frequency of the respirations does not necessarily denote disease of the pulmonary organs. It is incident to disorders affecting the circulation, and to hysteria. In tracing it to its source, a point of some utility is the ratio which should exist between the respirations and the pulse. As a rule, four beats of the heart take place in health during the time occupied by each respiration. This ratio is usually preserved in diseases not involving the heart or lungs. A pulmonary affection may be presumed to exist whenever an increase in the number of respirations is unattended by a corresponding increase in the frequency of the pulse. This may be stated as a maxim which will generally hold good; but, of course, the existence of pulmonary disease is to be determined in all cases by evidence more direct and positive.

The rhythm of the respiratory movements is affected differently in connection with different morbid conditions. The inspiratory movement is somewhat shortened, as a rule, whenever dyspnœa exists, the want of fresh supplies of air instinctively causing the act to be hurried. Shortened inspiration is especially marked in emphysema for another reason, viz., the chest is already dilated, and the extent of its capability of expansion proportionally lessened; hence it is more quickly performed. This occurs in cases in which pain is produced by a full or deep inspiration, as in pleuritis, intercostal neuralgia or pleurodynia. The patient instinctively represses the inspiratory movements, and thus, as far as possible, consistently with the introduction of sufficient air for hæmatosis, shortens the duration of inspiration. An abrupt arrest of inspiration, with manifestations of acute pain, is a sign highly distinctive

of the affections just named. The inspiration is also shortened by an obstruction in the larynx arresting the current of air before the act is completed. This occurs in œdema glottidis, in croup, and in spasm of the glottis. On the other hand, the expiration is prolonged in emphysema, owing to the impaired contractility of the lung; in bronchitis, attended with obstruction of the smaller bronchial tubes; and in spasm of the bronchial muscular fibres, constituting asthma. The prolongation is great when the three morbid conditions just mentioned are combined. Under these circumstances, the difficulty in the performance of expiration is especially manifest at the close of the act. The air is expelled from the lungs with a slowness which increases until the act is completed. Obstruction seated in the larynx, throat, nasal passages, or bronchi, is also attended by prolonged expiration. In all these instances the slowness with which the air is expelled is uniform through the expiratory act, in this respect differing from the instances in which the obstruction arises from want of contractility, or from obstruction seated in the smaller bronchial tubes. Sibson's observations show this to be a point of distinction.[1]

To determine with considerable accuracy the relative duration of the inspiration and expiration, the following plan is usually adopted: beating time rapidly and regularly with the finger, and counting the number of beats during each act.

An obstruction within the larynx, trachea, throat, or nasal passages, preventing the free ingress of air into the pulmonary organs, occasions certain peculiar modifications of the thoracic movements with the act of inspiration. The vacuum produced by the action of the inspiratory muscles not being filled by an adequate admission of air, the pressure of the external atmosphere causes depression at certain points where the resistance is least. These points are above and below the clavicles, the lower part of the sternum, and anterolaterally over the lowermost of the ribs attached to the sternum. This effect, reversing the healthy movements of the chest with inspiration, will be marked and extensive in proportion to the degree of obstruction. If the obstacle to the entrance of air be slight, the lower portion of the sternum only falls backward. The collapsing movement extends over the sides in proportion to the difficulty attending the ingress of air; and, in extreme cases, the entire thoracic

[1] On the Movements of Respiration in Disease.

walls are contracted, excepting the ribs to which the diaphragm is attached. Owing to the action of the diaphragm, the latter are still moved outwardly.[1] An exception to the effect on the chest just stated, occurs when, from old age, the costal cartilages have become rigid and unyielding. Under these circumstances, the thoracic walls, resisting the pressure of the atmosphere, expand, and the abdomen retracts with inspiration. The effect of obstruction on the thoracic movements is especially marked in children, owing to the greater flexibility of the thoracic walls in early life. Continued obstruction in this way leads to permanent contraction and deformity of the chest.

In treating of the respiratory movements in health, it has been seen that they may be divided into different types, viz., *abdominal*, and *costal;* the latter being further divisible into the *superior* and the *inferior costal type*. The combination of these several types, and their relative predominance, respectively, in other words, different modes of breathing, constitute, as already stated, important physical evidence of disease. In breathing voluntarily forced, or in laborious respiration from any morbid cause, all three types, viz., abdominal, inferior costal, and superior costal, are exemplified; but especially the two latter become prominent, compared with the habitual tranquil breathing in the male, the latter involving chiefly, and sometimes almost exclusively, the abdominal type. In cases of peritonitis, in which the play of the diaphragm occasions acute pain, the respiratory movements are in a great measure restricted to the thoracic walls: the breathing is costal. The same effect is produced by mechanical obstruction to the descent of the diaphragm from hydro-peritoneum, pregnancy, tympanitis, or abdominal tumors. On the other hand, in cases of pleuritis, intercostal neuralgia, or pleurodynia, in which the thoracic movements occasion acute pain, these movements being instinctively restrained, the abdominal are proportionately increased, and the breathing is said to be abdominal or diaphragmatic. In a case of double pleuritis, which came under my observation, in which the chest on both sides was half filled with liquid effusion, the lungs firmly adherent above the level of the fluid, the type of breathing was almost exclusively superior costal. The respiratory movements at the summit of the chest were remarkable. It is a repetition to state that the superior

[1] On the Movements of Respiration in Disease.

costal type of breathing, in health, is exemplified much more in the female than in the male. In paralysis affecting the costal muscles, the abdominal type of respiration becomes strongly marked.

Disparity between the two sides of the chest, as respects the respiratory movements, constitutes, in some instances, important diagnostic evidence of disease. In the dilatation of the chest on one side from large liquid effusion, the movements on that side are notably diminished, and may be almost null, whilst, on the opposite side they are supplementarily increased. A similar disparity, but never to the same extent, exists in some cases of emphysema, in which the affection is more marked on one side. The same contrast exists in pneumo-hydrothorax. In simple pneumonitis, affecting either the upper or lower lobes, the respiratory movements, in a certain proportion of cases, are obviously restrained; and this is to be observed after acute pain has ceased, or in cases in which that symptom is not present. This was denied by Laennec; but a careful comparison of the two sides, in a series of cases, must convince any one of the correctness of the statement.[1] A local disparity at the summit of the chest is sometimes a highly significant sign of tuberculous disease. The superior costal movements, owing to pleuritic adhesions, or other causes, in some instances are notably less on the side in which a tuberculous deposit exists, than on the opposite side. This will be more manifest if the respiration be labored, so as to call into action the superior costal type of breathing. It may be obvious if the respiration be forced, when it is not apparent with tranquil breathing. It will be more marked in females than in males, owing to the superior costal type being more prominent in them than in males, irrespective of disease. An inspection of the chest, with reference to a careful comparison of the relative mobility of the two sides at the summit, is a point not to be omitted in an exploration for evidence for or against the existence of tuberculous disease. The diagnostic value of this sign of course depends on the assumption of equality in the movements of the summit of the chest in health. As the rule, provided the two sides be symmetrical in conformation, this may be assumed; but in making examinations of persons presumed to be free from disease, I have, in a few instances, observed a slight disparity in that situation, as well

[1] Laennec, it is to be remarked, paid very little attention to the physical signs derived from inspection. Indeed, he declared that the ocular examination of the chest with reference to the respiratory movements is of very little utility.

as at the lower part of the chest. In view of these occasional exceptions to the general rule, a disparity in mobility, as an isolated sign, should be distrusted; but, associated with other signs, it is entitled to considerable weight. Finally, a marked disparity in the movements of the two sides obtains in cases of spinal hemiplegia.

The scapulæ, in health, in forced respirations, are more or less raised with the act of inspiration; and diminished or arrested elevation-movement of the scapula on one side is a morbid sign of some value. This sign is observed in cases of pleuritis with effusion, of pneumo-hydrothorax, in some cases of pneumonitis, and when one side is contracted as a sequel of pleuritis. It is also observed in some cases of tuberculosis, and it is chiefly with reference to the affection last named that the sign is of value; it belongs in the collection of signs which are combined in making the diagnosis of this affection.

Summary.

The phenomena determined by inspection embrace morbid appearances pertaining (1), to the size and form of the chest; and (2), to the respiratory movements. The morbid appearances pertaining to size and form are resolvable, for the most part, into enlargement and contraction, both of which may be general, *i. e.* extending over the chest at least on one side; or partial, *i. e.* limited to a portion of the chest on one or both sides.

General enlargement involves either augmented volume of the lung on one or both sides, or the presence of liquid or air in one of the pleural cavities. To the former of these anatomical conditions is due the enlargement in cases of emphysema, which affects both sides of the chest. Enlargement of the chest from emphysema is most marked at the superior and middle portions of the chest anteriorly; and the surface rarely presents a uniform, regular dilatation. A more frequent anatomical condition giving rise to general enlargement is the accumulation of liquid in the pleural sac in cases of chronic pleuritis. General enlargement from this cause is necessarily confined to one side. The dilatation from the pressure of liquid is more uniform, and the surface of the chest presents a more regular appearance. The intercostal depressions are effaced, in chronic pleuritis, where they are normally most conspicuous, viz., anteriorly and laterally at the lower part of the chest. In this situation they are rarely, if ever, effaced by the pressure of an emphysematous

lung so as not to be marked with inspiration; but they may be diminished or lost over the superior part of the chest in cases in which they are normally apparent in that situation. General enlargement of the chest may also proceed from pneumo-hydrothorax, and, in a slight degree, from simple pneumonitis affecting an entire lung. Partial enlargement, oftener than general, is incident to emphysema, pleuritis, pneumo-hydrothorax, and pneumonitis. It is also incident to circumscribed collections of liquid; enlargement of the spleen; distension of the stomach; augmented size of the liver; pericarditis, with effusion and hypertrophy of the heart; aneurismal and other intra-thoracic tumors.

General contraction of the chest is especially marked after recovery from chronic pleuritis. It results from collapse of a lobe following obstruction of the bronchus leading to it; it accompanies, in a slight degree, the diminished volume succeeding pneumonitis affecting an entire lung; and it may also coexist with dilated bronchial tubes. Partial contraction above and below the clavicle is sometimes marked in cases of phthisis, being incident to the early stage in some instances, but it is more frequent and more marked in an advanced period of the disease. It follows the removal of pleural effusion, attends limited collapse, and the reduction in the volume of the lung succeeding pneumonitis.

Increased frequency of the respirations is incident to affections compromising the function of hæmatosis, and is therefore observed in pleuritis, pneumonitis, phthisis, and especially in capillary bronchitis. Occurring oftener than in the ratio of one to four beats of the heart, pulmonary disease of some kind is generally indicated. The inspiration is shortened, as a general rule, in dyspnœa. It may be arrested, before the act is completed, by an obstruction of the windpipe, and is voluntarily arrested, in consequence of pain, in pleuritis and intercostal neuralgia. It is short in emphysema, owing to the permanent expansion of the chest. The expiration is prolonged in emphysema, owing to the diminished elasticity of the lung, and in cases of obstruction in the air-passages. If, owing to obstruction in any part of the air-passages, the air-cells are not filled proportionably to the enlargement of the chest, the act of inspiration causes depression of the thoracic walls at certain points, viz., above and below the clavicles, and laterally and anteriorly at the lower part of the chest. This is more marked in children than adults, and is one of the causes of deformity of the chest. The respiration

is abnormally thoracic or costal, when the play of the diaphragm is voluntarily restrained in consequence of the pain which it occasions in peritonitis, and when its descent is prevented mechanically in tympanites and ascites, by tumors, and in pregnancy. Abdominal or diaphragmatic respiration is marked when the thoracic movements occasion suffering in pleuritis or intercostal neuralgia, and in paralysis of the costal muscles. In health, the type of respiration in the male is chiefly abdominal; but whenever the breathing is labored, the inferior and costal types are also manifested. When the chest on one side is greatly dilated in chronic pleuritis, the side affected is nearly immovable, the movements on the unaffected side being supplementarily increased. The same disparity, but in a less degree, may be exhibited in cases of emphysema in which the affection is more marked on one side. It is observed in pneumo-hydrothorax. A disparity in the respiratory movements of the summit of the chest is sometimes a valuable sign of tuberculous disease. In cases of spinal hemiplegia, the movements of the chest on the paralyzed side of the body are diminished, and those on the opposite side increased. Diminution or arrest of the elevation-movement of the scapula on one side occurs in pleuritis, pneumo-hydrothorax, pneumonitis, when the chest is contracted after pleuritis, and in some cases of tuberculosis. Its value as a morbid sign is chiefly in the diagnosis of tuberculous disease.

History.

Inspection was doubtless resorted to, in the investigation of diseases, from the earliest date in the history of medicine; but the impulse given to the subject of the physical exploration of the chest by the discovery and researches of Laennec led practitioners to employ, to a much greater extent than previously, and with vastly more advantage, this method of examination. The value of results obtained by inspection is very greatly enhanced by their association with the phenomena furnished by other methods, more especially by percussion and auscultation.

CHAPTER V.

MENSURATION.

In the physical exploration of the chest, it is sometimes useful to ascertain the extent of abnormal alterations, as respects size, and of the respiratory movements, with greater accuracy than can be determined by the eye. For this end, measurements are resorted to. These constitute a distinct method of examination, called *mensuration*. For ordinary clinical purposes, in other words, with reference to diagnosis, the practical value of this method is very limited. It is rarely important, because the information obtained by inspection is sufficiently exact, and, in some instances, even more satisfactory. The two objects for which mensuration is employed, viz., to determine abnormal alterations in size, and in the extent of respiratory movements, are quite distinct and require separate notice.

1. Mensuration with reference to abnormal alterations in size.—Measurements with reference to alterations in size may be made in different modes. The diametrical distance between opposite points may be determined by means of compasses, constructed for that purpose, called *callipers*. For example, the antero-posterior diameter of each side, in different situations, is ascertained by planting the extremities of the two blades of the instrument in front and behind, successively, on corresponding points on the two sides, and noting the extent of the separation of the blades as indicated on a graduated scale connected with the instrument. A comparison of the relative size of the two sides at any situation, with due care, may in this way be instituted. If, however, certain precautions are not carefully observed, such as placing the extremities of the instrument on exactly corresponding points in the examination of the two sides, and being cautious not to make greater pressure on one side than on the other, the results will be likely to be fallacious; and in view of this liability, partial enlargements or contractions on one side are generally more satisfactorily appreciated by comparison with the eye.

A difference between the two sides in any of the diameters, sufficient to become an important physical sign, is apparent on careful examination and comparison by inspection. It is chiefly in noting facts for analytical investigation, that an exactness of measurement by this or other modes, which can be expressed numerically, is desirable. For examinations with a view simply to diagnosis, it is not requisite; and this being the case, the objections to the use of an instrument, cumbrous and somewhat formidable in appearance, have justly precluded its introduction into private practice. The variations in size obtained by this mode of measurement are those already noticed under the head of Inspection, viz., on the one hand, enlargement, general and partial, due to emphysema, pleuritic effusion, etc.; and, on the other hand, contraction, incident to recovery from pleuritis, tuberculosis, etc.

Another application of mensuration consists in measuring distances on the surface of the chest, between certain prominent anatomical points. For example, the nipples, in a chest perfectly symmetrical, of an adult male, are situated on the fourth rib, or interspace, equidistant from the centre of the sternum. Enlargement of one side in connection with morbid conditions which have been already mentioned, removes the nipple on the affected side to a greater distance from the mesial line, at the same time raising it above the level of the other. Contraction of the chest, on the other hand, diminishes the distance, and depresses it below its natural situation. The extent of these changes may be accurately measured. The distance from the posterior margin of the scapula to the spinal column is increased when the chest is dilated, and diminished when the chest is contracted. In the first instance, the inferior angle of the scapula is observed to be elevated above the level of that on the unaffected side; and, in the second instance to be lowered. These deviations from symmetry incident to disease, may be accurately ascertained by comparative measurements. The extent to which the ribs are separated or approximated by different morbid conditions may also be measured. In recording cases, it is well to express the amount of disparity between the two sides, as respects the points just mentioned, in figures; but so far as concerns the bearing of the facts on diagnosis, such precision is superfluous. The facts, as estimated by the eye, are sufficiently exact.

Another mode of practising mensuration, consists in measuring the horizontal circumference of the chest, and comparing the two

sides in this respect. This may be done without difficulty, by means of a common tape or cord, with the aid of an assistant, if the patient be able to be raised to a sitting posture. The cord or tape is passed around the chest just below the scapula, one end being accurately fixed to the mesial line over the sternum in front. After being evenly adjusted with equal pressure on both sides, taking pains to see that the direction is as circular as possible, an assistant marks the point at which it crosses the spinous process of the vertebra with ink, or by inserting a pin. The point meeting the extremity fixed at the centre of the sternum is also marked. The data for determining the circumference of the whole chest, and that of each side are in this way obtained; and since, practically, the chief object is usually to compare the two sides, it suffices to double the cord or tape from the point at which it crossed the spine, and ascertain how much one portion exceeds the other in length. In place of a common cord or tape (which answers every purpose if other means are not at hand) a graduated measure, such as tailors use, may be employed. The semi-circumference at each side is sometimes measured separately; but a difficulty in the way of accuracy arises from the liability of the chest not being equally expanded while the measurements of the two sides are taken in succession. This difficulty may in a great measure be obviated by requesting the patient to take a deep inspiration as each side is measured, and to hold the breath until the measurement is made. The best plan, however, is to use two graduated tapes joined together, the scale of inches and fraction of inches commencing on each tape at the line of junction.

One great advantage of the latter plan is, it may be applied while the patient is recumbent. The point of junction being fixed over the spine, and the two tapes brought forward, the circumference of each side is shown by a glance at the centre of the sternum. Comparison of the semicircular measurements of the two sides enables the examiner to form an idea of the extent to which the dimensions of one side are either increased or diminished by disease; but the actual difference of size, it is to be borne in mind, does not represent exactly the amount of a morbid increase or diminution, since, as a general rule, the two sides are normally unequal. In the majority of persons the right semi-circumference exceeds the left, the mean disparity being about half an inch. In a small proportion of individuals the two sides are equal, and in a few instances the left semi-circumference exceeds the right. The

latter is found to occur oftener among left-handed persons. Owing to these natural differences, the fact of a disparity, as shown by mensuration, if it be but small or moderate, does not necessarily denote disease. To become a morbid sign it is to be taken in connection with other signs, unless the disparity exceed the range of normal variations; and if this be the case, comparison of the two sides by inspection suffices to establish the existence of morbid enlargement or contraction. Mensuration under these circumstances only assists in forming a closer estimate of the extent of the deviation from the normal dimensions, a point not without interest, but not essential to diagnosis. Moreover, measurement of the horizontal circumference of the chest affords evidence only of general, not of partial enlargement or contraction of one side. Partial projection or depression may exist without a corresponding increase or diminution of the semi-circumference of the side affected, and under these circumstances the latter must be determined by inspection, or by the callipers. The advantage of circular measurement does not relate to the determination of the existence of a morbid disparity in size between the two sides, so much as to another object, viz., to ascertain the variations in the amount of morbid increase at different periods in the same case. This object has reference mainly to a single disease, viz., chronic pleuritis, including empyema. Mensuration employed daily, or at intervals more or less brief, during the continuance of this disease, the result being noted, affords exact information respecting the progress in the accumulation or removal of the liquid effusion. The practitioner, in other words, is able to determine with precision whether the quantity of effusion be increasing or lessening, or stationary. Information on these points may also be derived from inspection, but not so promptly and less accurately. The positive or negative effects of different therapeutical measures are demonstrated in this way by the evidence afforded by mensuration, and in this point of view measurements repeated more or less frequently are of not a little utility in regulating the treatment. These remarks with reference to pleuritis, are measurably applicable to pneumo-hydrothorax, and to some extent to emphysema. The progress in the slow expansion of the chest after the contraction which immediately follows the removal of liquid effusion, may also be determined, from time to time, by measurements, with greater precision than by means of ocular examinations.

The foregoing remarks have reference to a comparison of the two sides of the chest, by means of which, as has been stated, morbid alterations in size are usually determined. Abnormal deviations in this respect, as in other points, are not ascertained by reference to any fixed criterion or average, but the chest on one side is taken as the healthy standard peculiar to the individual. The variations in the size of the chest are so great within the limits of health, that mean dimensions obtained by a series of measurements are of little value in estimating the changes due to disease. The horizontal circumference of the whole chest, *i. e.* of both sides, may range, according to Walshe, between twenty-seven and forty-four inches; the mean, in the adult male, being about thirty-three inches. With such an extensive range between the extremes of health, it is of little value to take into consideration the united dimensions of the two sides in determining the existence or the nature of disease; the disparity between the sides is the point to be considered. The researches by M. Woillez, however, have led to some interesting results as respects the changes in the general capacity of the thorax which are to be observed during the career of acute diseases. These results, expressed as concisely as possible, are as follows:[1]

Examined by mensuration at different stages of the course of different acute affections, accompanied by well-marked febrile movement, the size of the chest is found to present almost constantly a series of changes. The changes may be arranged in three periods, which follow in regular succession, viz., first, progressive enlargement, next, a stationary period, and lastly, a gradual return to the normal dimensions. These three periods are of variable duration, corresponding to the varying course and character of different affections. The alterations in capacity are accompanied by proportionate modifications of the elasticity of the thoracic walls. The elasticity diminishes as the enlargement increases, and again, gradually returns to the normal degree as the chest resumes its natural size. The extent of enlargement varies from three-fifths of an inch to a little over three inches, the mean increase being about one and a half inches. In the exanthematous fevers, the enlargement is shorter in duration than in other acute affections; and in variola especially, a return to the normal size takes place prior to the complete development of the eruption. Particular causes, affecting the

[1] Traité de Diagnostic Médical, par Racle.

regular course of any acute affection, may disturb the regularity of the succession of the several periods into which the alterations of thoracic capacity are divided. The enlargement of the chest, and the diminished elasticity, are attributed by M. Woillez, to pulmonary congestion accompanying the development and career of acute affections. These changes in the size of the chest, revealed by mensuration, he regards as evidence that pulmonary congestion is an important element of all acute diseases. Mensuration enables the practitioner to observe the extent and progress of this element. In degree, the enlargement sustains no constant relation to the frequency of the pulse; and it is affected neither by bloodletting, nor gastro-intestinal evacuations, nor by any course of alimentation. The presence of gas in the stomach, in variable quantity, is a cause of variation in the size of the chest, not to be overlooked. Progressive emaciation is another cause of diminished size by mensuration, which is to be distinguished from the effect of the reduced volume of the pulmonary organs. Occasionally, irregular oscillations in the amount of pulmonary congestion appear to occur, giving rise to variations in the thoracic capacity. But, as a rule, increasing enlargement of the capacity of the chest denotes a progressive development of the disease, a stationary condition of enlargement indicates a persisting acuteness, and a decrease in the dimensions of the chest often precedes the symptoms and other signs which afford evidence of commencing resolution of the malady. These conclusions, purporting to have been deduced from a series of measurements in a variety of acute affections, are striking, and not unimportant. Of their correctness, I am unable to speak from personal observations.

2. Mensuration with reference to Abnormal Alterations in the extent of Respiratory Movements.—Measurement of the extent of motion, at different portions of the chest, involved in the respiratory acts, is made by instruments which have been already described. By means of the "chest-measurer," invented by Dr. Sibson, movements in a diametrical direction may be determined with great accuracy. A great number of examinations, with the aid of this instrument, enabled Dr. Sibson to arrive at interesting and important results respecting the actual and relative extent of the motion of different parts of the chest in health, with the peculiarities incident to sex, age, etc.; and, also, the effects of different

forms of disease, in modifying the normal respiratory movements. The more important of the facts deduced by Dr. Sibson have been already referred to in the introduction to this work, and under the head of Inspection, in the preceding chapter. Dr. Sibson's ingenious instrument, however, only measures the forward movements of the chest. It does not show the actual amount of expansive motion. For this end, the "stethometer" of Dr. Quain is preferable. Moreover, the last-mentioned instrument is less cumbrous, and is applied with much greater facility. The value of both chiefly relates to scientific researches, in which it is convenient to express the results of observations with numerical exactness. For ordinary clinical objects, this is not necessary. It suffices to determine the existence of certain abnormal modifications, without ascertaining, with arithmetical precision, the extent of the deviations from health. This information is furnished by inspection. Mensuration, with reference to the respiratory movements, is even less essential, and less resorted to, than with reference to deviations in size. Ocular examination, comparing carefully the two sides of the chest, enables the observer to distinguish, without difficulty, an amount of abnormal alteration in the respiratory movements, sufficient to constitute a physical sign of disease. When it is desired to confirm the evidence which the eye discovers by resorting to measurement, Dr. Quain's stethometer is convenient. To measure partial movements, this or some analogous instrument is required. But to ascertain the amount of expansive movement of both sides, or of the two sides, separately, in order to institute a comparison between the two, it is sufficiently accurate for practical purposes to take the circular dimensions with the graduated tape, first during a full inspiration, and next after a forced expiration. According to Hutchinson, the average range of motion, as thus ascertained, in persons of middle stature and weight, is about three inches, seldom amounting to four inches. If the circumference of the two sides, when fully dilated, and subsequently when contracted, be obtained, the simple rule of subtraction gives the range and expansibility at the part of the chest where the circular measurement was made. The expansibility of each side being in the same way ascertained, a comparison of the two sides, as respects the amount, of course gives the extent to which the movements on one side are abnormally diminished, or on the other side increased, or, again, what is oftener the case, diminished on one side, and, at the same time, increased on the other side. The effect

of disease on the respiratory movements is most strikingly exemplified in cases of chronic pleuritis with large effusion. As stated by Walshe, the difference between the fullest expiration and the fullest inspiration on the side affected, may not exceed one-sixteenth of an inch, while the other side, in consequence of its movements being supplementarily increased, may show a difference of two and a half inches,—an extent as great as the movements of both sides united, in health.

The various forms of disease which occasion notable modifications of the respiratory movements, have already claimed consideration in connection with the subject of inspection. To consider them in connection with mensuration, would involve a repetition of the facts contained in Chapter IV, to which the reader is referred.

Mensuration may be extended to embrace the measurement of the capacity of the chest, as regards the quantity of air which it is capable of receiving with inspiration, and expelling by the act of expiration. An instrument, called the *spirometer*, invented by Dr. Hutchinson, is designed for this purpose. This instrument has been already noticed in connection with mensuration of the chest in health; and in that connection, its application to the study of disease was incidentally considered. In view of the extensive range of capacity within the limits of health, and also of the fact, that the quantity of air which can be voluntarily expelled from the lungs is subject to considerable variations from causes irrespective of the condition of the pulmonary organs—causes affecting muscular power—the utility of the spirometer in the diagnosis of disease is very limited. The information which it is capable of affording is, for the most part, negative; that is, if the vital capacity, adopting the expression used by Hutchinson, be great, it is presumptive evidence that intra-thoracic disease does not exist; but found below the average, it is by no means proof of the existence of pulmonary disease. Even when the existence of disease is positively indicated by this mode of mensuration, it furnishes no indications of the nature or seat of the morbid condition. If the vital capacity of an individual in health have been ascertained, whether it be great or small, so long as it continues undiminished, it may be rationally inferred that the lungs remain free from disease. With reference to such a comparison, it is desirable that persons should test the power of expiration in health, and note the result. Repeated trials with the spirometer, also, during the course of disease, will afford some evidence as to

the extent of its progress; but this evidence cannot be much relied upon, owing to the influence of circumstances other than pulmonary lesions.

The spirometer employed by Dr. Hutchinson is so cumbrous an instrument as to be only available in hospital or office practice. Mr. Coxeter, surgical instrument maker, in London, has invented a substitute, which is very convenient and portable. It consists of a bag, made of India-rubber cloth, of sufficient size to hold the utmost amount of air that a person with the largest vital capacity can expel from the lungs, with two apertures, to one of which is fitted a glass mouth-piece, while the other communicates with a cylindrical bag holding, when fully distended, fifty cubic inches of air. The latter is the meter, and by a scale marked on its exterior, any quantity less all the amount it will contain may be measured. The orifices of the large bag or reservoir are regulated by stopcocks; and by an orifice at the extremity of the meter, also regulated by a stopcock, its contents may be expelled. The patient breathing into the reservoir with as prolonged an expiration as possible, the air is retained by closing the stopcocks. It is then measured, by refilling the meter until all the contents of the reservoir are expelled. The whole apparatus can be folded compactly, and placed in a leathern case not too bulky to carry in the pocket.

Summary.

The objects of mensuration are to determine, first, alterations in the size of the chest, which may be partial or general; and, second, alterations in the extent of respiratory movements. Partial enlargement or depression is measured by means of callipers; general enlargement or contraction is determined by comparing the horizontal semi-circumference of the two sides, which is ascertained by the employment of a graduated inelastic tape, and by measuring distances between certain anatomical points, such as the distance of the nipple from the mesial line, and the space between the posterior margin of the scapula and the spinal column. In scientific researches involving observations recorded for analytical investigation, it is convenient and important to employ the instruments just mentioned, expressing results in figures; but, in general, alterations in size may be ascertained sufficiently for diagnosis, by inspection. Clinically, the advantage of mensuration with reference to compari-

son of the dimensions of the two sides, relates to variations taking place at different periods in the same case, these variations sometimes being important to be considered in connection with therapeutical agencies; and, thus restricted, pleuritis with effusion is the affection in which this method of exploration is particularly useful. According to the researches of M. Woillez, mensuration practised daily during the career of acute diseases, shows, first, a progressive enlargement of the whole thorax during the development of the disease; second, a stationary condition of enlargement while the acute symptoms continue; and, third, a gradual return to the normal size while resolution of the disease is going on. This series of alterations is accounted for by M. Woillez on the hypothesis of pulmonary congestion existing as an important element of all acute affections.

Aberrations of the respiratory movements are determined by the chest-measurer, and by the stethometer. The first measures the extent of motion, at any part of the chest, in the direction of its diameter; the latter measures the amount of expansive movement. These instruments, although extremely serviceable in certain scientific researches, are not needed in determining the existence or non-existence of abnormal movements, inasmuch as comparison of the two sides with the eye suffices for that purpose. To institute a comparison between the two sides as respects the relative extent of general expansibility, the difference may be taken between the horizontal circumference after a deep inspiration, and that after a forced expiration: this mode of determining the extent of general motion does not secure complete accuracy, but it is sufficiently exact for ordinary practical purposes.

The spirometer invented by Dr. Hutchinson is designed to determine the "vital capacity" of the lungs, by ascertaining the quantity of air which can be expelled by a single prolonged expiration. The results of this method of mensuration are, however, in a great measure, dependent on circumstances affecting muscular power, irrespective of the condition of the pulmonary organs; and the degree of the vital capacity of different individuals is found to differ widely in health. It is rarely, therefore, that positive information respecting the existence of pulmonary disease is to be obtained from this source, in cases in which symptoms and other signs fail to indicate the fact. In a negative point of view, however, the spirometer may sometimes be useful. If the degree of vital capacity be found to equal or exceed the average, it warrants the presumption that

disease does not exist; or, if the amount of vital capacity proper to an individual in health be known, and it be found that this amount is not diminished, it may be fairly presumed that the pulmonary organs are sound.

History.

The remarks made under this head, in connection with the subject of Inspection, Chapter IV, are equally applicable to Mensuration.

CHAPTER VI.

PALPATION.

EXAMINATION by palpation consists in simply applying the palmar surface of the hand or the fingers to the exterior of the chest. This is one of the least important of the methods of physical exploration, but in some cases of disease it furnishes signs of considerable importance. In general, the evidence of disease which it affords is auxiliary to, or confirmatory of, information, more positive and complete, derived from other methods. The phenomena appreciable by the application of the hand to the chest are of different kinds. I shall proceed at once to notice those which are important to be borne in mind with reference to the diagnosis of intra-thoracic diseases.

By means of the touch, the existence of tenderness on pressure, its degree, situation, and extent, are ascertained. Manual examination assists in determining whether it be seated in the integument, or within the thorax. If it be owing to sensitiveness of the surface, it will be superficial; mere contact of the fingers will excite pain, which is not proportionately increased if firm pressure be made. If intra-thoracic, the hand lightly applied will be supported, and the suffering will be according to the force employed. In short, the rules by which a neuropathic tenderness is distinguished from that due to inflammation are available here, as in other situations.

The elasticity of the thoracic walls is ascertained by manual examination. Information on this point, it is true, may be obtained, incidentally, in practising percussion; but in order that the attention shall not be divided between two objects, it is useful to make pressure with express reference to the sense of resistance. The elasticity of the walls of the chest is diminished in proportion as the pulmonary substance is rendered non-elastic by solidification; and, also, in a notable degree, when a considerable quantity of liquid is contained within the pleural sac. In connection with other signs, this possesses considerable importance.

By passing the hand over the thoracic surface, we are aided in judging of the nature and extent of changes in form and size incident to disease. Inequalities, due to depressions or projections, are sometimes better appreciated by the touch than by inspection. By the touch, it is ascertained whether enlargement arises from a morbid condition exterior to the walls of the chest, for example, œdema, or abscess, or whether it be intra-thoracic. If the latter, the sensations communicated to the hand sometimes afford important information as to the character of the disease. A circumscribed enlargement, produced by an aneurismal tumor, may be accompanied by a pulsation, which, in connection with other signs, serves to establish the diagnosis. It is important, however, to remark, that a circumscribed pulsating tumor may be caused by a collection of pus beneath the skin, communicating with an accumulation within the chest by means of a perforation through the thoracic walls. In this case, the pulsation is due to the cardiac impulse propagated through the mass of liquid. Throbbing, diffused over a considerable extent of surface, has also been repeatedly observed in cases of empyema without perforation of the thoracic walls, the pus being retained entirely within the pleural cavity. These instances have given rise to a variety of the affection called "pulsating empyema."[1] Under these circumstances, the heart's impulse, communicated to the purulent collection, is sufficient to cause an appreciable movement of the walls of the chest. The same phenomenon has been observed by Dr. Graves in a case of pneumonitis, and by Dr. Stokes, in connection with a large cerebriform tumor springing from the posterior mediastinum, and displacing the upper lobe of the left lung.[2] In the latter instances, it is doubtful whether the pulsation was the transmitted cardiac impulse, or whether it was due to arterial throbbing of the parts within the chest. The last is the explanation adopted by Dr. Stokes. These different morbid conditions under which an abnormal pulsation, circumscribed or diffused, is discovered by palpation, are to be discriminated by calling to our aid, in addition to symptoms, the associated signs determined by the several methods of exploration.

Fluctuation is occasionally distinctly felt in cases of chronic pleuritis, or empyema, in the distended intercostal spaces. I have met

[1] *Vide* Walshe on Diseases of the Lungs, etc.

[2] Stokes on the Chest, second American edition, 1844, page 280.

with instances in which it was well marked over a large excavation in patients extremely emaciated. The concussion produced by liquid within a superficial cavity thrown with force against the thoracic walls by the act of coughing is sometimes very plainly perceptible to the touch, as well as to the eye.

The divergence and convergence of the ribs, whether persisting or incident to the respiratory movements, are appreciated by palpation better than by inspection. Placing a finger in the intercostal spaces, they can be accurately compared with respect to their relative width on the two sides, and the manner in which they are affected by respiration. In this way it may be ascertained that when one side of the chest is enlarged, either by increased volume of lung or by pleural effusion, the lower intercostal spaces are widened, and those between the upper ribs narrowed. The ribs, under these circumstances, on the affected side, will be found to remain comparatively motionless during the movements of respiration, while, on the opposite side, those situated at the lower portion of the chest manifestly become more widely separated by the inspiratory act. Obliteration of the hollows between the ribs, from the pressure of a liquid, is more distinctly felt than seen. The smooth, even surface which characterizes the affected side in cases of chronic pleuritis, or empyema, with notable dilatation of this side, is appreciated by the touch better than by the eye. In the same manner, tactile examination serves to distinguish the comparatively unequal enlargement due to emphysema.

With the hand applied on the chest, the extent of motion at that part with inspiration is apparent. A comparison of the two sides at different points may in this way be made with respect to the relative amount of expansibility, the evidence obtained by ocular examination being thus confirmed or modified. In exploring the female chest, if sensitiveness on the score of delicacy preclude a satisfactory examination by inspection, palpation may be employed as an alternative.

The respirations may be conveniently enumerated by means of palpation. In one respect this method has an advantage over inspection, viz., the movements being felt, the eyes are left unoccupied except to note the time during which the respirations are counted. In the female, the hand may be applied, for this object, in the infraclavicular region; in the male, the upper part of the abdomen is to be preferred.

The situation of the apex-impulse of the heart is sometimes an important point in the diagnosis of diseases affecting the pulmonary organs. In large pleuritic effusions, and in some cases of emphysema, the heart is removed from its normal situation. Under these circumstances the impulse may be felt, as well as seen, at a point more or less distant from that where it is to be sought for in health. A collection of liquid in the right pleural sac pushes the heart in a line somewhat diagonal, upward and outward, to the left of its normal situation. If the liquid be contained in the left pleural cavity, and sufficiently copious, the organ is carried upward and laterally to the right, and may be found to pulsate between the fifth and seventh ribs to the right of the sternum. The absorption of large liquid effusion in either side also tends to displace the heart, through the influence of atmospherical pressure or suction. This effect, but to a less extent, has been observed in other affections attended with diminution of the bulk of the lung, viz., after absorption of inflammatory exudation, collapse, or atrophy, and in cases of tuberculosis involving considerable destruction of the pulmonary substance. Absence of the heart's impulse, owing to the organ being pushed backward from the thoracic walls by the increased volume of the overlapping lung, is one of the signs of emphysema; and in some instances of this affection the heart is depressed, so that its impulse is transferred to the epigastrium.

Finally, vibratory motions of the walls of the chest, accompanying the act of speaking, and, under certain circumstances, respiration, constitute physical signs possessing in some cases considerable importance. If the palmar surface of the hand be lightly applied over the healthy chest in certain situations, the vibrations of the vocal chords, propagated along the bronchial tubes, and communicated to the thoracic parietes, give rise to a thrilling sensation, called the *vocal vibration* or *fremitus*. This is strongly marked if the fingers are placed upon the larynx or trachea. It is more or less apparent in the infra-clavicular region; in an inferior degree in the mammary and the infra-mammary region; ceasing below the line of hepatic dulness; slight, if appreciable, behind over the scapulæ; generally felt, and sometimes well marked, in the inter- and infra-scapular and axillary regions. The normal vocal fremitus, like the vocal resonance, the respiratory murmur, and the sound on percussion, is found to present great variations in degree in different individuals entirely free from pulmonary disease. In some persons it is strongly marked; in others it is moderate, and in others slight;

and sometimes it is nowhere appreciable. Other things equal, it is stronger in proportion as the chest is thinly covered with fat and muscle. The character of the voice, also, materially affects its intensity. In general, the fremitus is notably stronger in persons whose voices are powerful and low in pitch. It is therefore oftener present, and is more apt to be intense, in adult males, than in females and children, whose voices are feebler and more acute. It is appreciated by the ear applied to the chest, even better than with the hand, and, in connection with the subject of vocal resonance, it has already been incidentally noticed. As already remarked in that connection, the vocal fremitus does not sustain any fixed relation to vocal resonance. The latter may be intense while the former is slight, and *vice versa*. This statement applies equally to health and disease. A loud shrill voice is most favorable for intensity of vocal resonance, whether normal or morbid; on the contrary, as just stated, bass tones are most likely to give rise to a strong fremitus. The intensity of the fremitus, in health or disease, is affected by position. In the great majority of instances, it is more strongly marked if the patient be recumbent, than in the sitting posture.

With respect to the normal vocal fremitus, it is important to bear in mind that uniformity of the two sides of the chest is the exception rather than the rule. In the larger proportion of individuals it is more marked on the right than on the left side. This is true, not only of the summit of the chest, but at the lateral-posterior portion inferiorly. This natural disparity must be taken into account in estimating the effects produced by disease.

The vocal fremitus may be increased, diminished, or suppressed, by morbid conditions. In a positive and negative point of view, therefore, the voice, by means of palpation, furnishes physical evidence of disease. An increase of the vocal fremitus occurs in solidification of lung, especially from inflammatory exudation and tuberculous deposit; less frequently and in a less degree, in connection with œdema, extravasation of blood, or carcinoma. Bearing in mind the disparity between the two sides just stated, a relatively greater amount of fremitus on the right than on the left side, affords equivocal evidence of the existence of disease. If, however, a greater amount be found on the left side, it is highly significant of a morbid condition. Seated at the summit of the chest, in conjunction with symptoms denoting a chronic pulmonary affection, it points to a tuberculous deposit. In the second and the resolving stage of pneumonitis, fremitus is sometimes increased and sometimes

diminished. When notably diminished, in most cases the diminution is due to the presence of liquid.

The normal vocal fremitus is diminished or suppressed, as the rule, whenever the lung is removed from the thoracic walls by the accumulation of liquid or gas within the pleural cavity. Generally, in cases of pleuritis with effusion, of hydrothorax, and of pneumo-hydrothorax, fremitus on the affected side is absent, or, if present, relatively feeble. This negative sign is of more value if it be found on the right side, the rule in this instance being the reverse of that applicable to increased fremitus. The reason for the rule is obvious. Were we to attempt to arrive at a diagnosis by exclusive reliance on the vocal fremitus, it would be necessary to enjoin caution not to regard the normal fremitus remaining on the left side, in cases in which it is diminished or suppressed by disease on the right side, as proceeding from a morbid condition of the left lung. The liability to this error will always be obviated by attention to associated signs.

In some cases of pleuritis, the vocal fremitus is increased at the summit of the chest, over the lung condensed by compression, while it is feeble or null below the level of the liquid.

As already remarked, the normal vocal fremitus on the right side ceases below the line of hepatic flatness. In cases of enlargement of the liver, in which it encroaches on the thoracic space, absence of fremitus constitutes one of the signs assisting in determining the fact that the flatness on percussion, extending a greater or less distance above the normal limits, is not due to consolidated lung. The sign is important in this connection, because when the lower lobe of the right lung is solidified, percussion may give flatness equally over the liver and the solidified lung.

Certain motions of the chest, perceptible on manual examination, are occasionally incident to the respiratory movements. The bronchial rales, both dry and moist, *i. e.*, the mucous, sonorous, and sibilant, and the gurgling incident to cavities, sometimes cause a vibratory thrill, appreciable on application of the hand. This is called the *rhonchal fremitus*. In some of the instances in which a pleural friction-sound is present, the rubbing of the roughened surfaces is distinctly apparent on palpation. This never occurs save when a friction-sound is, at the same time, strongly marked on auscultation. It is observed at a late stage in pleurisy, after absorption of liquid has brought the pleural surfaces into contact, the period of the disease when the friction-sound is oftenest observed, and is most apt to be loud and rough.

Summary.

Palpation furnishes information respecting the degree, situation, and extent of soreness of the chest; the degree of elasticity of the thoracic walls; the changes in form and size; inequalities of the surface; the condition of the intercostal spaces, and the amount of convergence or divergence of the ribs in respiration.

In some instances, by determining the existence of fluctuation, it establishes the presence of liquid in the pleura, or in a superficial pulmonary excavation. It may be employed in estimating the extent of motion with the respiratory acts, and in a comparison of the two sides of the chest, in different situations, in this respect. It affords a convenient mode of enumerating the respirations. It is useful in determining whether the heart remains in its normal position, or has been dislocated in connection with disease affecting the pulmonary organs.

The *vocal fremitus*, felt when the hand is applied to the healthy chest, is increased, diminished, or suppressed, in connection with different forms of disease. It is frequently increased in cases of solidification, especially from inflammatory exudation, and from tubercle. An increased amount of fremitus, situated on the left side, according to the part of the chest at which it is observed, is a significant sign of either phthisis or pneumonitis. Diminished or suppressed fremitus is incident to diseases in which the lungs are removed from contact with the thoracic walls, viz., pleuritis with effusion, and pneumo-hydrothorax. It coexists with flatness on percussion over the space occupied by an enlarged liver. Diminished and suppressed fremitus are much more valuable as physical signs when they occur on the right side, in consequence of the normal fremitus being generally more marked on that side.

A fremitus sometimes accompanies the bronchial rales, and gurgling; and a rubbing sensation is occasionally felt in conjunction with a loud and rough friction-sound, occurring in pleuritis, generally after the removal of the liquid effusion.

History.

The general remarks under this head, made with reference to Inspection, Chapter IV, are also applicable to palpation. The absence of the normal vocal fremitus, as a sign of pleuritic effusion, was first pointed out by M. Reynaud.

CHAPTER VII.

SUCCUSSION.

Sudden agitation of the body, under certain circumstances of disease, occasions a splashing noise which is quite pathognomonic. To produce it, the practitioner, applying his ear to the chest, grasps the shoulder of the patient, and moves abruptly, but not violently, the trunk backward and forward, or laterally. This method of examination is called *Succussion*. A splashing noise is the only physical sign developed by this method; and, as just stated, it has a special signification, representing, in the vast majority of the cases in which it occurs, a particular form of disease, viz., pleuritis with perforation, or the affection commonly called pneumo-hydrothorax.

The term splashing is descriptive of the character of the noise. It may be imitated by shaking a bottle, partially filled with water, the remainder of the space being occupied with air. The conditions requisite for the production of the sign are a cavity of large dimensions, partially filled with liquid, and partially with air or gas. These conditions obtain in pneumo-hydrothorax. In that affection, air, or gas, and liquid, are contained within the pleural cavity. It involves, in the great majority of cases, perforation of the lung, but this is not essential to the production of the sign. Air and gas within the pleural sac, without communication with the bronchial tubes, and without perforation of the thoracic walls, suffice for its manifestation. The sign would be entirely pathognomonic, except that it is sometimes observed in cases of a very large tuberculous excavation. It is obvious that a cavity of great size may, at times, furnish the necessary physical conditions, viz., sufficiency of space containing liquid and air. With this exception (and the exceptional instances are extremely infrequent), the sign belongs exclusively to pneumo-hydrothorax.

The intensity of the splashing noise, and the facility with which it is produced, vary considerably in different cases. It may not be

apparent save when the ear is either in contact with, or in close proximity to, the chest; but in some instances, it is sufficiently loud to be heard at a distance. I have known it to be so intense as to be audible throughout a large lecture-room. It is produced, not alone by succussion practised for that purpose, but by any sudden, quick motions sufficient to occasion agitation of the liquid. Hence, it not infrequently arrests the attention of the patient. Dr. Stokes relates a case in which a patient, affected with pneumo-hydrothorax, was able to take horseback exercise, but whenever he rode in a gallop, or hard trot, he was annoyed by the splashing within the chest. An analogous case has fallen under my observation. The patient, a female, lived for several months after the occurrence of perforation in connection with tuberculosis, followed by pneumo-hydrothorax, and retained sufficient strength to walk about, and to ride in the open air. Sudden change of position, rising up, sitting down, etc., produced a splashing noise, very apparent to herself; and in riding in a carriage, every jolt was attended with the same effect.

The sign is not uniformly present in cases of pneumo-hydrothorax. Its absence in a certain proportion of instances depends on the too large proportion of liquid to the quantity of air or gas, or on the too great consistency of the liquid, or on both combined. The thinner the liquid, the more readily is the splashing produced. The quality of the noise, as well as its intensity, varies. It frequently has a high-pitched amphoric tone, and it may be commingled with well-marked metallic tinkling.

A noise resembling somewhat thoracic splashing originates within the stomach when this organ contains a certain quantity of liquid, and is at the same time distended with gas. The associated symptoms and signs will always obviate the liability to doubt arising from this resemblance. Aside from the evidence afforded by succussion, the diagnostic criteria of pneumo-hydrothorax are unequivocal, so that the former might, without much inconvenience, be dispensed with. The diagnosis of phthisis, also, at the stage of the disease when it would be possible for succussion to be available, is sufficiently clear without resorting to this method of examination.

Summary.

Generally in cases of pneumo-hydrothorax, and occasionally in cases of phthisis with a very large excavation, succussion causes a

splashing noise, produced by the agitation of liquid in a space of considerable size, partially filled with air or gas.

History.

Hippocrates was aware of the fact that by shaking the bodies of patients a splashing noise was sometimes produced. This method was practised by him, and hence the sign is sometimes called the "Hippocratic succussion-sound." The fact is also mentioned by several of the ancient writers. Hippocrates attributed the noise to the presence of pus, without recognizing the necessity of the presence of air or gas. He regarded it as a sign of empyema. Its pathognomonic significance has been established by modern investigations.

Morbid Physical Conditions.	Signs obtained by Percussion.	Signs obtained by Auscultation.	Signs obtained by Inspection and Mensuration.	Signs obtained by Palpation.	Signs obtained by Succussion.	Diseases.
Complete or considerable solidification of lung.	Flatness, or notable dulness. Tympanitic resonance from air in the trachea and bronchial tubes; or transmitted from the stomach and colon. If the solidification extend over the whole or the greater part of a lobe, vesiculo-tympanitic resonance over the healthy lobe of the lung affected.	Bronchial or tubular respiration. Bronchophony with the loud and whispered voice. High pitch of bubbling and crepitant rales.	Diminished respiratory movements in some cases. Increased size of chest on affected side, if the volume of the affected lung be increased.	Vocal fremitus sometimes increased and sometimes diminished. Abnormal sense of resistance.		Second stage of acute pneumonitis. Chronic pneumonitis. Tuberculosis. Collapse. Carcinoma. Extravasation of blood. Pleuritis with large effusion. Pleuritis with pneumothorax.
Partial, *i. e.*, slight or moderate solidification of lung.	Dulness, more or less marked.	Broncho-vesicular or vesiculo-tubular respiration. Bronchophony with the loud and whispered voice, if the solidification be sufficient for a broncho-vesicular respiration approximating to the bronchial. Exaggerated bronchial whisper and exaggerated resonance of the loud voice, if bronchophony be not present. Pitch of bubbling and crepitant rales moderately raised.	Diminished respiratory movements in some cases.	Vocal fremitus frequently increased. Abnormal sense of resistance sometimes appreciable.		Resolving stage of pneumonitis. Chronic pneumonitis. Tuberculosis. Carcinoma. Pleuritis, with moderate or considerable effusion. Pneumo-hydrothorax, involving moderate condensation of lung. Hydrothorax.

TABULAR VIEW OF MORBID PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, THEIR PHYSICAL SIGNS, AND THE DISEASES IN WHICH THEY OCCUR.

Morbid Physical Conditions.	Signs obtained by Percussion.	Signs obtained by Auscultation.	Signs obtained by Inspection and Mensuration.	Signs obtained by Palpation.	Signs obtained by Succussion.	Diseases.
Large pleuritic effusion, *i. e.*, filling and sometimes dilating the affected side of the chest.	Flatness.	Absence of respiratory sound. A transmitted bronchial respiration in some cases. Diminished or suppressed vocal resonance. Exceptionally bronchophony and ægophony. Exaggerated respiratory murmur on healthy side.	Diminution or abolition of intercostal depressions. Enlargement of the affected side, and the movements of respiration diminished or suppressed. Altered situation of the beat of the heart and the heart-sounds. Depression of organs below the diaphragm.	Comparative smoothness of the surface of the affected side from diminution or abolition of intercostal depressions. Vocal fremitus diminished or abolished. Altered situation of the apex beat of the heart. Abnormal sense of resistance.		Pleuritis.
Slight or moderate pleuritic effusion.	Flatness, or dulness. Vesiculo-tympanitic resonance above the level of the liquid. Change of relative situation of resonance and dulness or flatness, with change of position of the body.	Broncho-vesicular respiration above the level of the liquid. Exaggerated vocal resonance above, and diminished or abolished resonance below the level of the liquid. Bronchophony and ægophony near the level of the liquid in some cases.	Diminution of intercostal depressions. Partial enlargement in some cases. Respiratory movements diminished.	Comparative smoothness of surface of the affected side. Vocal fremitus diminished or suppressed below level of liquid. Abnormal sense of resistance below level of liquid.		Pleuritis. Hydrothorax. Pneumohydrothorax.
Exudation of lymph on pleural surface.	Dulness.	Diminished intensity of respiratory murmur. Friction-murmur.		Tactile fremitus accompanying friction-murmur.		Pleuritis, primary or secondary to pneumonitis, tuberculosis, etc.

Air, or gas, and liquid within pleural cavity.	Tympanitic resonance above and extending below the level of the liquid; extending over the whole of the affected side if the quantity of liquid be small. Flatness or dulness at the base, if the quantity of liquid be not small, extending upward more or less, according to the amount of liquid. Change of relative situation of dulness or flatness and tympanitic resonance, with change of position of the body.	Absence of respiratory murmur. Frequently amphoric respiration, voice, whisper, and cough. Metallic tinkling. Sounds of heart denoting removal of this organ from its normal situation.	More or less enlargement of the affected side of the chest, and diminished respiratory movements. Intercostal depressions diminished or abolished.	Smoothness of the surface of the affected side of the chest from diminution or abolition of intercostal depressions. Vocal fremitus diminished or suppressed. Apex-beat of heart removed from its normal situation.	Splashing or "Hippocratic succussion-sound."	Pleuritis, with pneumo-thorax, or pneumo - hydrothorax.
Air, without liquid, filling pleural cavity.	Tympanitic resonance over the whole of the affected side.	Absence of respiratory murmur. Amphoric respiration, voice, whisper, and cough, with metallic tinkling.	More or less enlargement of the affected side of the chest, and diminished respiratory movements. Intercostal depressions diminished or abolished.	Smoothness of the surface of the affected side from diminution or abolition of intercostal depressions. Vocal fremitus diminished or suppressed. Apex-beat removed.		Pneumo-thorax.
Dilatation of air-cells, and air in the interlobular areolar tissue.	Vesiculo-tympanitic or exaggerated resonance. Exceptionally dulness. Abnormal amount of resonance over præcordia.	Respiratory murmur weakened or suppressed. Inspiratory sound deferred, and expiratory sound prolonged, the pitch of the latter being lower than that of the former, as in health.	Enlargement of anterior portion of chest, over upper and middle thirds on both sides. Contraction of lower third. Diminished respiratory movements over upper and middle third. Sternum and ribs raised together in inspiration. Lower part of chest drawn inward and epigastrium depressed in inspiration. Depression above clavicles in inspiration.	Apex-beat of heart frequently not felt. Heart's impulse felt in epigastrium.		Vesicular or pulmonary, and interlobular emphysema.

TABULAR VIEW OF MORBID PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, THEIR PHYSICAL SIGNS, AND THE DISEASES IN WHICH THEY OCCUR.

Morbid Physical Condition.	Signs obtained by Percussion.	Signs obtained by Auscultation.	Sings obtained by Inspection and Mensuration.	Signs obtained by Palpation.	Signs obtained by Succussion.	Diseases.
Effusion of liquid filling the air-cells.	Flatness or dulness.	Respiratory murmur weakened or suppressed. Sub-crepitant rales, low in pitch.				Pulmonary œdema.
Viscid exudation within air-cells and the ultimate tubes or bronchioles.		Crepitant rale. Respiratory murmur weakened or suppressed. The rale high or low in pitch according to condition of lung as regards solidification.				Pneumonitis. Pneumorrhagia.
Liquid (mucus, serum, pus, blood, softened tubercle) within bronchial tubes of large, medium, or small size.		The moist bronchial bubbling or mucous rales, coarse or fine, according to the size of the tubes; high or low in pitch according to the condition of the lung as regards solidification.				Bronchitis. Pulmonary œdema. Tuberculosis. Bronchorrhagia. Suppurative stage of pneumonitis.
Liquid (mucus, serum, pus, blood, softened tubercle) within bronchial tubes of minute size, exclusive of the ultimate tubes or bronchioles.		Sub-crepitant or very fine bubbling rales; high or low in pitch, according to the condition of the lung as regards solidification.				Capillary bronchitis. Pneumorrhagia. Tuberculosis. Pulmonary œdema.

Temporary, irregular constriction of bronchial tubes, by presence of adhesive mucus, swelling of the mucous membrane, and, especially, spasm of bronchial muscular fibres.		Dry bronchial rales, sibilant or sonorous according to the size of the tubes in which they are produced. Frequently the sibilant and sonorous rales commingled.				Bronchitis. Asthma.
Dilatation of bronchial tubes, exclusive of the sacculated form.		Bronchial respiration. (?) Bronchophony. (?)				
Pulmonary cavities.	Tympanitic resonance. Amphoric resonance. Cracked metal resonance.	Cavernous respiration. Cavernous whisper. Amphoric whisper. Pectoriloquy. Metallic tinkling. Gurgling.	Bulging within a circumscribed space produced by act of coughing. Circumscribed depression in some cases.	Shock communicated to touch within a circumscribed space by act of coughing.	Succussion-sound in some rare cases.	Tuberculosis. Circumscribed gangrene. Abscess of lung.
Incomplete obstruction of larynx or trachea.		Respiratory murmur weakened or suppressed on both sides of the chest. Stridor.	Sinking in of soft parts above the clavicles in inspiration. Contraction of lower part of chest in inspiration.			Laryngitis. Œdema of glottis. Laryngeal spasm. Foreign bodies in larynx or trachea. Pressure of tumor. Accumulation of mucus or lymph.
Complete or incomplete obstruction of primary bronchus on one side.		Respiratory murmur weakened or suppressed on one side of the chest. Murmur exaggerated on the opposite side.				Pressure of a tumor, or presence of a foreign body.
Complete or incomplete obstruction of a bronchial subdivision of greater or less size.		Respiratory murmur weakened or suppressed over a portion of the chest corresponding to the size of the obstructed bronchial tube. Sibilant or sonorous rales.				Plugging with mucus or lymph. Foreign body. Obliteration of bronchial tubes.

TABULAR VIEW OF MORBID PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, THEIR PHYSICAL SIGNS, AND THE DISEASES IN WHICH THEY OCCUR.

Morbid Physical Condition.	Signs obtained by Percussion.	Signs obtained by Auscultation.	Signs obtained by Inspection and Mensuration.	Signs obtained by Palpation.	Signs obtained by Succussion.	Diseases.
Presence of more or less of the hollow viscera within the thoracic cavity.	Tympanitic resonance.	Respiratory murmur deficient or suppressed over more or less of inferior portion of chest. Borborygmal sounds within the chest.				Diaphragmatic hernia.
Tumor within the chest.	Dulness or flatness over an area corresponding to the space occupied by the tumor.	Absence of respiratory murmur. Bronchial respiration, if the tumor involve, or be in close relation with, the trachea or bronchial tubes. Vocal resonance and bronchial whisper diminished or suppressed. Bronchophony with loud and whispered voice, if the tumor involve, or be in close relation with, the trachea or bronchial tubes.	More or less enlargement, and the respiratory movements diminished or arrested, in proportion to size and situation of the tumor.	Vocal fremitus diminished or suppressed. Displacement of heart in some cases. Abnormal sensation of resistance.		Carcinoma. Aneurism, etc.

PART II.

DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.

PART II.

DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

The diagnosis of diseases affecting the organs of respiration involves the practical application of the principles which it has been the object, in the preceding pages, to elucidate. In the investigation of diseases, however, at the bedside, the attention is by no means to be directed solely to signs. Invaluable as they are, their importance is greatly enhanced by association with symptoms and the knowledge of pathological laws. The results of physical exploration alone frequently leave room for doubt, and liability to error, when a due appreciation of vital phenomena and of facts embraced in the natural history of diseases insures accuracy and positiveness. An overweening confidence in the former is to be deprecated as well as exclusive reliance on the latter. And since the practical discrimination of intra-thoracic affections is always to be based on the combined evidence afforded by these three sources of information, in treating of the subject it is desirable that the attention shall not be limited to one source to the exclusion of the others. In taking up, therefore, in the succeeding pages, the diagnosis of individual diseases, I shall not disconnect physical signs from symptoms and pathological laws. After premising a few considerations, the signs belonging to each disease will be considered; and under the head of *Diagnosis* I shall adduce symptoms and pathological laws which are to be associated with the phenomena furnished by physical exploration in the discrimination of the disease. The diseases affecting the respiratory organs, may be distributed according to their proximate anatomical relations into the following groups: 1. Those affecting the bronchial tubes; 2. Those more immediately connected with the air-cells and pulmonary parenchyma; 3. Those seated in the pleura. I shall take up the particular diseases embraced in these three groups, in the order just enumerated. Diseases affecting the trachea and larynx will form a fourth group.

CHAPTER I.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BRONCHIAL MUCOUS MEMBRANE—ORDINARY ACUTE BRONCHITIS—CAPILLARY BRONCHITIS—PSEUDO-MEMBRANOUS BRONCHITIS—CHRONIC BRONCHITIS—SECONDARY BRONCHITIS.

Bronchitis, or inflammation of the mucous membrane lining the bronchial tubes, admits of being divided, nosologically, into two forms, the distinction being based on difference in seat. In one form, the inflammation is confined to the larger subdivisions of the bronchi; in the other form, it is either restricted to the minute branches, or, more commonly, affects them and the larger subdivisions also. In the great majority of cases the disease is presented in the first form, and, consequently, this may be distinguished as *ordinary bronchitis*. The second form is generally called *capillary bronchitis*. This name implies that the inflammation is seated in the capillary bronchial tubes, which is not the fact; the smaller ramifications are affected, but not the terminal twigs of the bronchial tree, or bronchioles, which are, properly speaking, the capillary tubes. This form offers striking peculiarities as regards symptoms, physical signs, and pathological laws.

Another division, based on the duration and degree of the inflammation, is into *acute* and *chronic* bronchitis.

The inflammation may be developed in the bronchial tubes as a primitive, idiopathic affection, and it may coexist with other diseases seated either in the pulmonary organs, or elsewhere. Important points of difference pertain to this distinction.

The affection may be general, in other words, invading the bronchial tubes to a greater or less extent on both sides; and it may be partial or circumscribed, in the latter case occurring almost invariably as a complication of some other antecedent pulmonary disease.

Farther divisions were formerly made, based on the predominance of certain symptoms, for example, the quantity and quality of the liquid products expelled from the bronchial tubes. By writers of the present day, these differences, although constituting important

modifications of the disease, are deemed insufficient grounds for multiplying nosological distinctions. The occurrence of a so-called plastic or fibrinous exudation on the mucous surface, however, is a peculiarity sufficiently striking and important to serve as the basis of a distinct variety.

In treating of bronchitis with reference to its diagnosis, I shall consider under separate heads the following divisions:

1. Acute bronchitis. Under this head I include cases in which the disease, in addition to its acuteness, is idiopathic, and limited to the larger subdivisions; in other words, ordinary and primary acute bronchitis.
2. Capillary bronchitis.
3. Pseudo-membranous or plastic bronchitis.
4. Chronic bronchitis.
5. Secondary bronchitis.

Acute Bronchitis.

The circumstances pertaining to the anatomical characters of acute bronchitis, which stand in immediate causative relation to the development of the characteristic physical signs are, unequal diminution of the calibre of the affected tubes, from swelling or thickening of the membrane, and, more especially, from the presence of tenacious mucus; the presence or absence of liquid in the tubes; the quantity when present; the facility with which it is moved from place to place, and permeated by air; the size of the tubes, among those of large or medium dimensions, in which the disease and its products are chiefly situated; obstruction, temporary or persisting, of some of the tubes, diminishing or cutting off the supply of air to the vesicles to a greater or less extent, and collapse of pulmonary lobules proportionate to the number and size of obstructed tubes.

Physical Signs.—Percussion, in general, furnishes no positive signs in bronchitis, but negatively the information which it affords is of greater practical importance than any of the positive signs pertaining to the disease. Unaffected resonance on percussion is a fundamental point in the diagnosis. As a rule, it holds good that the resonance continues vesicular and undiminished. The exceptions to this rule are infrequent. Moderate dulness, situated at the posterior and inferior part of the chest, is sometimes observed as a result of

the accumulation within the bronchial tubes of the products of inflammation, toward the close of the disease, in fatal cases characterized by an abundant secretion of these products. Collapse of portions of the lung from obstruction of certain of the tubes may also give rise to dulness. These exceptions do but little toward invalidating the rule. In the vast majority of the instances in which the resonance on percussion is diminished, the bronchial affection is a complication of some other pulmonary disease. The existence of bronchitis having been determined by symptoms, laws, and positive signs, the fact of the percussion-sound remaining unaffected serves to establish its idiopathic character.

With an unimportant exception, auscultation furnishes all the positive physical signs of bronchitis. These consist of the dry and moist bronchial rales. During the early part of the disease, so long as the matter of the expectoration is slight and adhesive, the rales are dry, generally sonorous, but sometimes approximating to the sibilant. The moist or mucous rales follow, when the liquid contained in the bronchial tubes becomes more abundant and less viscid. Both description of rales may be afterward commingled in varied proportions. The varieties of the dry and moist rales, with their distinctive fluctuations as respects intensity, persistency, etc., have been already fully described, and it is unnecessary to reproduce details relative to these points. It will suffice to mention the following practical considerations: The dry rales alone do not constitute adequate proof of the existence of bronchitis, for contraction of the bronchial tubes from spasm, without inflammation of the mucous membrane, suffices for their production. Nor do bubbling rales, of themselves, invariably denote the disease, for they may proceed from either blood or pus, as well as serum and mucus, within the tubes, without involving bronchial inflammation. If, however, the two classes of sounds occur in succession, or if they are commingled, the diagnostic evidence of bronchitis is complete, but whether primary or secondary is to be determined by other signs.

The occurrence of moist rales succeeding the dry is, in general, to be considered evidence of the progress of inflammation toward resolution.

The combination of dry rales of different grades as respects pitch, in other words, the grave tones of the sonorous rale accompanying expiration, united with sounds approaching in acuteness the sibilant rale, the latter heard especially with inspiration, render it probable

that the bronchial inflammation extends over a considerable area, embracing the smaller bronchial subdivisions. This conclusion is also warranted by the combination of the coarse and fine varieties of the moist or bubbling rales. Another indication of the extent of the bronchial tree affected, is afforded by the diffusion of the rales over the chest. If the inflammation be confined to the larger tubes, the rales will be found to originate within a section corresponding to the middle third in front and behind; if they emanate from the upper and lower thirds, the fact shows that the inflammation extends beyond the larger tubes.

Absence of the rales is by no means proof that bronchitis does not exist. Both the dry and moist bronchial rales are evanescent and variable. They may be absent at one examination and present at the next; or they may disappear and reappear during the same examination. The different varieties may be presented in succession, alternation, and in varied combinations. These diversities have been already described. But repeated explorations, in some cases of bronchitis, fail to discover any of the positive auscultatory signs. The physical conditions necessary for the production of the rales may not exist, or be present irregularly, and for brief periods, and thus they escape observation.

The loudness of the rales and their constancy are not commensurate with the intensity or extent of the bronchial inflammation. The physical conditions requisite for the production of the dry and moist rales, may be present in a more marked degree in certain cases of mild bronchitis, than in other cases in which the disease is severe. A little reflection in connection with the mechanism of the production of these rales, will render the fact just stated intelligible.

Finally, a highly important practical consideration is, the rales incident to idiopathic bronchitis are heard on both sides of the chest. The law of symmetry pertaining to this disease is often useful in the diagnosis, and hence, the value of the physical signs of the existence of the bronchial inflammation on the two sides.

The vesicular murmur is frequently obscured, or even drowned by the bronchial rales. At the commencement of the disease, before the dry rales are developed, the murmur may be abnormally loud, the expiration being somewhat prolonged, as in exaggerated respiration. The increased intensity may persist, if the characters of the vesicular respiration are not masked by the presence of the rales. Exaggeration of the respiratory murmur is observed es-

pecially at the superior portion of the chest. In some cases of bronchitis the murmur is heard throughout the continuance of the disease, apparently not materially altered as respects its intensity. This is true of certain cases in which the inflammation is not severe, confined to the larger tubes, unaccompanied by much swelling of the membrane, and the secretion of mucus slight. The vesicular murmur is diminished oftener than exaggerated during the progress of bronchitis, and not infrequently it is suppressed partially or generally over the chest. Partial suppression may be caused by plugging of certain of the larger bronchial tubes with tenacious mucus, the passage of air being interrupted sufficiently to abolish sound. In this way bronchial rales, as well as the vesicular murmur, beyond the seat of the obstruction, may be arrested. Situated in the primary or secondary divisions of the bronchi, the interruption to the passage of air may cause suppression over a considerable portion of the chest; indeed, the quantity and force of the current of air received by inspiration may be diminished by the adherence of the tenacious products of inflammation to the surface of the larger tubes of both lungs, so as to abolish universally respiratory sound, and yet the obstruction not be great enough to occasion dyspnœa. That partial suppression is frequently due to this cause, is shown by the vesicular murmur being suddenly developed after an act of coughing, in a portion of the chest where just preceding this act it had not been appreciable—a fact sometimes observed in auscultating patients affected with this disease. This suggests a procedure which should be resorted to, in order to determine whether the diminution or suppression proceed from the presence of liquid products, viz., requesting the patient to make a voluntary effort of coughing, and auscultating immediately afterward. If the respiratory sound, with or without rales, reappear, or become more intense in a situation where, prior to the act of coughing, it was either absent or feeble, the result shows that the diminution or suppression proceeded from a movable cause of obstruction. The result may follow an act of coughing without expectoration, the collection of mucus being detached and thrown forward into tubes of larger size, to be subsequently expectorated. The tumefaction and thickening of the mucous membrane may be sufficient to diminish, and even abolish, the vesicular murmur, in cases in which the inflammation extends to the smaller bronchial tubes. Marked diminution or suppression of re-

spiratory sound generally over the chest, under these circumstances, is evidence of the extent of the bronchial inflammation.

As regards the other methods of exploration, inspection and palpation enable us to ascertain whether the respiratory movements are morbidly frequent, or abnormally modified. In the form of bronchitis under present consideration, the frequency of the respirations is rarely more than moderately increased, and usually they are not labored nor attended by dyspnœa. The superior and inferior costal types of breathing are frequently somewhat more developed than in health. On applying the hand to the chest a vibration or fremitus may in some instances be felt, which is incident to the bronchial rales, and called the rhonchal fremitus. This is of little practical importance, inasmuch as it affords no information in addition to that obtained more satisfactorily by auscultation.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of acute bronchitis, with the aid of physical exploration, is generally unattended with difficulty. Prior to the discovery of auscultation, it was confessedly impracticable, in many instances, to discriminate between inflammatory affections seated in the mucous, serous, and parenchymatous structures. The application of physical signs, having rendered this discrimination easy and positive in the great majority of cases, has thereby contributed to the more successful study of the semeiological history of these different affections; so that, at the present time, the diagnostic importance of symptoms and pathological laws is much better understood than previously. Yet, even now, cases not infrequently present themselves of which the diagnosis would be difficult and uncertain without the aid of physical exploration. Cases of pneumonitis and pleuritis are occasionally wanting in their most distinctive symptomatic phenomena; and, on the other hand, cases of bronchitis are sometimes equally deficient in its peculiar features. The differential diagnosis, under these circumstances, must rest mainly on the evidence obtained by physical exploration. Moreover, physical exploration enables the physician to discriminate with greater promptness, ease, and confidence, as well as with much less liability to error, than if he relied exclusively on the symptoms. So far as the results of exploration are concerned, the discrimination of idiopathic bronchitis from pneumonitis and pleurisy involves, first, undiminished resonance on percussion on both sides. In pneumonitis and pleuritis, as will be seen hereafter, dulness or flatness occurs on one

side soon after the invasion. In bronchitis, the air-vesicles remaining filled with air, the percussion-sound retains its normal intensity, whereas, in pneumonitis the presence of solid matter within the vesicles, and in pleuritis the presence of liquid in the pleural cavity, diminish or abolish the resonance. Second: the bronchial rales, often but not invariably present, to a greater or less extent, in bronchitis, exist on both sides of the chest. Bronchitis may complicate both pneumonitis and pleuritis, but the two latter affections being confined to one side in the vast majority of instances, the bronchial rales are manifested only on the affected side. On the other hand, idiopathic or primary bronchitis is a symmetrical disease, and the bronchial rales, when present, are generally heard on both sides. It is in this way that the law of symmetry has an important bearing on the diagnosis. Third: in uncomplicated bronchitis certain distinctive signs present in cases of pneumonitis and pleuritis are absent. This point, like the first, is essentially negative, but its bearing on the diagnosis is quite positive. In pleuritis, auscultatory and other signs of liquid in the pleural sac, are readily appreciable. In pneumonitis, the evidence, other than that furnished by percussion, of solidification of lung, together with the characteristic rale (the crepitant), are generally available. Hence, absence of the physical phenomena which characterize these two affections warrants their exclusion.

Bronchitis in young children, and sometimes in adults, as will be seen hereafter, may lead to collapse of pulmonary lobules to a greater or less extent. Evidence of this, derived from physical exploration, is not always easily obtained. Symptoms are more to be relied upon than signs; and the diagnostic symptoms are those which show the respiratory function to be compromised to a greater extent than is usual in cases of uncomplicated bronchitis, viz., frequency of the respirations, dilatation of the alæ nasi, lividity of the prolabia, etc. If, in connection with the local symptoms of ordinary bronchitis, the respirations be but little accelerated, the alæ nasi not dilated, the blood properly oxygenated, and the physical signs of pneumonitis not discoverable, the affection may be considered to be simply bronchial inflammation; but if, in connection with the same local symptoms, the respirations are hurried, the alæ nasi dilating, the blood imperfectly oxygenated, the characteristic signs of pneumonitis being absent, collapse of lobules, especially in young children, is to be suspected. But this topic will be considered more fully in connection with

the diagnosis of bronchitis with collapse of lobules. In the remarks just made it is assumed that the bronchitis is of the ordinary form; in other words, that the inflammation does not extend to the minute bronchial branches. General capillary bronchitis compromises the respiratory function to a greater extent than ordinary bronchitis with collapse of lobules; and, hence, great frequency of the respirations, dilatation of the alæ, and lividity, may indicate the former, instead of the latter affection. The differential diagnosis of these affections, however, will present itself for consideration hereafter.

The liability of confounding tuberculosis of the lungs with bronchitis, relates rather to the chronic than the acute form of the latter affection. In some cases of acute phthisis, the abrupt invasion and rapid progress of the disease, may lead the physician, at first, to suppose that he has to deal simply with acute bronchitis. With due investigation this error should be avoided. The fact of acute bronchitis being preceded, in a large proportion of instances, by inflammation of the air-passages above the trachea, has a bearing on this discrimination. In tuberculosis, the symptoms from the first are pulmonary. The coincidence of acute bronchitis and the development of tuberculous disease occurs in only a small proportion of cases. Hence, if an acute pulmonary affection have been ushered in by coryza, gradually advancing downward to the pulmonary organs, the presumption is in favor of its being simple bronchitis. Other points of difference are entitled to more weight than that just stated. Acute tuberculosis is frequently accompanied by hemorrhage. This does not occur in bronchitis, exclusive of the bloody streaks with which the sputa are occasionally marked. The pain in bronchitis is substernal, and is dull, obtuse, or burning in its character. Tuberculosis is sometimes accompanied by sharp, lancinating pains situated at the summit of the chest, frequently beneath the scapula. The pulse in acute phthisis is accelerated out of proportion to the local pulmonary symptoms. The reverse is true of acute bronchitis. The respirations are much more frequent in acute phthisis than in ordinary bronchitis; the loss of strength is notably greater, and the emaciation more rapid. But the physical signs establish conclusively the differential diagnosis. In the majority of cases of tuberculosis, percussion reveals a disparity between the two sides, and this may be associated with more or less of the auscultatory signs of solidification. The question, in cases of acute phthisis, whether the disease be simply bronchitis,

can only arise during a short period after the invasion, for in the progress of the affection unmistakable evidence of its character is soon developed, in addition to that afforded by physical exploration.

Acute ordinary bronchitis occurring in a person affected with emphysema, gives rise to embarrassment of the respiration and dyspnœa out of proportion to the extent and intensity of the bronchial inflammation. Without knowledge of the coexistence of emphysema, the symptoms would lead to the suspicion of an acute affection other than ordinary bronchitis, for example, pneumonitis or pleuritis. The history and physical signs enable the physician readily to determine the coexisting lesion which invests the attack of bronchitis with such unusual symptoms; but to point out the means of arriving at this conclusion, would be to anticipate the diagnosis of emphysema, to which a distinct chapter will be devoted.

Bronchitis, unassociated with other pulmonary disease, occurs as a pathological element of certain general affections, more especially fevers. It forms an important element of rubeola; and, present in a greater or less degree frequently in typhus and typhoid fevers, it may constitute a prominent feature of these affections. There is a liability, under these circumstances, to consider the disease exclusively bronchitis. In rubeola, the bronchial symptoms preceding for several days the appearance of the eruption, this error does not imply want of care or skill on the part of the diagnostician. The chief distinguishing points are the degree and persistency of the coryza, the irritation or inflammation extending along the lachrymal passages to the conjunctiva, and the disproportion between the local evidences of bronchitis and the general symptoms, such as febrile movement, pain in head and loins, loss of appetite, etc. These points, however, are not infrequently unavailable; and, in fact, in a certain proportion of cases, it is difficult, if not impossible, to predict that the affection will prove to be more than bronchitis. In continued fever the difficulty is less, and, indeed, with due attention and knowledge, it should rarely exist. Except in occasional instances, continued fever is not ushered in by marked symptoms of a bronchial affection; these symptoms become developed after the fever is established. The disease has a prodromic period, in which usually other phenomena are more prominent than those pertaining to the pulmonary organs. Limiting attention to typhoid fever—the form of continued fever generally observed in this country, and the form in which the bronchial element

is oftener marked—the duration of the stage of invasion and the characteristic symptoms frequently present in this stage suffice for the diagnosis. Afterward, in addition to the characters then present denoting the disease, viz., the abdominal symptoms, epistaxis, eruption, etc., the pulmonary affection, compared with the febrile movement, the prostration, anorexia, etc., is disproportionately mild. The rales observed are the sonorous and sibilant, more especially the latter; and these continue, rarely merging into, or becoming combined with, the mucous rales. The facility with which the discrimination is made, in the vast majority of cases, renders it superfluous to dwell longer on the details of the differential diagnosis.

SUMMARY OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO ACUTE ORDINARY BRONCHITIS.

Percussion-resonance undiminished on both sides of the chest. In the early stage, before liquid secretion takes place, the dry rales, especially the sonorous, present in a certain proportion of cases. After secretion, the moist rales frequently commingled with the dry. The rales heard on both sides. The respiratory murmur at the upper portion of the chest in front sometimes exaggerated in the early stage; subsequently liable to be diminished or suppressed over a part or the whole of the chest; sometimes reproduced suddenly after an act of coughing, in a part of the chest in which its suppression had shortly before been ascertained, and in mild cases preserving its normal intensity and characters. Arhonchal fremitus occasionally present.

Capillary Bronchitis.

Bronchitis is distinguished as capillary when the inflammation invades the minute bronchial branches. Inflammation of the larger tubes generally, but not uniformly, coexists. The capillary tubes or bronchioles, in other words, the terminal subdivisions, are not implicated. Capillary bronchitis was formerly described by medical writers under the names, peripneumonia notha, and suffocative catarrh. Its true character and seat have been but recently understood. It is with great propriety considered as a distinct form of bronchitis, differing from the ordinary form in important particulars

pertaining to symptoms, laws, and signs, as well as to anatomical characters.

The anatomical conditions, on which the physical signs are immediately dependent, are, irregular contraction of the calibre of the minute tubes, the presence of liquid within the tubes, and obstruction to the passage of air to and from the vesicles. The latter condition, *i. e.*, the obstruction, is that to which the most distinctive and important symptoms stand in immediate relation.

Physical Signs and Diagnosis.—In capillary, as in ordinary bronchitis, the air within the pulmonary vesicles remaining undiminished, and, indeed, increased in quantity (excepting the reduction due to the collapse of lobules, which takes place, to a greater or less extent, in a certain proportion of cases), the percussion-resonance is unimpaired, and may be exaggerated or vesiculo-tympanitic, especially at the superior and anterior portion of the chest. Undiminished resonance on percussion, on the two sides, although negative, is a fundamental point in the diagnosis. Dulness denotes either that the affection is complicated with pneumonitis, or that a certain amount of collapse has taken place.

Auscultation furnishes, at the early part of the disease, and to a greater or less extent during its career, the dry bronchial rales. Both the sonorous and sibilant are incident to this variety of bronchitis, but the latter is characteristic of extension to the minute tubes. The sibilant rale is sometimes in a marked degree acute or whistling in its character. The sonorous rales may be loud and musical, as in cases of asthma, being appreciable by the patient himself and by others. Both varieties are generally diffused over the whole chest. The presence of the rales tends to drown the vesicular murmur, but the latter is rendered feeble, and may be abolished by the obstruction within the tubes, and the over-distension of the cells. The moist or mucous rales incident to ordinary bronchitis may be present, more or less, depending on the inflammation of the larger tubes, which usually coexists, giving rise to the secretion of mucus in these tubes; but a moist rale characteristic of an affection of the minute tubes is the *sub-crepitant*. This rale, in its sensible characters, as well as in its source, holds an intermediate place between the mucous, on the one hand, and the crepitant, on the other hand. It is a bubbling rale, conveying to the ear the impression of the presence of liquid. The bubbles seem to be extremely small, and

somewhat unequal in size. The sound is finer than that of the finest mucous rales. It may accompany either inspiration or expiration, or both respiratory acts. Contrasted with the sub-crepitant, the crepitant rale is still finer; it is dry, *i. e.*, not conveying the idea of bubbles, and does not belong in the category of the bubbling rales; the crepitations are equal, and it is limited to the inspiratory act. These several points of distinction enable the auscultator to discriminate between the two in the majority of instances, by the sensible characters alone.[1] The law of symmetry here, as in the ordinary form of bronchitis, has an important bearing on the diagnosis. In conformity with this law, the sub-crepitant rale is found on both sides of the chest. This is a point distinguishing it from the crepitant rale which, in the vast majority of cases, is limited to one side.

The sub-crepitant rale in capillary bronchitis is heard especially over the lower third of the chest posteriorly. Present in this situation, diffused over a considerable space, on both sides, and the percussion-resonance unimpaired, this combination of signs in connection with the symptoms of the disease, renders the diagnosis positive. The sub-crepitant rale, under these circumstances, becomes pathognomonic. Aside from its connection with capillary bronchitis, this rale occurs in œdema of the lungs, in hæmoptysis, in cases of phthisis, and in pneumonitis. But the associated signs and symptoms in all cases render it sufficiently easy to distinguish between these several affections and idiopathic capillary bronchitis. Œdema is a secondary affection, and gives rise to dulness on percussion. In hæmoptysis, the bloody expectoration indicates the source of the sign, and hemorrhage (excepting the bloody streaks which the sputa occasionally present), does not belong among the events liable to occur in this, more than the ordinary form of bronchitis. In phthisis, the sub-crepitant rale is an occasional sign limited to a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest, and associated with more or less of the other signs, as well as with the symptoms, denoting tuberculosis. In pneumonitis it occurs at a late stage of the disease, after the diagnosis has been determined, but the connection is easily established by the concomitant physical signs, viz., bronchial respira-

[1] In a case of capillary bronchitis complicated with lobar pneumonitis in the adult, the sub-crepitant rale accompanied both respiratory acts, and the crepitant was distinctly appreciable at the end of inspiration.

tion, bronchophony, dulness on percussion, etc., these signs being, in the majority of cases, limited to one side of the chest.

If the practitioner were to be guided exclusively by the symptoms, he might be at a loss in some instances to decide between the existence of capillary bronchitis, and either acute pneumonitis, or pleuritis, occurring in the adult, albeit the distinguishing features in the former, as contrasted with the two latter affections, are of a striking character. Acute pneumonitis and pleuritis are generally characterized by sharp, lancinating pains, which do not enter into the symptomatic history of capillary bronchitis. The latter, in the great majority of instances, supervenes on ordinary bronchitis. The former are preceded by an inflammatory affection of the bronchial mucous membrane in only a small proportion of cases. They are frequently ushered in by a chill, which is not observed to accompany the onset of capillary bronchitis. The suffering from orthopnœa, the cyanotic hue of the lips and surface, the great frequency of the pulse, the frequency of the respiratory acts, the rapid progress frequently to a fatal issue, distinguish severe cases of capillary bronchitis, these symptoms not being present to the same extent, save in exceptional cases, of pneumonitis and pleuritis. But with the aid of physical exploration the discrimination is made with so little difficulty that it is not necessary to dwell on the subject. Both pneumonitis and pleuritis speedily present certain positive signs, so constantly present and so easily appreciated, that their absence warrants the exclusion of these affections. These signs are incident to solidification of the lung in pneumonitis, and the presence of liquid effusion in pleuritis. In the vast majority of instances they are confined to one side in both affections. On the other hand, the subcrepitant rale, and the dry rales belonging to capillary bronchitis, are diffused universally over the chest.

An instance has fallen under my observation of phthisis in which the tuberculous deposit was so abundant and rapid as to induce great difficulty of respiration, accompanied with very rapid pulse, lividity of prolabia and face, and ending fatally by asphyxia within a fortnight. But in this case hæmoptysis occurred, and the physical signs denoted plainly tuberculous consolidation, most marked at the summit of the chest. In such an instance, an error of diagnosis could only befall one who depended entirely on symptoms.

Other diseases for which there is a liability of capillary bronchitis

being mistaken, and *vice versa*, are, *first*, certain affections of the larynx, inducing the phenomena of apnœa; and, *second*, certain pulmonary affections in addition to those already mentioned, viz., asthma, ordinary bronchitis in connection with emphysema, ordinary bronchitis with collapse of pulmonary lobules, and the variety of bronchitis to be next noticed, called plastic or pseudo-membranous.

The laryngeal affections referred to, are, œdema glottidis, spasm of the glottis, acute laryngitis in the adult, and in children diphtheritic laryngitis or true croup. In œdema glottidis, the seat of the obstruction is indicated by the sudden arrest of the inspiration, the expiration remaining free: the reverse obtains in capillary bronchitis. Ordinary bronchitis precedes and accompanies it only as a coincidence, not as a law. Auscultation, if there be no pulmonary complication, discovers only diminution or abolition of the vesicular murmur; not the rales incident to capillary bronchitis. Moreover, with the finger carried to the top of the larynx, the existence of the œdema may be demonstratively settled by the touch.

Spasm of the glottis, rare in the adult, but not uncommon in early life, is a paroxysmal affection, the respiration in the intervals being either free or but slightly embarrassed. It is characterized frequently by a sonorous, crowing inspiration, distinctive of its laryngeal origin. It is unaccompanied by the frequency of the pulse which belongs to capillary bronchitis. The difficulty of respiration incident to the latter, although increased at times, is persisting. The positive signs of inflammation of the minute bronchial tubes are wanting.

Laryngitis always presents distinctive characters referable to the voice, in addition to other points of difference. The voice is hoarse, husky, or extinguished, while its quality remains unaffected in capillary bronchitis. Moreover, in croup the sonorous, tubular breathing and cough are diagnostic. The respiratory acts are slow, labored, but not increased in frequency, whereas in capillary bronchitis they are extremely frequent. The absence of the auscultatory signs of capillary bronchitis in both these affections, as in the foregoing instances, renders the diagnosis positive.

A paroxysm of asthma is characterized by symptoms not unlike those presented in capillary bronchitis. The orthopnœa and appearances denoting defective hæmatosis are similar in the two affections. The situation of the obstruction is the same, viz., in the small bronchial branches; and the physical signs, exclusive of the

mucous and subcrepitant rales, are identical in character. The sonorous and sibilant rales are much more marked in asthma. In this affection the pathological element is spasm, and the affection is paroxysmal, although the paroxysms may have considerable duration. The liability of the patient to attacks of asthma is known, since in the great majority of instances they occur in persons who are habituated to them. Generally, the previous history and physical signs denote the existence of emphysema. The pulse furnishes a grand point of difference. In asthma, the pulse may remain unaffected in frequency, and never is accelerated to the degree observed in capillary bronchitis.

Acute bronchial inflammation, extending beyond the larger, but not to the minute branches, occurring in a person affected with emphysema, induces a train of symptoms resembling closely those of the capillary form of bronchitis. The suffering and labor with respiration and the impaired oxygenation of the blood may be equally marked, but the prognosis is far less grave. The existence of emphysema is readily determined by present signs taken in connection with the previous history. The sonorous and sibilant rales will be likely to be present in connection with the mucous rales, but not the subcrepitant. The coexistence of the emphysema renders the symptoms pertaining to the respiration and hæmatosis much less ominous than if this complication did not exist. The pulse, which, under these circumstances, is a better index of immediate danger than the symptoms just referred to, is less frequent than in capillary bronchitis.

Mild capillary bronchitis occurring in an emphysematous subject, gives rise to dyspnœa out of proportion to the actual amount of obstruction. Moreover, as such subjects are generally liable to asthma, spasm of the muscular fibres of the bronchial tubes is a more prominent element than in cases in which the capillary bronchitis is uncomplicated, and hence the difficulty of breathing is in a more marked degree paroxysmal. Under these circumstances the pulse denotes less intensity of inflammation and danger than might be inferred from the pulmonary symptoms alone. These facts, however, have relation to the prognosis, and the importance of active therapeutical interference, rather than to the diagnosis.

Finally, capillary bronchitis presents symptoms and signs belonging alike to the form of bronchial inflammation called plastic or pseudo-membranous, which will presently be noticed under a dis-

tinct head. Remarks on the diagnostic points distinguishing these affections from each other, will be more appropriate in connection with the latter.

SUMMARY OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO ACUTE CAPILLARY BRONCHITIS.

Percussion-resonance on both sides not diminished, but often exaggerated; sonorous and sibilant rales diffused over the chest, the latter more prominent and abundant than in ordinary bronchitis; the sub-crepitant rale on both sides, and observed especially at the inferior posterior portion of the chest; coarse and fine mucous rales intermingled to a greater or less extent.

Pseudo-Membranous or Plastic Bronchitis.

This variety of bronchitis is characterized by the exudation of lymph on the mucous surface of the smaller bronchial tubes, forming what is termed false membrane, identical with the deposit which takes place within the larynx and trachea in croup. The false membrane, in cases of croup, sometimes extends downward into the bronchial subdivisions. These cases are not embraced under the present head. The deposit in plastic or pseudo-membranous bronchitis commences in the minute branches, and extends upwards towards the trachea. A fibrinous exudation in some of the tubes is occasionally observed as a contingent anatomical element of capillary bronchitis; but it is the basis of a distinct form of bronchial inflammation, when it constitutes the most distinctive and important feature of the disease. Pathologically, it denotes a peculiar modification, without necessarily great intensity, of the inflammatory process.

The expectoration of false membrane is preceded by cough more or less violent, generally accompanied by dyspnœa. These characteristic sputa are expectorated at intervals varying greatly in different cases; days, weeks, months, and sometimes even years intervening. Aside from this peculiar feature, the symptoms may be those of an acute or subacute bronchial inflammation. Dyspnœa and the evidences of defective hæmatosis may be absent, or present in a degree proportionate to the amount of obstruction and the number of the bronchial ramifications affected. The danger and the rapid

career of the disease depend on the circumstances just mentioned. The expectoration of false membrane may be followed by relief more or less complete. Collapse of pulmonary lobules may occur, adding to the gravity of the symptoms, and the danger. Cases in which the exudation takes place extensively throughout the lungs, present all the distressing and alarming symptoms incident to severe capillary bronchitis, and under these circumstances the disease may prove rapidly fatal. In other instances, a small number only of the bronchial ramifications being affected, the symptoms are comparatively mild, and not indicative of danger. Under the latter circumstances, the affection may continue indefinitely, or recur from time to time, or, after the expectoration of the membraniform products, terminate in complete recovery.

This form of bronchitis is exceedingly rare. It occurs in males oftener than in females. It is not limited to any period of life, but it is most frequent between the ages of twenty and fifty. Persons debilitated, or who have previously had some pulmonary affection, are more liable to the disease than those in robust health. Hæmoptysis is an event not belonging to this more than to other forms of bronchitis, irrespective of the bloody points or streaks which the sputa occasionally present.

The affection may be acute or chronic. It may be partial, *i. e.*, affecting a certain number of the bronchial tubes only; or general, extending over the greater portion of the tubes. It obeys the law of symmetry, like the other varieties of bronchitis, when it is idiopathic. If the exudation take place extensively, or if it occur in connection with other pulmonary affections, a fatal result may be expected. Of the cases, however, in which false membrane, in more or less abundance is expectorated, a large proportion end in recovery.[1]

Physical Signs and Diagnosis.—The physical signs in plastic or pseudo-membranous bronchitis do not differ materially from those incident to the varieties of the disease previously considered. Exclusive of certain incidental morbid conditions, viz., collapse and great accumulation of liquid products within the air-tubes, percussion elicits a resonance undiminished on the two sides. The sonor-

[1] For the results of an analysis of forty-eight cases, collected from various sources by Dr. Peacock, *vide* London Med. Times, Dec. 1854, and American Jour. of Med. Sciences, April, 1855.

ous and sibilant rales will be likely to be heard, on auscultation, more or less diffused over both sides of the chest. The moist or bubbling rales are developed in the progress of the disease, as in the other forms of bronchitis. Suppression of the rales and of all respiratory sound over portions of the chest is liable to occur either from obstruction of the tubes by the exudation, in which case it may be temporary, and variable in situation and extent, or from collapse, in the latter case being more persisting both in seat and duration. The sub-crepitant rale may be discovered, but it is limited to certain portions of the chest. A diagnostic point pertains to the fact last stated. The presence of the sub-crepitant rale distinguishes this from ordinary bronchitis, and the limited extent of surface over which the rale is heard distinguishes the affection from capillary bronchitis; in the latter variety, the sub-crepitant rale is diffused over the chest. Barth and Cazeaux, separately, have reported each a single case in which a peculiar valvular or flapping sound (*petit bruit de soupape*), was heard on auscultation, attributable to the vibration of partially detached portions of membranous exudation. It is doubtful whether the sound be sufficiently distinctive to represent the presence of this peculiar product within the tubes. Were it a diagnostic sign, the fact of its being only occasionally observed would render it practically of little value.

The diagnosis of plastic or pseudo-membranous bronchitis, as distinguished from other varieties of inflammation of the bronchial mucous membrane, must be based almost exclusively on the characteristic expectoration. Prior to false membrane being expelled, the symptoms and signs are not sufficiently distinctive for the practitioner to decide that this particular form of bronchitis exists. If membraniform patches are discovered in the matter of expectoration, their appearance may at once denote their source, and, consequently, the locality of the inflammation, as well as its peculiar character. Solid or cylindrical casts not only show their bronchial origin, but indicate the size, and, in some measure, the extent of the tubes involved. But if the false membrane expectorated consist simply of fragmentary pieces or shreds, the fact of the exudation being bronchial is settled by the quality of the voice remaining unaffected, and the absence of other evidences of laryngeal disease. The circumstances just mentioned suffice for the differential diagnosis between croup and plastic or pseudo-membranous bronchitis.

The period of life at which this affection is most apt to occur has

some importance in a diagnostic point of view. In this respect it differs from capillary bronchitis, as well as from croup. The latter are eminently infantile diseases, whereas the affection under consideration is oftenest observed in persons between the ages of twenty and fifty.

It should be added, that the occurrence of the characteristic expectoration is not invariable. The disease may run on rapidly to a fatal termination before sufficient time has elapsed for the processes upon which the exfoliation of the exudation depends to be completed.

The discrimination of this form of bronchitis from affections, other than bronchitis, which compromise respiration and the function of hæmatosis, involves the same diagnostic points already noticed in treating of ordinary and capillary bronchitis.

SUMMARY OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO PLASTIC OR PSEUDO-MEMBRANOUS BRONCHITIS.

In addition to the physical phenomena, positive and negative, incident to other varieties of bronchitis, a peculiar valvular or flapping sound (*bruit de soupape*) has been observed. The sub-crepitant rale, if present, less diffused than in most cases of capillary bronchitis.

Chronic Bronchitis.

Bronchitis, existing primarily as an acute affection, may be prolonged and assume the chronic form, but occasionally the inflammation is subacute from the commencement. Contrasted with the acute variety of the disease, chronic bronchitis offers some important points of difference, not only in its symptoms, effects, and pathological relations, but as regards the affections from which, clinically, it is to be distinguished. It therefore merits separate consideration.

Physical Signs.—So long as chronic bronchitis remains uncomplicated with any other pulmonary affection, or with lesions affecting the size of the tubes or cells, which are apt to supervene, the chest, as a rule, yields the normal vesicular resonance on percussion. The only exception to this rule is, occasionally the occurrence of slight or moderate dulness from excessive accumulation of the liquid products of inflammation within the bronchial tubes. Exclusive of

this exception, a marked disparity between the two sides as respects resonance, assuming the chest to be well formed and symmetrical, denotes that the bronchitis is complicated either with some affection which increases the density of the lung, such as collapse, pneumonitis, tuberculosis, or, on the other hand, with rarefaction from emphysema. Complications exist in chronic, oftener than in acute bronchitis; and hence, equality of the percussion-resonance on the two sides is found in connection with the symptoms of the former, less commonly than in the latter affection.

The bronchial rales, moist and dry, are heard in different cases with every diversity as respects character, intensity, combination, and relative predominance of the different varieties. The bubbling rales are abundant and diffused in proportion to the quantity of liquid within the tubes, its thinness admitting the passage of air, and the extent of its diffusion. They are loud and coarse when produced in the larger tubes; finer and less intense in the smaller branches. These rales predominate in cases characterized by copious expectoration. The vibrating rales are especially prominent in cases in which the matter of expectoration is small in quantity and viscid, adhering tenaciously to the walls of the tubes, and not readily traversed by air. In cases characterized by the formation of small, solid, mucous pellets, a clicking valvular sound was described by Laennec as occasionally present, and attributed by him to their being moved within the tubes to and fro by the current of air. As the inflammation is generally limited to the larger tubes, the sonorous is oftener heard than the sibilant rale; and, as in the majority of cases the expectoration is more or less copious, the mucous are more common in chronic bronchitis than the dry rales. Both the dry and moist rales may be commingled in various proportions, and the different varieties of each species may be heard simultaneously at different points on the chest. The numerous diversities which these rales may present are not only illustrated in a series of cases, but sometimes at different periods in the progress of the same case. On the other hand, in a certain proportion of cases of chronic bronchitis, the bronchial rales, so far from being prominent, are nearly wanting. They may be only present occasionally, and repeated explorations may fail to discover any of them. These are cases in which the quantity of liquid products is small, and their removal by expectoration is speedily effected. Sometimes in cases of this description rales may be discovered if pains be taken to aus-

cultate early in the morning, before the matter which has accumulated during sleep is removed; whereas, afterward, during the day, the tubes being kept clear by repeated acts of coughing, the chest is free from adventitious sounds. The presence or absence of the rales, and in a great measure their diversities, thus depend on contingent circumstances which are irrespective of the severity of the disease. While the presence of the rales, in connection with the symptoms, is evidence of the existence of bronchitis, the converse does not hold true; that is, bronchitis may exist without any of the rales being discoverable. The rales may be suspended temporarily in a portion of the chest by obstruction of one or more of the bronchial subdivisions, and suddenly reproduced after an act of coughing by which the obstruction is removed.

The vesicular murmur, when not obscured or drowned by the rales, is variable as respects intensity, but generally more or less diminished, and in some instances scarcely, if at all, appreciable. Occasionally a respiratory sound is heard resembling an exaggerated vesicular murmur, but harsher, as well as louder, than the normal respiration. This modification is not peculiar to chronic bronchitis, but has already been noticed in connection with the acute form of the disease. As remarked by Walshe, it is probably not of vesicular but of bronchial origin. It is, in fact, an approximation to a rale. Laennec probably had reference to this modification, in stating that in some cases of chronic bronchitis the vesicular murmur becomes puerile,—a statement not confirmed by subsequent observations. And it is probably this modification which Dr. Bowditch terms a *mucous respiration*.[1] A rational explanation is, the swelling of the mucous membrane, or the presence of a little mucus occasions an audible bronchial sound, but does not furnish the physical conditions for a fully developed dry or moist rale.

The vocal resonance and fremitus in chronic bronchitis, as a rule, remain unaffected. The exceptions to this rule are certainly extremely infrequent. Exclusive of the vibration perceptible to the touch, which sometimes accompanies loud rales, it may be doubted if exceptions ever occur, provided the bronchitis be uncomplicated. The relatively greater degree of resonance and fremitus on the right side in health, which in some persons is marked, may have given rise to apparent exceptions to this rule.

[1] The Young Stethoscopist, page 38, second edition.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of chronic bronchitis, so far as concerns the determination of the fact of its existence, is attended practically with little difficulty. The points which call for attentive and skilful investigation relate to the presence or absence of complications and resulting lesions. Is the bronchitis uncomplicated? or is it associated with dilated bronchial tubes, emphysema, pneumonitis, chronic pleuritis, or tuberculosis? These questions are not answered so easily as the simple inquiry whether chronic bronchitis be or be not present. In general terms, the coexistence of other morbid conditions than those pertaining to the mucous membrane is to be determined by the presence or absence of the signs and symptoms which belong to them respectively. The signs and symptoms distinctive of other affections will, of course, be embraced in the consideration of these affections, individually, hereafter, and it would involve a needless repetition to introduce them in this connection. Of the several affections mentioned, the question of the coexistence of tuberculosis with the symptoms of chronic bronchitis is oftenest presented in practice; and there are few problems in diagnosis more important than the discrimination of the latter uncombined, from its combination with the former. Is this simply a case of chronic bronchitis, or is there superadded a deposit of tubercle? is a question not infrequently arising in medical practice, which is of momentous import to the patient, and which, for many reasons, it is extremely desirable for the practitioner to be able to answer definitively. Prior to the introduction of physical exploration, this question often presented insuperable difficulty. Cases of chronic bronchitis were considered cases of phthisis, and *vice versa;* and it was impossible to avoid these errors. They are now necessarily incident to the practice of those who ignore physical diagnosis. In view of the importance of this discrimination, some of the points which it involves may be here mentioned, but the subject could not be fully considered without anticipating what will come under the head of the diagnosis of tuberculosis. The discrimination is to be based mainly on the presence or absence of more or less of the positive indications of tubercle; but there are certain considerations pertaining to the symptoms, signs, and laws of chronic bronchitis, which have a bearing on the question, and in cases in which the positive evidence of tubercle is doubtful, they are entitled to considerable weight in the diagnosis. To these considerations attention will be at present limited.

Chronic bronchitis occurring at the period of life when the tuberculous deposit generally takes place, succeeds, in the majority of cases, the acute form of the disease; tuberculosis is ushered in by acute bronchitis in but a small proportion of cases. Hence, in a doubtful case, if acute bronchitis have existed at the commencement, the chances are in favor of its not being phthisis. Pain is generally absent in chronic bronchitis, and, if present, is slight, dull, and substernal; acute stitch pains are very common in the course of phthisis, due to the circumscribed pleuritis which almost invariably accompanies tubercle, and they are referred to the summit of the chest on one side, or frequently to beneath the scapula. The respirations are habitually more or less accelerated in phthisis; this obtains rarely in chronic bronchitis, and if acceleration occurs it is generally in paroxysms. The pulse is often notably accelerated in phthisis, and but rarely in chronic bronchitis. Febrile paroxysms, occurring generally in the progress of tuberculosis, do not belong to the history of chronic bronchitis. Hæmoptysis is an event of very frequent occurrence in phthisis, and, excepting the occasional bloody streaks which the sputa present, it is never incident to mere bronchitis. The characteristic sputa of tuberculosis, viz., solid, nummular masses, striated, parti-colored, with ragged edges, are not observed in bronchitis. The microscope reveals in the sputa of phthisical patients, frequently, fibres exfoliated from the pulmonary structure; these do not enter into the composition of the sputa furnished by the bronchial mucous membrane. The loss of weight in phthisis is generally considerable and progressive; it is less marked in chronic bronchitis.

The bronchial rales are incident to phthisis, as well as to chronic bronchitis; but in the latter affection they are most apt to be heard, or are more abundant, at the inferior and posterior part of the chest on both sides; whereas, in the former affection they are heard at the superior part of the chest in front, and frequently either limited to, or more pronounced, on one side. The preceding points are quite distinctive; but, in addition, in tuberculosis there are present more or less of the positive signs of that disease, rendering the evidence complete. These will be enumerated hereafter in treating of the diagnosis of tuberculous disease.

SUMMARY OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO CHRONIC BRONCHITIS.

Clearness of the resonance on percussion. The dry and moist bronchial rales, variously intermingled, frequently but not invariably present, heard especially over the base of the lungs on both sides. A harsh respiratory sound occasionally present. The vesicular murmur and rales sometimes temporarily suppressed, and reproduced suddenly by an act of coughing, as in cases of acute bronchitis.

Secondary Bronchitis.

Bronchitis, either acute or subacute, occurs as an intrinsic element in certain fevers, viz., typhus and typhoid, especially the latter, and rubeola. It may occur as a contingent element in other varieties of essential fevers. It becomes developed under circumstances which lead the pathologist to consider it one of the forms of the local expression of certain constitutional affections other than fever. It is regarded in this light when it coexists with gout, rheumatism, syphilis, scrofula, Bright's disease, etc. In all these instances the bronchitis is secondary to some general disease. It is liable, also, to be produced as a complication of different pulmonary diseases. Thus it is apt to accompany tuberculosis and pneumonitis, in these diseases differing from the idiopathic form in being frequently limited to one side, and even more circumscribed; in other words, being unilateral, not bilateral. In diseases of the heart it is often developed as a secondary affection. Questions relating to the origin of the affection when thus secondarily produced, and other points of pathological interest, do not fall within the scope of this work. Considered in a diagnostic point of view, the varieties of secondary, as distinguished from idiopathic bronchitis, present peculiarities which are important. Some of these have been already incidentally noticed. Others will be conveniently referred to in treating of the diseases which remain to be considered. It does not, therefore, seem advisable to bestow upon the diagnosis of bronchitis occurring secondarily special consideration under a separate head.

CHAPTER II.

DILATATION AND CONTRACTION OF THE BRONCHIAL TUBES —PERTUSSIS—ASTHMA.

The affections named in the caption of this chapter are those which, in addition to bronchitis and pulmonary catarrh, have their seat or special manifestations in the bronchial tubes. The two first, viz., dilatation and contraction, are lesions affecting the calibre of the tubes. Pertussis or hooping-cough is an infantile disorder, the primary and prominent local symptoms of which pertain to the pulmonary air-passages. Asthma is characterized by phenomena dependent on spasm of the bronchial muscles.

Dilatation of the Bronchial Tubes.[1]

Dilatation of the bronchial tubes was scarcely known to pathologists prior to the researches of Laennec. The inference naturally drawn from this fact relative to the rare occurrence of the lesion is not altogether correct. The inattention paid to the condition of the bronchial tubes in autopsical examinations led to the existence of dilatation being often overlooked, and sometimes confounded with tuberculous excavations. The same remark will apply in a great measure to examinations since the time of Laennec; so that at the present moment it is not easy to determine very accurately the degree of its frequency. Grisolle estimates that in a very active hospital service an average of one or two cases will be likely to be met with annually. Generally, if not uniformly, associated with bronchitis, it probably, in most instances, involves the latter affection in its production. The mode in which it is produced is an interesting point of pathological inquiry admitting of extended discussion. But it would be a digression from the range of practical topics to which this work is limited, to indulge in more than a brief

[1] Called *Bronchiectasis.*

passing allusion to it. Laennec attributed the dilatation chiefly to mechanical distension from the accumulation of mucus. This explanation is now deemed inadequate, and the accumulation is regarded as rather the effect than the cause of the dilatation. A morbid condition of the walls of the tubes, impairing their elasticity, and rendering them less resisting to a dilating force, is, probably, as first pointed out by Dr. Stokes, a prerequisite, the result usually of prolonged inflammation. Hence, the lesion is one of the sequels of chronic bronchitis. With regard to the causes more immediately engaged, they are doubtless not in all cases the same. Extraordinary efforts of the respiratory organs, as in the violent paroxysms of coughing which occur in pertussis, may prove the efficient cause in some instances. Obstruction of a bronchus by the pressure of an enlarged bronchial gland, or other causes preventing the exit of air and mucus, may occasion sufficient distension behind the obstruction to lead to permanent enlargement. But in the great majority of cases, there is reason to believe the dilatation depends on a prior morbid condition of the pulmonary parenchyma. Dr. Corrigan[1] has described an affection involving this lesion, consisting in a morbid production, around the tubes, of fibro-cellular texture, leading to atrophy and obliteration of the pulmonary cells, and, in some instances, even contraction of the entire lung. Under these circumstances, according to his views, two active forces are combined in producing bronchial dilatation. One is the pressure of the atmosphere from within the tubes in an outward direction, to fill the vacuum caused by the diminution of the bulk of the surrounding parenchyma. The other is the traction exerted on the bronchial walls in consequence of the adventitious fibro-cellular production becoming attached to the longitudinal fibres of the tubes, so that dilatation in this way results from the shrinking of the surrounding tissue. The morbid condition supposed to induce the lesion in the manner just mentioned, Dr. Corrigan calls *cirrhosis* of the lung, from its pathological analogy to the affection of the liver known by that name. The contraction of portions of lung incident to the tuberculous deposit, and still more to the cicatrization of cavities, may induce dilatation of the bronchial tubes, the walls expanding to compensate for the vacant space. More frequently, however, this result follows obliteration of more or less of the pulmonary

[1] Dublin Medical Journal, May, 1838.

cells from pneumonitis, and the compression to which they are subject in cases of pleurisy. When the parietes of the chest do not readily collapse to fill the space left by the absorption of the intravesicular deposit in pneumonitis, or of the liquid effusion in pleuritis, the bronchial tubes, previously weakened by the process of inflammation, yield to the pressure of the inspired air. Under these circumstances what will be presently noticed as the uniform or cylindrical variety of dilatation occurs, affecting in some instances the tubes of an entire lobe or lung. Finally, according to Hope and Rokitansky, collapse of portions of lung from obstruction of the lesser bronchial twigs in some cases of bronchitis, when the collapsed portions are situated at considerable depth in the lung, and near a larger bronchial tube, may give rise to dilatation, on the principle which plays the most important part in the production of the lesion in connection with most of the affections to which it is consecutive, viz., expansion from the pressure of the inspired air to fill a vacuum.[1]

With reference to physical exploration, dilatation of the bronchial tubes is a lesion of interest and importance, from its giving rise to signs which are liable to lead to errors of diagnosis.

Following Laennec, subsequent writers have described three varieties of dilatation. One variety consists in a spherical, sacculated, or pouch-like dilatation, occurring usually in the third or fourth subdivisions, forming, in effect, a cavity which may attain the size of a walnut, and according to Rokitansky, a hen's egg. A second variety, which is essentially similar, consists in a series of globular dilatations along the course of a tube, the calibre of the intermediate portions retaining the normal size. The tube presents an appearance compared by Elliotson to a string of beads. In the third variety, a cylindrical and nearly uniform enlargement of a tube, with more or less of its branches, takes place. The last species of dilatation sometimes extends over a whole series of bronchial subdivisions, the enlargement gradually increasing toward their extremities, ending abruptly in cul-de-sacs, the appearance when laid open being not unlike that of the finger of a glove. Occasionally the several forms of dilatation are combined in the same lung.

[1] The reader desirous of a fuller exposition of the mechanism of the production of this lesion may consult with advantage the works on Pathological Anatomy by Hasse, Am. ed., page 280, *et seq.*; Jones and Sieveking, Am. ed., page 389; and Rokitansky, Syd. ed., vol. iv, page 5.

Bronchial dilatation, associated with obliteration of the cells, and contraction of the pulmonary parenchyma, is attended with a corresponding amount of diminution of the size of the chest, and with displacement of the movable viscera. In all such instances, probably, the diminished bulk of the lung and consequent collapse of the thoracic parietes precede the dilatation.

The surrounding pulmonary parenchyma is more or less condensed. This is necessarily, to some extent, a result of the pressure of the expanded portion of the tube; but according to Corrigan, in a certain proportion of cases it is increased by the production of solid material which preceded the dilatation. The dilated tubes contain puriform liquid in greater or less quantity.

Cases have been observed in which several globular dilatations existed near the apex of the lung, communicating by intervening bronchial tubes, so as to resemble closely a united group of excavations similar to those not infrequently met with in subjects dead with tuberculous disease. Under these circumstances the lesion, on a superficial examination, might readily be considered to have proceeded from phthisis. In the other forms, bronchial dilatation was formerly, as already remarked,[1] confounded with phthisical cavities. On the other hand, in the opinion of a distinguished pathologist, many of the instances of the so-called cirrhosis of the lung, are, in fact, cases of tuberculous cavities.[2]

The anatomical conditions sustaining proximate relations to the physical signs in cases of dilatation, are the degree and extent of the enlargement, and the particular form which it assumes; the size of the bronchial tubes connected directly with the dilated portion, or portions; the presence or absence of mucus, and its abundance when present; the diminished bulk of the lung, and the consequent contraction of the thoracic walls.

Physical Signs.—Dulness on percussion generally attends dilatation of the bronchial tubes. The dulness is mainly due to the condensation and contraction of the parenchyma, which accompany the dilatation, and it is marked and diffused in proportion to the degree

[1] The test of cavities formed by bronchial dilatation, in doubtful cases, is the presence of the characters of the mucous membrane in the tissue lining the cavities, as determined by microscopical examination.

[2] Prof. J. Hughes Bennett. Treatise on the Pathology and Treatment of Pulmonary Tuberculosis.

and extent of the abnormal density which the lung acquires. The dulness may be somewhat increased at times by an accumulation of mucus within the enlarged tubes. To the foregoing rule there are exceptions. Increased intensity of percussion-resonance is occasionally observed, notwithstanding the pulmonary parenchyma surrounding the enlarged tubes is more or less condensed and contracted. This arises from the air within the tubes being sufficient to overbalance the abnormal density of the lung. The resonance under these circumstances becomes either purely tympanitic, or vesiculo-tympanitic. The vesicular quality, in other words, is impaired or lost, and the pitch is always raised. The resonance may even assume an amphoric character. Increased intensity of resonance is of course only present when the bronchial tubes are free from morbid products; and as their condition in this respect varies at different times, percussion will elicit only at certain periods an increased resonance which will be found to alternate with dulness, the latter being present when the tubes are more or less filled with mucus.

The physical conditions are favorable for the production of bronchial respiration when the tubes are unobstructed, provided the dilatation be of the cylindrical variety. The enlarged calibre of the tubes and the pulmonary condensation combine to render the respiratory sound non-vesicular and tubular. The bronchial characters are strongly marked and the sound intense, *cæteris paribus*, in proportion to the enlargement and increased density. The diffusion of the bronchial respiration will correspond with the space over which the dilatation extends.

The presence of mucus within the dilated tubes in greater or less abundance gives rise to moist bronchial or bubbling rales, occurring at irregular periods, and variable in loudness, as in simple bronchitis. A degree of coarseness approaching to gurgling will be likely to characterize these mucous rales if the calibre of the tubes be considerably enlarged.

The vocal resonance is generally exaggerated, and bronchophony may be strongly marked. Vocal fremitus is increased sometimes in a notable degree. An abnormal transmission of the heart-sounds may also be observed.

The affection in some instances leads to changes apparent on inspection. The condensation and contraction of the pulmonary parenchyma may be sufficient to cause depression of the chest over the site of the lesion, rarely, however, so great as obtains in some

cases of advanced tuberculous disease. In the form of the disease described by Corrigan, the diminished bulk of the lung leads to an obvious contraction of one side of the chest.

In the sacculated or cystic variety of dilatation, provided the enlargement be considerable, there may be present the physical signs of a cavity, viz., ordinary cavernous or amphoric respiration, gurgling, and in some cases pectoriloquy. Even metallic tinkling was observed in a case reported by Dr. Barlow, of London.[1]

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of dilatation of the bronchial tubes is attended with great difficulty, owing to the physical signs being similar to, and indeed identical with, those incident to other forms of disease. The liability to error arising from the fact just stated renders it important to bear in mind the diagnostic points by which this lesion is to be discriminated from affections involving analogous physical conditions, but differing widely in pathological features.

Bronchial respiration, increased vocal resonance, bronchophony, and exaggerated fremitus, are signs which accompany the consolidation of lung incident to pneumonitis, and tuberculosis. With acute pneumonitis, dilatation of the tubes can hardly be confounded, except the attention be directed exclusively to the physical signs. The one is an acute, and the other a chronic affection. As respects acute symptoms, a resemblance exists only when acute bronchitis supervenes on bronchial dilatation. Under these circumstances the pulmonary symptoms will be those belonging to bronchitis, the distinctive features of pneumonitis, viz., lancinating pains and the rusty or bloody expectoration, being absent. The characteristic auscultatory sign of pneumonitis, viz., the crepitant rale, is absent. Were the mistake to occur of attributing the combined phenomena of bronchial dilatation and acute bronchitis to pneumonitis, the progress of the disease would in a short time lead to a correction of the error, for the physical signs which were incorrectly supposed to denote inflammatory solidification are found to remain, and perhaps become more marked after the local and general symptoms of acute inflammation have disappeared. In pneumonitis, on the contrary, these signs cease to be observed, or at least are notably lessened, shortly after the symptoms denote the resolving stage of the inflammation. From chronic pneumonitis the discrimination is less easy. But chronic pneumonitis is an affection so rare that, practically, the

[1] Guy's Hospital Reports, 1847.

fact of its occasional occurrence may almost be disregarded. When it occurs, it is generally preceded by the acute form of the disease. If, in a doubtful case, the pre-existence of acute pneumonitis be clearly determined, this constitutes an important diagnostic point. Moreover, chronic pneumonitis is accompanied by general symptoms indicative of a graver malady than simply bronchial dilatation. The situation of the pulmonary affection, as indicated by the physical signs, is a point of importance. Pneumonitis, in the great majority of cases, attacks the inferior lobe; bronchial dilatation, in most instances, is seated in the upper lobe.

The difficulty of diagnosis relates especially to the discrimination of bronchial dilatation from tuberculous disease. Each of the two forms of dilatation, viz., the sacculated and cylindrical, furnishes signs which belong equally to different stages of phthisis. Bronchial respiration, bronchophony, increased vocal fremitus, which attend cylindrical dilatation, denote, under certain circumstances, the presence of crude tubercle. Cavernous or amphoric respiration and gurgling are the signs of an excavation in the vast majority of cases tuberculous in its origin. The discrimination is to be based, not on intrinsic differences in the physical phenomena, but on circumstances incidental thereto, and on the symptoms. Reasoning from negative facts, we may arrive at the conclusion that the phenomena are due to bronchial dilatation, because the absence of coexisting evidence of tuberculous disease renders it probable that the latter disease may be excluded.

The differential diagnosis involves different points, whether the dilatation be cylindrical or sacculated, but the physical signs being different in these two varieties, they claim separate consideration.

Dilatation of the cylindrical variety may present, as just stated, a group of physical signs which, in connection with cough and expectoration, appear to indicate a tuberculous deposit. What are the circumstances showing these signs and symptoms to be due, not to tuberculous disease, but to dilatation of the tubes? The situation of the physical signs, viz., the bronchial respiration and bronchophony, is an important point. A deposit of tubercle takes place, in the vast majority of cases, first at or near the apex of the lung. The physical signs of tuberculous consolidation are therefore found at the summit of the chest, especially marked in the scapular and infra-clavicular regions. The phenomena due to bronchial dilatation, on the other hand, are oftener manifested over the middle por-

tion of the chest than at the summit. Taken in connection with other circumstances, this is a strong diagnostic point; but it is to be borne in mind that the rule with respect to the situation of the tuberculous deposit is not without exceptions, so that this point, by itself, is by no means sufficient for the diagnosis.

More or less dulness on percussion, as has been seen, attends dilatation, dependent on the degree and extent of the coexisting condensation. The bronchial respiration and bronchophony are due, in part, to the greater density of the pulmonary tissue, and in part to the enlarged calibre of the tubes. In tuberculous disease, these phenomena proceed exclusively from the consolidation, and, other things being equal, they are marked in proportion to the increased density of lung. Hence, in tuberculous disease, bronchial respiration and bronchophony are not observed in a notable degree without physical evidence of a considerable amount of consolidation being at the same time afforded by percussion. In dilatation, on the contrary, the enlargement of the calibre of the bronchial tubes may be considerable, and the condensation comparatively moderate or slight. Under these circumstances, the bronchial respiration and bronchophony may be strongly marked, while the percussion-resonance is but little impaired. A striking disproportion, then, between these auscultatory phenomena and the evidence furnished by percussion of pulmonary solidification, authorizes, to say the least, a presumption in favor of dilatation.

The point to which most importance is to be attached is the absence of the rational evidence of phthisis derived from the history and symptoms. In cases of dilatation, cough and expectoration generally have existed for a long period. If the affection be tuberculous, certain events and results are to be expected, which, if the affection be dilatation, the case will not be likely to present. Among these events and results, the most prominent are progressive and marked emaciation, loss of muscular strength, pallor of the countenance, hæmoptysis, lancinating pains in the chest, diarrhœa, marked acceleration of the pulse, hectic paroxysms, night perspirations, and chronic laryngitis. If all these be absent, this fact favors the supposition of dilatation being the pathological change giving rise to the physical phenomena which, associated with more or less of the symptomatic events just enumerated, would denote unequivocally the existence of tuberculous disease. Occasionally, however, it happens in cases of phthisis, that nearly all these rational indications are want-

ing. Hence, it is not safe to decide positively from their absence that tuberculosis may be excluded.

From this consideration of the differential diagnosis it will be justly inferred that it is extremely difficult to determine that certain physical signs are due to cylindrical dilatation of the bronchial tubes, and not to tuberculous solidification. In fact, the discrimination can rarely be made with great positiveness. This would be a serious impediment in the way of determining the existence of phthisis, were cases of dilatation of frequent occurrence. Fortunately for diagnosis, although unfortunately for human life, the latter lesion is as rare as the former affection is common. And for this reason, were the practitioner to disregard the fact that cases of dilatation are occasionally met with, and not attempt to make the discrimination in practice, the chances of a false diagnosis are small.

Dilatation of the sacculated or cystic variety, giving rise to cavernous signs, viz., cavernous respiration, circumscribed mucous rales or gurgling, and in some instances pectoriloquy, have occasionally led those most experienced and skilled in physical exploration into the error of inferring the existence of a tuberculous excavation.

The situation of the cavity is an important point, for reasons already stated.

Tuberculous excavations are generally surrounded with considerable solidification from the presence of tubercle. Hence, the cavernous signs furnished by auscultation usually coexist with marked dulness on percussion. This is less uniformly true of cavities formed by dilatation of the bronchial tubes. The presence of cavernous signs, therefore, with but slight dulness surrounding the site of the cavity, favors the hypothesis of dilatation. The signs of cavities from dilatation may be unattended by any appreciable dulness on percussion. This was true of a case of bronchial dilatation, simulating phthisis, reported by Louis.[1] In view of the law of phthisis by which the deposit almost uniformly takes place, first at, or near, the apex of the lung, if the percussion-resonance above the site of a cavity be found to be undiminished and vesicular, this, although by no means positive proof against the existence of tuberculosis, since the law just stated is not invariable, concurs with other circumstances to render the supposition of dilatation probable.

Another point pertaining to the physical signs is applicable to

[1] Recherches sur la Phthisie.

both varieties of dilatation, but to the present variety more particularly. The dilatation is generally, or at least frequently, limited to one lung. A tuberculous deposit takes place first in one lung, and in the great majority of cases, shortly afterward in the other lung. In cases of phthisis, therefore, advanced to the stage of excavation, there may be expected to be present on both sides of the chest physical signs of tuberculous disease. Now, if, with the evidences of a cavity on one side, the other side yield no signs of disease, this fact favors the exclusion of tuberculous disease.

If a case have been under observation for a considerable period, the existence of tuberculosis is evinced by the physical signs of excavation becoming developed where previously the signs had denoted solidification. This succession of physical phenomena does not belong, certainly to the same extent, to the history of dilatation. And with some qualification and occasional exceptions, the general rule laid down by Stokes on this subject, probably holds good, viz.: "In phthisis, we have first dulness, and then cavity; while in dilated tubes, we have first cavity, and then dulness."

The persistency of the cavernous signs without material alteration for weeks, months, and even years, is another point, pertaining to physical exploration, which has considerable diagnostic weight. A stationary condition, after the stage of excavation in phthisis is reached, belongs to the history of some cases, but only as an exception to the rule.

A notable degree of flattening of the chest at the summit is strong evidence against dilatation, the depression, thus limited, in this affection never being strongly marked.

The absence of the rational evidence of phthisis, derived from the history and symptoms, applies with greater force to the discrimination when the question relates to the presence of sacculated dilatation or phthisis advanced to excavation, for a longer duration of the tuberculous disease, if it exist, is implied, and therefore the events and results characteristic of the latter affection are less likely to be wanting. A cavity without notable emaciation, loss of strength, pallor, hæmoptysis, lancinating pains, recurring diarrhœa, frequency of pulse, hectic fever, night perspirations, or chronic laryngitis, but associated with more or less cough and expectoration of long duration, may be attributed to dilatation with considerable confidence. In this statement it is of course understood that cavities from abscess, or circumscribed gangrene, are excluded.

In connection with the subject of the differential diagnosis of dilatation and tuberculosis, the fact is not to be lost sight of that both may exist conjointly. As remarked by Walshe: "This compound state is, probably, beyond the reach of diagnosis." Dr. Bowditch[1] gives an instance of a youth who consulted him five minutes after an attack of hæmoptysis, stating that he had been quite well up to this occurrence, save that he was liable at times to a cough, and in early life had had severe pulmonary symptoms. Expecting to find few if any physical signs of disease, Dr. B. was surprised at discovering bronchial and cavernous respiration, with bronchophony and pectoriloquy, throughout the whole of the left lung. On this side there was a contraction as if from old pleurisy. Three months afterward death occurred from tubercles developed in the other lung, and the bronchial tubes, enormously dilated, were found to fill up the major part of the lung over which had been heard the physical signs just named. The protective influence of dilatation against tubercle was illustrated in this instance, the deposit taking place in the lung free from that lesion.

A case which recently came under my observation will serve to illustrate certain of the diagnostic points involved in the differential diagnosis of dilatation and tuberculosis, and, at the same time, the difficulty of discriminating with positiveness. The patient, aged 45, a blacksmith, had suffered from cough and expectoration for fifteen years. He stated that he had had several hemorrhages from the lungs. He had, however, continued to labor at his trade till within a few weeks, and was then interrupted, not by an increase of his pulmonary symptoms, but by an affection of a testicle. He was not emaciated; he did not present the aspect of a tuberculous patient, and he had recently gained in weight. Over the left side of the chest the percussion-resonance was moderately dull, with a somewhat tympanitic quality. Over the upper and middle thirds, in front, of the left side, bronchial respiration was intense, the expiration notably prolonged, and high in pitch. Strong bronchophony coexisted, the voice seeming very near the ear. Whispered words were accompanied by a strong *souffle*, and transmitted to the ear with considerable distinctness (whispering pectoriloquy). The right side presented a well-evolved and perfectly normal vesicular respiration, with clear, vesicular percussion-resonance.

[1] Young Stethoscopist, second edition, page 104.

The history, symptoms, and signs in this case certainly point to dilatation. But the occurrence of hæmoptysis renders it doubtful whether the case be not one of tuberculosis, presenting deviations from the usual course of that disease. I cite the case to show the uncertainty which must frequently attend the diagnosis.

SUMMARY OF THE MORE IMPORTANT OF THE DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSTIC CHARACTERS, AS CONTRASTED WITH PNEUMONITIS AND PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS.

The physical signs accompanying cylindrical dilatation, viz., bronchial respiration, exaggerated vocal resonance, bronchophony, and increased vocal fremitus, found to be persistent, and, unless acute bronchitis exist, unattended by any of the signs and symptoms of acute pneumonitis. If acute bronchitis coexist, certain of the signs and symptoms distinctive of acute pneumonitis absent, viz., lancinating pains, bloody or rusty expectoration, and the crepitant rale. The bronchial respiration and bronchophony not diminished, and perhaps increased, after the symptoms of acute bronchitis have disappeared. The previous history not showing the existence of prior acute pneumonitis, which is generally true of cases of chronic pneumonitis. The bronchial respiration and bronchophony oftener found over the upper than over the lower lobe. Frequently a disproportion between the auscultatory phenomena and the evidence of solidification afforded by percussion. The general symptoms denoting a less grave affection than chronic pneumonitis.

Contrasted with phthisis, the auscultatory phenomena, viz., bronchial respiration, bronchophony, cavernous respiration, gurgling, and pectoriloquy, rarely found at the summit of the chest. Frequently, the dulness on percussion, relatively to these auscultatory phenomena, proportionately less than in most cases of tuberculosis; and in some instances no dulness existing, the percussion-resonance being undiminished at the summit. The physical signs, when strongly marked and diffused over a considerable space, inclusive of the phenomena due to cavities, frequently limited to one side of the chest. The cavernous signs not preceded, but sometimes followed, by notable dulness on percussion. The physical phenomena persisting for a long period without any material alteration. Absence of the rational evidence of phthisis derived from the symptoms

and effects of the latter affection, such as great emaciation, feebleness, anæmia, hæmoptysis, sharp pleuritic pains, tuberculous fever, hectic, night perspirations, and chronic affection of the larynx.

Contraction of the Bronchial Tubes.

Abnormal diminution of the calibre of the bronchial tubes may be produced in different modes, and it occurs in various pathological connections. It varies in extent, being sometimes limited to a small space, and in other instances extending to considerable distance. Its situation may be near, or more or less remote from the primary bronchus. In degree it is variable. It may end in complete obliteration. Obliteration of the bronchial tubes, strictly considered, is a lesion distinct from contraction. For practical purposes, however, it suffices to notice both under the head of contraction. As occurring in connection with the different varieties of bronchitis, contraction and even obliteration of the tubes have been already referred to. Exclusive of these connections, existing as permanent lesions, they are rare, and to determine their existence during life by signs and symptoms, in the great majority of instances, is impossible. To the diagnostician they are interesting, chiefly in the light of disturbing elements, as it were, in physical exploration, giving rise to phenomena which may simulate other affections or modify their characters, occasioning embarrassment and error.

The attention of pathologists was first called to the occasional occurrence of permanent contraction and obliteration of the bronchial tubes by a French observer, M. Reynaud, in 1835.[1] Reynaud was led by his observations to the opinion that bronchial obliterations were not very uncommon. Hasse, however, suggests that he may not have distinguished in all instances between the simple obstruction produced by the presence of exudation of lymph in plastic bronchitis, and obliteration arising from adventitious tissue, or adhesion of the walls of the tubes. As described by Reynaud and others, contraction and obliteration may be continuous, extending either over a single tube or a series, and sometimes all the tubes of a lobe, compared by Prof. Gross, to continuous stricture of the

[1] Mém. de l'Académie Roy. de Méd. vol. iv, 1835.

urethra, or the tubes may be narrowed or closed at one or more points, as if a ligature had been applied.

The obstruction incident to obliteration, or a considerable degree of contraction, induces other physical changes in the pulmonary organs. Dilatation of the tubes, forming either a pouch-like cavity just before the point of the obstruction, or an enlargement extending more or less along the tube leading to that point, is apt to follow. Beyond the contracted or obliterated tubes, the pulmonary lobules dependent thereon for their supply of air become atrophied, shrivelled, or collapsed. And in consequence of these effects the surrounding lobules are likely to become abnormally enlarged, becoming, in other words, emphysematous. This compound state defies diagnosis.

It is obvious, the extent of the consecutive pulmonary changes, together with the symptoms and signs, will depend on the size of the bronchial tube, or tubes, contracted or obliterated, as well as on the amount of obstruction, provided complete occlusion does not exist. Continuous obliteration affects usually the smaller divisions of the tubes. Contraction or obliteration, if limited to a small section, is observed principally in the second or third bronchial subdivisions.[2] Obstruction more or less complete, however, has been met with at different situations between the primary bronchi and the minute ramifications. Seated in a primary branch, or, if the contraction or obliteration be continuous, extending over all the tubes of an entire lobe, the functions of the lobe will, of course, be interrupted or suspended, according as the supply of air is more or less diminished or cut off. The atrophy and collapse of the lobe which ensue are proportionate to the obstruction. These results will be less extensive, of course, in proportion as the obstruction is limited to the smaller tubes.

The immediate local causes of diminished calibre of the tubes, and obliteration, are either situated within or exterior to the bronchial tubes. Within the tubes, they consist of exudation upon the mucous surface; a tuberculous deposit, occurring at the same time within the vesicles; hypertrophy of the mucous membrane; morbid excrescences springing therefrom; contraction from cicatrized ulcers; foreign substances received from without, and solid morbid products,

[1] These two varieties are described and figured in Gross's Pathological Anatomy, to which the reader is referred.

[2] Gross's Path. Anat., page 419.

viz., calcareous formations, melanotic cysts, or acephalocysts gaining entrance into the tube from within. In the list of causes seated in the interior of the tube are also to be included submucous deposits of serum, or lymph, carcinomatous matter, etc. The causes situated exteriorly act by producing pressure on the tube, or tubes. Among the numerous causes embraced in this class are enlarged bronchial glands, masses of tubercle, aneurismal or other tumors, and pleuritic effusions. Several cases were reported some years ago by Mr. T. W. King, of London,[1] in which pressure of the left auricle, in connection with enlargement of the heart, was found to have occasioned considerable flattening of the left bronchus, reducing its calibre sufficiently to produce partial obstruction. From the foregoing enumeration, it is evident that, as already stated, the pathological relations of contraction and obliteration of the tubes are various.

That these lesions give rise to important symptoms and signs is certain. Embarrassment of respiration, manifested by dyspnœa, may accompany cases in which the obstruction is seated in a bronchial tube of large size, more especially when the obstruction is rapidly induced, and if it occur in connection with some other affection which compromises the pulmonary functions. Nothing, however, pertaining to the embarrassment of respiration would indicate specially these lesions. The signs, theoretically determined, are dulness on percussion in proportion to the number of pulmonary lobules shrivelled or collapsed, provided emphysematous dilatation of the surrounding cells be not sufficient to compensate for the condensation; in the latter case the resonance may be preserved, and it will be vesiculo-tympanitic in character. Both conditions, *i. e.*, the collapse of certain lobules, and the over-distension of others, combine to render the respiratory murmur feeble or inaudible. The phenomena incident to bronchial dilatation may coexist, and supersede those due directly to the contraction or obliteration of the tubes. In like manner the signs belonging to the latter may be lost among those to which the various associated morbid conditions give rise. If the situation and degree of the obstruction be such as to occasion collapse, more or less complete, of an entire lobe, depression of the thoracic walls will follow. This, as well as the other

[1] Guy's Hospital Reports, April, 1838. For summary, see Gross's Path. Anat., page 420.

signs, will be likely to be presented over the superior and middle thirds in front, owing to the fact that the lesions have been oftener found in the upper than in the lower pulmonary lobes.

Finally, to determine positively the existence of these lesions during life, as already stated, is not to be expected in the great majority of instances. The coexistence of feebleness or absence of respiratory sound, with dulness and perhaps depression, under circumstances when this combination of signs is not otherwise explicable, points to obstruction of a large bronchial tube, and this opinion may sometimes be formed with considerable confidence. The grounds for this opinion are less in proportion as the contraction and obliteration are limited. The same combination of signs, situated elsewhere than at the summit of the chest, warrants a suspicion of the existence of these lesions. This suspicion may be entertained the more if the patient have suffered from chronic bronchitis; and still more if lymph, in the form of bronchial moulds, has been expectorated. Situated at the summit of the chest, these signs would be considered to denote a tuberculous deposit; and, it is not improbable, as intimated by Stokes, that in a certain proportion of the instances in which a false diagnosis of phthisis is made, the physician is misled by the phenomena due to permanent obstruction of bronchial tubes. Fortunately for diagnosis, the lesions are extremely rare.

PERTUSSIS—WHOOPING-COUGH.

The seat of whooping-cough is indeterminate; but its primary and prominent symptoms appear to depend on a morbid condition of the bronchial tubes. Nosologically, it may properly enough be classed among neurotic affections, and, like other neuroses, it is devoid of any appreciable anatomical characters. The morbid appearances found after death do not belong intrinsically to the disease, but are due to its complications, independently of which it very rarely, if ever, proves fatal. The most frequent complications are bronchitis and pneumonitis. Others less common, are tuberculosis, croup, pleuritis, enteritis, and convulsions. Collapse of pulmonary lobules and emphysematous enlargement of the lobules which are not collapsed, have been observed after death. I have observed abdominal tympanites irrespective of any other apparent intestinal complica-

tion, a symptom mentioned by M. Blache as incident to this affection.

Bronchial dilatation and pulmonary emphysema are occasional sequels of whooping-cough, the latter, according to Rilliet and Barthez, much less frequently than is generally supposed. External emphysema of the areolar tissue, from rupture of the lungs, has been known to be produced by the violence of the cough.

Physical Signs and Diagnosis.—There are no physical signs characteristic of whooping-cough. During the development of the disease, the bronchial rales incident to bronchitis may be heard, and also, more or less, during the continuance of the disease. These, of course, only show coexisting inflammation of the mucous membrane. During the paroxysms, the series of expiratory efforts exhaust the quantity of air in the pulmonary cells, sufficiently to produce an appreciable diminution of the percussion-resonance; and during the prolonged whooping inspiration, the expansion of the cells is unaccompanied by an audible vesicular murmur.

The diagnosis of whooping-cough is to be based on the symptoms and laws of the disease. These are so striking and distinctive that it is recognized in the great majority of cases without difficulty after the characteristic traits become developed. During the early period the disproportionate violence of the cough in comparison with the other pulmonary symptoms, its abruptness and paroxysmal character, with more or less of the peculiarities which are afterward so prominent, furnish grounds for a probable diagnosis; but without the opportunity to observe for himself, relying upon the description given by others, the practitioner is often at a loss to form a positive opinion until the affection has passed to the spasmodic stage. At this period, in children, there is little room for hesitancy, save when the symptoms are so extremely mild that the special characteristics are not prominent. Cases of this kind are, however, extremely rare. In adults, the affection is less readily recognized from the fact that the whooping inspiration is less uniformly present. Moreover, from the infrequency of cases of the disease in adults, it may escape detection because the possibility of its existence may not occur to the mind of the physician.

Physical exploration may furnish useful information concerning complications which are liable to become developed in the course of the disease. The presence of the dry and bubbling rales during the

intermissions between the paroxysms of coughing, shows the coexistence of bronchitis, and by their character, extent, and situation, the practitioner is enabled to judge of the number and size of the tubes affected, as in cases of primary bronchial inflammation. Negatively, the absence of physical signs, or the presence only of those belonging to bronchitis, is important in determining the non-existence of other and more serious complications, viz., pneumonitis, tuberculosis, pleuritis, and emphysema. The existence of any one or more of the complications just named is to be determined by means of the physical evidence of their presence, taken in connection with vital phenomena. But inasmuch as the diagnosis of these several affections will be considered fully hereafter, and the points involved in their discrimination, when they are superadded to whooping-cough, are essentially the same as when they are primary, it would involve a needless anticipation of future topics to treat of their symptoms and signs in this connection.

Asthma.

The term asthma, formerly applied to dyspnœa occurring as a symptom of different diseases of the organs of respiration and of the circulation, should be restricted to a paroxysmal affection, the primary local manifestations of which consist in spasmodic contraction of the circular muscular fibres of the smaller bronchial tubes. Like the affection last considered (whooping-cough), it belongs, nosologically, among the neuroses, and is consequently wanting in appreciable anatomical characters. Although not a very rare form of disease, it is very rarely met with in practice as a purely neurotic affection; in other words, in a large proportion of cases it is associated with morbid conditions other than spasm, to which it stands in the relation either of cause or effect. Its existence, however, independently of other affections, is sufficiently established.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs during the paroxysms of asthma are not in a positive sense distinctive. Exploration of the chest is useful chiefly in a negative point of view, enabling the practitioner to exclude other affections accompanied by dyspnœa, and also to detect complications. Percussion elicits an exaggerated resonance. From the very frequent coexistence of emphysema, the percussion-resonance, in the majority of cases, is more intense than

in health, and vesiculo-tympanitic in character. It is stated by Walshe that if emphysema be not present, the volume of the lungs may be reduced by the expiratory efforts so as to diminish appreciably the clearness on percussion. As a rule, however, the volume of the lungs is increased by an abnormal accumulation of air within the cells; that is, a temporary emphysematous condition exists. Owing to the obstruction to the entrance of air into the cells, the lungs may not expand sufficiently to fill the vacuum caused by the enlargement of the chest by inspiration. Hence, the pressure of the atmosphere occasions obvious retraction of the epigastrium, of the thoracic walls of the lower part of the chest in front, and sometimes depression above and below the clavicles, with the inspiratory acts. The vesicular murmur is scarcely or not at all appreciable, and is replaced by sibilant and sonorous rales, commingled in varied and constantly varying proportions, the former generally predominant with inspiration. The dry rales also accompany the act of expiration, the sonorous oftener predominating during this act. The rales with inspiration frequently merge into those attending expiration, so that they appear to be continuous. They are diffused extensively over the chest on both sides, and the sounds are generally loud and diversified, whistling, chirping, cooing, snoring, etc., in alternation, or heard simultaneously in different portions of the chest. The moist or bubbling rales are rarely present during the severity of the paroxysm, but they may be observed toward its close, at the time when expectoration is apt to occur. After the paroxysm, bronchial rales generally continue to be heard for several days, and finally cease, provided the patient does not labor under a persisting chronic bronchitis.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of asthma rests on the occurrence of paroxysms of labored respiration, presenting the physical phenomena just described, and the exclusion of other affections which may give rise to paroxysmal dyspnœa, resembling, more or less, that originating from spasm of the bronchial muscles.

In a child, an attack of asthma may, at first, excite suspicion of croup. But a little examination suffices to show that the obstruction is not seated at the larynx. The absence of the striking characters pertaining to the voice and cough, when the aperture of the glottis is diminished, whether it be from exudation or spasm, warrants the exclusion of croup. From the infrequency of cases of

asthma in childhood, the disease is not expected, and hence, when it does occur, other affections more common in early life are suspected until the diagnosis is settled. In the adult, laryngeal affections accompanied by difficult respiration, viz., œdema glottidis, acute laryngitis, and occasionally spasm of the glottis, are referred to their true situation with still greater facility than in the child. In addition to the circumstances just named, which are equally applicable, the patient's sensations indicate correctly the seat of the obstruction.

Dyspnœa, occurring in paroxysms, is incident, in certain cases, to disease of the heart, giving rise to what has been known by the name *cardiac asthma*. The existence of heart disease may be positively ascertained by means of physical signs. It is true that dilatation of the heart occurs as a complication of asthma; but under these circumstances asthma is known to have existed for a long time, and it is associated with emphysema. The dyspnœa occasioned by embarrassment of the pulmonary circulation differs in several obvious particulars from that caused by obstruction of the smaller bronchial tubes. It is accompanied by palpitation, by marked irregularity in the heart's action, by a sense of distress referred to the præcordia, and a feeling of impending dissolution. The thoracic walls do not contract with inspiration, and the dry bronchial rales are either absent, or do not exist in that degree which characterizes an attack of asthma. Disease of heart, occasioning intense paroxysmal dyspnœa, generally produces more or less habitual difficulty of breathing, or at least dyspnœa is frequently excited by slight causes, such as exercise, etc.

Acute bronchitis occurring in a person affected with emphysema may give rise to great dyspnœa. Under these circumstances, bronchial spasm is frequently a contingent element of the disease. The paroxysmal increase of the dyspnœa generally depends on this element. But, in so far as the difficulty of respiration proceeds from the bronchitis in combination with the emphysema, irrespective of spasm, it is more persisting than in cases of pure asthma. It pursues a course corresponding to that of the bronchial inflammation, being developed less suddenly than when due to spasm alone, continuing during the continuance of the inflammatory condition of the membrane, and disappearing gradually in proportion as resolution of the bronchitis takes place. It is accompanied with more cough and expectoration than belong usually to pure asthma, and the matter

expectorated presents the characters of mucous inflammation. The moist bronchial rales are more likely to be present than in cases of pure asthma. The existence of emphysema is ascertained by means of its characteristic signs, which are hereafter to be considered.

The dyspnœa which forms the most prominent symptom in capillary bronchitis, on a superficial examination, might, for a time, lead the practitioner into the error of supposing the case to be simply an attack of asthma. But a proper investigation should speedily correct this error. Capillary bronchitis generally succeeds, or is coincident with, inflammation affecting the larger bronchial tubes. The local symptoms of bronchitis are present, viz., cough, expectoration of mucus more or less modified, and substernal soreness. The respirations are much more frequent. Great acceleration of the pulse is a distinctive feature. The sub-crepitant rale is discovered on auscultation. The dyspnœa and associated symptoms are persistent, increasing until the inflammation reaches its acme, and slowly diminishing as the inflammatory condition subsides, presenting, thus, in its course, a striking contrast to an asthmatic paroxysm. In capillary bronchitis, as in ordinary bronchial inflammation combined with emphysema, the dyspnœa may present exacerbations which are due to spasm; but the spasm is only an incidental element of the affection, not, as in pure asthma, the primary, and, in relation to the bronchial obstruction, the chief pathological condition.

In conclusion, the diagnosis of asthma, in most cases, is very easily made. The fact of its existence is generally well known in the cases which the physician meets with in practice, repeated attacks having been already experienced. It is only when few or no paroxysms have previously occurred that there is room for momentary doubt, and, in such cases, the distinctive symptomatic characters, taken in connection with the absence of the physical evidence of other affections giving rise to embarrassment of respiration, suffice for a prompt and positive discrimination.

As already remarked, instances of simple, uncomplicated asthma are rare. In most cases of confirmed asthma, the practitioner may expect to discover emphysema, and, in a certain proportion of cases, disease of heart. The existence or non-existence of these affections is to be determined by the presence or absence of their diagnostic symptoms and signs.

SUMMARY OF PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO ASTHMA.

Exaggerated percussion-resonance. Retraction of the base of the chest in front and the epigastrium in the act of inspiration. Vesicular murmur enfeebled or abolished. Sibilant and sonorous rales, with both respiratory acts, loud and diversified, extensively diffused over chest. Moist rales, in some cases, at the close of the paroxysm.

CHAPTER III.

PNEUMONITIS—IMPERFECT EXPANSION (ATELECTASIS) AND COLLAPSE.

Pneumonitis, or inflammation of the pulmonary parenchyma, one of the most interesting and important of the diseases affecting the respiratory organs, occurs, generally, as an acute, but occasionally as a chronic affection. In connection with this affection will be considered imperfect expansion of more or less of the pulmonary lobules after birth (atelectasis), and collapse of pulmonary lobules, the latter having been heretofore known as lobular pneumonitis.

Acute Lobar Pneumonitis.

The ordinary form of acute pneumonitis in the adult is called *lobar*, this name importing that the inflammation extends over an entire lobe of the lungs. This is true, at least in the great majority of cases, provided the pneumonitis be primary. Secondary or intercurrent pneumonitis may be more or less circumscribed. Primary lobar pneumonitis is of frequent occurrence. The disease is often associated with periodical, continued, eruptive, puerperal, and rheumatic fevers, and with purulent infection of the blood. It is developed also as a complication of croup, whooping-cough, acute affections of the heart, etc. In these various pathological connections, the vital phenomena, or symptoms, are presented with additions and modifications which serve to enhance the importance of the physical signs in the diagnosis of the disease.

Authors make several varieties of pneumonitis, based mainly on semeiological distinctions. So far as relates to diagnosis, it will suffice merely to enumerate the varieties generally recognized.

If the phenomena of the disease indicate purely an acute inflammation unattended by any unusual features, it is frequently styled *frank pneumonitis*. A better title is *simple acute pneumonitis*.

Accompanied by a marked degree of prostration, and more especially passive or low delirium, it is called *typhoid pneumonitis.* Primitive pneumonitis sometimes presents these characters, but typhoid fever and typhus, complicated with inflammation of the lungs, and pneumonitis presenting what are ordinarily known as typhoid symptoms, are sometimes confounded.

Occurring as a complication of bronchitis, which is apt to be the case when the latter affection prevails epidemically, constituting influenza, the disease has been distinguished as *catarrhal pneumonitis.*

When it follows a wound, or some external injury, it is *traumatic pneumonitis.*

The term *bilious*, applied in an indefinite sense to various affections, is frequently used in connection with this disease. In its application to cases complicated with icterus, the term has an obvious significance which is less apparent when it is extended to cases in which the only evidence of disordered function of the liver are sallowness of the complexion, a greenish or yellow coating of the tongue, dulness of the intellect, and a sense of uneasiness in the epigastrium. In districts known as miasmatic, the disease is called *bilious pneumonitis*, and it is often combined, in these localities, with the phenomena of the periodical fevers.

Pneumonitis is called *latent*, as already stated, when it exists without the local vital manifestations which are usually present. So far as diagnostic symptoms are concerned, it is sometimes remarkably latent; but under these circumstances the existence of the disease may always be ascertained by means of physical exploration.

In a large proportion of cases, lobar pneumonitis is confined to one side of the chest. In a certain proportion of cases, however, the inflammation affects both sides. This constitutes a variety called *double pneumonitis.* When confined to one side, usually a single lobe only is affected, but not very infrequently the inflammation extends over the whole of one lung. This might properly enough be considered a variety of the disease, but it has no distinctive name.

Most of the foregoing varieties of pneumonitis, it will be observed, relate to the disease occurring as a primitive affection. It is developed, as already stated, in the course of numerous diseases. Occurring thus secondarily, it is often wanting in diagnostic symptoms, or they are masked by the phenomena of the disease of which it is a

complication, so that without the aid of physical signs it would frequently escape detection.

Following Laennec, pathologists agree in describing the anatomical characters in acute pneumonitis as belonging to three different periods. The career of the disease is divided into stages corresponding to these periods, and each stage or period during life is characterized by phenomena, vital and physical, which are more or less distinctive. The first period constitutes the stage of *inflammatory engorgement;* the second, the stage of *solidification* or *hepatization;* the third, the suppurative period, stage of purulent infiltration, or *gray hepatization*. For a detailed description of the anatomical characters belonging to the different stages, the reader is referred to works which treat of the morbid anatomy of the affection. The essential anatomical characters which are particularly involved in the production of the physical signs belonging to the disease, are the following. *First stage.* Increased density from engorgement, and the presence of a viscid fluid within the bronchioles and vesicles, which are, as yet, not closed to the entrance of air; coexisting pleuritis. *Second stage.* Solidification in consequence of closure of the greater part of the vesicles of the affected portion of lung by morbid exudation; increased volume of the affected lung, and its incapacity for collapsing in expiration. Exudation of fibrine on the pleura, with, in some cases, more or less liquid effusion within the pleural sac. *Third stage.* Puriform fluid escaping from the cells into the bronchial tubes in greater or less abundance; persisting solidification; in some cases formation of collections of puriform matter resulting in cavities.

Physical Signs.—The several methods of exploration, with the single exception of succussion, may all furnish signs in cases of lobar pneumonitis. The signs pertaining to the disease are, therefore, numerous; but it will be seen that, as regards particular phenomena and their combinations, uniformity in the different stages of the disease and in the same stage in different cases does not exist. This want of constancy, however, is rarely the source of difficulty in the way of diagnosis, although it renders an acquaintance with the variations which are liable to occur, in a practical point of view, important.

The percussion-resonance, in the first stage, or stage of engorgement, may be diminished; in other words, the sound over the affected

lobe, compared with that elicited in a corresponding situation on the unaffected side, is more or less dull. This statement accords with the views of most practical writers, but an opposite opinion is held by Skoda. He maintains that the percussion-sound remains unaltered, be the engorgement never so great, prior to exudation. This was, in fact, the opinion of Laennec. Inasmuch as a fatal result very rarely occurs in the stage of engorgement, opportunities to demonstrate the incorrectness of this opinion are seldom offered. An instance has fallen under my observation, in which, owing to the disease being developed in a patient affected with great enlargement of the heart, death took place before the local changes, as proved by the autopsy, had advanced to the second stage. In this case, the limits of the affected lobe (the lower lobe of the right lung) had been easily defined by dulness on percussion, together with the presence of the crepitant rale. In general, however, it is probably true that if the resonance be diminished in a marked degree, exudation has occurred, a result which may follow within a few hours from the first appearance of local symptoms of the disease. In proportion as the solidification becomes more and more complete, the normal resonance progressively diminishes. Other things being equal, the loss of vesicular resonance is a measure of the amount of solidification. The vesicular resonance may, in fact, be abolished; but it is rarely the case that absolute flatness exists. If a certain proportion of the air-vesicles of the affected lobe do not still contain air, the bronchial tubes are not completely filled with morbid products. The quantity of air which the latter contain is sufficient to prevent total extinction of sound. In this respect the loss of resonance in cases of solidification differs from that which attends large pleural effusion. In the latter the abolition of sound is complete; in other words, absolute flatness exists.

In proportion as the density of the pulmonary parenchyma is increased, first by engorgement, and next by solid exudation, the sense of resistance felt in percussing over the affected lobe is greater than in a corresponding situation on the healthy side of the chest. This sign exists in a marked degree in the second stage of pneumonitis, and constitutes a means by which, to some extent, the amount of solidification may be estimated.

The resolution of the inflammation is accompanied by a return of the vesicular resonance, and the normal elasticity. Percussion, thus, enables us to determine the progress made in the removal of the solid

deposit, and the completeness of the final restoration of the affected portion of the pulmonary organs.

The phenomena elicited by percussion which have just been stated relate mainly to *vesicular* resonance. The effects on the sonorousness of the chest, which may be produced by the anatomical changes in pneumonitis, are not fully embraced in the foregoing description. Over lung completely solidified by intra-vesicular deposit, whatever sonorousness remains must, of course, be non-vesicular, and consequently tympanitic. Exclusive of the rare instances in which, under these circumstances, there exists absolute flatness, the vesicular is replaced by a tympanitic resonance, which may be more or less marked. The term tympanitic expressing an abnormal quality of sound, irrespective of its intensity, the resonance may be in a marked degree diminished, and, indeed, but feebly appreciable, while its non-vesicular character is sufficiently apparent. In the second stage of pneumonitis, then, if there be not total extinction of sound, a tympanitic resonance will be observed.

In some instances the vesicular resonance is replaced by a pretty intense tympanitic sound. In intensity the resonance over the solidified lung may even exceed that on the unaffected side. Its non-vesicular character and highness of pitch are the more striking, as contrasted with the normal resonance, in proportion to its intensity. Well-marked cracked metal and amphoric resonance are occasionally observed over the upper anterior portion of the affected side. The sense of resistance on percussion, in addition to other circumstances, serves to distinguish the tympanitic resonance occurring over solidified lung, from that of pneumo-thorax, and from the vesiculo-tympanitic resonance of emphysema, the thoracic parieties retaining their elasticity in the latter affections. In cases of pneumonitis affecting the left lung, a tympanitic resonance may be due to distension of the stomach with gas. This source is often sufficiently evidenced by the gastric character of the sound, viz., notable acuteness of pitch, and a metallic quality. In some instances in which the upper as well as lower lobe is solidified, the gastric note is manifested at the inferior portion of the chest, while over the superior part the tympanitic resonance is lower in pitch and without any metallic tone; and a tympanitic resonance, in cases of pneumonitis affecting the entire left lung, may be marked over the upper and middle portions, while flatness exists at the base. On the right side a tympanitic resonance may be transmitted from the distended colon;

but it is observed over the superior and the middle third on this side, in cases in which below the upper boundary of the liver percussion elicits a flat sound. The tympanitic resonance due to solidification of lung is much oftener marked, in cases in which the upper lobes are affected, on the anterior surface of the chest, and especially over the middle third. Excepting in cases in which, on the left side, a gastric sound is transmitted, it is rare that on the posterior surface more than an obscure or feeble non-vesicular resonance is discoverable.

In cases in which an entire lung is solidified, I have observed a tympanitic resonance in different parts, varying, not only in intensity, but in pitch. Thus, in a case in which the right lung was solidified, the percussion-sound at the summit was feeble, but distinctly tympanitic and high in pitch; over the middle third the pitch was considerably lower, but the tympanitic quality more intense; in the axillary region the tympanitic quality was also marked, and the pitch still lower than over the middle anterior third.

In some instances the tympanitic resonance persists from day to day, during the course of the disease, gradually diminishing, regaining by degrees the vesicular quality of sound, becoming vesiculo-tympanitic, and finally assuming the normal character. But in other instances marked variations are observed at examinations repeated on successive days; on one day the sound may be dull, amounting almost to absolute flatness, and on the next day it may become highly tympanitic. I have observed this change to occur within the space of an hour. Without entering into a discussion of these fluctuations, I will simply remark that a tympanitic resonance elicited over lung completely solidified, if not due to gas in the stomach or intestines, must be due to the presence of air within the bronchial tubes. The varying condition of the tubes, as respects the accumulation of mucus or other morbid products, will perhaps account for the existence of sonorousness at one time, and dulness amounting nearly to flatness at another time. The situation in which the tympanitic resonance is apt to be most marked, viz., over the larger tubes, favors the just given explanation.

In cases of pneumonitis affecting the lower lobe, the percussion-resonance over the unaffected lobe on the same side is generally exaggerated or vesiculo-tympanitic; that is, the sonorousness is greater than in corresponding situations on the opposite side, higher in pitch, and vesiculo-tympanitic in quality. These characters are more marked on the anterior surface of the chest, but they are ap-

parent posteriorly in the upper scapular region. In like manner, when the upper lobe is solidified, the resonance over the lower lobe is exaggerated, or vesiculo-tympanitic. If, as not infrequently happens, the upper and lower lobe of the right lung be solidified, the middle lobe remaining intact, the resonance over the latter is notably intense and vesiculo-tympanitic. On the side free from disease the resonance is usually strongly marked, and highly vesicular.

By means of percussion the limits of pneumonitis in the second stage may generally be defined without difficulty. The change from the vesicular or a vesiculo-tympanitic resonance to dulness, flatness, or a tympanitic resonance is generally abrupt, and the line of demarcation between the healthy and solidified lung is thus easily traced on the chest. In view of the fact that lobar pneumonitis extends over an entire lobe, and in the majority of cases is limited to a single lobe, the line bounding the limits of the affected portion of the lung will be found to pursue a direction coincident with that of the interlobar fissure. Thus, if the lower lobe be affected, the line intersecting the several points at which the change in the percussion-sound is observed, extends obliquely upward and outward, from between the fifth and sixth ribs, in a direction toward the vertebral extremity of the spinous ridge of the scapula,—this being the situation of the fissure separating the upper and lower lobes on the left side, and the middle and lower lobes on the right side. On the right side, in cases in which the inflammation extends to the middle lobe, the line pursues a direction upward and outward from the fourth cartilage. This is a point not only of interest, but one which may be in some instances of importance in diagnosis. In the absence of the auscultatory phenomena distinctive of solidification of lung, which, although generally present, may be absent, the question will perhaps arise whether marked dulness or flatness on percussion be not due to liquid effusion; in other words, the differential diagnosis between pneumonitis and pleuritis is to be made. Now, if, under these circumstances, the line denoting the limits of the dulness or flatness be found to occupy the situation of the interlobar fissure, while the body of the patient is in a vertical position, the question may be considered almost or quite settled.

During the resolution of pneumonitis, in proportion as the solid exudation disappears, the vesicular resonance, as already stated, returns. This is gradual, though frequently much progress is made within a short space of time. The dulness is sometimes observed to

lessen materially in twenty-four hours. It is, however, often long before complete equality in the resonance of the two sides is restored; a marked disparity may exist for weeks after the patient has apparently recovered perfect health.

Auscultation, in most cases of pneumonitis, furnishes important signs. As the inflammation does not invade simultaneously the whole of a lobe, but, commencing at one or more points, advances thence in all directions, a certain period may elapse before any positive auscultatory phenomena are discoverable. This will be the case especially if the points of departure of the inflammation be centrally situated. The healthy parenchyma surrounding the portion inflamed prevents the auscultatory signs of the latter from reaching the ear. Under these circumstances, according to Fournet, the diagnosis, taking into account the symptoms, may sometimes be based on an exaggerated respiratory murmur over a portion of the chest. He states that the vesicles surrounding an inflamed portion of a lobe take on a supplementary activity, and give rise to an abnormally loud respiration. It is stated also by Stokes that the first effect of inflammation prior to the production of the crepitant rale, is an exaggerated murmur. On the other hand, Grisolle states that the effect of inflammation upon the adjoining lung-substance is oftener to diminish its activity, giving rise to an abnormally weak respiration. Both these statements, although they appear to be contradictory, are correct; in other words, the respiratory sound in the immediate vicinity of an inflamed portion may be either exaggerated or weakened. The opportunity of observing one or the other of these effects is occasionally presented in cases in which the existence of central pneumonitis is indicated by characteristic symptoms prior to the development of distinctive signs, the latter shortly making their appearance and showing that the inflammation has extended from its central situation to the surface. The opportunity is also presented in cases in which the inflammation passes from one lobe to another, gradually invading the latter. I have noted, under these circumstances, in different cases, both exaggerated and weakened respiration; and in the same case I have observed on two successive days, in the same situation, first exaggerated, and next weakened respiration. In some instances, while the area of the inflamed lung is limited, especially if it be situated near the surface, a broncho-vesicular respiration precedes the appearance of other signs.

The earliest and most characteristic of the positive signs of pneumonitis, is the *crepitant rale*. This sign is incident to physical conditions belonging to the primary local effects of inflammation, and is heard when the inflamed portion is sufficiently large, and near enough to the surface for the sound to be transmitted. Contrary to the opinion of Skoda, it is present in a majority of the cases of pneumonitis. Out of forty-four cases taken in regular order with a view to an analysis of the recorded physical signs, in thirty-two a crepitant rale was observed, and in twelve its presence was not noted. But of these twelve cases, in eight a single examination only was made, and in all it was made at a period more or less remote from the commencement of the disease. It is probable that repeated examinations, made at an earlier period, would not have been negative as regards this sign in the greater proportion of the few instances in which it was not discovered. Of 149 examinations, in forty-five cases, made at different periods in the progress of the disease, the presence of the rale is noted in eighty-five, and its absence in sixty-four. The frequency of the rale in acute primitive pneumonitis, affecting the adult, is shown by the extensive researches of Grisolle. This author, in his treatise on Pneumonitis, based on an analysis of 373 cases, states that he has only met with four instances in which this sign was not discovered at some period during the course of the disease. Different cases, however, present great differences as respects its abundance, loudness, proximity or remoteness, diffusion and continuance. The period when it is usually most abundant and loudest is early in the disease, prior to the time when the physical evidences of solidification, more or less complete, are present; that is to say, during the first stage. During this stage, in some cases it exists in a marked degree, occupying the whole or the greater part of the inspiratory act, in other instances being comparatively feeble, and heard only at the end of inspiration. In some cases, even during this stage, it is not discovered in ordinary respirations, but is developed by forced breathing, and especially by the deep inspirations which precede and follow acts of coughing. In a small proportion of cases the methods just named fail to elicit it, and the diagnosis must be based on other signs. It may be detected in many cases, for a greater or less period, after the disease has advanced to the second stage. It is then, generally, confined to the end of the inspiratory act, and much more frequently requires for its production that the force of the act be voluntarily

increased. In both stages it may be heard at different situations over the affected lobe or lobes, or it may be confined to a few points. It is much more apt to be diffused in the first stage, this, in fact, being very rarely the case in the second stage. Sometimes it seems to arise in close proximity to the ear, and at other times it apparently originates at a distance. It may be appreciable during the whole career of the disease, even into convalescence, or it may cease at a period more or less removed from this epoch.

Laennec described the crepitant rale as generally disappearing in the progress of the disease, and afterward returning during the period of resolution. This must be ranked among the instances (singularly few in number), in which the observations of the founder of auscultation were biassed by speculative notions. Moreover, the distinctive traits of the true crepitant rale were not fully known by Laennec, and, hence, it was confounded by him with the sub-crepitant. The observer who seeks by daily explorations during the career of pneumonitis to verify the *crepitant rale redux*, will often meet with disappointment. The crepitant rale, as just stated, may continue through the whole course of the disease. It may disappear and reappear at irregular intervals. I have known it to become more marked after the lapse of several days than at an early period in the disease. I have observed it to become developed as late as the 17th day, when it had not been previously discovered; but the regular occurrence of a *returning crepitant rale*, as a harbinger of recovery, cannot with propriety be said to belong to the natural history of pneumonitis. As a rule, when the rale, after continuing for a greater or less number of days, disappears, it is not reproduced, except as the sign of a new focus of inflammation.

The sub-crepitant rale—a bronchial, not a vesicular rale, conveying the idea of small but unequal bubbles, wanting the equality, the dryness, and the extreme fineness of the true crepitant, and not limited to the inspiratory act—may occur at any period of the disease. Present on both sides of the chest early, and diffused especially over the posterior base, it denotes capillary bronchitis. The crepitant and the sub-crepitant rale may be combined and distinguished from each other, the crepitant appearing at the end of the inspiration, and the sub-crepitant in both acts. Exclusive of the very rare instances in which pneumonitis and capillary bronchitis are associated, the sub-crepitant rale is more likely than the crepitant to occur at a late period in the disease, during the progress of resolution. Developed

under these circumstances it is, in fact, the returning crepitant rale of Laennec. The true crepitant rale, however, does occur in a certain proportion of cases in the third stage, and it may be combined with the sub-crepitant in this stage.

The bronchial rales, other than the sub-crepitant, both moist and dry, are liable to occur in cases of pneumonitis. These rales, if diffused over both sides, denote that the pneumonitis is a complication of bronchitis, which is rare; if present only over the lobe or lobes affected with pneumonitis, they denote bronchitis limited to the affected lobe or lobes; and the existence of bronchitis, thus circumscribed, in cases of pneumonitis, is the rule. Clinical observations show that these rales are far from being common in cases of pneumonitis. In the majority of cases, examinations, repeated at different periods, do not show their existence, except occasionally, and transiently. It is rare for them to be prominent in cases in which the disease does not advance beyond the second stage. In the third stage, the moist or bubbling rales are much more likely to occur than in the two preceding stages.

The infrequency of the occurrence of the bronchial rales, irrespective of the sub-crepitant, in ordinary cases of pneumonitis, is shown by the following: of 148 examinations at different periods in forty-five cases, a sibilant rale is noted in seven, a sonorous in six, and a mucous in three instances.

A friction-sound is sometimes discovered in auscultating over an inflamed lobe, but the proportion of instances in which this sign occurs in pneumonitis is small. In forty-five cases, out of 149 examinations, it is noted in five examinations made in three cases.

In addition to adventitious sounds, the vast majority of cases of pneumonitis are characterized by important modifications of the respiratory sounds. The modifications constituting the bronchial and the broncho-vesicular respiration are very rarely wanting in the course of the disease. The bronchial respiration fails in but a small proportion of instances. Of the forty-five cases which I have selected for analysis, commencing with the last case recorded, and rejecting none till this number was completed, in five either the examinations were begun too late in the disease, or the records are imperfect with respect to this point. Excluding these five cases, out of the remaining forty the bronchial respiration was more or less marked in thirty-seven. In two the modification did not exceed that constituting the broncho-vesicular respiration; and in the other exceptional case the

patient died on the second day in the stage of engorgement, the disease being complicated with dilatation of the heart. In the large collection of cases analyzed by Grisolle (373), the bronchial respiration was observed to cease two days before death in one, and was not developed in another of two cases in which the inflammation extended over an entire lung; and of the cases in which the inflammation was limited to a single lobe, it was wanting in nine.[1] The absence of the bronchial respiration in certain cases may be due to the diminution or arrest of the respiratory movements on the affected side. This sign is more likely to be absent if the entire lung be solidified, than if the pneumonitis be limited to a single lobe; and in the former case, the movements of the affected side are more diminished or more likely to be arrested. The presence of liquid effusion may account for its absence in some cases. Obstruction of the bronchial tubes is probably another cause of its absence and feebleness.

The bronchial respiration is a sign of complete or considerable solidification. In connection with percussion it affords evidence of the disease having advanced to the second stage. It denotes the continuance of the solidified state of the lung, and indicates by its gradual disappearance the removal of the solid exudation. As regards its development, it occurs much earlier in some cases than in others. I have known it to take the place of the vesicular murmur in the space of eight hours. It may not appear till the second or third day after the date of the attack, or even still later. In a very large proportion of hospital cases it is found when patients first come under observation. If we have an opportunity of watching its development, we may observe that the transition from the vesicular murmur is not abrupt, but takes place gradually, the broncho-vesicular preceding a well-marked bronchial respiration; that is to say, the inspiratory sound loses the vesicular quality by degrees, until at length it becomes entirely tubular. In some instances the presence of the crepitant rale prevents us from appreciating a well-marked alteration affecting the inspiration, until the sound becomes distinctly bronchial, the rale then either ceasing, or being heard only at the end of the act. In the progress of the disease the bronchial respiration attains its maximum, as respects intensity and completeness, continues without much diminution or

[1] Op cit.

alteration for a certain period, and gradually becomes less intense and complete, at length merging into the broncho-vesicular respiration.

The bronchial respiration in acute lobar pneumonitis is, in general, not a variable or fluctuating sign. As a rule, after it is developed, it may be discovered at each successive examination, until, in the progress of the disease, it declines and disappears. There are, however, occasional exceptions to this rule. I have known it to be absent and shortly reappear, its temporary cessation being perhaps due to casual obstruction of the tubes. Such obstruction during the period of the disease when the bronchial respiration may be expected to be present, rarely occurs in ordinary cases of pneumonitis. During the progress of the disease in 40 cases, the bronchial respiration existed in 107 out of 146 examinations made on different days. Of the remaining 39 cases, in 7 there was absence of respiratory sound, and in 32 the modification came under the denomination of broncho-vesicular. These enumerations show the persistency of this sign in cases of pneumonitis.

The intensity of the bronchial respiration and other of its characters, vary in different cases. Generally cases of pneumonitis present, for a greater or less period, all the elements which this physical sign in its completeness embraces, viz., a tubular, shortened, high-pitched inspiration, followed, after an interval, by an expiration, prolonged, more intense, and higher in pitch than the sound of inspiration. Of 27 cases, in the records of which the bronchial respiration is described as respects the presence or absence of these several elements, in 24 they were all present for a period greater or less. In two cases a tubular inspiration existed without any sound of expiration, and in one case an expiratory sound existed alone. Enumerating the successive examinations made on different days in these 27 cases, and the result is as follows: Out of 86 examinations, in 65 all the elements of the bronchial respiration were present. Of the remaining 21 examinations a tubular inspiratory sound, without a sound of expiration, existed in 11, and an expiratory, without an inspiratory sound, in 10. In 6 of the latter 10 instances, however, the inspiratory sound was drowned by the crepitant rale.

It was stated by Jackson, and it is repeated by Grisolle, that in the development of the bronchial respiration the abnormal modification is first manifested by a prolonged expiration. The earliest change is, to say the least, generally more obvious in expiration

than in inspiration. The former frequently is not only prolonged, but becomes intense and high in pitch, while the latter is comparatively feeble, and still retains more or less of the vesicular quality—in other words, is broncho-vesicular. It is never the case, that in connection with a prolonged, intense, high-pitched expiration, the inspiratory sound is not at the same time more or less altered, being less vesicular and higher in pitch than on the opposite side of the chest, and also shortened or unfinished. On the other hand, at a later period, when the bronchial is about to merge into the broncho-vesicular respiration, the change is frequently, if not generally, first manifested in the inspiration, which becomes weaker and assumes more and more the vesicular quality, while the expiration remains prolonged, high-pitched, and relatively more intense. At a still later period the expiratory sound may disappear, leaving the inspiration, still less, vesicular and higher in pitch than the normal murmur.

The transition from a bronchial to a broncho-vesicular respiration, like that of the percussion-sound from marked to moderate or slight dulness, is gradual; yet in the one, as in the other case, frequently a considerable alteration is often observed to take place within a short space of time. A striking diminution in intensity of the bronchial respiration, and the conversion of a purely tubular to a vesiculo-tubular inspiration, are sometimes observed by comparing the examinations of two successive days. A return to the normal vesicular murmur is rarely complete for some time after convalescence is established. Even when the patient is sufficiently restored to be out of doors, the respiration over the affected lobe, or lobes, may continue to be broncho-vesicular. When the characters of the bronchial and the broncho-vesicular respiration have disappeared, the respiratory sound over the affected lung is often abnormally feeble, being sometimes scarcely appreciable except the breathing be forced; and for a time the vesicular quality of the inspiratory sound is notably marked, and the pitch is low. Fournet states that the bronchial respiration is apt to be succeeded in the affected portion of lung by an exaggerated vesicular murmur. Judging from the cases that I have observed, I should say that the rule is directly the reverse. With respect to this point, the following are the observations of Grisolle: Of 103 convalescents discharged from hospital, between the twentieth and fifty-fifth days of the disease, 37

had no morbid signs; in 36 the respiration was weak; in 14 the respiration was slightly blowing; and in 16 there existed sub-crepitant or other bronchial rales.

In the majority of cases of pneumonitis, the disease being limited to the lower lobe of one lung, the abnormal modifications of the respiratory sounds, as well as other physical phenomena, are to be sought for especially on the posterior surface of the chest below the spinous ridge of the scapula. They are also manifested on the lateral surface below a diagonal line corresponding to the interlobar fissure. Anteriorly the bronchial respiration, and also the crepitant rale, may be discovered at the base of the chest, but it not infrequently happens that over the small portion of the lower lobe which extends in front, auscultation fails to detect any morbid phenomena. Posteriorly and laterally, if the stethoscope be employed by passing the instrument over successive portions of the chest, from above downward, the change from the vesicular murmur to the bronchial respiration is found to be abrupt, not gradual. If the line indicating the situation of the interlobar fissure have been already traced by the change in the percussion-sound, the transition from the vesicular murmur to the bronchial respiration will be found to take place on the same line. The limits of solidification may thus be defined by auscultation as well as by percussion, and it is in some cases easier to trace the boundaries by means of the former than by the latter method. On the back, the characters of the bronchial respiration are shown in striking contrast by auscultating alternately above and below the spinous ridge of the scapula.

If the whole lung become affected, the different lobes being attacked in succession, the bronchial respiration will present differences as respects intensity, and other characters, in different situations. On the right side in front, I have observed a striking disparity, in pitch and other points, over the upper, middle, and lower lobes, the pitch and intensity diminishing from above downward in these three situations. The same disparity I have also observed over different points within the boundaries of the same lobe. In accordance with the fact that when an entire lung is affected, even if the upper lobe be invaded secondarily, resolution takes place first in this lobe, the bronchial respiration will be found to continue longer posteriorly below the spinous ridge of the scapula, than over the upper and the middle third in front. It will be found frequently,

if not generally, to continue longer in the lower scapular, than in the infra-scapular region; but this is probably owing to the proximity, in the former region, to the larger bronchial tubes.

The bronchial respiration, if intense, may be heard at some distance beyond the situation of the solidified portion of lung. Thus, when the lower lobe of one lung is solidified, the sound may be heard beyond the spinal column on the opposite side; or the sound may be heard above and below the affected lobe on the affected side. The expiratory sound, being more intense, is propagated further than the inspiratory sound. Sometimes over healthy lung, situated near a solidified portion of lung, a normal vesicular inspiratory sound is followed by a bronchial expiratory sound: the former emanating from the healthy lung, and the latter propagated from the solidified portion.

Over the unaffected side, in cases of pneumonitis, the respiratory murmur is frequently intense, and the vesicular quality highly marked, in short, exaggerated. If the affection be limited to a lobe, according to Fournet, the respiratory sound over the unaffected lobe is even more exaggerated than on the opposite side on the chest. So far as my experience goes, the reverse of this is nearer the truth. The murmur over the upper lobe on the affected side is sometimes extremely feeble, almost null, so that conjoined with a vesiculo-tympanitic resonance or percussion, the physical evidences of emphysema are present.[1] I have, however, observed an exaggerated respiration in the upper lobe when the lower was solidified, the intensity being notably greater than over the upper lobe in the unaffected side.

Auscultation furnishes important *vocal phenomena* in pneumonitis. In the second stage, over the solidified lung, bronchophony occurs in a very large proportion of cases. Of 27 cases in the histories of which is noted either the presence or absence of this sign, it was observed in 25, and not discovered in two. By bronchophony, it will be borne in mind, I do not mean exaggerated vocal resonance, but a greater or less apparent approach of the voice to the ear of the auscultator, and the pitch notably raised. In many cases, this increased proximity of the voice is accompanied by an abnormal

[1] In Part I, I have suggested that an emphysematous condition accounts for the vesiculo-tympanitic resonance which so frequently exists over the upper lobe when the lower is solidified.

intensity of resonance, but not invariably. The voice sometimes seems very near the ear, and the pitch is notably raised, when the resonance is but little exaggerated. An increased vibration or thrill is sometimes felt by the ear applied either directly to the chest, or to the stethoscope; but bronchophony not infrequently exists without increase of fremitus, and the latter may be less than in health. The bronchophony in different cases of pneumonitis is variable in degree. The vocal sound appears in some instances to emanate directly beneath the ear or stethoscope, and between this maximum and a slight bronchophonic alteration, every gradation may be observed in different cases, and in a series of successive examinations in the same case. When the bronchophony is accompanied by a notably intense resonance the vocal sound in some instances appears to strike the ear with force, giving rise to a sense of concussion or shock like that felt when auscultation of the voice is practised over the trachea. The pitch of the vocal sound in some instances is notably high, exceeding that of the tracheal voice. Other things being equal, the maximum of the degree of completeness to which bronchophony attains, in the progress of pneumonitis, denotes the greatest amount of solidification. It coexists, therefore, with the greatest loss of vesicular resonance on percussion, and with the maximum of intensity of the bronchial respiration. As the disease pursues its course, this vocal sign reaches its maximum by degrees, and gradually becomes weaker as the solidification decreases in the progress of resolution. In this retrograde course, when bronchophony and exaggerated resonance are associated, the former disappears first, the latter continuing to be more or less marked for a period varying considerably in different cases. With respect to the vocal, as well as the respiratory signs indicative of solidification, often a marked diminution is observed to occur within a short space of time, and occasionally they disappear rather abruptly.

The duration of the vocal signs in different cases of pneumonitis is variable. Of 88 examinations, made on different days in 27 cases, bronchophony existed in 61 and was absent in 27. The examinations in which it was absent were mostly made during the latter part of the disease, the sign having probably existed, but disappeared. When, however, it is once developed, it is a persistent sign until it disappears as the consequence of the progress in resolution; that is, it is

generally found at each successive examination. This statement is in opposition to the opinion of Skoda, who maintains that the bronchophonic voice is constantly fluctuating, sometimes even appearing and disappearing in the course of a few moments. An analysis of a series of recorded examinations shows this opinion to be incorrect. Of the 88 examinations, in 27 cases, just referred to, in but two instances was the sign absent when its existence was noted at the examination preceding, and at that succeeding the one on which it was found to be wanting.

Bronchophony in the same case, at the same moment, is by no means equal, as regards intensity, at different points over the affected lobe or lobes. Its greatest intensity is in cases in which the upper lobe is affected, over the portion of the summit of the chest, in front, situated nearest to the largest bronchial divisions. Posteriorly, when the lower lobe is affected, it is generally more marked in the lower scapular than in the infra-scapular region. Well-marked bronchophony may exist over the larger bronchial tubes, while at a little distance from them the vocal resonance is simply exaggerated. It is not uncommon to find bronchophony over the scapula, and exaggerated resonance below the scapula.

By means of an abrupt change in the vocal sound, limiting by the use of the stethoscope the space from which the sound is received, the interlobar fissure, in cases of pneumonitis affecting a single lobe, may be often traced on the chest as well as by the percussion and the respiratory sound, in the manner already described; and when this has been done by means of the latter, the auscultation of the voice furnishes another method of verification.

The transmission of the articulated voice, or speech, that is, pectoriloquy, is a physical sign occasionally observed in cases of solidification from pneumonitis. In 2 of 27 cases words (numerals) spoken aloud were transmitted. In 2 other cases whispering pectoriloquy was complete, and in several instances whispered words were imperfectly transmitted. Contrary to the opinion of Walshe, who regards whispering pectoriloquy as eminently distinctive of a cavity, I have found it oftener present in connection with solidification than the transmission of words spoken aloud.

As stated in the first part of this work, pectoriloquy, both with the loud and whispered voice, when due to solidification of lung, presents features which distinguish it from cavernous pectoriloquy.

The distinctive features are those which belong to bronchophony with the loud and the whispered voice.[1] In pneumonitis, pectoriloquy, if present, is incident to bronchophony.

Whispering bronchophony and the exaggerated bronchial whisper are vocal signs which claim the attention of the auscultator.[2] In pneumonitis, and other affections involving solidification, *e. g.*, tuberculosis, they constitute valuable physical signs, their significance being the same as bronchophony, exaggerated vocal resonance, and the bronchial respiration. They are valuable, not only as confirmatory of the fact of solidification, associated with the signs just named, but still more because they may be present in some instances in which those signs are wanting.

In some cases of pneumonitis, it is stated, the voice in passing through the chest acquires the ægophonic characters, viz., tremulousness, with acuteness of pitch. Some observers, indeed, have discovered strongly marked ægophony in pneumonitis; and it is claimed that this vocal sign may occur in cases in which there is no pleuritic effusion. The latter point it is difficult to establish, since if, in fatal cases, no liquid be found after death, it may have existed during life and been absorbed.

Inspection of the chest discloses, in a certain proportion of cases of pneumonitis, abnormal appearances deserving attention. Coincident with the attack, the movements of the affected side may be visibly restrained, attributable, at this stage, to the pleuritic pain which is generally present in the early part of the disease. At a later period, during the second stage, if a single lobe be affected, a disparity in expansion-movement at the inferior portion of the chest is sometimes obvious, and in other instances not apparent. If the entire lung become affected, a disparity is frequently marked. It is more marked if the breathing be labored, or voluntarily forced. Under these circumstances, the three types of breathing may be conspicuous on the unaffected side, while they are but feebly manifested on the side diseased. The deficient expansion of the affected side when pain has ceased to be a prominent symptom, in other words, in the second stage, is attributable to the augmented size of the lung, and the loss of its contractility. The side, in fact, is in a measure dilated permanently, and the incompressibility of the solidified lung prevents its contraction to the same extent as in

[1] *Vide* page 244.

[2] *Vide* part 1, page 240.

health. The disparity, under these circumstances, is increased by the healthy side taking on a supplementary activity. This statement is in opposition to the opinion of Grisolle, who, exclusive of instances in which the movements are restrained by excessive pain, does not admit a disparity between the two sides in this respect.

The intercostal depressions are not lost, except in certain cases characterized by the presence of liquid effusion.

After the stage of resolution, more or less contraction of the chest may be evident on inspection. It has been doubted by high authority[1] whether this ever occurs except as the sequel of pleuritic effusion which coexisted with pneumonic solidification. On this point my own observations lead me to accord with the opinion of Stokes and Walshe, which refers the contraction succeeding pneumonitis in certain cases, to the diminished bulk of the affected portion of the lung in consequence of the removal of the solidifying deposit, and the contraction of the fibrinous exudation on the surface.

With regard to mensuration, my recorded observations do not furnish sufficient data to serve as the basis of any conclusions. Walshe states that in a minority of cases he has found positive, though slight, increase of size at the base of the chest on the affected side in the second stage of the disease. The occurrence of contraction of the affected side after recovery is indubitable. The only question relates to the pre-existence of liquid effusion in all such cases.

Finally, palpation furnishes physical phenomena in different cases of pneumonitis somewhat contradictory. As a rule, the vocal fremitus is increased, in the second stage of the disease, over the solidified lung. But the exceptions to this rule are not very infrequent. In some of the exceptional instances no disparity as respects this sign is appreciable on comparing the two sides of the chest. In other instances the fremitus is greater on the unaffected side. If the left lung be the seat of the disease, the explanation may be that the fremitus over the solidified lung is not increased, as it is normally more marked on the right than on the left side. But I have observed the fremitus to be greater on the left side, when the pneumonitis was seated on the right lung. This shows that an effect of solidification, under certain circumstances, is a diminution of the

[1] Woillez, Grisolle.

natural fremitus. The absence of fremitus, or its diminution, may be accounted for in some cases by the presence of liquid effusion.

Diagnosis.—The space which has been devoted to the consideration of the physical signs belonging to pneumonitis may lead the reader not practically conversant with the subject to suppose that the diagnosis involves greater difficulties than actually exist. The truth is, with a knowledge of the semeiological phenomena of the disease, and an acquaintance with the diagnostic features of other affections presenting some characters in common, it is recognized with promptness and positiveness in the great majority of cases.

If a person be seized with a chill, which is followed by high febrile movement and lancinating pain in the chest referred to the neighborhood of the nipple, accompanied by cough with an adhesive, rusty expectoration, and a well-marked crepitant rale be found on auscultating the posterior surface of the chest on one side, it is at once evident that he is attacked with pneumonitis seated in an inferior lobe. This group of diagnostic phenomena is presented in a pretty large share of the cases of simple acute pneumonitis at the time when they first come under the observation of the medical practitioner. Of these phenomena the characteristic expectoration and the crepitant rale may be said to be pathognomonic. A viscid expectoration, containing a variable quantity of blood in intimate combination, is a symptom belonging exclusively to inflammation of the pulmonary parenchyma. If this statement be not correct in the most rigorous sense, it may at all events be practically so regarded.[1] So with regard to the crepitant rale, if we are sure of its presence, that is, if the characters which distinguish it from other rales are clearly made out, and it occur in the situation and in connection with the symptoms just mentioned, it affords positive proof of the existence of pneumonitis. It is only when more or less of the distinctive features of the disease are obscure or wanting, that there is room for delay and doubt, as regards the diagnosis.

[1] According to the observations of Dr. Remak, of Berlin, if the sputa from a patient affected with pneumonitis, after having been macerated for some time in water, be placed on dark-colored glass, and carefully examined, minute fibrinous concretions may be discovered, which are probably casts moulded in the minute bronchial ramifications. Dr. Remak succeeded in discovering fibrinous casts in 50 successive cases, between the third and seventh days of the disease. Other observers have not met with equal success. *Vide* Art. by Dr. Da Costa, Am. Jour. of Med. Sciences, Oct. 1855.

The group of phenomena characterizing the access of pneumonitis is sometimes incomplete during the development of the disease, while the inflammation is confined to a limited space, perhaps centrally situated, and gradually extending over the lobe. Under these circumstances the rusty expectoration may be present, indicating the nature of the affection before any positive physical evidence is discoverable. In a case in which the symptoms denote some acute pulmonary disease, if the characteristic expectoration be observed, physical exploration, although at first negative, may be expected soon to furnish the signs of pneumonitis, and should therefore be often repeated. In such a case, should the respiratory murmur on one side be found abnormally feeble or exaggerated, or if the sound be somewhat changed, presenting the characters of the bronchovesicular modification, these physical phenomena, although not intrinsically significant of pneumonitis, taken in connection with the associated circumstances, render it probable that inflammation exists, but as yet confined to a portion of the lobe. On repeating the examinations, a crepitant rale may be at length satisfactorily made out, and the fact of pneumonic inflammation is then established.

The characteristic expectoration, however, is by no means uniformly present in cases of pneumonitis, and if not altogether absent, it is not always among the earliest symptoms of the disease. Under these circumstances, if the pathognomonic sign, viz., the crepitant rale, be discovered, the diagnosis is promptly made. But it will sometimes happen that both these characteristics are absent: a little delay is then requisite, until the symptoms and signs incident to the second stage of the disease become developed. This delay is much oftener requisite in cases of pneumonitis affecting children. In children the expectoration is generally swallowed, and hence its diagnostic characters are unavailable. The crepitant rale is also frequently wanting. Adding to these circumstances the difficulty frequently experienced in making a satisfactory exploration of the chest, owing to their timidity or restlessness, the means of determining positively the character of the disease are often insufficient until the signs of solidification are apparent.

Pneumonitis, as has been seen, in general runs rapidly into the second stage. In this stage new diagnostic features are added. The rusty expectoration and crepitant rale may continue, but generally they become less marked. The added symptoms and signs pertain chiefly to the solidified condition of the lung. The function of

hæmatosis being compromised in a greater degree, the respirations are accelerated, *cæteris paribus*, in proportion to the completeness of the solidification and the extent of the pulmonary organs involved. The alæ nasi dilate, and there may be lividity of the prolabia and the face. The cheeks often present a circumscribed flush. The acceleration of the breathing is out of proportion to the frequency of the pulse. The physical evidences of solidification are easily ascertained. On percussion, the chest over the inflamed lobe is found to be notably dull, with a marked increase of the sense of resistance and diminished elasticity. In the majority of cases, as has been repeated more than once, a single lobe only is inflamed, and this is the lower lobe. It is important for the student to recollect the relations of the inferior lobe to the anterior and to the posterior surface of the chest. So small a portion extends in front, that in many, if not most instances, physical examination anteriorly is comparatively unimportant. The signs emanating from the affected lobe are to be sought after behind, below the spinous ridge of the scapula. The interlobar fissure crosses the lateral surface of the chest obliquely, and its situation is generally determinable by the abrupt change in the percussion-sound. The fact of a line indicating the limits of dulness on the lateral surface of the chest, corresponding in direction with the interlobar fissure, and not varying with the position of the patient, is a diagnostic feature in itself almost conclusive. Assuming the inferior lobe to be the seat of solidification, in the lower scapular and the infra-scapular region, and laterally below the line of the interlobar fissure, more or less of the characters embraced in the bronchial respiration are present in the vast majority of cases. Either bronchophony or exaggerated vocal resonance is present also, with few exceptions; also the corresponding signs produced by whispered words. If the upper lobe be primarily the seat of the inflammation, the physical phenomena will, of course, be manifested within its limits, viz., in front above the fourth rib, behind in the upper scapular region, and laterally above the interlobar fissure. The occurrence of highly marked tympanitic percussion-resonance over solidified lung, especially anteriorly when the superior lobe is affected, is a point not to be forgotten. It is superfluous to add that if the inflammation extend beyond the lobe primarily attacked, an event liable to occur at a period more or less remote from the date of the attack, the local phenomena will be reproduced over the lobe or lobes successively affected.

Of the signs which enter into the physical diagnosis of pneumonitis

advanced to the second stage, excepting the crepitant rale, none are peculiar to this disease. Dulness on percussion, the bronchial respiration, bronchophony, exaggerated vocal resonance, the whispering signs, and increased fremitus, may all be found in connection with other affections involving pulmonary solidification. The situation and limitation of the portions of the chest in which the signs are observed, together with the antecedent and concomitant symptoms, suffice for the discrimination of the solidification which arises from lobar pneumonitis. But the circumstances involved in the differential diagnosis will be noticed presently.

The signs by which the progress of the disease from the first to the second stage is ascertained, have been already sufficiently considered. It remains to devote a few remarks to the diagnostic characters which belong to the third or purulent stage. The transition to this stage, in the rare instances in which it occurs, is not, like that of the first to the second stage, signalized by the development of a new series of striking physical phenomena. The signs of solidification continue, and, in fact, there are no criteria by which the occurrence of the third stage may be in all instances positively ascertained. The existence of this stage is to be inferred after a protracted duration of the disease, when the evidences of resolution of the disease fail to occur, and the symptoms denote an unfavorable termination, not directly in consequence of the extent to which hæmatosis is compromised, but as the result of asthenia and apnœa combined. A symptom which has a positive bearing on this question is an abundant puriform expectoration, sometimes taking place rapidly like the discharge from a ruptured abscess, and occasionally emitting a fetid odor. Physical evidence is afforded by abundant moist bronchial rales, at a late period, not having been preceded by general bronchitis coexisting with the pneumonitis, the dulness on percussion remaining undiminished, the bronchial respiration and voice becoming less marked, these circumstances being taken in connection with symptoms denoting a fatal tendency, viz., prostration, frequency and feebleness of the pulse, delirium, etc.

The formation of abscesses, and their evacuation into the bronchial tubes, leaving cavities, are among the occasional events incidental to the progress of this disease.[1] Do excavations thus formed give

[1] Of 750 cases treated in the Hospital of Vienna, from 1847 to 1850, pulmonary abscess was observed in but a single instance.

rise to distinctive signs, viz., the cavernous respiration and voice, and tympanitic resonance on percussion, with, in some instances, the cracked-metal intonation? My own observations do not supply facts bearing on this question, except as regards the cavernous respiration. This sign was well marked in a case of pulmonary abscess following pneumonitis, which came under my observation in the New Orleans Charity Hospital. On this point Skoda remarks as follows: "I have frequently examined patients suffering from pneumonia, in whose lungs newly formed abscesses were found after death; but I have never, in any single instance, recognized the presence of abscesses by the aid of auscultation or percussion. In every case, the abscess, though communicating with the bronchial tubes, was filled with pus or sanies."[1]

The progress of the resolution of pneumonitis is indicated by diminution of the dulness and the sense of resistance on percussion; decrease of the intensity of the bronchial respiration, which, becoming first broncho-vesicular, gradually assumes the normal characters; cessation of bronchophony, and the return to the normal vocal resonance, the resonance, perhaps, being exaggerated, without the bronchophonic characters, for a certain period; disappearance of an undue vocal fremitus,—these changes in the physical phenomena associated, of course, and generally succeeding, rather than anticipating, a marked improvement in the cough, respiration, etc.

Pneumonitis, so far as symptoms are concerned, is sometimes remarkably latent. Expectoration, cough, pain, may all be wanting, and the respiration may be but little or not at all increased in frequency. The disease fails to present its usual symptomatic phenomena when it is consecutive, much oftener than when it is primary; as when it is developed in the course of fevers, purulent infection of the blood, etc. Under these circumstances the diagnosis is to be based almost exclusively on the physical signs. But as regards the latter, the disease may be to a greater or less extent latent; in other words physical phenomena which are usually present in a marked degree, may be obscure or absent. Thus, not only is the crepitant rale sometimes wanting, but also the bronchial respiration, bronchophony and exaggerated vocal resonance, and fremitus. The solidification occurring in the latter stage of fevers and other affections, and characterized by the absence of the usual

[1] Op. cit., Am. edition, page 311.

granular deposit (hypostatic pneumonitis), is the form most apt to be deficient in the group of signs just named. Instances in which, together with these signs, all the distinctive symptoms are also wanting, must be exceedingly rare; yet it is not impossible that such a case may be met with. The diagnosis would then rest mainly on the evidence of solidification extending over a lobe, which by means of percussion would still be available. Fortunately a clinical problem so intricate, although within the limits of possibility, is far from probable.

The different affections from which pneumonitis is practically to be discriminated are, acute ordinary bronchitis, capillary bronchitis, acute pleuritis, dilatation of bronchial tubes, acute phthisis, and pulmonary œdema. I will consider briefly the more important of the points involved in the differential diagnosis from these affections respectively. With a proper knowledge and application of physical exploration, pneumonitis need never be confounded with acute ordinary bronchitis; but guided exclusively by symptoms, the discrimination is not always easy, and in some cases it is impracticable. Moreover, the two affections may be conjoined, and under these circumstances the question whether the bronchitis be complicated with pneumonitis, or not, is to be settled mainly by the physical signs. Simple bronchitis and simple pneumonitis present a striking contrast in several prominent symptoms. The pain in pneumonitis is sharp, lancinating, and generally referred to the vicinity of the nipple. In bronchitis, if pain be present, it is dull, contusive, and situated beneath the sternum. The expectoration in bronchitis rarely contains blood, and, when present, it is in the form of bloody points or streaks. In pneumonitis, bloody expectoration is common, and the blood is intimately mixed with viscid mucus, giving rise to the characteristic rusty sputa. The febrile movement in cases of acute pneumonitis is generally intense, whereas in ordinary bronchitis, however acute, it is only moderate. More or less acceleration of the breathing generally characterizes cases of pneumonitis, and occurs rarely in ordinary bronchitis.

But the physical phenomena are more distinctive. The crepitant rale is wanting in bronchitis, nor in the ordinary form of that affection is there any rale approximating to the crepitant sufficiently to occasion any liability to error. The sonorous, sibilant, and mucous rales may be present more or less combined, and these rales are rarely prominent in cases of pneumonitis, except it be associated with gen-

eral bronchitis. When observed in cases of pneumonitis not associated with general bronchitis, they are limited to one side of the chest, save in the rare instances of double pneumonitis; but in bronchitis they are found on both sides. The chest, in cases of bronchitis, everywhere preserves its normal sonorousness on percussion. In pneumonitis, on the other hand, soon after the access of the disease, marked dulness, with increased sense of resistance, is found to exist over a space corresponding in extent and situation to one of the pulmonary lobes. The bronchial respiration, bronchophony with the loud and whispered voice, exaggerated vocal resonance, and increase of fremitus, belong to the history of pneumonitis, and are never produced as effects of bronchitis.

Between pneumonitis and capillary bronchitis there are more points of similitude; nevertheless, the points of dissimilitude are amply sufficient for the differential diagnosis. Capillary bronchitis is accompanied by greater embarrassment of respiration and suffering from defective hæmatosis, than obtain in pneumonitis. The acceleration of the pulse is greater. The rusty sputa are wanting; blood, if present, is in streaks. Reliance, however, must be placed chiefly on the physical signs. The percussion-resonance in capillary bronchitis generally remains undiminished, and may be abnormally increased. If dulness occur, it arises from collapsed lobules, and is not found to extend over a space corresponding to an entire lobe. Auscultation discloses the sub-crepitant rale, which may succeed, or coexist with the sibilant rale, and is present on both sides of the chest. The existence of this rale on the two sides is a fact eminently distinctive, but, aside from this fact, the intrinsic differences between the sub-crepitant and the true crepitant rales, which have been fully pointed out, suffice for their discrimination from each other. Finally, in capillary, as in ordinary acute bronchitis, bronchial respiration, bronchophony with the loud and whispered voice, and increased vocal resonance, are wanting.

The diagnostic features of acute pleuritis are to be considered hereafter. It suffices for the present object to state that the more important of these features arise from the accumulation of more or less liquid effusion within the pleural sac. The physical signs denoting the presence of fluid in the chest, together with the absence of the crepitant rale, and of the signs denoting a marked degree of pulmonary solidification, establish the differential diagnosis. Moreover, in pleuritis the febrile movement is less intense than in acute

pneumonitis; cough and expectoration are frequently slight, or altogether absent; the rusty sputa are wanting, and the matter of the expectoration, unless bronchitis be associated, is unaltered mucus. It is not very uncommon for practitioners possessing an imperfect knowledge of the principles and practice of physical exploration to mistake pneumonitis for pleuritis, and *vice versa*. Due acquaintance with the circumstances involved in distinguishing pulmonary solidification from liquid effusion, will obviate the liability to this error. The points of distinction between these two morbid conditions have been already considered, and will be recapitulated in connection with the subject of pleuritis.

Dilatation of the bronchial tubes, in connection with an attack of acute bronchitis, may give rise to certain of the physical signs present in pneumonitis, viz., bronchial respiration and bronchophony or exaggerated vocal resonance, together with dulness on percussion. The symptoms incident to the acute bronchitis, associated with the physical phenomena pertaining to the bronchial dilatation, if the practitioner be not aware of the previous existence of this lesion, might lead to the suspicion of pneumonitis advanced to the stage of solidification. An investigation of the previous history and present phenomena, in such a case, will show that chronic cough and expectoration have existed for a greater or less period prior to the attack, and that the signs suggesting pneumonic solidification are not, as in lobar pneumonitis, either bounded by a line coincident with the interlobar fissure, or extending over the entire lung on one side. In the progress of the case, after the symptoms of the acute bronchial inflammation are relieved, percussion and auscultation show the physical phenomena still persisting, owing to the permanency of the lesion. Dilatation of the bronchial tubes is of such rare occurrence that it falls to the lot of but few physicians to be called to discriminate between it and other affections.

Cases of rapid and extensive tuberculosis may present a group of symptoms and signs, which, without due attention, may for a time deceive the practitioner. Dulness on percussion, the bronchial respiration, bronchophony with the loud and whispered voice, exaggerated vocal resonance and whisper, and fremitus, with the subcrepitant, and possibly a crepitant rale, may coexist with accelerated breathing, frequent pulse, cough and expectoration, lancinating pains, these symptoms having been so rapidly developed as not to

suggest at once the idea of tuberculosis. Careful and continued investigation, however, will lead to the discovery of certain of the positive features of phthisis, and at the same time authorize the exclusion of pneumonitis by the absence of some of its distinctive traits. In the vast majority of cases of phthisis, the deposit occurs first near the apex of the lungs. The physical signs will, therefore, be found at the summit of the chest. Pneumonitis attacks the upper lobe primarily in but a small proportion of cases, and hence, the situation of the physical phenomena in itself should excite suspicion of tubercle. A tuberculous deposit rarely extends within a brief period over an entire lobe, so that the signs will be likely to be limited to a space more or less circumscribed below the clavicle, when, if the affection were simple pneumonitis, the entire lobe would be soon invaded, and its boundary line determined by means of percussion and auscultation to be in the situation of the interlobar fissure. Hemorrhage will be likely to occur in connection with tuberculous disease, and not in pneumonitis, except in so far as it enters into the production of the rusty sputa. The lancinating pains in phthisis are generally referred to the summit of the chest, or they are seated beneath the scapula, not fixed in a point at or near the nipple, as in pneumonitis. The characters of the pulse in "tuberculous fever" differ from those which belong to the febrile movement symptomatic of an acute local inflammation. In the former the pulse is often very frequent, vibratory or thrilling, denoting irritability rather than increased force in the ventricular contraction. In the latter the pulse is less rapid, but stronger, indicating abnormal power in the action of the heart. Rapid loss of weight characterizes acute phthisis. Diarrhœa frequently occurs. The patient, notwithstanding the greater frequency of the pulse, and with an equal, if not greater disturbance of the respiration than ordinarily attends pneumonitis, does not yield to the disease and take to the bed, as when attacked with pneumonic inflammation. Acute phthisis, when it is most rapidly developed, does not present the abrupt access which generally characterizes cases of pneumonitis.

The differential diagnosis may be more difficult when the tuberculous deposit, in deviation from the usual course of the disease, takes place first at the base of the lung, and gradually extends upward. This unusual course of tuberculous disease, according to the observations of Dr. H. I. Bowditch, occurs in a ratio of 1 to from 150 or

200 cases.[1] The greater liability to error of diagnosis in this variety of phthisis arises from the physical signs being manifested in the same situation as in most cases of pneumonitis, viz., on the posterior surface of the chest, especially below the scapula, and also from the presence of the crepitant rale, which was observed in seven of eight cases reported by Dr. Bowditch. The combination of physical signs, in fact, may be precisely that which characterizes pneumonitis. The incongruousness of the associated symptoms, on the supposition that pneumonitis exists, and the presence of certain of the traits significant of phthisis, point to the nature of the disease. With the physical signs just mentioned, patients preserve strength sufficient to be up and out of doors. The disease, even if rapidly developed, is always more gradual than pneumonitis. Hemorrhage occurs in a certain proportion of cases. The ragged opaque sputa of phthisis are sometimes observed. Acute symptoms are by no means uniformly present in this variety of tuberculous disease. The crepitant rale is persistent, continuing for weeks and even months. Although, therefore, the combination of physical signs and their situation are the same as in pneumonitis, the associated circumstances and the progress of the disease present points of disparity which speedily lead to the correction of an error in diagnosis liable to arise from inadvertency or a premature conclusion.

Œdema of the lungs extending over one or more lobes may give rise, to some extent, to the physical signs incident to the stage of solidification from pneumonitis. Over œdematous lung there will be dulness on percussion, with, possibly, bronchial respiration, bronchophony or exaggerated vocal resonance, and fremitus. These auscultatory phenomena, however, are rarely marked, and often absent. A well-marked crepitant rale is sometimes observed, but the subcrepitant is much oftener present. Œdema occurring always as a secondary affection, from hypostatic congestion in fevers, from a changed condition of the blood leading at the same time to serous infiltration in other parts, from the obstruction proceeding from disease of heart, etc., its existence may be presumed when the physical signs denoting solidification become developed in those pathological connections, without being preceded or accompanied by

[1] Cases of Anomalous Development of Tubercles, etc., by Henry I. Bowditch. American Medical Monthly, N. Y., 1855. From the number of instances which I have observed since the first edition of this work was published, I should say that the percentage is larger than is estimated by Bowditch.

the symptoms of acute pneumonitis. Moreover, the causes producing the œdema acting equally on both lungs, the local evidences of the solidification, are found on each side of the chest.

An œdematous condition may occur as a sequel of pneumonitis in the portion of lung which has been the seat of the inflammation.

SUMMARY OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO ACUTE LOBAR PNEUMONITIS.

The vesicular percussion-resonance diminished during the stage of engorgement, but in a more marked degree after solidification has taken place; sense of resistance notably increased; the limits of the dulness and loss of elasticity corresponding to the boundaries of the affected lobe; the vesicular resonance sometimes replaced by a tympanitic sonorousness, more or less marked; the crepitant rale generally discovered by auscultation, accompanied or followed by the broncho-vesicular and the bronchial respiration; bronchophony with the loud and whispered voice generally present; increased vocal fremitus over the solidified lung existing in a certain proportion of cases; occasionally pectoriloquy; the crepitant and the subcrepitant rale during the resolution of the disease in some instances; the moist and dry bronchial rales occasionally heard, but rarely prominent unless the disease advance to the stage of purulent infiltration, when the moist rales may be more or less abundant; a friction-sound heard in a small proportion of instances; on the unaffected side exaggerated respiration; diminished respiratory movements on the affected side sometimes apparent on inspection, if the affection be limited to a single lobe, oftener observed, and in a more marked degree, if the inflammation extend over an entire lung; contraction of the side affected after resolution in some cases.

Imperfect Expansion (Atelectasis) and Collapse of Pulmonary Lobules.

The morbid conditions denoted by the terms atelectasis and collapse of pulmonary lobules, have heretofore been considered as arising from inflammation which, instead of extending over an entire lobe, is circumscribed, being confined to lobules, either isolated or in

clusters, situated at different points, more or less numerous and disseminated in the pulmonary organs on both sides of the chest. These conditions were first described, under the name lobular pneumonitis occurring in children under six years of age, in this country by Gerhard,[1] and in France by Rufz,[2] Rilliet and Barthez,[3] Valleix,[4] and others. As described by the writers just mentioned, the so-called lobular pneumonitis embraces cases in which, after death, the lungs are found to present solidified portions varying in size from a pea to a filbert, scattered irregularly, occasionally confined to one side, but much oftener distributed over both lungs, varying in number from 2 to 30; the intervening parenchyma preserving the characters of the normal spongy tissue. This pathological condition in a large majority of instances is associated with the anatomical characters of bronchitis, and hence the affection was called *broncho-pneumonia*, by a German author, Seifert.

Researches more recent have shed new light on the morbid anatomy and the pathology of affections heretofore included under the appellation of lobular pneumonitis and broncho-pneumonia. In 1832, Prof. Jörg, of Leipsic, published an account of a morbid condition found in the bodies of newly born children, analogous to that regarded as characteristic of lobular pneumonitis, which he attributed to imperfect expansion of the lungs by the first inspirations after birth; in other words, more or less of the lobules remaining in the fœtal state. To this morbid condition he applied the name *atelectasis*. This condition had been previously described by a French writer, M. Dugés, in 1821, in a thesis which failed to attract attention to the subject. The anatomical characters regarded as distinctive of a persisting fœtal condition, are as follows: the solidified lobules giving rise to depressions on the surface of the lung; the pleural covering retaining its glistening polished aspect; the size of the lobules affected, and of the lobe in which they are found, not augmented, but diminished; the cut surfaces, when the solidified lobules are incised, not having a granular appearance, but smooth, like muscle, and the tissue not softened or friable as it is in the second stage of ordinary pneumonitis. The morbid appearances, in other words, are those which belong to the condition called *carnification*. An important point of evidence, according to Jörg, of the morbid

[1] Am. Jour. of Med. Sciences, 1834.
[2] Journ. des Conn. Médico-Chir., 1835.
[3] Traité des Maladies des Enfans.
[4] Ibid., nouv. nés, 1833.

condition called by him atelectasis, was, that by insufflation the condensed lobules are capable of being brought to a normal condition.[1]

Still more recently, the researches of Legendre and Bailly, of Paris, demonstrated that, in a certain proportion of the cases of so-called lobular pneumonitis, in which the affection is developed at a period more or less remote from birth, the affected lobules are in a condition analogous to that of fœtal life: that is to say, the characters pertaining to the condensation are those of carnification as distinguished from red hepatization, and the fact that the air-vesicles are not occluded by a solid deposit, as in cases of ordinary lobar pneumonitis, is shown by the solidification being removed by insufflation. The authors just named first suggested this simple test of the fact of condensation, occasioned by morbid causes acting after birth, being due to a return to the fœtal state, although the same means had been previously resorted to by Jörg in cases of atelectasis.[2]

The distinctive appearances of the parts in the one case preserving, and in the other case resuming a fœtal state, had by no means escaped the notice of earlier writers on the subject of lobular pneumonitis. They had, however, attributed the production of this morbid condition to inflammation, attributing the differences in the anatomical characters—absence of the granular deposit, want of friability, etc.,—to modifications of the inflammatory processes peculiar to early life. The investigations of Jörg, and Legendre and Bailly, led to the conclusion that the cases of so-called lobular pneumonitis, in which the lobules are in the fœtal state, or carnified, do not involve the existence of inflammation of the air-cells or parenchyma, and that they are not properly cases of pneumonitis.

Fuchs, of Leipsic, and W. T. Gairdner, of Glasgow, have published facts tending to show that condensation of more or less of the pulmonary lobules often occurs as the effect of collapse of the air-cells, due to partial obstruction of the bronchial tubes from accumulation therein of inflammatory products; and in proportion as the name lobular pneumonitis is applied to cases of solidification thus produced, the lesion is, in fact, incident to bronchitis, and the affection is not rightly called either lobular pneumonitis, or broncho-pneumonia.

[1] The cases given by Valleix and others of lobular pneumonitis in still or newly born children, supposed to have existed in intra-uterine life, were probably cases of atelectasis.

[2] Archives Générales de Médecine, 1848.

As a complication of bronchial inflammation, lobular collapse has been already referred to in connection with the consideration of bronchitis. The researches of Gairdner render it probable that collapse of portions of the lung is by no means an event exclusively pertaining to early life, and that bronchial obstruction sustains an important pathological connection with an affection to be next considered (emphysema). It is, however, entirely foreign to the plan of this work to engage in inquiries or discussions relative to questions which concern the ætiology of the diseases affecting the respiratory organs, or their pathological character and relations, except so far as such questions are necessarily involved in the subject of diagnosis. In the present instance, the very brief history which has been given of the scientific developments pertaining to lobular pneumonitis, has seemed to be requisite for a proper understanding of the affections heretofore so called.

Physical Signs and Diagnosis.—In cases of imperfect expansion, or atelectasis, dulness on percussion is a physical sign frequently available. The existence of condensed lobules in both lungs is an obstacle in the way of a comparison of the two sides; but the condensation being usually more extensive on one side than on the other, a disparity in the percussion-resonance may be obvious. A greater relative dulness will oftener be found on the right than on the left side, the right lung being more apt to suffer from defective expansion. A judgment, however, may be formed, to some extent, of an abnormal deficiency of resonance on both sides, irrespective of a comparison between them, the sound being manifestly more dull than if the cells were fully expanded. Feebleness, or absence of respiratory sound, will be likely to be the result obtained by auscultation. The force of the respiratory movements is probably inadequate, in most instances, to develop the bronchial, or even a well-marked broncho-vesicular respiration, the existence of which, in view of the solidification, might be rationally anticipated. Over the non-solidified portions of lung, the vesicular murmur, instead of being supplementarily exaggerated, will be abnormally feeble, owing to the same cause, viz., the weakness of the inspiratory efforts. The latter is also consistent with the fact that, for some time after birth, in health, the vesicular murmur is feeble, although subsequently it acquires an intensity, afterward again lost, constituting what is known as the puerile respiration. Inspection shows the visible move-

ments of respiration to be unnaturally feeble, the type of breathing being abdominal; and it has been pointed out by Dr. George A. Rees, of London, that the lower ribs, instead of expanding with the descent of the diaphragm, contract during the act of inspiration.

With these signs, taken in connection with the symptoms which have been mentioned, the diagnosis of imperfect expansion or atelectasis may be made with much positiveness.

In cases of lobular condensation from collapse, if it be sufficient in extent to give rise to considerable embarrassment of respiration, percussion may be expected generally to furnish evidence of solidification. The dulness will, of course, be marked in proportion to the number of lobules collapsed, and their proximity to the thoracic walls. Next to these conditions, the greater amount of collapse on one side of the chest is the circumstance most important, rendering the dulness obvious by contrasting the percussion-sound on the two sides. If the condensed lobules are in small disseminated clusters, and not far from equal in both lungs, the advantage of a comparison of the two sides is lost, and the fact of dulness may not be determinable. The proportion of such instances in cases of collapse remains to be ascertained by numerical investigations, but it is rare to find a near approach to equality in the amount of condensation existing in both lungs.

The crepitant rale of pneumonitis does not, of course, belong to this form of disease. Auscultation discovers more or less of the dry and mucous rales in certain cases, but not uniformly. Collapse is not always, although in the large proportion of cases, associated with bronchitis; and, moreover, the bronchial rales are far from being constant in cases of bronchial inflammation. More or less of the characters of the bronchial or the broncho-vesicular respiration, together with exaggerated vocal resonance, increase of fremitus, and, possibly, weak bronchophony, are present in a certain proportion of cases.

The suddenness with which the physical evidence of solidification becomes developed, a part, for example, being found to be notably dull on percussion, when the day previous there was no apparent diminution of resonance, is a point possessing diagnostic importance. The symptoms and attendant circumstances, taken in connection with the physical signs, have an important bearing on the diagnosis. Among the symptoms the absence of febrile movement is highly significant. The abrupt occurrence of difficult breathing, together

with the evidences of defective hæmatosis, is another point possessing a certain amount of significance. The state of the muscular power, at the time the vital and physical evidences of condensation become apparent, is to be considered. Occurring during great exhaustion, when the force of the inspiratory effort might be expected to be greatly reduced, the probability of collapse is certainly much greater than under opposite circumstances.

Chronic Pneumonitis.

Following the example of writers generally, who have treated of diseases affecting the respiratory organs, I shall dispose of the subject of chronic pneumonitis in a summary manner. Our knowledge of this form of disease is imperfect. Laennec questioned its existence. Nearly all pathological observers are agreed, as respects the infrequency of its occurrence, and different opinions on this point may be in a great measure accounted for by difference of views as to the morbid conditions to which the name of chronic pneumonitis is properly applied. Some writers (Andral, Hasse), who regard it as not very uncommon, embrace under this title certain cases of tuberculosis, characterized by solidification of the pulmonary parenchyma between the tuberculous deposit. Under these circumstances the morbid condition, admitting it to be chronic pneumonitis, is incidental to tuberculosis, and it is not, therefore, to be considered a separate form of disease. It is probable that cases of collapse have been sometimes set down as instances of chronic pneumonitis. For example, a case reported by Requin, and detailed by Grisolle,[1] in which the lower lobe of the right lung was found after death firmly condensed, non-granular, without tubercles or miliary granulations, may be suspected to have been of that description. The same remark will apply to cases of carnification supposed to result from chronic inflammation of the pulmonary parenchyma. An instance of this kind is quoted by Grisolle, from Rilliet and Barthez.

According to Rokitansky, the morbid condition characteristic of chronic pneumonitis consists in the presence of inflammatory exudation within the areolar tissue uniting the pulmonary lobules, and the

[1] Traité Pratique de la Pneumonie, p. 351. This case is referred to by Dr. Walshe, under the head of Chronic Pneumonia.

smaller groups of air-cells, and he applies to this form of disease the title of *interstitial pneumonia*. This infiltration within the interstitial tissue, he states, in the progress of time becomes organized and coalesces with the latter, so as to form a dense cellulo-fibrous substance which compresses and obliterates the air-cells, leading to contraction of the thorax and dilatation of the bronchial tubes. This is essentially the form of disease described by Corrigan, and designated by him cirrhosis of the lung, to which reference has been made in connection with the diagnosis of dilatation of the bronchial tubes.

As a sequel of acute inflammation, chronic pneumonitis is exceedingly rare. Grisolle in his treatise giving the results of the analysis of 373 cases of pneumonitis, states that he has met with but a single instance in which the acute terminated in a chronic form of the disease. M. Barth found but a single instance in a collection of 125 cases of acute pneumonitis.[1] It is true that frequently after acute inflammation the physical evidences of solidification continue for some time, not disappearing entirely for weeks or even months. It would, however, be incorrect to say that under these circumstances the disease was perpetuated in a chronic form. In cases of veritable chronic pneumonitis succeeding the acute disease, the acute symptoms disappear, but more or less febrile movement continues, occurring in paroxysms, or with marked exacerbations; cough and expectoration persist, the latter not preserving the characters significant of the acute disease; the respiration is accelerated, with dyspnœa; the appetite does not return, or, if it return, speedily, fails; the patient loses strength and weight, and, at length, dies, after the lapse of two or three months. The physical signs of solidification persist during the progress of the chronic disease, viz., notable dulness on percussion, with bronchial respiration, increased vocal resonance and fremitus, etc. In the case reported by Requin, above mentioned, the auscultatory phenomena denoting solidification, viz., bronchial respiration and exaggerated vocal resonance, were wanting. This occasionally happens in acute pneumonitis. Whether it is more likely to occur in the chronic form of the disease, it is impossible to say in view of the limited number of cases of the latter which have been reported.

It is evident from the foregoing brief account of chronic pneumo-

[1] Valleix, op. cit.

nitis that, except so far as it is involved in a lesion already considered, viz., dilatation of the bronchial tubes, it is an affection possessing comparatively small interest and importance in a practical point of view. Although the physician is very rarely called upon to make the diagnosis, the fact of its occasional occurrence is not to be lost sight of. In cases in which, after acute pneumonitis, physical signs denoting solidification are found to remain, associated with symptoms which indicate a grave malady, viz., febrile exacerbations, loss of strength and weight, cough and expectoration, etc., the question may arise whether the patient be affected with chronic pneumonitis or tuberculosis. If the physical signs denote solidification of the upper lobe, and especially if they denote that the solidification is confined to a portion of the lobe, the chances against the existence of tubercle are exceedingly small. The chances are greatly increased if the local affection be seated in the lower lobe; but this situation is not conclusive evidence against the existence of tubercle, for, as exceptions to the general law, the tuberculous deposit in some instances takes place first in the lower lobe. The differential diagnosis rests mainly on the presence or absence of the events characteristic of the progress of tuberculous disease, viz., hæmoptysis, pleuritic pains, nocturnal sweats, etc., together with the physical evidences of the local changes incident to phthisis, viz., softening of the tuberculous matter and the formation of cavities.

CHAPTER IV.

EMPHYSEMA.

The term emphysema is used to designate two quite different pulmonary affections. In one of these affections the morbid condition consists in an abnormal increase in size of the air-cells, and consequent over-accumulation of air within them. This is by far the more frequent in occurrence of the two affections, and is generally understood when the word emphysema is applied, without any qualification, to a morbid condition of the lungs. The term is manifestly inappropriate, since there is only a remote analogy of this pulmonary affection to the extravasation of air into areolar structure, the latter being the morbid condition designated by emphysema when it is used without special reference to the pulmonary organs. *Dilatation of the air-cells*, and *rarefaction of the lung*, are terms more expressive of the morbid condition, and are to be preferred. *Vesicular emphysema* and *true pulmonary emphysema*, are expressions employed by Laennec and subsequent writers to distinguish the affection now referred to.

The other affection to which the name of emphysema is applied, consists in the extravasation of air into the areolar structure uniting together the pulmonary lobules, and connecting the pleura with the superficies of the lung. This morbid condition, more correctly than the first styled emphysematous, is distinguished as *interlobular and sub-pleural emphysema.*

These two forms of the disease claim separate consideration; but the latter will require comparatively brief space.

I. Vesicular Emphysema.

Vesicular Emphysema; *Dilatation of the Air-cells; Rarefaction of Lung.*—Laennec was the first to give a clear description of this affection; and in view of the originality and value of his re-

searches, a distinguished morbid anatomist of the present day[1] has said that "had Laennec done nothing else for medical science, his discovery of this diseased condition, and of the causes giving rise to it, would have sufficed to render his name immortal." The pathological relations of dilatation of the air-cells, and the mode in which the lesion is produced, are subjects of much interest and importance, concerning which conflicting opinions are maintained by different writers. Conformity to the plan of this work renders it necessary to forego any consideration of these subjects, limiting the attention to the physical signs and the diagnosis of the affection.[2]

The following laws of emphysema, considered as an individual affection, are important to be borne in mind with reference to diagnosis. Both lungs are affected in the great majority of cases. The affection may be limited to the upper lobes, and it is more marked in the upper than the lower lobes, if it extend to both. The two upper lobes are very rarely, if ever, equally affected; that is, the emphysema is greater on one side. According to my experience, the emphysema is greater on the left side in the great majority of cases. The almost constant association of emphysema with chronic bronchitis, and the frequent association of asthma, are to be recollected.

Physical Signs.—Dilatation of the air-cells is accompanied by physical signs which, combined, are quite distinctive of the affection.

Percussion elicits, with few exceptions, an exaggerated resonance. The resonance is deficient in vesicular quality and the pitch is raised. The sound, in other words, without becoming purely tympanitic, acquires more or less of the tympanitic character; it is vesiculo-tympanitic. The emphysema, existing on both sides, is usually greater on one side than on the other, and hence a disparity between the two sides is apparent. The vesiculo-tympanitic character of the sound is obvious on both sides, but this character is more strongly marked on the side which, at the same time, presents other signs

[1] Rokitansky.

[2] The author cannot forbear referring the reader to the views respecting the pathological relations and the production of dilatation of the cells, which have been advanced by Dr. W. T. Gairdner of Edinburgh. These views are certainly highly interesting and ingenious, if they are not destined to effect a radical change in the opinions commonly held on these subjects. *Vide* Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Review, April, 1853; or a treatise entitled "On the Pathological Anatomy of Bronchitis, and the Diseases of the Lung connected with Bronchial Obstruction." Edinburgh, 1850. (Note in first edition.)

denoting a greater amount of dilatation of the air-cells. Occasional exceptions to the rule of exaggerated resonance are observed. The resonance on the side on which the emphysema is greatest may be dull as compared with the opposite side.

When a notable disparity as regards intensity of resonance between the two sides exists, dulness may be supposed to exist on the side yielding the lesser degree of resonance, without due care. This error may always be avoided by attention to the pitch of the sound on both sides. If the disparity in the degree of resonance between the two sides be due to dulness on one side, the pitch of sound is higher on the dull side; if, on the other hand, the disparity be due to exaggeration of resonance on one side, the pitch of sound is higher on this side, and the vesiculo-tympanitic quality also more marked. To the rule just stated there are no exceptions.

The sense of resistance is increased over emphysematous lung in proportion to its increase of volume. In cases in which the chest is partially or generally enlarged, this sign, incidental to the act of percussion, is present in a marked degree.

An abnormal intensity of resonance is found in the præcordia. The heart may be removed from contact with the walls of the chest, and carried downward, so that between the sternum and nipple the chest becomes highly resonant. If the emphysema affect the lower lobes, the pulmonary resonance extends below its normal limits, toward the base of the chest. For example, on the right side, in front, the line of hepatic flatness may be depressed to the ninth or tenth ribs on a vertical line through the nipple; and, owing to the permanent expansion of the lung, this line is found to vary but little with the successive acts of inspiration and expiration, even when they are voluntarily increased. A similar extension of the space occupied by pulmonary resonance is apparent on the lateral and posterior surfaces of the chest at the base, and also at the summit, in some instances, above the clavicle, and at the upper part of the sternum, where, from its relation to the trachea, the normal resonance is tympanitic.

The auscultatory phenomena due to the emphysema are to be distinguished from those attributable to bronchial inflammation which so frequently coexist. Exclusive of the signs to which the bronchitis gives rise, the signs pertaining to the respiration are, in themselves, highly characteristic of the affection, and in combination with the evidence derived from percussion, their diagnostic signifi-

cance is quite positive. Feebleness of the respiratory murmur is one of the distinctive features. In some instances a respiratory sound is inappreciable with the ordinary stethoscope or by immediate auscultation, and is scarcely heard with Cammann's instrument. Other things being equal, the feebleness is proportionate to the degree of the emphysematous condition. A disparity exists between the two sides in this particular, and the greater feebleness of respiratory sound is on the side presenting the greater intensity and vesiculo-tympanitic quality of percussion-resonance; the respiratory murmur may be almost or quite null on this side, and the intensity relatively greater on the other side, but yet more or less below the normal amount. Apparent exceptions to this rule may be found at times, if the bronchial tubes on the side least affected happen to be obstructed from an accumulation of mucus; under these circumstances, at some examinations, the respiratory murmur may be stronger on the side most emphysematous. An exaggerated respiration may exist over the portions of lung to which the emphysema does not extend. When the emphysema is confined to the upper lobe, the respiratory murmur below the scapula, behind, will be found to be in a marked degree more intense than at the summit in front, the reverse being the case in health.

The respiratory sound is frequently altered in other respects than intensity. It is changed in rhythm. The inspiration is shortened. The inspiratory sound is deferred; that is, more or less of the inspiratory act takes place before the sound is appreciable. Sometimes a very brief sound only is heard at the close of the act. The expiratory sound, on the other hand, is often prolonged, sometimes exceeding considerably in duration the sound of inspiration. The expiratory sound is always more or less feeble, but its intensity may be greater than that of the sound of inspiration; the latter may be almost inappreciable while the former is distinctly although faintly heard.

The respiratory sound also undergoes a change in quality. It is said to become *rough*. The inspiratory sound has less of the vesicular quality than belongs to the normal murmur, and is raised in pitch. So far it presents the characters of that abnormal modification generally distinguished as *roughness*. It has not, however, the tubulosity of the broncho-vesicular respiration which represents a morbid condition the opposite of rarefaction, viz., increased density of the pulmonary structure. The prolonged expiration, if it be a

pure respiratory sound without an admixture of a sibilant rale, is lower in pitch than the sound of inspiration, whereas in the broncho-vesicular respiration, the pitch of the prolonged expiratory sound is higher than that of the sound of inspiration. In emphysema the expiratory is generally continuous with the inspiratory sound. In condensation of lung a brief interval separates the two sounds. The shortened inspiration in emphysema is *deferred;* in condensation it is *unfinished.*

In the majority of instances, at the time the affection comes under the observation of the physician, it is associated with bronchitis, and frequently with bronchial spasm constituting an attack of asthma. Under these circumstances, physical signs are present, due to the coexisting affections, but more or less modified by the emphysema. The moist bronchial rales are observed in a certain proportion of cases, consisting of the fine mucous or the sub-crepitant variety, if the inflammation extend to the smaller tubes. Much oftener the dry rales are present—the sonorous and sibilant. In asthmatic paroxysms these rales are loud and diffused, accompanied by wheezing which may be heard at a considerable distance from the patient. Exclusive of asthma, they denote bronchial inflammation superadded to the emphysema. The rales often take the place of the respiratory sound, *i. e.*, nothing else is heard. They are generally more marked in expiration than in inspiration; and the sibilant is oftener heard than the sonorous, exclusive of the complication of asthma.

Auscultation of the voice furnishes negative, or at least doubtful, results in cases of emphysema. Judging from my own observations, I would say that the vocal resonance does not, in general, undergo either marked increase or diminution in this affection. It is certain that, if it be materially modified, the modifications are occasional, not constant. I have observed the naturally greater vocal resonance of the right side to be preserved when the emphysema was limited to the left side (as determined by other signs), and, on the other hand, I have observed the same natural disparity when the greater amount of emphysema was on the right side. Walshe states that intense bronchophony may exist over lung greatly rarefied. I cannot but suspect in such instances that it is due to a normal peculiarity, existing irrespective of the emphysema.

Auscultation in the præcordial region, with reference to the pulmonary and cardiac sounds, affords a means, in addition to percussion and palpation, of determining whether the heart be abnormally

overlapped by lung, or displaced from its normal situation. The presence of a layer of lung between that organ and the thoracic walls may be shown by a feeble respiratory murmur, or by the bronchial rales diffused over the whole of the præcordia. The heart-sounds, under these circumstances, are faint and distant. They may be inappreciable in the præcordia, but, if the displacement be downward toward the epigastrium, they may be heard with distinctness in the latter situation.

Inspection furnishes striking corroborative evidence of the existence of emphysema. The frequency of the respirations is often abnormal. Habitually, if dyspnœa be absent, and the breathing slightly or moderately labored, the number of respirations per minute may be found to be below the normal average. This may be the case if obstruction of the bronchial tubes from bronchitis or spasm accompanies the emphysema. Slowness of respiration, however, by no means characterizes all cases of the affection. If the emphysema be sufficient to give rise, of itself, to dyspnœa whenever the circulation is accelerated, or from other causes irrespective of bronchial obstruction, and especially if the emphysema involve atrophy as a predominant anatomical element, frequency of the respirations may be a prominent feature. In a case of atrophous emphysema, I have observed the number of respirations, on exercise, increased to 60 per minute.

In cases of general or extensive dilatation of the cells, the rhythm of the respiratory acts is altered, the deviation corresponding to that of the respiratory sounds. The inspiratory movement is shortened. The lungs being permanently expanded, the extent of their farther expansion with the inspiratory act is proportionally lessened; the act, therefore, is more quickly performed, and, moreover, if dyspnœa be present, the want of a fresh supply of atmospheric air causes the act to be hurried. The expiration, on the other hand, is prolonged in consequence of the impaired contractility of the pulmonary organs, and because more expiratory force can be exerted. When, in addition to the impaired contractility, the bronchial tubes are obstructed, which occurs if the emphysema be complicated with inflammation, or spasm affecting the smaller bronchial tubes, the expiratory movement is still more prolonged, owing to the obstruction offered to the passage of air from the cells. Under these circumstances, and, indeed, from the impaired contractility of the lung

alone, the labor and slowness with which expiration is performed increase from the beginning to the close of the act.

Certain characteristic signs pertain to the appearance of the chest while in rest and in motion. If the volume of the upper lobes be considerably augmented, the form of the chest is altered. The superior and middle thirds present an unnaturally rounded, globular, barrel-shaped appearance. This change in some cases amounts to a deformity which is pathognomonic of the affection. It is more apt to be marked in cases in which the emphysema has been of long standing, and has existed from early life. Partial enlargement between the clavicle and a point at or a little below the nipple, the degree of enlargement approaching to that of full inspiration, is not uncommon. This abnormal fulness will, of course, be greater on one side than on the other, owing to the fact that the two lungs are rarely equally affected; and as the left lung is oftener more augmented in volume than the right, it will be oftener observed on the left side. In comparing the two sides with reference to this point, it is to be borne in mind that normally a disparity exists in the anterior portion of the chest in many persons. According to the observations of M. Woillez, the left side presents a projection obviously greater than the right, above a point at or a little below the nipple, in about 26 per cent. of persons free from disease or deformity. It is not improbable that, owing to this natural disparity having been overlooked, a greater relative fulness of the summit of the left side may in some instances have been incorrectly attributed to a larger amount of emphysema on that side. A test of the prominence here or elsewhere being due to the pressure of rarefied lung, is afforded by the results of percussion and auscultation.

In some cases of emphysema the expanded lung effaces the depression existing above the clavicle, causing a bulging in this situation. This, when present, is highly characteristic, but it is rarely observed.

The inferior portion of the chest may appear to be considerably contracted. This is in part apparent, rather than real, in consequence of the enlargement of the superior portion, but it is, also, in some cases, to a greater or less extent, real; the dimensions of the chest at its lower part are actually lessened. On the other hand, the upper part of the abdomen may acquire an unnatural fulness and resistance to pressure, owing to the flattening of the diaphragm which presses downward and outward the organs lying below it.

A close examination of the expanded portion of the chest shows the same relations of its different parts which obtain in health at the end of a full inspiration, viz., the obliquity of the ribs is diminished; the ribs and costal cartilages are nearly on a line; the shoulders are raised; the intercostal spaces are narrowed at the summit, and widened over the middle of the chest.

Patients who have suffered long from emphysema generally present spinal curvature more or less marked. The dorsal curve is increased; the lower angles of the scapulæ project, and, hence, a stooping gait is somewhat characteristic. These changes are sometimes highly marked.

The condition of the intercostal spaces in parts of the chest enlarged by the distension of emphysematous lung has been a mooted point. According to Dr. Stokes, the effect is never to efface the depression between the ribs. Observation, however, appears to have established, what would rationally be expected, that at the summit of the chest the intercostal muscles yield to the pressure of the lung more readily than the ribs, and hence, that the depressions in persons in whom they are visible in this situation in health become diminished, if not effaced. That this is rarely observed at the lower part of the chest in front and laterally, where the depressions are most conspicuous, is true. One reason for this is, the emphysema is limited to, or is much greater at, the upper portion of the lungs. Another reason is, the traction of the diaphragm renders the depressions deeply marked during inspiration, notwithstanding the increase of the volume of the lung.

Characteristics relating to the movements of the chest are not less striking than those incident to alterations in size and configuration. When the augmented volume of the lung is sufficient to keep the chest permanently dilated at a point not much below the limits of a full inspiration, of course the range of expansive movement in respiration is correspondingly restrained. The thoracic walls at the superior and middle portions contract but little with expiration, and the enlargement with inspiration is slight. The dyspnœa, however, especially when increased by any superadded cause affecting hæmatosis, such as exercise, the existence of bronchitis, or bronchial spasm, gives rise to extraordinary efforts to expand the chest. The effect of these efforts, so far as they are exerted on the thoracic walls, is to elevate the ribs; and, as the costal cartilages are already straightened by the permanent expansion, the elevation of the ribs

carries the sternum upward, so that the whole chest, including in some instances the clavicles, rises and falls with successive respiratory acts, as if it were a solid bony case.

The diaphragm participates in these exaggerated efforts; but if the emphysema extend to the lower lobes, the range of the diaphragmatic movement is diminished, and the rising and falling of the abdomen is less than in health. If the emphysema be accompanied by bronchial obstruction, the lower part of the sternum, the epigastrium, and inferior portion of the chest, laterally, are depressed with inspiration, the natural movements being reversed. This arises from the depression of the diaphragm elongating the lung, producing a vacuum which is not filled with sufficient rapidity by the air received into the bronchial tubes, and consequently the weight of the atmosphere presses the walls of the chest inward. This is less marked in aged persons in whom ossification of the costal cartilages has taken place.

The lateral anterior intercostal depressions at the lower part of the chest, are generally deeply marked with the act of inspiration in proportion to the exaggerated diaphragmatic effort; and at the summit of the chest, the spaces above and below the clavicles are not infrequently depressed with this act.

The foregoing account of the aberrations of motion have reference to appearances manifested on both sides of the chest. Cases in which the emphysema is limited to one side are extremely rare if they ever exist; but, as has been seen, when both lungs are affected, it is seldom that there does not exist an inequality in the amount of the affection in the two sides. The effects on the respiratory movements, as well as on the size and form, will then be more marked on the side which is most affected, the disparity as regards the signs furnished by inspection corresponding to the differences developed by a comparison of the results of percussion and auscultation.

Mensuration affords a means of verifying the abnormal changes in size and the aberrations of motion, which are determined sufficiently for diagnosis by inspection. To state the results furnished by this method would be, for the most part, to repeat what has just been presented.

Palpation furnishes some signs of importance. The alterations in shape, the condition of the intercostal spaces, the mobility of portions of the chest, the direction of the ribs, and their movements relatively to each other, are points which are ascertained by the

touch as well as, and in some respects better than, by the eye. The sense of resistance, of which a judgment is formed incidentally while practising percussion, may be made a separate object of examination, and it then falls under the head of palpation. As respects the vibratory thrill communicated to the thoracic walls by the voice, and felt by the hand applied to the chest, in other words the vocal fremitus, it is found to vary in different cases, being in some instances increased, oftener diminished, and in other instances remaining unaffected. There is no constancy of relation between this sign and the affection; hence, in its bearing on the diagnosis, it is unimportant.

Examination with the hand is important in order to ascertain the situation of the heart. The absence of the cardiac impulse in the præcordia shows this organ to be removed from contact with the thoracic walls. When it is depressed to the neighborhood of the epigastrium, its pulsations may be felt to the left of the ensiform cartilage. The impulse is not infrequently transferred to this situation.

Diagnosis.—The physical phenomena incident to vesicular emphysema, as already remarked, are highly distinctive of the affection. With an adequate knowledge of these phenomena the diagnosis is sufficiently easy and positive. Without the advantage which this knowledge affords, the symptoms might be supposed to denote some other disease of which dyspnœa is a prominent feature, for example, disease of the heart, aortic aneurism, chronic pleuritis, pneumo-hydrothorax, capillary bronchitis, pneumonitis, and pulmonary tuberculosis. It will suffice to mention the more important points involved in the differential diagnosis from the several affections just named.

From heart disease emphysema is distinguished by the absence of the physical signs of the former, except it has become developed as a complication. If the complication have occurred, the previous history, in general, affords evidence of disturbance of the respiration for a long period prior to palpitations, or other symptoms of cardiac disturbance. With or without the conjunction of the symptoms and signs of disease of heart, the existence of emphysema is evidenced by the combined physical phenomena distinctive of the affection, which have been fully considered.

Aneurism of the aorta may cause a partial enlargement of the

chest from the pressure of the tumor. But over the enlargement the percussion-sound will be dull or flat, in place of the increased resonance due to rarefied lung. The positive signs of emphysema will be wanting, while, on the other hand, an aneurismal tumor has its positive signs, viz., pulsation, thrill, and a bellows' sound synchronous with the heart's action.

From pleuritis with effusion, emphysema is distinguished by the enlargement of the chest (if it exist) being on both sides, and at the summit, instead of the base, and by the absence of dulness or flatness on percussion, extending over more or less of one side.

So far as physical signs are concerned, the affection to which emphysema bears the nearest resemblance is pneumo-hydrothorax. In pneumo-hydrothorax the presence of air in the pleural sac causes dilatation of the chest, abnormal sonorousness on percussion, and suppression of the vesicular murmur of respiration. But as regards the physical phenomena, circumstances distinguishing the two affections are sufficiently marked. In pneumo-hydrothorax the percussion-resonance is purely tympanitic, whereas in emphysema the vesicular quality of sound is diminished, but not lost. The latter affection never acquires the extreme drum-like sonorousness which characterizes dilatation of the chest from air within the pleural sac. In pneumo-hydrothorax the sonorousness frequently extends to a certain distance from the summit of the chest, and below the point to which it extends there exists flatness on percussion, owing to the presence of liquid; in emphysema, when the affection is limited to the superior portion of the lung, percussion-resonance exists at the lower part of the chest. Pneumo-hydrothorax is always confined to one side of the chest; this is very rarely, if ever, true of emphysema. Moreover, pneumo-hydrothorax has its characteristic physical signs, which never occur in connection with emphysema, viz., amphoric respiration, metallic tinkling, splashing on succussion. In the vast majority of cases, pneumo-hydrothorax occurs from perforation in the course of tuberculosis of the lungs, and the existence of the latter disease is shown by the pre-existing and coexisting signs and symptoms.

Emphysema complicated with ordinary acute bronchitis presents certain of the diagnostic features of bronchial inflammation seated in the minute tubes. In capillary bronchitis the percussion-sound may be exaggerated, and become vesiculo-tympanitic. The dyspnœa in both cases may be extreme. The one affection is attended with

great danger, the other, however distressing the symptoms, is rarely dangerous. The symptoms and signs, taken in connection with the previous history, suffice for the discrimination. Capillary bronchitis is accompanied by great acceleration of the pulse; in emphysema with ordinary bronchitis the pulse is moderately, if at all, increased in frequency. In capillary bronchitis the sub-crepitant rale is diffused over the chest on both sides, especially over the posterior surface; in emphysema it is an occasional sign, and never so much diffused. Capillary bronchitis occurs especially in childhood; emphysema, sufficient to give rise to great disturbance of the respiration in connection with ordinary bronchitis, is rarely observed in early life. In cases of emphysema, in which the symptoms are rendered severe by an intercurrent ordinary bronchitis, the previous history, in the vast majority of cases, shows clearly the existence, for a long period, of dilatation of the cells, and, in a large proportion of instances, the patient is subject to attacks of asthma. These circumstances have an important bearing on the differential diagnosis, from not only capillary bronchitis, but other affections with which emphysema may possibly be confounded.

From pneumonitis and phthisis the differential diagnosis is settled at once by the physical signs. In each of these affections there are present the physical phenomena denoting solidification of lung, viz., dulness on percussion, bronchial or broncho-vesicular respiration, increased vocal resonance or bronchophony, exaggerated bronchial whisper or whispering bronchophony, and increase of fremitus. These points of distinction are abundantly sufficient, irrespective of those pertaining to symptoms and pathological laws which are also distinctive.

In conclusion, the diagnosis of emphysema requires only an acquaintance with its symptoms, signs and pathological laws. With this knowledge it is recognized without difficulty in cases in which the dilatation of the cells is sufficient to give rise to the characteristic phenomena of the affection.

SUMMARY OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO VESICULAR EMPHYSEMA.

Exaggerated resonance on percussion, with a few exceptions, and the resonance vesiculo-tympanitic. Sense of resistance increased.

Feebleness, and in some instances suppression of the respiratory murmur. Inspiratory sound shortened (deferred); expiration prolonged, but the pitch of expiration not higher than that of inspiration. The bronchial rales denoting bronchitis, or spasm, often present, especially the dry rales, and usually more marked with expiration. The inspiratory movements quickened and shortened, and those of expiration prolonged. The upper anterior portion of the chest, enlarged, more or less, within the limits of a full inspiration. The space above and below the clavicle occasionally bulging. Curvature of the dorsal portion of the spine forward, if the disease have been of long standing. The whole chest, in cases in which the affection is sufficient in degree and extent to give rise to dyspnœa, elevated as one piece, in inspiration, with but slight expansion. The movements of the diaphragm restrained. The beating of the heart not felt in the præcordia, but in some instances at the epigastrium.

Interlobular Emphysema.

In this form of emphysema air is extravasated into the areolar structure uniting together the pulmonary lobules. The morbid condition is identical with emphysema seated beneath the external tegument of the body. To the latter, indeed, it may give rise, the air following the roots of the lungs into the mediastinum, thence into the subcutaneous areolar tissue of the neck, and becoming more or less diffused. Interlobular emphysema is almost invariably traumatic, arising from rupture of the air-vesicles in consequence of violent respiratory efforts. It is a rare affection. The anatomical characters consist of enlargement of the interlobular septa, the increased size being greater toward the surface of the lung, causing them to assume a wedge-like shape, and detachment of the pleura by the pressure of air beneath this membrane, producing air-bladders, variable in size, and more or less numerous. These air-bladders sometimes attain to a considerable size. I have seen a globular tumor thus formed, as large as an English walnut, and they have been observed still larger. In a case reported by Bouillaud, there existed a sac so large that it resembled the stomach. They are movable by pressure, and if there be several they may be made to coalesce. Similar sacs are sometimes found beneath the surface, differing from those caused by coalescence of the air-vesicles in the

fact that they are seated in the interlobular areolar structure. In some cases the surface of the lung is studded with numerous small elevations of the pleura, presenting an appearance compared by Rokitansky to that of froth. Close examination of sections of lung affected with interlobular emphysema shows the air-vesicles to be unaffected, except by the pressure of the enlarged septa, and the cavities formed in the areolar tissue.

This form of emphysema occurs in children more frequently than in adults. It is oftener situated in the upper than in the lower lobes, and is most prone to occur along the anterior borders of the upper lobes.

The symptoms are those incident to defective hæmatosis, this being proportionate to the extent to which the air-vesicles are compressed by the abnormal size of the interstitial areolar tissue, and to the mechanical obstacle to the expansion of the lungs from the presence of sub-pleural extravasation of air. Cases have been reported in which sudden death was attributed to the rapid escape of air from the cells into the areolar tissue. Rupture of the pleural air-bladders may take place, giving rise to pneumothorax, and collapse of the lung. Owing to the great infrequency of the affection, the histories of well-attested cases have not as yet accumulated sufficiently to furnish data for determining its symptomatic characters; or, at all events, an analysis of recorded cases is yet to be made.

The remark just made with respect to symptoms, will apply equally to physical phenomena. Laennec attributed to this affection two signs, neither of which have been found by subsequent observation to possess the significance attached to them by the discoverer of auscultation. One of these is the indeterminate sign styled by Laennec the dry crepitant rale with large bubbles (*rale crepitant sec a grosses bulles*); and the other a friction sound (*bruit de frottement*). The first of these two signs is so doubtful in its character, as well as in its relation to pathological conditions, that it is clinically unimportant. The second may possibly be present in some cases of interlobular emphysema, but occurs in the vast proportion of instances in connection with inflammation of the pleura. The rarefaction of lung induced by the presence of air in the areolar structure must, of course, give rise (except the tension of the thoracic walls be very great) to exaggerated resonance on percussion; and, also, to feebleness of the respiratory murmur in proportion as the air-vesicles are compressed and the expansion of the lung restrained. The

combination of the physical signs furnished by percussion and auscultation is, thus, the same as in the ordinary form of emphysema, viz., dilatation of the air-cells. The differential diagnosis from the latter, with our present knowledge of the subject, so far as the symptoms and signs referable to the chest are concerned, would be impracticable. Circumstances in some cases incidental to the affection, may enable the physician to make the discrimination clinically. If the physical signs and symptoms denoting rarefaction of lung be developed suddenly, or with more or less rapidity, evidently proceeding from an injury occurring in connection with some unusual effort of the respiratory organs, for example, after violent coughing, the straining of parturition, a strong mental emotion, etc., the probability is that the emphysema is traumatic and interlobular. If subcutaneous emphysema of the neck follow under these circumstances, the diagnosis is rendered quite positive. External emphysema, however, unless it occur in conjunction with the physical signs denoting rarefaction of lung, is not evidence of this morbid condition, for it may proceed from rupture of the trachea or bronchi exterior to the pulmonary organs. Happily, owing to the great infrequency of this variety of emphysema, the absence of traits sufficiently distinctive to warrant a positive diagnosis in all instances is rarely the occasion of embarrassment in medical practice.

CHAPTER V.

PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS—BRONCHIAL PHTHISIS.

The affection called pulmonary tuberculosis, phthisis pulmonalis, or pulmonary consumption, involves, as the point of departure for a series of destructive processes, the deposit in the lungs of the morbid product called tubercle. The nature of this product, the precise situation in which it is first deposited, its varying characters, the metamorphoses which it undergoes, and the structural changes incident to the progress of the disease, are subjects which could not be touched upon without risk of being led into details inconsistent with the limits, as well as the plan of this work. Presuming the reader to have a general acquaintance, at least, with the morbid anatomy of the disease, I shall simply enumerate the abnormal conditions which stand in immediate relation to the phenomena furnished by physical exploration. The presence of tubercle causes, in proportion to its quantity, an increased density of the affected lung. Existing in the form of small isolated deposits, more or less numerous, the intervening pulmonary parenchyma being healthy, it constitutes a form of miliary and disseminated tubercles. The increased density due to the presence of tubercles, either discrete or distributed in small clusters, may be but slight, but will, of course, correspond to their abundance and approximation to each other. Obstruction to the entrance of air into the cells, from the pressure of the tubercles on the small bronchial tubes, may not only abridge the respiratory processes in the part or parts affected, but cause a reduction in volume by collapse of more or less of the cells not filled with tuberculous matter, and thus the density is still farther increased by condensation. The physical conditions represented by certain signs under these circumstances generally fall short of those incident to a more abundant exudation, when the deposits no longer remain isolated, but, enlarging by constant accretion, they at length coalesce and form continuous solid masses, frequently attaining to a considerable size. The latter constitutes more emphatically tuber-

culous solidification, and a corresponding difference pertains to the representative physical signs. So also if the tubercles be disseminated, and the intervening parenchyma become consolidated by inflammatory exudation (which not infrequently occurs), the physical conditions are the same, a continuous solidification in this case equally existing.

The occurrence of circumscribed inflammation of the pulmonary parenchyma surrounding tuberculous deposits, may give rise to the auscultatory sign pathognomonic of pneumonitis, viz., the crepitant rale, and, taken in connection with certain circumstances, as will be seen, this sign is evidence of tuberculous disease.

The processes of softening, ulceration, and evacuation of the liquefied tuberculous matter, leaving pulmonary excavations, give rise to anatomical conditions quite different from those which pertain to the presence of crude tubercle, and these new conditions are represented by peculiar signs. But whereas, the fresh deposition of tubercle is usually going on while cavities are forming, and after they have formed, tuberculous solidification generally surrounds the excavations, and crude tubercles, in greater or less abundance, are distributed throughout the pulmonary parenchyma. Hence, the physical signs of different stages of the progress of tuberculous disease, viz., solidification and excavation, are likely to be conjoined. The size of excavations, their situation, their number, and the firmness of their walls, as well as the varying contingent conditions relating to their contents, are found to affect the physical phenomena to which they give rise.

The bronchial tubes in proximity to tuberculous deposits and excavations are the source of physical signs. Circumscribed bronchitis, as will be seen, is evidence of the existence of tuberculosis. The presence of liquid in the tubes, either produced by bronchitis or derived from cavities, and the perviousness of the bronchial tubes, constitute important physical conditions.

The loss of expansibility of lung solidified by tubercle, and the reduction in its volume which frequently ensues from collapse and destruction of pulmonary tissue, furnish conditions which are represented by physical signs.

The attacks of circumscribed dry pleuritis which occur from time to time almost uniformly over tuberculous portions of lung, may also give rise to phenomena which become, inferentially, evidence of tuberculosis.

Abnormal dilatation of air-cells, or emphysema, affecting more or less of the lobules in the vicinity of tuberculous deposits, is another morbid condition incidental to the disease in a certain proportion of cases, modifying the physical phenomena, and is not therefore to be lost sight of in physical explorations.

Systematic writers generally divide tuberculous disease of the lung into three stages, viz.: 1. Stage of crude tubercle; 2. Stage of softening; 3. Stage of excavation. With reference to the study of physical signs and their application to diagnosis, a more convenient division, as it seems to me, is the following: (*a.*) Small, disseminated tuberculous deposits; (*b.*) Abundant deposition, involving considerable solidification; (*c.*) Tuberculous disease advanced to the formation of cavities.[1] I shall consider the physical signs and the diagnosis with reference to these three forms and periods of the disease.

The following laws of pulmonary tuberculosis will frequently be referred to: The deposit in the vast majority of cases takes place first at or near the apex of the lung. Exceptions to this law are occasionally observed. The deposit takes place at the summit of the lung on one side before the other lung is attacked; but the opposite lung is subsequently affected in the vast majority of instances. Hence, in the bodies of persons who have died with tuberculosis, the two lungs almost invariably are found to be diseased, but the deposit is most abundant or the ravages are more extensive on one side. These laws are of fundamental importance in diagnosis.

The claims of pulmonary tuberculosis on the attention of the medical student and practitioner are sufficiently obvious in view of its great prevalence and mortality in all countries. But the study of its diagnosis is rendered immensely important by the fact that the prospect of exerting a control over the disease, and diminishing its tendency to a fatal issue, is in proportion to its early recognition.

Pulmonary tuberculosis, as a rule, is essentially a chronic affection. The chronic form is understood by the simple expression pulmonary tuberculosis. Occasionally, however, the rapidity of its career and the intensity of its symptoms denote an acute affection.

[1] To consider a stage of softening, as distinct from the stage of excavation, may be correct as regards the morbid anatomy of the disease, but clinically it seems to me to be a needless division. The physical signs supposed to indicate such a stage are of doubtful significance. Hence, it will be observed that I do not undertake to point out means by which it may be recognized.

Acute phthisis, I shall notice briefly under a distinct head. This chapter will also embrace a few remarks on the retrospective diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis, and on the diagnosis of bronchial phthisis.

Physical Signs.—The clinical history of pulmonary tuberculosis embraces signs furnished by all the different methods of physical exploration.

The phenomena developed by percussion are highly important. They are by no means altogether uniform at different periods of the disease, nor in different cases at the same period, but they vary with the various anatomical conditions just enumerated, and they are also affected by circumstances not included in that enumeration.

Diminution of the normal vesicular resonance is a pretty constant result of a tuberculous deposit sufficient in amount to give rise to other signs, or to marked pulmonary symptoms. The varieties of percussion-sounds, in general, consist of abnormal modifications of sound superadded to deficiency of vesicular resonance. Simple dulness, slight or moderate in degree, and more or less extensive, at the summit on one side, compared with the resonance on the other side, is the evidence commonly afforded, by percussion, of the existence of small disseminated collections of tubercle. To determine the fact of slight or moderate relative dulness, percussion is to be practised alternately at corresponding points on the two sides, observing all the precautions which have been pointed out in the chapter on percussion in the first part of this work. These precautions are essential if we would avoid errors. The symmetrical conformation of the two sides of the chest is to be ascertained. Slight or moderate dulness, on one side, ceases to be a morbid sign if, from spinal curvature, antecedent pleurisy, or other causes, this symmetry be disturbed. The natural disparity between the two sides at the summit, which is habitual in many persons, must also be taken into account. It is to be borne in mind that, as a rule, in the majority of healthy persons with well formed chests, the percussion-sound in the left infra-clavicular region has more sonorousness, more of the vesicular quality, and is lower in pitch, than on the corresponding region on the right side. Hence, distinct dulness, however slight, on the left side, is highly significant, whereas, on the right side, if slight or moderate, it is to be taken as a morbid sign with considerable reserve. Distinct dulness at the left summit, be it never so

slight, in connection with the diagnostic symptoms of tuberculosis, may almost suffice to establish the fact of the existence of the disease, when, if situated on the right side, other corroborative evidence is required.

Delicacy of hearing, and a nicety of discrimination acquired by practice, undoubtedly enable one person to detect, promptly, a disparity in sounds elicited by percussion, when, to a person whose auditory sense is more obtuse and uncultivated, it is not apparent. A person with a musical ear recognizes a variation in the pitch of sound more readily than a difference in the amount of sonorousness, or of vesicular quality; hence, it is useful to bear in mind that, when the sound is dull it is raised in pitch. In making a close comparison, however, the attention should be directed to the several elements combined in diminished vesicular resonance, viz., lessened sonorousness, deficiency of the vesicular quality, and elevation of pitch. But it is rarely the case that the quantity of tuberculous deposit is so small as to require extraordinary skill, either in eliciting or appreciating the results of percussion.

In practising percussion at the summit of the chest with reference to the existence of small tuberculous deposits, the clavicular, post-clavicular, and infra-clavicular regions in front, and the upper and lower scapular regions behind, are to be examined. Owing to the difficulty of making equal percussion in the post-clavicular region, a disparity limited to this situation is to be distrusted, unless it be extremely marked. I have, however, noted very distinct dulness here, in undoubted cases of tuberculosis, when it was not appreciable in the clavicular and infra-clavicular regions. Over the scapula the evidence afforded by percussion is often extremely valuable, corroborating that obtained in front, the disparity sometimes being marked in this situation when it is slight and even wanting in the anterior regions. Percussion here is the more valuable because a natural disparity between the two sides exists less frequently than in front; when it does exist, the rule is the same, viz., less resonance and elevation of pitch on the right side.

Of the relative proportion of instances in which dulness is found in the several regions, respectively, at the summit of the chest, in cases of small tuberculous deposit, some idea may be formed by the following analytical results: Out of 100 examinations in different cases of tuberculosis, in 22, from the aggregate of physical signs, the quantity of tubercle was presumed to be small. In each of

these 22 examinations dulness at the summit was distinct, being either slight or moderate in degree. In 14 cases the fact of dulness at the summit is simply recorded; in 9 cases the particular situations of the dulness are specified. Of the latter 9 cases, the dulness existed in the post-clavicular region in 7, in the clavicular region in 6, in the infra-clavicular region in 6, and over the scapular in 9. Of the 22 cases, in 10 the evidences of the deposit were manifested on the left, and in 12 on the right side. These 100 cases, which will be repeatedly referred to, are taken in order from my clinical records, beginning with the last case recorded. The number, which might have been much larger, is presumed to be sufficient for the present purpose.

If the tuberculous deposit be abundant, the evidence of its presence afforded by percussion, in general, consists in a corresponding amount of dulness. The disparity at the summit of the chest is sufficiently obvious, requiring no unusual delicacy of manipulation, or of the sense of hearing, to elicit and discover it. The degree of diminution of the vesicular resonance is a measure of the degree of solidification, and the area over which this resonance is found to be impaired or lost, is proportionate to the extent of the solidification. Dulness under these circumstances is not invariable. In complete and considerable solidification at the summit of the chest, the percussion-sound may be considerably intense. On the left side this may be due to transmitted gastric resonance; if so, the gastric resonance will be marked over the stomach and the inferior portion of the chest. If not thus accounted for, the resonance must be due to air in the bronchial tubes. The resonance is not vesicular, but tympanitic; that is, it is devoid of the vesicular quality, and raised in pitch. With due attention to the quality and pitch of the sound, it need never be mistaken for a normal resonance, and the lesser sonorousness of the opposite side be attributed to disease. Other signs, moreover, will concur to prevent such an error.

An exaggerated, or vesiculo-tympanitic resonance, in some cases, exists over a moderate or even a considerable deposit of tubercle, arising from emphysematous lobules in the vicinity of the tuberculous deposits. Percussion alone, in these cases, might lead to the error of supposing the affection to be emphysema. This error is avoided by taking into account the signs obtained by auscultation.

An abnormal sense of resistance is a valuable collateral means of

determining the fact of tuberculous solidification, in the practice of percussion. Especially is this point important when there is found to be only a moderate relative dulness on the right side, which we may not be altogether certain is not due to a natural disparity. An increased sense of resistance, in concurrence with the dulness, confirms its morbid character.

Dulness on percussion, more or less marked, as already stated, over the site of an abundant tuberculous deposit, is the rule. Out of 100 examinations of different cases of pulmonary tuberculosis, of which I have transcribed the recorded physical signs for the sake of reference in writing these remarks, excluding the cases in which the quantity of tuberculous deposit was small, and also the cases in which the evidences of excavation were ascertained, 65 cases remain of solidification depending upon abundant tubercle. In 35 of these cases the dulness is noted to have been marked, and in several instances the fact of dulness is alone stated without expressing its degree. In five instances there was almost flatness on percussion. In three cases only was there greater sonorousness, tympanitic in quality, over the solidified lung, and in each of these instances the left side was the seat of the solidification, and gastric resonance was marked over the whole of the left side. With a single exception, whenever the different regions of the summit were specified, the diminished resonance was observed over, above, and below the clavicle in front, but frequently it was more marked over the scapula. In the single exceptional instance just referred to, a disparity was marked over the scapula and not in front. It was often sufficiently obvious that the resonance was diminished at the summit on both sides. The existence of marked relative dulness in front on one side, and an equally marked relative dulness over the scapula on the other side, is also noted.

When tuberculosis has advanced to the formation of cavities, the phenomena furnished by percussion vary, not only in different cases, but often in the same case at different examinations made during the same day, the latter variations depending on the state of the excavations as respects their liquid contents. More or less tuberculous solidification continues after cavities are formed; and if, in addition, the cavities are filled with liquid, the physical conditions favorable to marked dulness or even flatness on percussion are eminently present. But if they be empty, and of considerable size,

they may give rise to a tympanitic resonance, which occasionally presents other and more characteristic modifications of quality, viz., the amphoric and the cracked-metal variety of tone. So far as percussion is concerned, the evidence of the existence of excavations consists in the signs just mentioned, viz., tympanitic resonance and the amphoric and cracked-metal modifications. How far are these phenomena available in determining the existence of excavations? A tympanitic, as we have seen, may replace the vesicular resonance over tuberculous solidification. When incident to solidification, the tympanitic quality is considerably diffused. On the other hand, if it be due to the presence of air in a cavity, it is circumscribed in proportion to the limited size of the excavation. This is a differential point. Another point relates to the percussion-sound over the portions of the chest adjoining the space to which the tympanitic resonance is limited. Tuberculous excavations being usually surrounded by solidified lung, the limits of the circumscribed tympanitic resonance may be somewhat abruptly defined by a dulness which contrasts strongly with the sound elicited over the cavity. It is possible in some instances, by careful percussion, to delineate on the chest, by means of this abrupt change from a clear to a dull sound, the site of an excavation. The alternate presence and absence of tympanitic resonance in the same situation at different examinations is a diagnostic point. By taking pains to practise percussion very early in the morning, before the contents of an excavation are expelled, and subsequently after an abundant expectoration, the change from marked dulness to clearness of resonance in a particular part of the chest may be ascertained, and thus shown to depend on the removal of morbid products, which, in view of other signs and symptoms, we cannot doubt came from a cavity. I have met with a case in which tympanitic resonance over a cavity was replaced by notable dulness arising from hemorrhage within the cavity which was found, on examination after death, filled with coagula. The modifications of tympanitic resonance, called amphoric and cracked-metal, in themselves are highly significant of a tuberculous cavity. Both may occur independently of excavation, as has been pointed out in Part I, but the instances are exceptional and rare. Inasmuch, however, as these modifications are observed in only a certain proportion of the cases in which cavities undoubtedly exist, their absence is not evidence of the non-existence of

cavities. They have a positive significance when present, but in a negative point of view are unimportant.

In a considerable proportion of cases of tuberculosis advanced to excavation, percussion fails to develop any distinct evidence of the existence of cavities. This remark will be found presently to be also applicable to the other methods of exploration. The reason is, various contingent circumstances are required to produce the distinctive signs. The circumstances favorable for the characteristic percussion-signs have been already mentioned (Part I), but they may be repeated in this connection. The size of the cavity is important. It must have a certain size, and, on the other hand, should not be too capacious. It must be empty, or at least only partially filled with liquid. Its situation relative to the superficies of the lung is important. The thinner and the more condensed the stratum of lung separating the cavity from the thoracic wall, the greater the tympanitic resonance; and it is a still more favorable circumstance if over the excavation the pleural surfaces have become firmly adherent. The incompleteness with which these circumstances are conjoined in many cases, and the occasional absence of the indispensable condition pertaining to the contents of the cavity, sufficiently account for the infrequency with which the existence of excavations is positively ascertained, especially at a single examination.

Of the 100 examinations already referred to, in 13 the physical signs were considered to denote the existence of excavations. It is, however, more than probable that among the 65 cases of abundant tuberculous deposit, were many cases in which the disease had advanced to the formation of cavities, the physical signs at the time of the recorded examination indicating only solidification. Of the 13 cases, in 6 circumscribed tympanitic resonance existed, which was attributed to empty excavations. In some of these cases the existence of cavities was subsequently verified by autopsical examinations. In 4 cases the amphoric modification, and in 2 the cracked-metal intonation was noted.

By means of auscultatory percussion, using for this purpose Cammann's stethoscope, the pectoral extremity being brought near to the open mouth of the patient, amphoric and cracked-metal resonance may often be ascertained when, without this method, these varieties of tympanitic resonance are not perceived. Of this fact I was not aware when the first edition of this work was written. By resorting

to this method, I am now able to make out these cavernous signs in a pretty large proportion of cases.[1]

In leaving the percussion-signs belonging to tuberculosis, two or three rules with respect to the practice of percussion may be mentioned, which are to be borne in mind particularly in cases in which the tuberculous deposit, if it exist, be small. The importance of observing the general precautions pointed out in the chapter on percussion in Part I, has been already adverted to. In cases of doubt, it is useful to compare the chest as regards the results of superficial and deep percussion alternately. Slightly increased density near the surface of the lung on one side may give rise to dulness on light percussion, when with forcible strokes the disparity may not be appreciable. On the other hand, deep-seated tuberculous deposits require a certain force to develop a relative dulness which may not be perceptible if the percussion strokes are feeble. In cases in which great delicacy of comparison of the two sides is desirable, it should be made, successively, after a full inspiration and after a forced expiration. A difference may be perceived when the air contained in the lungs is reduced by an expiratory effort, which becomes less marked when the chest is fully expanded. It is, however, to be recollected, that a disparity in this way sometimes becomes developed in health. Percussion at the summit behind should never be neglected. This rule is to be impressed the more, because it has been said by a distinguished author on diseases of the chest that percussion is of no value over the scapula. This, if I mistake not, is a common impression. A comparison of the two sides as respects degree, quality, and pitch of resonance, may be made here as well as in other situations. My observations have taught me that a relative dulness on one side from tuberculous deposition is more uniformly appreciable in this situation than in front. Moreover, the tuberculous deposit is in some instances confined to the upper and posterior portion of the lung, and, under these circumstances, the physical signs are limited to the scapular region.

During the existence of hæmoptysis, or in cases in which this symptom has very recently occurred, percussion should be employed very cautiously. Deep percussion should be refrained from. I have known profuse hemorrhage to follow so closely on an examination

[1] *Vide* Part I, page 111.

of the chest, that it was fair to conclude the force of the strokes to have been the exciting cause.

Finally, a difference in the degree of percussion-resonance between the two sides, irrespective of deviations from symmetrical conformation or a natural disparity, may proceed from morbid conditions other than tubercle, so that this alone by no means invariably denotes tuberculosis. A slightly emphysematous condition, for example, on one side, gives rise to an obvious disparity in the degree of resonance. The converse of the above statement, viz., that equality in resonance may continue notwithstanding the presence of a considerable number of disseminated clusters of tubercles, is never true. It is stated by Fournet and other writers, that even when the tuberculous solidification is not small, either in degree or extent, the dulness may be, as it were, compensated for by the emphysematous dilatation of adjoining lobules which is apt to take place, and a disparity in the percussion-sound is not obvious. This is true as regards mere sonorousness, or the degree of resonance, but the quality and pitch of sound undergo an appreciable alteration: the resonance, although not less intense than on the opposite side, becomes vesiculo-tympanitic. The importance of analytically resolving the sound elicited by percussion over the chest into its different elements, is illustrated in a case of this kind.

The auscultatory phenomena belonging to the clinical history of pulmonary tuberculosis embrace the greater part, if not, indeed, the whole of the catalogue of the physical signs furnished by this method of exploration. In their relation to the disease the following distinction may be made: the adventitious sounds, viz., the rales, are contingent or accidental phenomena, occasionally present, and although possessing, when present, diagnostic significance, their absence does not constitute any ground for inferring the non-existence of the disease. On the other hand, the signs which are included in the class of modified respiratory sounds are more intimately and constantly connected with the morbid conditions incident to the disease. They are, therefore, more important as diagnostic criteria, and they are important in a negative point of view. If the respiratory sounds are free from any abnormal modification, a tuberculous deposit can hardly exist; the fact enables us to exclude the disease.

In cases of small, disseminated tuberculous deposits, so far as the phenomena consist of modified respiratory sounds, they will mostly

come under the head of broncho-vesicular respiration. In the sense in which I have used this term, it embraces all the modifications of respiratory sound, proceeding from partial solidification, in which the tubular and the vesicular quality are combined, in variable proportions, in the inspiratory sound. It is the *rude* respiration of writers on the subject of physical exploration, sometimes also styled *harsh* and *dry* respiration. If all the characters of the broncho-vesicular respiration be present, we have an inspiratory sound neither purely tubular nor vesicular in quality, but a mixture of both (broncho-vesicular), the duration somewhat shortened (unfinished), the pitch raised, and a brief interval, followed by an expiratory sound, prolonged, longer, more intense than the inspiration, and higher in pitch. Sometimes in connection with a small amount of tuberculous disease all these characters are present, but often more or less of them are wanting. The presence of certain of the broncho-vesicular elements, and the absence of others, give rise to considerable diversity in different cases. These diversities it will be useful to notice with a little detail. It is needless to remark that in determining the existence and the characters of abnormal modifications of the respiration, auscultation is to be practised at the summit of the chest on both sides, and the phenomena carefully compared. On the side affected, the intensity of the respiratory sound may be either increased or diminished; I have noted cases in which it was increased, but it is oftener diminished. When not too feeble to be distinctly heard, if the lessened intensity be due to increased density of lung, it is always altered in other particulars; in other words, more or less of the broncho-vesicular characters exist, these characters being independent of the intensity of the sound. The fact just stated will serve to distinguish the feeble respiration due to tuberculous disease from that incident to simple emphysema. Occasionally the inspiratory sound is inappreciable, especially if Cammann's stethoscope be not employed. On the other hand, the inspiratory sound may be alone heard, *i. e.*, without any sound of expiration. The abnormal modifications will then consist of shortened duration, diminished vesicular or acquired tubularity of quality, and elevation of pitch, these characters pertaining, of course, exclusively to the inspiration. These three characters go together. The variation in pitch is frequently the character most readily recognized. *Rudeness*, *harshness*, and *dryness* of the sound pertain to this character together with the tubularity. These three characters are shown by contrast

with the longer duration, the more marked vesicular quality, and the comparative lowness of pitch, which belong to the inspiratory sound on the opposite side, or over the middle and lower third of the chest on the same side. If an expiratory sound be present, it is often more intense than the sound of inspiration. Its intensity, however, varies. More or less prolonged, its duration differs in different cases. It is uniformly higher in pitch than the inspiratory sound, the disparity being in some cases much more marked than in others. As the expiratory sound is sometimes wanting, so in some instances it is alone present, no sound of inspiration being discoverable. It is not uncommon in cases of tuberculosis to find the following results on comparing the two sides of the chest: on one side a vesicular inspiration, more or less intense, with no expiratory sound, and on the opposite side a prolonged, more or less intense and high expiration, with a very feeble or scarcely appreciable sound of inspiration.

The diversities which different cases present as respects the presence or absence of more or less of the characters of the broncho-vesicular respiration, are not of importance from their possessing respectively any special significance. The simple point practically is to determine the existence of any of the elements of the broncho-vesicular respiration. The broncho-vesicular respiration, in conjunction with other signs and with symptoms, is diagnostic of a tuberculous deposit not producing complete or great solidification. Its availability in diagnosis of course depends on its constancy, and the facility with which it may be recognized. Guided by my own experience, I should say that cases belonging in the class of small, disseminated tuberculous deposits, are extremely rare in which certain of the elements of this sign are not sufficiently marked to be appreciated by one acquainted with the subject, and possessing a fair amount of skill as a practical auscultator.

In comparing the respiratory sounds at the summit of the chest, in front and behind, on the two sides, it is essential, if we would avoid errors, to make due allowance for the points of normal disparity existing in many persons in this part of the chest. These have been considered in the chapter on auscultation, in the first part of this work. It is to be borne in mind, that on the right side, at the summit, especially in front, the inspiratory sound is frequently less intense, less vesicular, and higher in pitch, than on the left side, and that a prolonged expiration on the right side, occasionally more

intense and higher in pitch than the inspiratory sound, and sometimes existing alone, is observed in healthy persons. Hence, the characters of the broncho-vesicular respiration should be strongly marked at the summit of the right side to be considered as evidence of disease; but, on the other hand, if situated at the summit of the left side, they almost always denote a morbid condition.

Until the deposit of tuberculous matter becomes abundant, the broncho-vesicular modification of the respiration, in the greater proportion of instances, is limited to one side of the chest. This fact obtains in cases in which there is every reason to suppose that both lungs contain tubercles. In view of the fact that, after a tuberculous deposit has taken place in one lung, in a short time the other lung becomes affected, I have often been surprised at finding the respiration over the lung least affected nearly or quite normal. It is true that under these circumstances we have not a healthy lung to serve as a standard of comparison, but, without such a comparison, it is practicable to judge of the pitch and vesicular quality of the inspiration, and the relative intensity, duration, and pitch of the expiration, if the latter be present, and thus to determine whether the respiration be broncho-vesicular or not. I can only account for the fact just stated, by supposing that when the increased density at the summit of one lung is sufficient to occasion a distinct modification of the respiratory sound, the activity of the other lung is sufficiently increased for the normal characters to be maintained, notwithstanding the presence of a certain number of tubercles, without giving rise necessarily to a well-marked exaggerated respiration. A well-marked exaggerated respiration, as will be presently noticed, does occur in the opposite lung in some instances in which the amount of tuberculous deposit is considerable on one side.

The signs which are now to be noticed, exclusive of those which pertain to the voice, may be distinguished as the accessory signs of pulmonary tuberculosis. They may be so called from the fact that they denote indirectly tuberculous disease; that is, they proceed from conditions which are incidental to tuberculosis. They are often of considerable value in the diagnosis of tuberculous disease.

Interrupted, wavy, or jerking respiration occurs in a certain proportion of cases of small tuberculous deposit, but this sign is observed occasionally when the other signs and the symptoms do not denote tuberculous disease. Its value as a diagnostic sign, therefore, depends on its being associated with other evidence of tuberculosis.

In the 22 examinations in cases of small, disseminated tubercles, among the 100 analyzed, this sign was observed in two.

Of adventitious signs or rales, the crepitant, dry crackling, crumpling, the sub-crepitant and other bronchial rales, moist and dry, are all occasionally observed in cases of tuberculosis. They do not indicate the disease directly, but, on the contrary, if we except dry crackling and crumpling, they are signs of other morbid conditions. Indirectly, they become significant of a tuberculous affection when they occur under circumstances which warrant the inference that the particular morbid conditions which they immediately represent involve the coexistence of tubercles.

A veritable, well-defined crepitant rale denotes pneumonitis in the vast majority of cases. Pneumonitis, if it be circumscribed, *i. e.*, extending over a small portion of a lobe, and situated at or near the apex of the lung, is highly significant of tuberculosis, because, in the first place, under these circumstances it is not primary, since primary pneumonitis usually extends over the whole or a greater part of a lobe, and affects by preference the inferior lobe; and, in the second place, observations show that circumscribed pneumonitis is occasionally developed in the vicinity of tuberculous deposits, viz., at or near the apex of the lung. A crepitant rale is thus inferentially a diagnostic sign of tuberculosis when it is found at the summit of the chest, and confined within a limited area. As respects the frequency of circumscribed pneumonitis in connection with tuberculous disease, as denoted by a well-marked crepitant rale, my experience accords with that of Dr. Walshe, viz., the coincidence is rare. It is not, however, less significant on this account when it does take place.

Dry crackling, as distinguished from a well-marked crepitant rale, consists of a few crepitations apparently reaching the ear from a distance and confined to the end of the inspiratory act. Whatever opinion may be entertained of the mechanism of its production, observation shows that it frequently occurs in the early stage of tuberculosis, and that it is rarely observed at the summit of the chest, on one side, except there exist a tuberculous affection. Hence it possesses a certain degree of significance, especially when associated with other signs and with symptoms having a similar diagnostic bearing. Of the 22 examinations in cases presumed to be of small disseminated tubercles, it was noted in 9. In several instances it existed at the summit of the chest on both sides, but was more

marked on the side which the associated signs indicated as the seat of the deposit.

The same remarks are applicable to a crumpling sound, except that the latter is much less frequently observed in cases of tuberculosis. For all practical purposes it suffices to consider this as a variety of crackling.

A sub-crepitant rale is not infrequently developed in proximity to tubercles, proceeding either from the presence of liquid matter escaping from the cells into the smaller bronchial tubes, or produced within the tubes as the result of circumscribed capillary bronchitis. In either case its situation at the summit of the chest, and the limited space in which it is heard, are the conditions under which it is significant of tuberculosis.

The occasional development of bronchitis, not only in the smaller but the larger tubes in the vicinity of tubercles, is an event belonging to the natural history of pulmonary tuberculosis. Hence, the production of sibilant, sonorous, and mucous rales. These rales represent morbid conditions pertaining to bronchitis; but bronchitis limited to the upper portion of the lungs, and especially confined to one side, is not a primary affection. These restrictions conflict with the laws of primary bronchitis, which is one of the symmetrical diseases, and extends over the bronchial tubes distributed to the lower, as well as the upper, lobes. The physical signs of primary bronchitis, as has been seen, are especially manifested, not in front at the summit, but over the middle and lower portions of the chest behind; hence, when confined to the summit, and especially to one side, the bronchitis is secondary, and in this situation the probabilities are greatly in favor of its being induced by tuberculous disease.[1]

Moist bronchial or mucous rales may, however, be produced by the escape of softened tuberculous matter into the tubes without necessarily involving the coexistence of circumscribed bronchitis. The development of these rales is generally regarded as evidence that softening has taken place. It is impossible to determine from the characters of the sounds whether they proceed from the presence

[1] A clicking sound has been supposed to be specially significant of the existence of tubercles. It is so, however, solely for the reasons which invest other bronchial rales with this significance. There are no grounds for regarding the character of the sound as distinctive. A clicking sound is heard in primary as well as secondary bronchitis.

of softened tuberculous matter, or from mucous secretions, or (as must be the case frequently) from both combined. But, inasmuch as circumscribed bronchitis may undoubtedly exist before softening of the tuberculous matter ensues, mucous rales are heard before the disease has advanced to this stage. Not indicating necessarily softening, moist rales limited to the summit of the chest are highly diagnostic of tuberculosis, and in cases of doubt it is useful to auscultate repeatedly, and especially in the morning before expectoration has taken place, in order to discover them, if they exist.

It thus appears that with respect to all the adventitious sounds or rales just noticed, their diagnostic value in cases of tuberculosis depends on their being limited to a circumscribed space at the summit of the chest. Their value is enhanced by association with other phenomena, physical and vital, pointing to tuberculous disease. They are occasionally, not constantly, present in cases of tuberculosis. They cannot, therefore, be relied upon in the diagnosis; and, as already remarked, although of importance when present, we cannot argue against the existence of tuberculous disease from their absence.

An abnormal transmission of the heart-sounds, in the infra-clavicular region, is a sign of considerable value in the diagnosis of tuberculous disease. The heart-sounds in some cases of a small deposit of tubercle are abnormally transmitted. This sign is frequently available. It is to be reckoned among the more important of the accessory signs. Its availability is in the infra-clavicular region only. A comparison of the heart-sounds in healthy persons shows the following points of disparity between the two sides in the infra-clavicular region: on the right side the second sound of the heart is somewhat louder than the first sound, and on the left side the first sound is somewhat louder than the second sound.

Passing next to the auscultatory phenomena produced by the voice, an exaggerated vocal resonance is an important physical sign of tuberculosis when it exists at the summit of the chest on the left side; on the right side it is less available in diagnosis. This difference is owing to the normal disparity found in most persons, especially in front. The greater intensity of vocal resonance on the right side natural to many persons is such that it is not safe to pronounce positively any amount, within the limits which small disseminated tubercles are competent to produce, to be morbid when it is observed on this side. If, however, the resonance be relatively much greater

on the right side, and there be found other signs on this side, which point to tuberculosis, the existence of the sign is rendered highly probable. The fact of the disparity between the two sides so often existing in health, renders an exaggerated resonance on the left side doubly significant. It is entitled to great weight in the diagnosis. It is frequently the case, however, that notwithstanding a tuberculous deposit in the left lung, the vocal resonance continues greater on the right side. The fact, therefore, that the resonance is not exaggerated on the left side does not militate against the existence of tuberculous disease on that side. Exaggeration of the bronchial whisper, that is, the normal bronchial whisper increased in intensity and raised in pitch, but not sufficiently to constitute whispering bronchophony,[1] is a sign of much value in the diagnosis of tuberculous disease, when the deposit is small. The characters of the sign are marked in proportion to the amount of tuberculous deposit, but it is not infrequently available when, from the smallness of the deposit, other signs are obscure. As regards this sign, the points of disparity between the two sides in health are to be borne in mind, viz., the somewhat greater intensity of the bronchial whisper on the right side, and the somewhat greater elevation of pitch on the left side.

Directing attention now to the phenomena furnished by auscultation when the tuberculous deposit is abundant, the respiratory sound may present still the broncho-vesicular modification, more marked than before, or the bronchial respiration may be present and more or less intense, or the respiratory sound may be suppressed.

Suppression of the respiratory sound over tuberculous solidification, is rarely observed at the summit of the chest in front. It occurs oftener, but by no means frequently, over the scapula. It is noted in but 5 of 62 examinations. Diminished intensity of the respiratory sound, however, is a frequent modification. Of 38 examinations in different cases in which the facts pertaining to this point were noted, the number in which there was diminution on the side most affected was 26, while the intensity was greater on the opposite side in 12. The diminution in different cases varies much in degree. In several instances among the cases just referred to, the sound was so feeble as to be scarcely appreciable, and it was difficult to study its characters aside from the fact of feebleness. The characters, under these

[1] *Vide* Part I, page 240.

circumstances, are those which belong either to the broncho-vesicular or to the bronchial respiration. Occasionally tuberculous solidification gives rise to a bronchial respiration with all its characters as intense as in the cases of pneumonitis in which it is most strongly marked,—the inspiration loud, tubular, high in pitch, followed, after a brief interval, by an expiratory sound, prolonged, higher in pitch, and more intense than the sound of expiration. Thus complete, it occurs in a certain proportion of cases. An inspiratory sound may alone be heard, which, if bronchial, is purely tubular, *i. e.*, devoid of any vesicular quality. Often, an expiratory sound is alone heard, which is more or less prolonged, high in pitch, sometimes loud and near the ear; in other instances faint and distant. These diversities, when the quantity of tuberculous deposit is abundant, as well as when it is small, do not denote any special pathological distinctions. The practical point is simply to determine the existence of the bronchial respiration. With an equal amount of disease, owing to differences in the disposition of the tuberculous matter, the bronchial respiration in one case may be intense and complete, and in another case comparatively feeble and incomplete. The most strongly marked bronchial respiration may only show that the solidification, in its relations to the larger bronchial tubes and the surface of the lung, is disposed in a manner most favorable for the development and transmission of the sign.

In cases of considerable tuberculous solidification at the summit of one lung, a deposit, more or less in amount, exists at the same time in the other lung. Auscultation on the side opposite to that most affected, may discover the characters of the broncho-vesicular or the bronchial respiration more or less marked. An obvious disparity between the two sides is usually apparent; but it is occasionally somewhat difficult, by the combined results of percussion and auscultation, to determine on which side the disease is most advanced. This difficulty, however, very rarely exists if the disease have not advanced to excavation, and, under the latter circumstances, it is not often experienced. On the other hand, while the physical evidence of extensive tuberculous solidification on one side exists in some instances, on the opposite side the vesicular murmur apparently retains its normal characters. In such cases the respiration on the side least affected is supplementarily exaggerated; and this abnormal development of the vesicular murmur prevents those modifi-

cations from being manifested which would be observed with the same amount of disease if the other lung were not affected.

Adventitious sounds, or rales, are frequently heard in auscultating patients with abundant tuberculous deposit. Including friction-sounds, they are noted in 25 of 62 recorded examinations, made in different cases. The rales noted in these examinations are either the crepitant or sub-crepitant (the record sometimes only stating crepitation) in 6; dry crackling, in 3; sonorous, in 5; sibilant, in 6; a clicking sound in 3; mucous or bubbling in 2. Interrupted respiration is also observed in a certain proportion of cases in which the quantity of tubercle is abundant. It is noted in 5 of 62 examinations; but in three of these five instances it was observed on the side opposite to that most affected—a fact going to illustrate the relation of this sign to a small, rather than an abundant, deposition of tubercle. The rales have the same significance as at a prior date when the quantity of tubercle is small. The modified respiratory sounds, being more constant, in a diagnostic point of view, are of more importance. The latter becoming generally more marked as the tuberculous solidification increases, the rales are of less value than at an earlier period in the disease, when the deviations from the character of the normal respiration are not so apparent, and the diagnosis accordingly more difficult.

A friction-sound may accompany a tuberculous deposit small in amount. Instances are referred to in the first part of this work in which this sign was due to the pulmonary pleural surface becoming roughened by the projection of numerous isolated miliary tubercles deposited immediately beneath it. This is an accidental circumstance of very rare occurrence. The sign is significant, generally, of circumscribed dry pleuritis over the tuberculous deposits. While the quantity of tuberculous matter is small, it is extremely rare for a friction-sound to be developed; nor is it by any means a frequent sign of abundant tubercle. Although circumscribed pleuritis is so constant an event in the history of tuberculosis, the superior costal movements probably do not involve sufficient attrition of the roughened surfaces to give rise to an appreciable sound; and, moreover, adhesion doubtless speedily follows the fibrinous exudation. This sign was noted in 2 of 62 cases of abundant tuberculous deposit. In both these cases the patients were females, and it is probably true that a friction-sound at the summit of the chest is oftener met

with in females, owing to the predominance in them of the superior costal type of respiration.[1]

In cases of tuberculous solidification, the sounds of the heart are found to be unduly audible in a large proportion of the cases in which the attention is directed to this point. Like the other contingent phenomena, however, this sign is of less importance than at an earlier period when the physical evidence of the disease derived from percussion and the modified respiration is less clear and positive.

An arterial bellows'-murmur, in the infra or post-clavicular region, is a physical sign occasionally observed, and is probably due to pressure of a mass of tubercle on the subclavian artery. This sign has not infrequently attracted my attention. When present on one side, and not on the other, and especially on the side presenting other phenomena indicating tuberculous disease, it is to be included in the list of contingent signs which concur to confirm the diagnosis. If it exist on both sides it may be an anæmic murmur, or attributable to pressure of the stethoscope. As an isolated sign it is entitled to but little consideration.

The vocal phenomena furnished by auscultation are more uniformly present and much more marked when considerable tuberculous solidification exists, than in cases of small disseminated tubercles. If the right side be the seat of the more abundant deposit, the vocal resonance is generally so disproportionately intense, as compared with the left side, that there can be no question as to its not being due to the natural disparity existing between the two sides. On the left side the intrinsic evidence of its morbid character is, of course, still more conclusive. But the rule as to an increased vocal resonance is by no means invariable. Exceptions are observed. There may be no appreciable resonance on either side; and with an abundant deposit on one side it may be equal on the two sides. The latter will be more likely to be observed in cases in which the abundant deposit is seated in the left side; and under these circumstances, the equality of resonance may be evidence of an abnormal increase on the left side, assuming that there existed a natural disparity in favor of the right side. I have observed the vocal resonance to be more marked at the summit of the right side,

[1] A friction-sound at the summit of the chest, developed in the course of pulmonary tuberculosis, is always of the grazing variety; never rough or rasping, as at the lower part of the chest in some cases of general pleurisy.

when other physical signs showed an abundant deposit in the left lung, the resonance on the affected side either not being exaggerated, or not sufficiently so to equal that which naturally existed on the opposite side.

Bronchophony, as distinguished from exaggerated vocal resonance, is observed in a less proportion of cases. Not infrequently, however, it is strongly marked. I have observed, in connection with a more abundant deposition in the left than in the right lung, that the vocal resonance was greater on the left side, while weak bronchophony existed on the right, and not on the left side.

I may repeat here, what has been said already in the chapter on Pneumonitis, and in the first part of this work, that when bronchophony exists, it is generally a persistent sign, not disappearing and reappearing at successive examinations, as stated by Skoda. It does not sustain any fixed relation to the bronchial respiration. I have in several instances observed strong bronchophony in cases in which a respiratory sound was so feeble as to be scarcely appreciable, and conversely, there may be an intense bronchial respiration without marked bronchophony.

The bronchial whisper is exaggerated in proportion to the abundance of the deposit, or the increase of intensity and elevation of pitch may be sufficient to constitute whispering bronchophony. These signs may be present in a notable degree, when neither bronchial respiration, bronchophony with the loud voice, nor exaggerated vocal resonance is strongly marked.

In cases of tuberculous disease advanced to the formation of cavities, more or less of solidification of lung usually remains; and hence, the auscultatory phenomena just described do not altogether disappear, although they may be diminished, combined with, and to some extent replaced by other signs. The characteristics which distinguish this period in the clinical history of tuberculosis, consist in the addition of cavernous signs to the phenomena denoting solidification. It suffices, then, to inquire, what are the cavernous signs furnished by auscultation, and to what extent are they available in diagnosis? As regards cavernous respiration, observations, directed more especially to the variations in pitch of respiratory sounds, have led me to ascertain that the sounds caused by the passage of air to and from an excavation of an adequate size, under favorable circumstances, may be readily distinguished; that the cavernous and the bronchial respiration are not, as far as audible characters are con-

cerned, identical; and that the normal laryngo-tracheal respiration is the type of the bronchial, but not of the cavernous respiration. The distinctive features of the cavernous respiration have been considered at length in Part I. It is sufficient to reproduce a simple enumeration of them here. They are as follows: an inspiratory sound, non-vesicular, hollow, or blowing, but compared with the bronchial inspiration low in pitch, and more slowly evolved; and an expiratory sound lower in pitch than the sound of inspiration. A large number of observations in which these features of the respiration were localized during life, and found to correspond in their situation with cavities ascertained to exist after death, have led me to know that the existence and seat of excavations may be predicated on the auscultatory characters just mentioned, whenever they are distinctly manifested. But owing to the number of circumstances which must be combined in order that a cavernous respiration may be developed, it will often happen that, when cavities have formed, an examination fails to discover the evidence of their existence. In some cases it is only after repeated explorations made at different times and conducted with care and patience, that they are detected. For an account of the method of prosecuting a search for cavities, and of the circumstances upon which the development of the cavernous respiration depends, the reader is referred to that portion of the chapter on Auscultation, in Part I, which is devoted to this subject.

The cavernous respiration, like the bronchial, is by no means always presented, clinically, with the sum of its characters complete. The inspiratory sound may be alone present. Possibly this is true also of the expiration, but I cannot affirm that I have met with an instance. The lowness of pitch, together with the absence of both the vesicular and the tubular quality, are the points of distinction, if an inspiratory sound being alone heard, the contrast in pitch between this sound and that of the expiration be not available. Owing to the solidification generally surrounding tubercular excavations, the bronchial respiration is frequently present in the immediate vicinity of the cavernous, and by means of this comparison the characters of the latter are rendered more conspicuous.

If the distinctive features of the cavernous respiration be manifested within a circumscribed space, and the characters of the bronchial respiration surround this space, the localization of an excavation may be made with confidence. The evidence is rendered still

more complete, if at different periods of the day the cavernous respiration be found to be sometimes present, and at other times absent, and more especially if, when found to be absent, it be observed to be reproduced after an abundant expectoration. And if over this space a circumscribed tympanitic resonance on percussion be found to coexist with the cavernous respiration, and to disappear when it ceases, the resonance perhaps presenting an amphoric or cracked-vessel intonation, nothing more could be desired to strengthen the proof of the site of a cavity.

In some cases a cavernous respiration is not thus circumscribed, but is more or less diffused over the summit of the chest. The conditions which may be supposed to exist in these cases are either a very large excavation, or numerous cavities which, if they do not communicate, are situated in close proximity to each other, the aggregate amount of excavation being sufficient to cause a predominance of the cavernous over the bronchial characters of the respiratory sound. On the other hand, if cavities exist which are small in size, and not numerous, the intervening solidification causes a predominance of the bronchial over the cavernous characters, so that, under these circumstances, auscultation fails to discover the existence of excavations. In auscultating patients with tuberculosis more or less advanced, the cavernous and the bronchial respiration are not infrequently combined; in other words, the respiration presents the characters of these two signs mixed, the cavernous predominating in some cases and the bronchial in others. The existence of cavities may be predicated on such a combination, although their size and situation are not determined. This combination might with propriety be styled a *broncho-cavernous respiration*.

An amphoric intonation is conclusive evidence of the existence of a pulmonary cavity, if pneumothorax be excluded. This variety of the cavernous respiration is, however, not often present in tuberculous excavations.

Gurgling, also, when well marked, is sufficient proof that the disease has advanced to excavation; but as the sound is more or less diffused, it does not serve to fix the precise location of the cavity so well as the cavernous characters of the respiration.

A cavernous vocal sign is transmission of speech, *i. e.*, articulate words, to the ear applied over the seat of an excavation. Pectoriloquy, however, as this sign is called, is not exclusively a cavernous sign. It occurs, perhaps more frequently, over solidified lung, and,

hence, it is occasionally observed over a mass of crude tubercle before the disease has advanced to the formation of cavities The distinctive features, however, of cavernous pectoriloquy, both with the loud and whispered voice, have been stated in Part I.[1] With the loud voice the speech is transmitted through a cavity or cavities, when the characters of bronchophony, viz., proximity to the ear and elevation of pitch, are wanting; and whispering pectoriloquy is cavernous when the sound is low in pitch and hollow or blowing in quality instead of being high and tubular. Other circumstances which render it distinctive, as a cavernous sign, are its being limited to a circumscribed space, its intermittency, and its coexistence with cavernous respiration and a tympanitic percussion-resonance (with or without either the amphoric or cracked-metal intonation) confined within the same limits. An amphoric resonance produced by the voice is in itself distinctive of a cavity, provided pneumothorax be excluded.

The act of coughing may develop auscultatory phenomena which are highly significant of tubercular excavation. When a cavity of considerable size and superficially situated is empty, the violent expirations incident to coughing occasion, within a circumscribed area, a hollow, blowing sound, sometimes accompanied by a forcible shock against the ear applied to the chest. If the cavity be partially filled with liquid, a loud gurgling or splashing noise is frequently produced. The latter is eminently a cavernous sign.

Finally, the physical sign which is at once a respiratory, vocal, and tussive sign, viz., metallic tinkling, is occasionally produced in connection with a large pulmonary excavation. The conditions for its production are only present when the cavity is extremely large, and when it contains liquid and air in certain relative proportions. It is so rarely incidental to a tuberculous cavity, that it is only interesting in this connection as a clinical curiosity, and as furnishing an exception to the rule that it denotes perforation of the lung and pneumo-hydrothorax.

In employing auscultation in cases of suspected tuberculosis, the attention is, of course, as in practising percussion, to be directed especially to the summit of the chest, in view of the fact that in the vast majority of cases a tuberculous deposit takes place first and chiefly at or near the apices of the lungs. The occasional exceptions

[1] *Vide* pages 242 and 246.

to this law will be hereafter noticed. In auscultating, as in percussing, the chest for the evidence of tubercle, it is equally important to examine behind over the scapulæ, as in front. The post-clavicular space is not to be overlooked, provided the physical evidence of the disease be not sufficiently distinct in other situations. The phenomena discovered by auscultation, as well as those developed by percussion, are to be compared on the two sides of the chest, corresponding points being successively explored. The respiratory sounds being examined first on one side and next on the other side, and contrasted with each other, the observer is to decide whether these sounds are equal on both sides. A disparity between the two sides (making due allowance for certain natural differences) indicates disease. The sounds on both sides may be abnormal, but in accordance with a law of tuberculosis there is almost invariably the evidence of a greater amount of disease on one side than on the other. Having discovered that an abnormal disparity exists, the next step is to analyze the sounds on each side, and ascertain the morbid characters which are presented. These characters relate to the intensity, quality, pitch, duration, and rhythmical succession of the inspiration and the expiration. After such an analysis we refer morbid alterations to their appropriate place in the catalogue of physical signs: in other words, we determine whether there be present a broncho-vesicular, a bronchial, or a cavernous respiration. The coexistence or the absence of adventitious sounds, or rales, are at the same time ascertained. It is frequently useful to compare the phenomena found, not only in corresponding points on opposite sides, but in different portions of the same side. For example, the respiratory sounds over the scapula, above and below the spinous ridge may present striking points of contrast; as, also, the post-clavicular and the infra-clavicular regions in front, and different parts of the latter region. The upper third of the chest may be compared with the middle and lower third, in order to judge by contrast with respect to morbid changes. The chest-sounds may be brought into comparison with the laryngo-tracheal, when it is desired to compare the former with the type of the bronchial respiration. Similar comparisons are to be instituted with respect to vocal phenomena.

Inspection furnishes signs of tubercular disease, consisting of morbid appearances which pertain to the size and form of the summit of the chest, and to the respiratory movements in this situation. Some depression on the affected side, and diminished expansion with

inspiration, are apparent, in a small proportion of cases, at an early period, when the quantity of tuberculous matter, so far as it can be estimated by means of other signs, is small. A disparity in size and motion, although less frequently observed at this period than subsequently, is of more importance than when the quantity becomes abundant, because the diagnosis, in general, is only difficult so long as the disease has not made much progress. After the deposit has attained to a certain amount, involving considerable solidification, the evidence of its existence derived from the combination of different signs is sufficiently clear and decisive. The obstruction to full expansion of the upper portion of the lung, and the collapse of air-cells produced by a few small disseminated tubercles, may occasion an undue depression either above or below the clavicle, or in both situations, ascertained by comparison of the two sides. Moreover, circumscribed pleuritis, leading to pleuritic adhesion, and thereby tending to contract the apex and restrain its expansion, belongs to the early history of tuberculosis, as is evidenced by the symptoms. In comparing the superior costal movements of the two sides, observing the precautions pointed out in Part I, in the chapter on Inspection, the effect of forced as well as tranquil breathing is to be observed. Owing to the limited amount of expansion at the summit of the chest in ordinary breathing, a disparity in males is rarely apparent except when the intensity of respiration is increased; and in females, in consequence of the habitual predominance of the superior costal type, a disparity is manifested earlier, more frequently, and in a more marked degree. Mensuration, by means of the graduated inelastic tape, but more especially with the chest-measurer of Dr. Sibson, or the stethometer of Dr. Quain, will show a disparity in expansive motion with greater precision. For clinical purposes, however, inspection suffices. Callipers also enable the explorer to determine, with proper care, the exact amount of variation between the two sides in their antero-posterior diameters. But this exactness, for ordinary practical purposes, has no advantage over the information obtained by the readier and more simple method of comparing with the eye. It is not to be forgotten that a want of symmetry between the two sides, due to curvature of the spine, former pleurisy, or other causes, occasions more or less disparity in size and expansibility, irrespective of present disease; and even when no want of symmetry in the general conformation of the chest is discoverable, a slight difference in the curves of the clavicle

may cause the regions above and below this bone to appear on one side relatively somewhat depressed. In making observations on the healthy chest, I have observed that occasionally, even when it appears to be perfectly well formed, there exists a slight disparity in motion at the summit. Isolated from other signs, therefore, variations in size and expansibility, if slight, possess very little diagnostic value. Their importance depends mainly on their connection with other signs, and with symptoms which render probable, if not certain, the conclusion that they are due to a morbid cause.

At a later period in the progress of the disease, when the tubercular solidification is considerable, and when, as already remarked, the signs furnished by inspection or by mensuration are of less importance in the diagnosis, the depression at the summit and the defective expansion, are generally conspicuous. The cases are few in number in which these signs are wanting. Of 35 recorded examinations, in different cases in which the appearances on inspection were noted, in all but 4 there was either abnormal flattening, or diminished superior costal motion, or both were combined. Diminished motion was oftener observed than flattening, but in the majority of instances both were observed. Depression is generally made apparent by the greater projection of the clavicle, but it is sometimes the case, that this bone follows the retreating ribs, and then the greater concavity above and the apparent flattening below may be on the side least affected. In such cases callipers are requisite to demonstrate the side on which is the real reduction in size.

As would be rationally inferred, a disparity between the two sides, at the summit, in size and expansibility, continues after tuberculosis has advanced to the formation of cavities. It is stated by Walshe that in some cases in which a very large cavity has formed, the depression is less marked than at a prior period, and the expansion-movement may be increased. An increase of size under these circumstances would hardly be expected *à priori*, and its occurrence might fairly be distrusted except it had been positively ascertained by careful comparative measurements at different periods. The increased expansibility is more intelligible. A bulging in the intercostal spaces over a circumscribed space, with the act of coughing, I have repeatedly observed; an appearance indicating the site of a large cavity with its walls situated near the superficies of the lung, and the pleural surfaces adherent. This constitutes a very striking cavernous sign.

Palpation may furnish information of utility in its bearing on the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis. The increased sense of resistance to pressure over tubercular solidification is ascertained by this method more satisfactorily than incidentally in the practice of percussion. By placing the hand on the summit, the extent of expansive movement can be estimated, and the two sides compared in this respect. But it is especially with respect to the *vocal fremitus* that this method of exploration is applicable. Its utility in this point of view, however, is comparatively slight. An exaggerated fremitus is an occasional, not a constant, effect of increased density of lung. Even when solidification is complete and extensive, as it is in some cases of pneumonitis, an exaggeration of the fremitus is by no means uniform. In the partial and imperfect solidification from tubercle, the sign is often wanting; especially in the early period of tuberculosis, when it is most valuable, it is rarely present. Another reason for the frequent unavailability of this sign is the disparity between the two sides as regards the normal amount of fremitus. It is habitually greater on the right side; equality in this particular constitutes an exception to the rule. This fact renders the sign almost nugatory in cases in which a greater fremitus is found on the right side. Observations show that the fremitus may continue greater on the right side when other signs indicate unequivocally an abundant tuberculous deposit on the left side. But this normal difference between the two sides renders the sign, in some instances in which it exists on the left side, more significant than it would be were the two sides equal in health. A vocal fremitus existing on the left and not on the right side, or more marked in the former situation, is, in fact, highly significant, but the coexisting signs, under these circumstances, leave no room for doubt as to the fact of solidification of the lung. In accumulating, however, data from every quarter, in order either to render the proof of tuberculous disease conclusive, or, on the other hand, to exclude the disease, comparison of the two sides as respects vocal fremitus should not be overlooked, although the information, positive and negative, derived from other methods, is much more important.

By means of palpation are ascertained certain interesting facts relating to the removal of the heart from its normal situation, as an effect of tuberculous disease. In some cases of advanced tuberculosis affecting the upper lobe of the left lung, owing to the destruction of pulmonary tissue, the heart is raised above its normal situa-

tion. The shrinking away from the heart of the anterior border, in some cases, uncovers the pulmonary artery, so that its pulsations are felt in the second intercostal space close to the left margin of the sternum. I have met with several cases in which the destruction of the upper lobe of the right lung has led to the lateral displacement of the heart to the right of the sternum.

Finally, a succussion-sound, or *splashing*, has been observed when a large tuberculous cavity is partially filled with liquid. It is sufficient simply to mention this fact. The sign belongs in the list of phenomena denoting a cavity, but it is so rarely available that the importance of resorting to this method of exploration hardly need be recommended.

Diagnosis.—Pulmonary tuberculosis, although embracing in its career most of the phenomena furnished by the different methods of exploration, has no special pathognomonic physical signs. The signs which it embraces belong also to other affections; they represent morbid conditions not peculiar to tuberculosis, but existing in other forms of disease. Isolated from other signs, and dissevered from symptoms, pathological laws, and associated circumstances, none of the physical phenomena which have just been considered would possess marked diagnostic importance. Nevertheless, from their combinations, their conjunction with vital phenomena and with facts pertaining to the natural history of the disease, they acquire a positive value, and are hardly less significant than if they belonged to it exclusively.

These general remarks are alike applicable to the symptoms. The semeiology of pulmonary tuberculosis embraces a series of events which are common to this and other affections, and which, in a diagnostic point of view, derive their importance chiefly from association with each other, from coexisting physical signs, accompanying circumstances, and the laws of the disease.

The diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis is based on the positive evidence of its existence. If this evidence be present, we do not call to our aid, save to a very limited extent, the mode of investigation called "reasoning by way of exclusion." The differential diagnosis from other affections hinges mainly on the presence or absence of the signs and symptoms which denote a tuberculous deposit. We do not, in other words, undertake to exclude other affections, but, on the other hand, we direct our investigation to ascertain

whether there be sufficient proof of the existence of tuberculosis. Hence it follows, that in order to make the discrimination clinically, and to decide correctly whether a patient be affected with this disease or not, the physician must be acquainted with its symptoms and signs, and understand the conditions under which they constitute positive evidence of its existence. The physical signs have been considered. It remains now to enumerate the symptoms prominently involved in the diagnosis. The latter I shall notice briefly, limiting the attention exclusively to diagnostic points. And inasmuch as the diagnosis very rarely presents difficulty, except at an early period before the disease has made much progress, those points which have relation to its development and incipient stage, are chiefly important.

The circumstances, then, which invest the various symptoms attending the development and progress of pulmonary tuberculosis with diagnostic significance are the following: A cough, not originating from a distinct attack of acute bronchitis, and not preceded by coryza, but frequently commencing so imperceptibly that the date of its first appearance cannot be definitely ascertained; in degree slight, moderate, or violent, but persisting for some time with little or no expectoration. Dryness of the cough, continuing for a greater or less period, according to my experience, obtains in a larger ratio of cases than is estimated by Walshe, viz., one-tenth. I should say that careful inquiry of patients will show it to be the rule. An expectoration at first small, transparent, and frothy; becoming gradually more abundant, solid, opaque, yellow, and non-aerated, subsequently consisting of sputa streaked with yellow lines, particolored, and frequently presenting irregular ragged edges; occasionally including small particles resembling boiled rice, and a grumous-looking substance contained in a thinner fluid, like the deposit in barley-water. According to Walshe, from whom is borrowed the description of the appearance last named, such a deposit occurs only in cases of phthisis. At a more advanced period, purulent matter, in greater or less abundance, running together and forming an ash-colored mass, with a nauseous and occasionally fetid odor. Small fibres having the characters of elastic tissue, discovered by microscopical examination; also detached fragments of other of the anatomical elements of the pulmonary structure, and possibly in some instances, the tubercular corpuscle. Acute stitch-pains at the summit of the chest, sometimes in front, oftener beneath the

scapula; recurring from time to time; at times severe, and lasting for several days; in other instances slight and of brief duration; experienced more frequently on one side, than on the other, but often occurring successively, or in alternation, on both sides. These pains generally denote repeated attacks of circumscribed pleuritis. Chills or shiverings, sometimes observing an approach to periodicity, and liable to be attributed to an irregular or imperfectly developed intermittent. Hæmoptysis,[1] frequently the first symptom to create alarm in the mind of the patient; sometimes preceding other symptoms, and all appreciable physical signs.[2] Increased frequency of the respirations, other things being equal, the increase being proportionate to the abundance and rapidity of the tuberculous deposit; want of breath on slight exertion, and in some cases dyspnœa; acceleration of the pulse, not invariably but generally present, and frequently a marked symptom; a vibratory or thrilling character, together with frequency, of the pulse, the latter occurring when the tuberculous affection is actively progressing. Nocturnal perspirations, occurring frequently at an early period, as well as when the disease is advanced, in the latter case preceded by febrile movement, and forming an element of hectic paroxysms. Diarrhœa frequently recurring or persisting, denoting intestinal tuberculosis; this complication in some instances developed at an early period, but generally after the pulmonary affection is considerably advanced. Chronic peritonitis, which is very rarely developed except as the result of tuberculous deposit consequent to pulmonary tuberculosis, and, therefore, inferentially evidence of the existence of the latter. Chronic laryngitis, which does not precede the pulmonary disease, as was formerly supposed, but indicates a tuberculous affection of the larynx, succeeding the deposit in the lungs, and therefore indicative of the latter. Progressive loss of weight, diminution of

[1] The subject of hæmoptysis in its relation to tuberculosis, has been elaborately investigated by Dr. Walshe; *vide* British and Foreign Medico-Chir. Review, January, 1849.

Vide on this subject a very valuable paper by the late Prof. John Ware. Publications of the Massachusetts Medical Society, 1860.

[2] In 91 of the 100 cases which I have analyzed, as respects physical signs, the histories contain information concerning hæmoptysis. It had occurred in 53 cases prior to the time of my examinations. Of 22 cases of small tubercular deposits, it had occurred in 13. Of 11 cases in which the existence of cavities was ascertained, it had occurred in 6. Of 58 cases of abundant deposit, it had occurred in 34.

the muscular strength, and a marked anæmic aspect, almost invariably accompanying and frequently taking precedence of prominent pulmonary symptoms. Finally, mental buoyancy and freedom from apprehension on the score of disease. This list might be extended by the addition of symptomatic characters incident to a period of the disease when the diagnosis is rendered sufficiently easy by obvious symptoms as well as by physical signs.

In a case in which are combined the greater part of the diagnostic points just enumerated, there would be very little room for doubt that the patient was affected with pulmonary tuberculosis. Physical exploration, however, would at once supply additional points, giving to the evidence of the existence of the disease the force of demonstration. The physical phenomena would consist of those denoting increased density or solidification of lung, at the summit of the chest, on one or both sides, with perhaps the addition of the signs of cavities. If, in a case such as is now supposed, presenting a collection of symptoms indicating with a high degree of probability tuberculosis, this disease really exist, the physical evidence of its existence is almost invariably positive and easily discovered. But cases frequently present themselves in medical practice in which the diagnostic symptoms are less marked. For example, in conjunction with cough, which is perhaps slight, or, in itself, insignificant, together with a morbid aspect, there may be simply a moderate loss of weight and strength, neither being very apparent to the patient, and, yet, physical exploration may reveal an abundant tuberculous deposit. Without the aid of physical signs in such a case, there is only room for the suspicion of tuberculosis; with their aid, the existence of the disease is determined promptly and in the most positive manner.

To cite another example: a patient may be attacked with hæmoptysis, having previously supposed himself to be in good health. An examination of the chest may fail in detecting any signs of disease. This is the result in a certain proportion of cases. Or, on the other hand, the evidence of a tuberculous deposit may be clear and unequivocal. In either case the information obtained by physical exploration is of immense importance.

As regards the comparative reliability of the diagnostic characters derived from symptoms and from signs, it is to be remarked that many of the former are only occasionally available. This is true of those dependent on tuberculous complications, viz., intestinal, peri-

toneal, and laryngeal. Hæmoptysis occurs in only a certain proportion of cases, albeit this proportion is large. The loss of weight and strength is not always marked, and may be due to a variety of morbid conditions other than tuberculosis. Chills and pleuritic pains are not constant events, and their significance depends on their being associated with other symptoms. The pulse is not invariably accelerated, and the respirations may not be increased in frequency. The distinctive characters pertaining to the cough and expectoration may be absent, or not readily ascertained. In short, cases of tuberculous disease by no means always offer, even after it has existed for some time, in the symptomatic characters embraced in the previous history and present phenomena, data sufficient for a probable, still less a positive, opinion as to the diagnosis. On the other hand, a tuberculous deposit is rarely so small in amount as not to induce physical changes in the lung, adequate to the production of signs indicating their existence. The fact just stated is highly important in its bearing on the value of physical exploration in this disease. A tuberculous deposit sufficient to give rise to the symptoms which lead a patient to seek for medical advice, is almost invariably detected without difficulty by careful physical exploration. On this subject the student or young practitioner is liable to derive an incorrect notion from the stress which is very properly laid on the symptoms and signs concurring to establish the diagnosis of small disseminated tubercles. That instances do occur in which the evidence derived from symptoms and signs, conjointly, are slight, and the diagnosis is consequently attended with difficulty, must be admitted; but instances of this kind are exceptions to the general rule. Of the cases of suspected tuberculosis which the physician meets with in practice, if the disease really exist, the physical signs, in conjunction with the symptoms, are positive and easily determined in the vast majority. This opinion is based on a pretty extensive experience for the last twenty years. Let the student, or the practitioner who is not accustomed to physical exploration, then, not be repelled by the erroneous idea that the diagnosis of tuberculous disease very often hinges on points so delicate and difficult to be appreciated, as to compel him to rely in most cases on the symptoms alone. This idea, which I know to be common, does injustice to the subject of physical diagnosis.

An important practical question is, how few physical signs, taken in connection with symptoms pointing to tuberculous disease, are

sufficient to establish the diagnosis? The physical phenomena incident to a deposit of tubercle by no means always correspond in amount with the diagnostic characters pertaining to the symptoms. A case may present symptomatic circumstances strongly indicating the disease, and the signs be found not to be proportionately marked. On the other hand, it much oftener happens that while the symptoms alone would leave the diagnosis extremely doubtful, the physical evidence is abundantly conclusive. Assuming the existence of certain symptoms which give rise merely to a suspicion of tuberculosis, for instance, a persisting cough, with loss of weight and a pallid complexion; if distinct dulness, however slight, be discovered at the summit of the left side, in front, or behind, and especially in both situations, together with an obvious modification of the respiratory murmur, consisting in diminished vesicular quality, with elevation of pitch of the inspiration, or in a prolongation with elevation of pitch of the expiratory sound, in short, more or less of the elementary characters of the broncho-vesicular respiration, the diagnosis is rendered nearly if not quite conclusive. The addition of a highly significant symptom, viz., hæmoptysis, and of an equally significant sign in this situation, viz., increased vocal resonance, scarcely leaves any room for doubt. If these same physical phenomena (which it is assumed are slight), are found at the summit of the right side, the evidence is less conclusive. The accessory signs are then of much importance, as showing that the disparity is due to a morbid condition, and not to a natural difference between the two sides. A persisting or frequently recurring sibilant rale, a fine mucous or sub-crepitant rale, dry crackling, a friction sound, the crepitant rale and an abnormal transmission of the heart-sounds, limited to the summit, render it altogether probable that the disparity is morbid, and hence, these signs become highly valuable as diagnostic indications. The value of these signs is less, under the circumstances supposed, on the left side, because they are comparatively superfluous.

Will an amount of physical evidence still less than has just been assumed suffice for the diagnosis? Pertinent to this inquiry it may be stated, as a rule, that the amount of physical evidence required for the diagnosis is small in proportion as the rational evidence is abundant; in other words, if the diagnostic circumstances relating to the history and symptoms tend very strongly to the opinion that tuberculosis exists, fewer and less marked signs are needed, pro-

vided, such as they may be, they are distinct and unequivocal in their character. In point of fact, under these circumstances, the physical signs are generally sufficiently numerous and striking. Assuming, however, that, in conjunction with certain significant symptomatic characters, the only physical phenomena discovered are of the class which I have distinguished as contingent or accidental, viz., bronchial rales, crepitation, and dry crackling, within a limited area near the apex of the lung, these signs would authorize a highly probable although not a positive diagnosis. But judging from my own experience, I should never expect to find these phenomena persisting or present in a marked degree without, at the same time, discovering disparity in the percussion-resonance and in the respiratory murmur.

Among the circumstances which, in a rational point of view (as distinguished from physical phenomena), are entitled to weight in the diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis, hereditary influence may fairly be included. The statistical researches of Walshe appear to lead to the conclusion that this influence may have been overrated. But while we witness, as we do not infrequently, a family of children springing from a tuberculous parentage swept off in succession by this disease, we cannot doubt that it involves in such instances a congenital predisposition.[1] Age is also entitled to consideration, since it is sufficiently established that the development of the disease is much more likely to take place between 20 and 30, than prior or subsequent to these periods of life.[2]

Another important practical question is the following: Does the absence of any apparent disparity between the two sides, no adventitious sounds being discovered, the percussion-resonance, and the respiratory murmur being apparently normal, warrant a positive opinion that tuberculosis does not exist? This question is equivalent to the inquiry, whether a tuberculous deposit may exist in the lungs in a latent form so far as concerns physical signs. In its clinical bearing this question has, in fact, been already virtually

[1] A remarkable instance of this kind recently came under my notice. In the space of five years 7 children died of phthisis, all between 18 and 23 years of age. They constituted all the children in the family. The mother died of phthisis shortly before the death of the first child, aged 45 years. The disease was developed shortly after confinement, and the child died in infancy. The father is living and in robust health. For other similar instances *vide* Principles and Practice of Medicine by the author.

[2] *Vide* statistical researches of M. Lombard. Valleix, op. cit.

answered. I have said, that whenever there are present symptoms warranting a strong suspicion of a tuberculous affection, which in reality does exist, it may be confidently expected that the physical evidence of its existence will be discovered; and, moreover, this evidence will often be found when the symptoms do not strongly indicate the disease. That tuberculous deposits may be so small in quantity and so distributed as not to give rise to appreciable physical signs, I do not doubt. Autopsical examinations of persons dead with different diseases appear to show that small depositions not infrequently take place, which remain dormant, become obsolete, or pass through their changes on a minute scale, the constitutional morbid condition on which the deposit depends being from some cause arrested. In these cases it is probable that the disease is frequently latent as respects diagnostic symptoms not less than physical signs. At all events, judging from clinical experience, if on careful and repeated explorations, the resonance on percussion and the respiratory murmur are found to be normal and equal on the two sides, no adventitious sounds being present, it is quite safe to consider the patient non-tuberculous. A practitioner will, of course, feel greater positiveness in the negative result of his examinations, in proportion to his confidence in his tact in exploration, and his ability to appreciate and compare physical phenomena. Moreover, he is not bound to commit himself and the art to an unqualified opinion, whatever may be the strength of his private conviction; it is enough that he state the absence of appreciable evidence of the existence of the disease. Discretion is, however, to be exercised in giving more positive assurances in cases in which the remedial influence of their moral effect is desirable. It seems gratuitous to add that the prudential course just alluded to is the more politic the less the experience of the physician in physical exploration; but it often happens that patients are pronounced free from tuberculosis, when subsequent events show that the hopes and wishes of both patient and physician had much to do in determining this conclusion.

The absence of apprehension which characterizes the mental condition of persons affected with tuberculosis, often makes them tardy in seeking medical advice. This is one reason why, in the majority of cases, when the patients first feel the need of resorting to a physician, the diagnosis is sufficiently easy. On the other hand, in various affections in which the mind is differently affected, the ap-

prehension of consumption is a source of great anxiety, and it is the dread of this disease which leads patients to desire a physical exploration of the chest. The timidity and agitation which are sometimes manifested during an examination, and the solicitude shown respecting the result, constitute some ground for a presumption that tuberculosis does not exist.

Of the different non-tuberculous patients whose fears of the disease bring them under the cognizance of the physician, a portion suffer from intercostal neuralgia. This class embraces females in much the larger proportion. They are usually anæmic and affected with uterine disorder of some sort, together with, not infrequently, hysterical symptoms more or less marked. Judging from the rare instances in which, so far as my observations go, tuberculosis is found under these circumstances, I should say that the morbid conditions referred to, to say the least, do not involve any predisposition to the disease.

Another class consists of dyspeptics. The hypochondriasis which forms so constant and prominent a feature of the affection known as dyspepsia, induces suspicion and sometimes a fixed conviction that phthisis exists, even when there are no pulmonary symptoms whatever. Tuberculosis has been supposed by some distinguished authors to be often preceded and accompanied at its commencement by notable disorder of the digestive function.[1] Such has not been the fact in my experience. I have not observed that dyspeptics are prone to become affected with tuberculous disease; and, conversely, tuberculosis has seemed to me oftener than otherwise to originate without being attended by any marked evidence of gastric disorder. So far, then, from dyspepsia constituting any ground for anticipating that the evidence of tubercle will be discovered, I have come to regard it in an opposite light.

Another class, and for the last few years perhaps the most numerous, is composed of persons affected with chronic pharyngitis. Chronic pharyngitis is a common affection not only among clergymen, but with persons of different callings. The attention which has of late been directed to it has given it a popular as well as professional prominence; and the idea is generally held that it is a precursor of pulmonary tuberculosis. Moreover, it is often accompanied by more or less cough and expectoration. Having observed

[1] Wilson Philip, Sir James Clarke, and Professor J. Hughes Bennett.

a large number of cases in which chronic pharyngitis has persisted for years, I am satisfied that so far from the affection tending to tuberculosis, it is rather rare for the latter disease to become developed in this class of patients; and, in fact, I have been led by experience to regard the former as militating against the presumption of the existence of the latter.

Tuberculosis is apt to be suspected during the protracted convalescence from chronic pleuritis, since it is inculcated by most writers that, under these circumstances, tuberculous disease is very apt to be secondarily developed. Statistical researches show that chronic pleuritis is not, as is commonly supposed, prone to eventuate in phthisis.[1] Tuberculosis, however, does occasionally become developed as a complication, and as a sequel. The diagnosis is attended with difficulty, owing to the fact that the presence of liquid effusion and its permanent effects prevent a comparison of the two sides of the chest. Moreover, chronic pleuritis is apt to be overlooked, and I have known the physical phenomena at the summit of the chest on one side due to the compression by a certain quantity of liquid, attributed to a tuberculous deposit, the presence of the liquid escaping observation from the exploration being limited to the summit. The permanent contraction of the chest, if not great, is also liable to be overlooked, without careful attention (the patient perhaps not being aware that he has ever had chronic pleuritis, or not deeming it important to mention the fact, if inquiries are not directed to that point), in endeavoring to determine whether tuberculosis exists, or not. Under these circumstances, allowance is to be made for an amount of disparity between the two sides fairly attributable to the past or present pleuritis. The characters of the respiratory sound on the affected side are to be carefully studied. The nearer they approach those found on the opposite side, the less ground is there to suspect a tubercular deposit. If signs of solidification be found, after the absorption of the whole or even a considerable part of the liquid, tuberculosis is always to be strongly suspected; and if these signs are marked at some distance above the level of the liquid, when the latter has not been removed, the existence of tuberculosis is altogether probable. In these remarks it is supposed that the tuberculous deposit, if it exist, is in the side affected with pleuritis.

[1] *Vide* Blakiston on Diseases of the Chest, and Essay on Chronic Pleurisy by Author.

The result of an examination of the side not affected with pleuritis is important. Assuming the side first affected to be that in which the pleuritis is or was seated, according to a law of tuberculosis a deposit will be likely to take place shortly afterward in the other lung; hence, we examine for the physical signs denoting disease of the latter. The contingent phenomena, viz., sibilant, mucous, subcrepitant rales, and dry crackling, if limited to the summit of the chest on either side, and more especially on the side opposite to that affected with the pleurisy, are highly significant when taken in connection with symptoms pointing to tuberculous disease, such as purulent expectoration, hæmoptysis, and progressive emaciation. The latter are entitled to great weight in the diagnosis. I have known, however, frequent attacks of copious hemorrhage to occur during recovery from chronic pleuritis, and subsequent to recovery, when the other symptoms, the signs, and the result rendered it probable that tuberculosis did not exist.

The diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis being based, as has been stated, on the positive evidence of its existence derived from physical signs and symptoms presented in combination under circumstances which render them distinctive of the disease, it is unnecessary to dwell on the discrimination from other affections with which it has some features in common. The differential diagnosis, in general, hinges mainly on the answer to this inquiry: Is there adequate positive proof of tuberculosis? If an investigation of the phenomena, vital and physical, develop this proof, the existence of the disease is determined. If the result of the investigation be negative, the diagnosis fails, and, observing proper care and caution, the disease may be excluded. Affections from which it is to be distinguished clinically, in addition to those already referred to in this chapter, are chronic bronchitis, chronic pneumonitis, dilatation of the bronchial tubes, and pulmonary apoplexy. The points involved in the discrimination from these affections, severally, will claim but a few words. With the exception of the affection last named (pulmonary apoplexy), these points have been mentioned in previous chapters.

Chronic bronchitis does not commence with a slight and dry cough, accompanied by an expectoration at first small, transparent, and frothy, and becoming more abundant, solid, and opaque. On the contrary, it generally succeeds the acute form of the disease. Hæmoptysis, pleuritic stitch-pains, chills, progressive marked emacia-

tion, acceleration of the respirations, frequency of the pulse, night perspirations, are events which do not belong to its clinical history. The signs of solidification of the lung and of pulmonary excavations are wanting. The bronchial rales, when present, are observed at the inferior posterior part of the chest, not limited to a situation near the apex, nor frequently confined to one side.

Chronic pneumonitis is exceedingly rare. The inferior lobe is the seat of pneumonitis in the great majority of cases, whereas a tuberculous deposit, commencing in the lower lobe, occurs only as an extremely infrequent exception to a law of the disease. The liability of mistaking tuberculosis for chronic pneumonitis is greater than of mistaking the latter for the former. This error I have known to be committed. A case may present itself in which the error, for a time, would be very likely to be committed. An hospital patient, somewhat advanced in years, is admitted, with acute pneumonitis affecting the upper lobe. Taking the age into consideration, the situation of the inflammation is not remarkable. The appearance of the patient, and the previous history, which is not obtained at first with minuteness, owing to the inconvenience to the patient to reply to many questions, does not lead to a suspicion of tuberculosis existing prior to the pneumonitis. He passes through the acute disease in a favorable manner, and appears to be rapidly convalescing. Cough and puruloid expectoration continue, and, on physical examination, marked dulness, bronchial respiration, and bronchophony, are found to persist, with very little diminution, at the summit of the chest, even after the patient has recovered from the pneumonitis sufficiently to be up and dressed. For a little time these physical signs are supposed to indicate a slow resolution of the inflammatory solidification. Their continuance, however, leads to a more minute investigation of the case, when it is ascertained that cough and expectoration have existed for several years, the patient retaining sufficient strength to labor, and not considering himself much of an invalid. On inquiry, it appears that hæmoptysis has formerly occurred. A careful examination reveals the physical sign of disease at the summit on both sides. Tuberculosis is sufficiently established, and the progress of the case confirms the diagnosis. This is a transcript of the leading circumstances of a case which actually occurred.

Dilatation of the bronchial tubes, as has been seen in treating of this lesion, may present the physical signs characteristic both of tuberculous solidification and excavation. The diagnostic points have

been fully considered. A simple enumeration of the more important of them will here suffice. The significant symptoms of tuberculosis are wanting, viz., hæmoptysis, notable and progressive emaciation, night perspirations. The situation of the physical signs is less uniformly at the summit of the chest. The percussion-dulness is not proportionate to the intensity of the bronchial respiration; and if cavernous signs exist, they may be accompanied with little or no evidence of solidification surrounding the excavation. These are negative points, which may warrant the exclusion of tuberculous disease. Instances, however, are occasionally met with in which the differential diagnosis is difficult, and, indeed, cannot be made with positiveness. But the infrequency of cases involving doubt is such, that occasions for embarrassment belong among the extraordinary incidents of clinical experience. The period of life when dilatation of the bronchial tubes is found to exist sufficiently to simulate phthisis is usually more advanced than that at which tuberculous disease is more apt to be developed. The age is therefore entitled to some weight in the diagnosis.

It will seldom be a matter of question, whether an existing affection be tuberculosis or pulmonary apoplexy. Yet I speak from personal experience when I say, that to the young auscultator the inquiry may arise under the following circumstances: A person believing himself to be in good health is attacked with copious hæmoptysis. The hemorrhage is not preceded by cough or any apparent pulmonary symptoms. For some months afterward the cough and expectoration are slight. There are no chills, pleuritic pains, nor any of the symptoms significant of phthisis. The average weight is retained. The respirations, when the patient is tranquil, number only 16. The aspect is not morbid; the appetite and digestion good. On physical exploration, marked dulness is found over the upper and middle thirds on the right side; the respiratory sound scarcely appreciable, with no sound of expiration, and vocal resonance moderately greater than on the opposite side. On the left side the percussion-resonance is intense and vesicular; the respiratory murmur appearing normal, except the intensity is increased. The parents are both living and well. Moreover, the patient, who is a young physician, expresses the belief that the dulness on the right side is less than heretofore. These are the prominent points noted in the history of a case in which, I confess, I was disposed to think sanguineous infiltration had occurred. On examination a few months

afterward, the evidence of tuberculous disease was ample, and the patient died with undoubted phthisis.

The diagnosis of pulmonary apoplexy is confessedly obscure; but of this it will be more appropriate to speak in connection with that affection, which will be noticed in the next chapter. I will only remark here, that it is a result in the majority of cases of obstruction arising from heart disease. This furnishes an important diagnostic point, which is the more significant, because pulmonary tuberculosis is rarely associated with cardiac lesions involving obstruction. Tuberculosis and pulmonary apoplexy may coexist. I have known the latter to supervene upon the former, and destroy life so speedily that a coroner's inquest was held to determine the cause of death.

In the foregoing remarks, under the head of diagnosis, it has been assumed all along that tuberculous disease commences always at or near the apex of the lung on one side, the other side subsequently becoming affected, as a rule; and that the deposit more or less gradually extends from the superior portion downward. Exceptions to the laws of pulmonary tuberculosis just stated occasionally occur. The deposit in a very small proportion of instances commences at or near the base of the lung, and extends upward, thus completely reversing the usual course of the disease. Dr. Bowditch estimates that these exceptional instances are liable to occur in a ratio of 1 to 150 or 200 cases.[1] The instances observed by him were characterized by a well-marked crepitant rale, behind, over the lower lobe, persisting for weeks or months, followed by the physical signs of solidification, the disease finally extending to the upper lobe, affecting both sides, and advancing to the formation of cavities, as in the ordinary form of tuberculosis. The symptomatic phenomena in these cases did not present any material variation from those usually observed in phthisis. The diagnosis involves discrimination from pneumonitis. The physical signs are common to the two affections, but with this essential difference: in the tuberculous affection the crepitant rale persisted for weeks and months, solidification being slowly induced. Limiting the attention to the physical phenomena, this course bears but a remote analogy to pneumonitis. Moreover, the history and symptoms embrace points which mark the distinction. Symptomatic fever was absent in the majority of the cases after they came under medical cognizance, and the local indications of inflam-

[1] Louis found tuberculous disease confined to the lower lobe in 2 of 123 cases.

mation. The patients did not lose their strength except gradually in the progress of the disease, as in ordinary phthisis. They were able for a certain period to be up and out of doors. Certain of the symptoms highly significant of tuberculosis were noted, viz., ragged, opaque sputa, and in two cases hæmoptysis. The occasional deposition of tubercle primarily at the base of the lung, enforces the importance of not limiting exploration for the physical evidence of the disease to the summit of the chest. When the laws regulating the seat and progress of the deposit are thus reversed, the diagnosis may require some delay and repeated examinations. The physical, taken in connection with the *symptomatic* phenomena, will at length furnish sufficient data for a correct opinion.

SUMMARY OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS DIAGNOSTIC OF PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS.

Diminished vesicular resonance on percussion at the summit of the chest, varying in degree from slight dulness to a near approach to flatness; present on one or on both sides, but in the latter case more marked on one side; the dulness, in general, proportionate to the abundance of the tuberculous deposit; increased sonorousness occasionally observed, at the summit of the left side, due in some cases to transmitted gastric resonance, the sound tympanitic in quality and high in pitch; a vesiculo-tympanitic resonance, more or less marked, in some cases, due to emphysematous lobules.

An increased sense of resistance in proportion to the amount of crude tubercle.

A tympanitic resonance over a circumscribed space at the summit, present and absent at different examinations, in some cases presenting either an amphoric or the cracked-metal intonation, constituting the evidence afforded by percussion of the existence and situation of tuberculous excavations.

On auscultation, the broncho-vesicular and the bronchial respiration. Frequently, with these modifications, diminished intensity of the respiratory sound; occasionally suppression of all respiratory sound; interrupted or jerking respiration. Exaggerated vesicular murmur on the side either healthy or least affected; the crepitant, sub-crepitant, sibilant or sonorous, mucous, and crackling or crumpling rales, occurring as contingent signs, their significance dependent on their being found within a circumscribed area at the summit of

the chest; abnormal transmission of the heart-sounds, increased vocal resonance, especially available when situated on the left side at the summit; exaggerated bronchial whisper and whispering bronchophony; bronchophony with the loud voice, and occasionally transmission of speech, complete or incomplete, over tuberculous solidification; a friction-sound, limited to the summit of the chest.

The cavernous respiration, occasionally observed, alternating with suppression, or gurgling, occasionally amphoric, and, very infrequently, pectoriloquy, constitute the evidence afforded by auscultation of the existence and situation of excavations; the characters of the cavernous and bronchial modifications of the respiration sometimes combined (broncho-cavernous respiration); splashing, an impulse, seen and felt, existing within a circumscribed space at the summit; signs of cavities furnished by the act of coughing; occasionally, when a cavity is very large, metallic tinkling.

By inspection, flattening or depression at the summit, either confined to one side, or more marked on one side than on the other, the clavicle generally more prominent, but occasionally receding with the ribs; diminished expansibility with the act of inspiration; the range of motion found to be lessened, as well as the size of the chest at the summit, by mensuration.

Disparity at the summit of the chest as regards vocal fremitus, provided it be found to be greater on the left side.

A splashing succussion-sound in some cases of very large excavation.

Acute Phthisis.

Pulmonary tuberculosis in the vast majority of instances is eminently a chronic disease, rarely terminating under several months, and frequently protracted for a series of years. Occasionally, however, the disease runs a rapid career. In a case observed by Louis, it passed through its different stages, and ended fatally in a month after the occurrence of the first symptoms.[1] A case has fallen under my observation, in which death took place in seventeen days, dating from an hæmoptysis which was immediately followed by grave pulmonary symptoms, the patient at the time of the hemorrhage being apparently in excellent health. A latent tuberculous deposit,

[1] Valleix, op. cit.

however, probably existed previously. A slight hæmoptysis had occurred several months before, and, meanwhile, there existed a little hacking cough, without expectoration, so trifling as not to excite the least apprehension. The pre-existence of a latent tuberculous deposit is perhaps not unusual in cases in which the duration of the disease, as determined by prominent symptoms, is remarkably short. In the exceptional instances in which the disease apparently ends in a few weeks, it is distinguished by the name acute phthisis. In certain of the cases embraced under this name, the affection does not differ in its anatomical characters from ordinary tuberculosis. The only difference is, the deposit is remarkably abundant and extensive, and passes through its changes with unusual rapidity, softening and excavation taking place within a very short space of time. But the term acute phthisis is more particularly applied to an accumulation in great numbers of gray semi-transparent granulations, which either remain isolated, or, coalescing, give rise to a species of infiltration. Restricted to the conditions just mentioned, acute, miliary, or granular phthisis (*phthisie granuleuse*), in the opinion of some pathologists, is essentially a different form of disease from ordinary tuberculosis.[1] The granular deposit affects both lungs, and may be present in both sides, in about an equal proportion, death taking place without softening and excavation.

The diagnosis of the form of disease just referred to (which may be denominated *acute* in distinction from *rapid* as well as *chronic* phthisis), is not unattended by difficulty. The physical signs are less distinctive than in ordinary tuberculosis. Owing to both lungs being simultaneously and in some cases about equally affected, a marked disparity in the percussion-resonance is not always apparent. If the granulations remain isolated, although very numerous, notable dulness is not produced. Auscultation may not furnish morbid phenomena other than are afforded in acute bronchitis, viz., the vibrating and bubbling sounds, inclusive of the sub-crepitant rale. The vocal signs of tuberculous solidification, viz., exaggerated resonance, bronchophony, and fremitus, are wanting. The prominent symptoms attending the progress of the disease are, chills, followed by febrile movement, the pulse becoming rapid, with heat and dryness of the surface; great muscular prostration; notable increase in the frequency of the respirations, with or without a corresponding degree

[1] M. Robin, Dictionnaire de Médecine, Paris, 1865, art. *Phthisie et granulation.*

of suffering from want of breath or dyspnœa; lividity of the prolabia; toward the close of the disease quiet delirium; *subsultus tendinum* and incontinence of urine sometimes occurring before death; pains in the chest, which are rarely severe; cough more or less violent, dry, or accompanied by small expectoration which is sometimes slightly bloody; occasionally diarrhœa. Owing to the rapid march of the disease, emaciation is a symptom much less marked than in ordinary tuberculosis. I have met with a case in which the duration of the disease was only ten days.

The differential diagnosis offers an exception to the rule stated with reference to chronic tuberculosis, viz., that it turns mainly on the presence or absence of the positive characters of the tuberculous disease. The positive characters of acute phthisis being less distinctive, in discriminating, clinically, between this and other affections, the latter are to be excluded by the absence of their diagnostic traits.

The frequency of the respirations, the dyspnœa, lividity, and rapidity of the circulation, might lead to a suspicion of disease of heart. The latter is to be excluded by the absence of the positive physical signs which denote its existence when present.

Pneumonitis is excluded by the absence of signs denoting solidification extending over an entire lobe, which is oftener the lower lobe; by the physical phenomena showing the development of disease simultaneously on both sides, the affection not travelling successively from lobe to lobe, and the upper portion of the lung being generally found to be especially affected.

The existence of acute bronchitis, either of the ordinary or capillary form, is disproved by a disparity, in a certain proportion of cases, existing between the two sides as regards resonance on percussion; by the bronchial rales being less marked and most manifested at the summit of the chest, instead of over the inferior, posterior surface; by a less abundant muco-purulent expectoration; by the dyspnœa and increased frequency of the respirations being, on the one hand, much greater than in ordinary acute bronchitis, and, on the other hand, less marked, the immediate danger less imminent, and the career of the disease longer than in acute capillary bronchitis.

The affection with which acute phthisis is most liable to be confounded is typhoid fever. The latter affection is to be excluded by the absence of its characteristic abdominal symptoms, viz., tympanites, iliac tenderness, gurgling, and diarrhœa. Diarrhœa, how-

ever, it is to be borne in mind, is occasionally a prominent symptom during the latter period of acute phthisis, being dependent on a tuberculous complication of the intestines. The presence of the typhoid eruption, if well marked, settles the diagnosis; but the absence of the eruption is not proof that the disease is not typhoid fever. The accelerated breathing and dyspnœa of acute phthisis do not belong to the natural history of typhoid fever except it become complicated with pneumonitis, and this complication is ascertained by means of physical signs; even with a pneumonic complication, it is extremely rare for the respiration to become embarrassed to the extent which obtains in cases of acute phthisis.

Typhoid fever is farther distinguished by being preceded by a prodromic period, by the earlier occurrence of the peculiar mental condition, as well as its greater prominence, and by the pulmonary symptoms, when present, being developed secondarily, at a period more or less remote from the date of the attack. It is chiefly when cases first come under observation at a late period in the disease, and when it is impossible to obtain an account of the previous history from the patient or others, that the differential diagnosis is attended with much difficulty.

Retrospective Diagnosis of Tuberculosis.

The frequency with which small cretaceous formations, indurations, and puckerings are found after death in the bodies of persons who have not died from pulmonary disease, renders it probable that a small tuberculous deposit often takes place and is arrested, either in consequence of a limitation inherent in the disease or from certain influences brought to bear upon it, not advancing through its usual changes, and not producing any serious injury of the pulmonary organs.[1] Clinical observations confirm the correctness of the supposition that an arrest of tuberculosis may take place, the deposit ceasing, the symptomatic evidences of the disease, if present, disappearing, and the patient recovering perfect health. In making examinations of the healthy chest, I have met with instances in

[1] Dr. W. T. Gairdner suggests that the indurations frequently found in the lungs and attributed to tubercuious deposit, are frequently due to collapse of lobules from bronchial obstruction. See art. in Brit. and For. Med. Chir. Rev., already referred to.

which a slight disparity was found in the percussion and respiratory sounds at the summit, not attributable to any want of symmetrical conformation, and not in accordance with the laws regulating the normal variations between the two sides. On inquiry, it appeared to be a rational conclusion that, at a former period, these persons had been affected with a small tuberculous deposit. The circumstances rendering this supposition probable were certain significant symptoms, such as persistent cough, loss of weight, and hæmoptysis, which had existed years before, continued for a time, and in the intermediate period the persons had been free from any obvious indications of a pulmonary affection. The physical signs in these cases were dulness at the left summit, and feebleness with diminished vesicularity of the respiratory sound. These signs, if slight, in view of the normal disparity frequently existing between the two sides, possess much greater significance as evidence of past, as well as present, tuberculous disease, when they are found at the summit of the left side.

I have also preserved notes of examinations in a pretty large number of cases in which the symptoms and physical signs were considered as indicating unequivocally the existence of tuberculosis, and the patients afterward recovered excellent health, the pulmonary symptoms gradually disappearing. A captious reader might suggest that in some of these instances an error of diagnosis was committed. I am far from professing not to have committed such errors, but in the cases to which I refer, the evidence was quite positive, and of a character not easily mistaken. In some of these cases I have examined the chest after recovery, and found a persisting disparity between the two sides, consisting of comparative dulness on percussion, with a feeble respiratory murmur, or the characters of the broncho-vesicular respiration.[1]

Arrested tuberculosis, therefore, is to be included among the conditions giving rise to a permanent disturbance of the symmetry of the chest as respects phenomena furnished by physical exploration, present disease not being thereby indicated. In view of this fact, it is important in examinations of the chest which disclose a slight disparity at the summit, more especially if the abnormal modifications are situated on the left side, to inquire into the previous history of

[1] *Vide* Analysis of Sixty-two Cases of Arrested Tuberculosis, by the author. Transactions of the New York Academy of Medicine, 1863.

the patient, in order to ascertain whether at some former period there had existed symptoms rendering it probable that there was at that time a tuberculous deposit.

But it is sufficiently established that recovery from tuberculosis may take place after an abundant deposit, and when the disease has advanced to the formation of cavities of considerable size. Gradual contraction and cicatrization of excavations take place, or they remain in a stationary and innocuous condition; the tuberculous matter may be quiescent, and its complete absorption is not, as has been supposed, impossible.[1] Instances exemplifying recovery from tuberculosis, even when considerably advanced, there is reason to believe, are of more frequent occurrence now than heretofore, in consequence of improved views of the pathology and treatment of the disease. I am acquainted with two persons who have been affected with tuberculosis, as shown by the previous history, one for 21, and the other for 28 years. Both have had repeated hemorrhages, with cough and expectoration, during the periods named; yet both enjoy a tolerable amount of health. It is a curious fact with respect to these cases, that the patients are husband and wife. The husband was tuberculous at the time of his marriage; the affection in the case of the wife became developed subsequently. It is worthy of being added, that in both cases the disease has been allowed to pursue its course with very little medical interference, and both have steadily continued to perform the active duties of life, the husband as a merchant, and the wife as an active superintendent of household affairs.

An illustration of recovery from an abundant tuberculous deposit, and of the subsequent physical signs, is afforded by a case in which I examined the chest, noting the results, five years ago, and an opportunity presented of repeating the examination a few months since. At the first examination, December, 1850, the patient, a female, aged 19, had been affected with the disease for two years, dating from the occurrence of hæmoptysis which was shortly followed by

[1] To consider the processes by which recovery is effected, is not, of course, appropriate in this work. For this the reader is referred to late treatises on tuberculosis, and on the subject of morbid anatomy. I would particularly recommend the late essay on tuberculosis by Prof. J. Hughes Bennett of Edinburgh, for evidence and illustrations of recovery from phthisis. And I avail myself of this opportunity to express my obligations to Prof. Bennett, for the privilege, while in Edinburgh, in 1854, of examining the specimens which are figured in his work.

cough and expectoration. There existed marked dulness at the left summit in front and behind, with diminished expansibility, a feeble bronchial respiration, and weak bronchophony. At the summit of the right side the respiration was broncho-vesicular. The patient after this examination passed from under my observation, and I did not again see her till I was requested to decide on the propriety of her being admitted as a novice into the order of the Sisters of Charity. Her aspect was not morbid, she had a fine complexion, and considered herself well and abundantly able to perform the duties of the religious vocation to which she aspired. She had, however, slight cough and expectoration, occurring chiefly in the morning. The upper third of the left side was notably depressed, the clavicle having also somewhat receded. Dulness on percussion was marked in this situation. The respiration was feeble on the left side, without obvious disparity in pitch or quality. The difference in intensity was marked. A prolonged expiration existed on the left side, the pitch being obscured by a sibilant rale; on the right side an expiratory sound was scarcely appreciable. The vocal resonance was notably greater on the left side.

The subject of arrested tuberculosis and recovery from the disease is one of very great interest and importance in its relations to pathological inquiries and the management of the disease. It is foreign to the objects of this work to consider it in these aspects. The main purpose of these few remarks, as implied in the heading, has been to illustrate the application of physical exploration to a retrospective diagnosis of the disease.

Tuberculosis of the Bronchial Glands—Bronchial Phthisis.

In a certain proportion of the cases of pulmonary tuberculosis, the tuberculous affection extends to the bronchial glands. Enlargement of these glands belongs among the varied anatomical conditions represented by the physical phenomena pertaining to the disease, not, however, giving rise to any special signs by which the existence of this complication can be determined during life. But the tuberculosis may be limited to these glands. They may be the seat of a tuberculous deposit involving a considerable increase in size; and, by means of processes similar to those which take place in connection with tubercles deposited within the lungs, cavities may be produced communicating with the bronchial tubes, opening occasionally

into the œsophagus, and sometimes into the pleural cavity. The glands first affected are those situated near the primary bronchi; thence the disease extends to the glands imbedded in the lungs, in the direction of the bronchial subdivisions, and also to those in the neighborhood of the pericardium, the œsophagus, and the large vessels in the anterior mediastinum.

In all these situations the bronchial glands are frequently affected as a complication of ordinary pulmonary tuberculosis, especially in children. It is only when they are the seat of a tuberculous deposit exclusive of pulmonary tubercles, that the disease is properly distinguished as *bronchial phthisis*. Tuberculosis limited to the bronchial glands is a disease peculiar to childhood. With this restriction to early life, it is a rare form of disease, for, if not preceded, it is apt to be followed, by pulmonary tubercles. In a certain proportion of the cases of true bronchial phthisis recovery takes place. This proportion would be larger than it is, except for the liability during the course of the disease to the occurrence of ordinary pulmonary tuberculosis.

The diagnosis of bronchial phthisis is desirable, especially in view of the fact that the chances of recovery are more than in ordinary tuberculosis; and, on the other hand, it is important to distinguish it from simple bronchitis or pertussis, with which it may be confounded, these affections being attended comparatively with much less danger. In either case the discrimination is attended with difficulty, in part from the obstacles in the way of a satisfactory exploration of the chest in children, and partly because physical signs distinctive of the disease are often wanting. The difficulty of discrimination relates more particularly to the differential diagnosis from ordinary tuberculosis, with which it is liable to be associated.

The disease coexists with either persisting or recurring attacks of bronchitis; the symptoms and signs of the latter affection are therefore likely to be present. The cough is apt to assume a paroxysmal character, resembling that of whooping-cough. Œdema of the face and swelling of the veins of the neck are events which occasionally occur, arising from pressure of the bronchial glands on the vena cava. The respirations are more or less hurried. The loss of weight is marked, but, in this respect, and as regards other symptoms, during the course of the disease remarkable fluctuations are

observed.[1] The lymphatic glands of the neck are frequently affected.

As regards physical signs, either feebleness or suppression of the respiratory murmur over the whole or more or less of one side is an occasional incidental effect due to pressure of an enlarged gland on one of the primary bronchi or its larger subdivisions. Dulness on percussion may be apparent in the interscapular regions. Bronchial respiration at or near the situations where in health an approximation to its characters is not infrequently found, viz., in the interscapular space behind, and in the neighborhood of the sterno-clavicular junction in front, may be more or less marked. Mucous rales are apt to be abundant, and possibly gurgling may be observed in the same vicinity. These signs, provided pulmonary tuberculosis be excluded by the absence of the physical evidence of solidification over the chest elsewhere than at the parts just named, and taken in connection with the rational evidence of phthisis, viz., persisting cough and emaciation, and sometimes perspirations, constitute the data for the diagnosis. Assuming all these data to be available, the diagnosis may be made with much confidence. Even if the positive signs be wanting, provided the history and symptoms show that the disease involves more than bronchitis, and render the existence of phthisis altogether probable, if the physical signs of pulmonary tuberculosis be also absent, reasoning by exclusion there is good ground for the opinion that the patient is affected with bronchial phthisis. Œdema of the face and swelling of the veins of the neck constitute, in connection with other evidence, significant symptoms. Enlargement of the lymphatic glands of the neck is also entitled to weight in the diagnosis.

[1] *Vide* West on Diseases of Children, Am. ed., 1854, p. 287.

CHAPTER VI.

PULMONARY ŒDEMA—GANGRENE OF THE LUNGS—PULMONARY APOPLEXY—CANCER OF THE LUNGS—CANCER IN THE MEDIASTINUM.

The affections named in the heading of this chapter will complete the list of those which, in their anatomical seat, have relation to the air-cells or pulmonary parenchyma. The order in which they are enumerated corresponds to the relative frequency of their occurrence. Collectively they claim a much less extended consideration than has been bestowed on the affections, belonging in the same group, which have constituted the subjects of the three preceding chapters.

Pulmonary Œdema.

The anatomical characters of œdema of the lungs are due to serous effusion taking place, according to Rokitansky, primarily and chiefly within the air-cells, the infiltration, however, extending to the areolar tissue. The volume of the affected lung is slightly augmented; it does not collapse or crepitate on pressure. The yellowish limpid fluid which oozes in abundance on section, is usually slightly frothy, showing the presence of a certain quantity of air within the cells; the texture is resisting, non-elastic, pitting on pressure as in subcutaneous œdema.

Pulmonary œdema, more or less circumscribed, is found very frequently as an anatomical condition incidental to nearly all affections of the lungs which prove fatal. It occurs as a consequence of the hypostatic congestion taking place in the latter part of fevers and various diseases. It may even be a post-mortem event. Developed in conjunction with other pulmonary affections, the phenomena to which it gives rise are so interwoven with those incident to the coexisting morbid conditions, that their recognition is imprac-

ticable. It is only as an independent affection, *i. e.* disconnected from other pulmonary diseases, that it is of importance in a diagnostic point of view. As a separate pulmonary disease it is always dependent on some anterior morbid condition. It arises secondarily in the course of organic diseases of the heart accompanied by mitral regurgitation or obstruction, and, more rarely, from hypertrophy affecting the right ventricle. It may also proceed from the condition of the blood which, at the same time, gives rise to dropsical effusion in other situations; hence it is liable to occur in Bright's disease. These pathological relations are important to be borne in mind with reference to the diagnosis. When the serous infiltration takes place rapidly and extensively, as is sometimes observed, inducing death suddenly, it has been termed serous apoplexy of the lungs. Developed in the course of heart-disease, or general dropsy, it is not always either limited to, nor most marked in the inferior and posterior portions of the lungs on both sides, which is the case when it depends on hypostatic congestion. It may exist on one side only, and be confined to the superior lobe. In a case which recently came under my observation, the œdema occurring in connection with hydro-pericardium and softening of the heart, moderate serous effusion existing also in the pleura and peritoneum, the upper lobe of the left lung was alone affected.

Physical Signs.—Œdema sufficient in amount and in the extent of lung affected to constitute an important pathological condition, is accompanied by either marked dulness or flatness on percussion. According to Skoda, the tympanitic quality of sound may be elicited over lung containing an abundant serous infiltration, as in cases of solidification from inflammatory exudation or tubercle. The resistance of the thoracic walls over the œdematous lung is notably increased.

Owing to the presence of serous liquid in the air-cells and minute bronchial tubes, a sub-crepitant rale is discovered on auscultation. Occasionally, the rale presents all the characters distinctive of the true crepitant, viz., finer than the sub-crepitant, dry, equal, and limited to the inspiratory act. Such instances, however, are exceptions to the rule that fine bubbling, or the sub-crepitant rale, belongs to this form of disease. The sub-crepitant, or the crepitant rale in this affection is not raised in pitch, a fact showing non-solidification of the lung.[1]

[1] *Vide*, page 210.

The respiratory sound, when not obscured by the presence of rales, may possibly present more or less of the characters of the broncho-vesicular respiration; but in general, there is either notable feebleness or suppression of the respiratory sound.

The vocal resonance may or may not be increased. The same remark is applicable to the vocal fremitus. Inspection furnishes negative results.

Diagnosis.—The symptoms belonging to pulmonary œdema offer nothing diagnostic. With more or less cough and the expectoration of a serous or muco-serous fluid, the respiratory function is compromised in proportion to the degree and extent of the œdema. These are the only symptoms referable to the morbid condition of the lungs; and since the affection occurs as a complication of other diseases, symptoms due to the latter are intermingled. Thus, in the larger proportion of cases, the symptomatic phenomena arising from disease of heart are present, and, in other cases, hydrothorax, together with effusion into other serous cavities, anasarca, &c., dependent on disease of the kidneys. It should be added that cough and expectoration, although generally present, are sometimes wanting.

The positive signs, as has been seen, are dulness or flatness on percussion, and a sub-crepitant rale. These signs being present over a portion of the chest, on one or both sides, with or without the characters of the broncho-vesicular or the bronchial respiration, exaggerated vocal resonance and fremitus, and accompanied by more or less acceleration and labor of the respiration, the diagnosis involves, first, their association with diseases in connection with which œdema is known to occur; and, second, the exclusion of other affections in which solidification of lung takes place, more especially pneumonitis, and the hypostatic congestion, or pseudo-pneumonitis which is incident to the course of fevers, and some other diseases, particularly toward the close of life. If the above-named physical signs become developed in the course of an organic affection of the heart, especially if attended with obstruction to the pulmonary circulation, such as is incident to diseases affecting the mitral orifice, or in conjunction with general dropsy, the occurrence of œdema is established with considerable certainty, provided we are satisfied of the non-existence of the affections to be excluded. The existence of ordinary pneumonitis is rendered improbable by the absence of pain, of the characteristic sputa, of febrile movement, and of the physical signs denot-

ing solidification of lung from the deposit of inflammatory exudation, viz., a well-marked bronchial respiration, bronchophony, and the true crepitant rale. The latter sign, however, it is to be borne in mind, may occur in cases of œdema. Hypostatic congestion, as already stated, involves œdema as an anatomical element. To make the distinction clinically under the circumstances which attend the development of hypostatic congestion, is unimportant. Œdema is most apt to affect the inferior and posterior portions of both lungs simultaneously, but this rule is invariable with respect to hypostatic congestion. The latter condition is, therefore, of course excluded whenever the phenomena denoting œdema are manifested at the superior and anterior portion of the chest.

With hydrothorax, œdema need not be confounded. The change of level of the liquid with the different positions of the patient, suffice to indicate the former. But the two affections may coexist, and to determine the fact of their coexistence may not be easy. The presence of the sub-crepitant rale, and the modifications of the respiratory sound due to solidification, viz., the broncho-vesicular or bronchial respiration, superadded to the physical evidence of liquid in the pleura, taken in connection with the existence of general dropsy, may enable the diagnostician to make out this combination. Practically, however, to determine this point is not very important.

SUMMARY OF PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO PULMONARY ŒDEMA.

Absence of vesicular resonance on percussion, with increased parietal resistance; sub-crepitant, and, occasionally, the crepitant rale; feeble broncho-vesicular or the bronchial respiration in some cases, but, in general, absence of respiratory sound; increased vocal resonance and fremitus uncertain, and rarely, if ever, present in a marked degree.

Gangrene of the Lungs.

Since the time of Laennec, writers have considered gangrene of the lungs as divisible into two forms, viz., *diffuse* and *circumscribed.* In diffuse gangrene a considerable extent of lung is affected, generally the whole or the greater part of a lobe, and the boundaries of the gangrenous portion are not sharply defined. Both varieties

are rare, but, of the cases that occur, those of the diffuse form are the most infrequent.

Circumscribed gangrene is limited in extent, and a well-defined line of demarcation separates the affected part from the adjacent pulmonary structure. The gangrenous portion varies in size from that of a bean to a hen's egg. The disease may be confined to one point, or two or more distinct portions may be affected. The gangrene leads to sloughing, as in other organs. The decomposed lung-substance, reduced to a dark, greenish, fetid, diffluent mass, is evacuated generally through the bronchial tubes, but occasionally into the pleural cavity; two instances of the latter have fallen under my observation. It has been known to find its way into the œsophagus, and into the peritoneal cavity. After the evacuation has taken place, an excavation remains proportionate in size to the extent of the gangrene. In a certain ratio of cases, cicatrization takes place, and a complete cure is effected; or, if the disease do not end fatally, a cavity may remain for an indefinite period. Dr. Gerhard has reported a case in which an excavation was found *post-mortem*, nine years after the date of the disease.

The anatomical conditions which are represented by physical signs are, in the first place, solidification of the pulmonary structure, continuing until the sloughing of the affected portion of the lung is accomplished. The extent of the solidification will at least be equal to the size of the gangrenous portion or portions; but it is often more extensive, for, in a certain proportion of cases, the gangrene occurs in the course of pneumonitis, and when not preceded by pneumonitis, inflammatory exudation and œdema taking place secondarily, extend to a greater or less distance around the eschar. A cavity, left by the removal of the decomposed portion of lung, constitutes a second anatomical condition. The occurrence of bronchitis affecting the tubes in proximity to the gangrene, and the presence of liquid in these tubes, also give rise to physical signs.

Circumscribed gangrene is most apt to occur in the inferior lobes, and it is apt to be situated near the surface, but occasionally it is deeply seated; on the other hand, diffuse gangrene attacks by preference the upper lobes.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs belonging to pulmonary gangrene are divisible into, 1st, those which represent the condition of solidification prior to the separation and removal of the decom-

posed pulmonary substance; 2d, those due to the circumscribed bronchitis incidental to the disease, and to the presence of liquid in the bronchial tubes; and, 3d, those distinctive of an excavation. Inasmuch as the diagnosis of the affection, as will be seen presently, is rarely made prior to the appearance of the gangrenous matter in the expectoration, and from the insidious manner in which the affection is developed, examinations of the chest often being omitted until the event just mentioned occurs, the phenomena characteristic of this period are determined inferentially, and from isolated cases which have been reported; deductions based on an analysis of recorded cases are wanting, and this desideratum is the less readily supplied owing to the infrequency of the disease. Diminished vesicular resonance on percussion, or dulness, more or less marked, will be proportioned to the size of the gangrenous portion of lung, its proximity to the surface, and the extent of superadded solidification from antecedent or consecutive inflammatory exudation, together with œdema. When the gangrene occurs as a result of pneumonitis, the dulness will be likely to extend over the space occupied by an entire lobe. But if the gangrene be circumscribed, seated in the interior of a lobe, and the surrounding inflammatory exudation be limited, the dulness will be confined to a comparatively small area, and may not be discovered even by the most careful exploration. If the affection supervene on an attack of pneumonitis, percussion furnishes no information which could warrant a suspicion that gangrene had taken place; and if the affection be developed without having been preceded by the evidence of inflammation of the lungs, the existence of dulness, if discoverable, will be often overlooked, or, if discovered, may not be attributed to gangrene.

Auscultation over the part of the chest where dulness is found to exist, may furnish the respiratory and vocal signs of solidification, viz., more or less of the elements of the broncho-vesicular, or the bronchial respiration, and either increased vocal resonance or bronchophony; or, during the decomposing processes leading to softening and diffluence of the gangrenous mass, marked feebleness or extinction of respiratory sound, and diminished transmission of the voice. Bubbling rales, the mucous or sub-crepitant, are heard in the vicinity of the affected part, extending, perhaps, over a larger space than that corresponding to the gangrenous portion of lung. These rales are due to incidental bronchitis, and at a later period, to liquid in the bronchial tubes derived from the excavation. It is

possible that a true crepitant rale may be produced by the secondary inflammation of the pulmonary parenchyma surrounding the circumscribed gangrenous portion.

When an excavation has been produced and a bronchial communication established, cavernous signs may be discovered. The cavernous respiration I have observed well marked in a gangrenous excavation. Gurgling will be heard at variable periods, and sometimes pectoriloquy.

Diagnosis.—The symptoms of gangrene of the lungs, before the matter of expectoration contains portions of the decomposed pulmonary substance, are not distinctive of the affection. In a certain proportion of cases pneumonitis precedes, and the symptoms, of course, are those of the latter affection. Exclusive of these cases, the symptomatic phenomena referable to the lungs are often vague. Cough, and expectoration, denoting bronchitis, may be present, and obscure pains in the chest, accompanied by febrile movement, marked prostration, and general malaise. The disease may be developed without any symptoms which direct attention to the chest. Gangrene of the lungs, in fact, is rarely a primary affection. It occurs in the course of fevers, in connection with epilepsy, cerebral affections involving insanity, the effects of intemperance, etc. Illustrations of the several pathological connections just mentioned have come under my observation. The disease is rarely suspected until it is declared by characters of the expectoration which are highly distinctive. A remarkable fetor of the expectoration is the most characteristic feature. The odor is of the peculiar kind called gangrenous, and is similar to that of other moist tissues undergoing decomposition while in contact with living parts.[1] It is intense, rendering the atmosphere of the apartment frequently almost insupportable. It is generally perceptible in the patient's breath, but is much greater during acts of coughing, even when unaccompanied by expectoration, and in some instances is confined to the breath expired in coughing. The matter expectorated is at first of a dirty grayish or greenish color, resembling the diffluent, decomposed substance of lung found in the gangrenous parts after death in cases in which its removal had not been accomplished during life. Subsequently the expecto-

[1] The odor is said by Louis and Grisolle to be stercoraceous. It has not appeared to me to have that character in the cases that have come under my observation.

ration becomes purulent, and the fetor diminishes and disappears. Even before the eschar has been removed, the fetor is sometimes observed to be intermittent, owing probably to the occurrence of transient obstruction of the bronchial tubes leading to the gangrenous mass. If perforation of the lung ensue, the fetor may diminish or cease.

The diagnosis hinges on the distinctive characters pertaining to the breath and expectoration. Without these it would be impossible to determine the existence of gangrene. But a gangrenous fetor is not alone sufficient for the diagnosis. This is an occasional symptom in bronchitis, in abscess following pneumonitis, in the cavernous stages of tuberculosis, and in pneumo-hydrothorax. There are, however, certain circumstances connected with the symptom which render it almost pathognomonic of gangrene, and on the other hand, with due attention to the points involved in the differential diagnosis from the several affections just named, the discrimination is rarely attended with much difficulty. If the expectoration suddenly assume a gangrenous fetor, at the same time becoming copious and presenting the appearances characteristic of decomposed pulmonary substance, the existence of gangrene is quite certain. The diagnosis is rendered still more positive if, prior to the irruption of this peculiar matter, the expectoration, as is sometimes the case, had been slight or altogether wanting; and the diagnosis is established beyond question if, prior to the characteristic expectoration, the physical evidence of circumscribed solidification had been ascertained, and subsequently the cavernous signs are discovered in the same locality.

In the absence of the circumstances just mentioned, precision of diagnosis is to be based on the exclusion of the other affections in which fetor of the breath and expectoration occurs, although an event of rare occurrence.

Occurring in the course of bronchitis, and due, probably, to sloughing of minute portions of the bronchial mucous membrane, fetor rarely, if ever, has the intensity common in pulmonary gangrene. It is always preceded and accompanied by the symptoms of bronchitis. It is developed less suddenly. The gangrenous matter is not apparent in the expectoration, or, at all events, is less abundant. The physical signs of solidification and subsequently those denoting an excavation are wanting.

An abscess following pneumonitis offers the same physical signs as when gangrene results from that disease. The purulent matter

expectorated in the former case is sometimes fetid, but it never has that intense fetor which occurs in the latter case. The contents of a pneumonic abscess do not present the dark, sanious appearance which characterizes liquefied, gangrenous lung-substance. On these characters, associated with intense fetor, succeeding an attack of pneumonitis, may be confidently predicated the opinion that gangrene has taken place.

The sloughing of small portions of lung-substance within a tuberculous cavity occasionally communicates a gangrenous odor to the expectoration, very rarely, however, to the extent which obtains in cases of pulmonary gangrene. But the antecedent history, the present symptoms, and the physical signs at this stage of tuberculosis, sufficiently establish the disease if present; and on the other hand, failure to discover the evidence derived from these sources disproves the existence of the disease.

Pneumo-hydrothorax, which, as has been stated, may result from perforation of the pleura in connection with gangrene, is sufficiently evidenced by physical signs, or it is easily excluded by the absence of these signs.

In some very rare instances a superficial gangrenous slough, limited in extent, may escape into the pleural cavity without any communication with the bronchial tubes. This occurred in a case coming under my observation.[1] Under these circumstances the diagnostic fetor of the breath and expectoration is wanting. Acute pleuritis eventuating in pneumo-hydrothorax will be the result, and the prior existence of gangrene may be suspected; but to establish the fact is impossible.

Gangrene of the lungs is to be looked for oftenest in children, next in adults, and last in aged persons.[2] In four of five cases, occurring in children, which were observed by Boudet, a gangrenous affection was seated in other organs as well as in the lung, and in two cases both lungs were gangrenous. The coexistence of gangrene in other situations is a point of some importance with reference to the diagnosis.

[1] The case is detailed in Essay on Chronic Pleurisy, by the author, page 46.

[2] Dr. Ernest Boudet, in Archives Generales de Médecine, 4 Serie, 1843.

SUMMARY OF PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO GANGRENE OF THE LUNGS.

Dulness on percussion, varying in degree and extent, unless the gangrenous portion be quite limited and deeply seated. Bronchial or broncho-vesicular respiration in some cases, but oftener suppression of respiratory sound within the area of dulness on percussion; increased vocal resonance or bronchophony and fremitus occasionally present; mucous or sub-crepitant rales in the vicinity of the gangrenous portion; possibly, a true crepitant rale; subsequent to the occurrence of fetid expectoration, cavernous respiration, gurgling, and in some instances pectoriloquy.

Pulmonary Apoplexy.

Pulmonary apoplexy is a term used to designate extravasation of blood into the parenchyma of the lungs. The term is an unfortunate one, and for the sake of conformity to the nomenclature now in vogue, it is desirable to substitute the word *pneumorrhagia*. Extravasation may take place either into the air-cells, or into the interlobular areolar tissue, the blood, in both cases, unless considerable laceration of the pulmonary structure be produced, coagulating and forming a consolidated mass, resembling, so far as density is concerned, a hepatized portion of lung. The space thus solidified varies in size, frequently being less than a cubic inch, and rarely exceeding four cubic inches. The extravasation may be confined to one spot, or it may occur at several isolated points. In some very rare instances it extends over a whole lobe, and even over the greater part of an entire lung. The limits of solidification are sometimes extended by œdema of the pulmonary substance surrounding the extravasation. Absorption of the effused blood is possible; suppuration may ensue, and an excavation occupy the site of the apoplectic mass; occasionally gangrene results. In some cases the extravasation occasions immediate and considerable laceration of the pulmonary structure, and a cavity is at once formed, containing fluid and coagulated blood which has been known to be evacuated into the pleural sac.

Apoplectic extravasations are most apt to occur in situations deeply seated in the pulmonary parenchyma, near the roots of the lungs, or in the posterior portion of the lower lobes.

The escape of blood into the bronchial tubes, giving rise to hemoptysis, occurs when the extravasation takes place, or the blood gains access, into the air-cells. The extravasation in some cases is primarily into the air-tubes, the blood being drawn into the cells by the force of inspiration; this constitutes the *hæmoptoic infarctus* of Laennec. In a certain proportion of cases of pulmonary apoplexy, hemorrhagic expectoration, that is, hæmoptysis, does not take place.

Physical Signs.—Dulness on percussion is marked if the portion, or portions, of lung solidified be of considerable size and situated near the pulmonary superficies. But if the extravasation be small or situated at several points quite limited in extent, disseminated, and imbedded beneath the surface of the lung, dulness will be slight or not appreciable.

The development of auscultatory phenomena involves the same conditions. If dulness be appreciable, or marked, the respiration over the site, or sites, of the extravasation may be found to be suppressed, or to present more or less of the characters belonging to the broncho-vesicular or the bronchial respiration. But if the size and situation of the consolidated portion, or portions, be such that no alteration of the percussion-resonance is apparent, it is not probable that any distinct modification of the respiration will be discovered. Exaggerated vocal resonance and fremitus have been observed over an amount of consolidation of blood sufficient to give rise to dulness on percussion.

Mucous and sub-crepitant rales are often heard in the vicinity of the extravasation. Occasionally the true crepitant rale is discovered over or near the situation of the solidified mass.

If an excavation be produced, the cavernous signs may be developed.

Diagnosis.—Very little was known respecting pulmonary extravasations prior to the researches of the illustrious discoverer of auscultation. Laennec supposed that they were always accompanied by hæmoptysis. Subsequent observations have shown that this symptom is present in only a certain proportion of cases, and, also, that of cases of hæmoptysis, extravasation into the pulmonary parenchyma coexists in an exceedingly small ratio. It follows that the expectoration of blood cannot be counted on as a diagnostic symptom

when pulmonary apoplexy exists, and that still less is the existence of pulmonary apoplexy to be predicated on the expectoration of blood.

Laennec also entertained the belief that the physical signs of an apoplectic extravasation were quite distinctive. According to him, absence of respiratory sound over a limited area, and the presence of the crepitant rale around the borders of this space, constitute a combination which is diagnostic. Observations, however, have failed to establish the constancy of these associated signs. With reference to the crepitant rale in this connection, it is to be borne in mind that the distinction between it and the sub-crepitant has been made since the time of Laennec.

The diagnosis of pulmonary apoplexy, in fact, can rarely be made with precision, and in many cases is wholly impracticable. The most experienced auscultators concur in the remark made by Bouillaud, that the occurrence of extravasation is rather guessed at than diagnosticated. Aside from hæmoptysis, cough and expectoration, together with embarrassment of the respiration, are incident to the affection, but these symptoms are not in themselves distinctive, inasmuch as they belong, also, to other forms of disease. The suddenness with which embarrassed respiration, in connection with hemorrhage and other pulmonary symptoms, is developed, is a circumstance which should give rise to a suspicion of extravasation. A patient attacked at once with these symptoms, if previously free from all evidence of pulmonary disease, has some affection of rapid development, and this is accounted for on the supposition of an apoplectic effusion. Pulmonary apoplexy is very rarely, if ever, a primary affection. It occurs secondarily, and in the vast proportion of cases, as a result of disease of heart, the disease being either hypertrophy of the right ventricle, or a valvular affection involving obstruction at the mitral orifice; with the latter it is most frequently associated. The symptoms due to the extravasation will therefore be commingled with those proceeding from disease of heart. Its connection with disease of heart, is a point to be taken into account in the diagnosis. The signs and symptoms pointing to pulmonary apoplexy derive considerable force from the coexistence of cardiac lesions, especially contraction or patescency, or both, of the mitral orifice.

Dulness on percussion over a limited space not situated at the summit of the chest, and more especially if found on the lateral or

posterior surface, and the auscultatory evidence of solidification, or suppression of respiratory sound, accompanied by difficulty of respiration suddenly developed, warrant a strong suspicion of extravasation. The sudden development of embarrassed respiration is a point of significance; but, so far as physical signs are concerned, there is nothing in them by which they are to be distinguished from the same signs as produced by gangrene, œdema, or carcinoma. If hæmoptysis be added, or if the expectoration consist in part of a dark, grumous, bloody liquid, there is ground for a presumption of the existence of pulmonary apoplexy. The non-occurrence of fetid expectoration strengthens this presumption by excluding gangrene. A bloody expectoration may occur equally in carcinoma, but other symptoms and signs denoting carcinoma may be absent so as to render it highly probable that this affection does not exist.

If the physical signs which I have supposed to be present be found at the summit of the chest in front or behind, a tuberculous deposit is vastly more probable than an apoplectic extravasation; and under these circumstances the occurrence of hæmoptysis renders the fact of tuberculosis still more probable. The liability to attribute tuberculous solidification accompanied by hæmoptysis, in certain cases, to pulmonary apoplexy, has been referred to in the chapter on pulmonary tuberculosis. In attempting to make the differential diagnosis from a tuberculous deposit, situation is an important point, observations showing that extravasation is not likely to occur at or near the apices of the lungs, where tubercle is first deposited in the vast majority of cases. The coexistence of heart-disease is another point possessing diagnostic significance in this discrimination, since it is rarely found associated with pulmonary tuberculosis.

It is thus seen that considerable uncertainty attends the diagnosis in cases in which the extravasation is sufficient in amount to give rise to well-marked physical signs; and it is to be borne in mind that in a certain proportion, perhaps the majority, of cases, the result of physical exploration is negative. In the absence of physical signs it is in vain to attempt to reach even a probable opinion as to the existence of the affection.

The difficulties in the way of the diagnosis of pulmonary apoplexy render its infrequency a subject for congratulation, irrespective of the danger to life which belongs to it. The diagnosis involves a grave prognosis. In a case under my observation, in which it

occurred as a complication of tuberculous disease of the lungs, death took place so suddenly as to call for a coroner's inquest.

SUMMARY OF PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO PULMONARY APOPLEXY.

The evidence of circumscribed solidification, furnished by percussion and auscultation, present in a certain proportion of cases only; moist bronchial rales occasionally observed; cavernous signs succeeding those denoting solidification in some instances.

Cancer of the Lungs.

Notwithstanding the extreme infrequency of cancer of the lungs, the disease possesses practical interest in consequence of the recent investigations of Stokes, Walshe, and others, with referrence to its diagnostic characters, which are better established and more reliable than in the instance of the affection last considered. The variety distinguished as encephaloid is that generally present when the lungs are the seat of carcinomatous disease. Examples of the variety called colloid are exceedingly rare. The morbid deposit is either in circumscribed masses or nodules, varying from the size of a hazelnut to that of an orange, more or less numerous, sometimes limited to one lung, but oftener existing in both sides; or, it is infiltrated more or less extensively into the air-cells,[1] giving rise to a condition analogous to hepatization. It is stated that when the disease is primary the cancerous deposit is infiltrated, and that the nodulated form occurs when the disease is developed in the pulmonary organs secondarily, *i. e.*, subsequent to a deposit in other organs. According to Rokitansky, the latter is met with oftener than the former variety.

In proportion to the cancerous growth the pulmonary structure is destroyed, and the surrounding parenchyma undergoes compression. Solidification, then, is a morbid condition, incident to the disease, which is represented by physical signs. In some cases, softening and elimination through the bronchial tubes of the morbid material ensue, giving rise to the presence of liquid in the tubes, and the formation of cavities. Here are other conditions originating physical signs. In infiltrated cancer the affected lung suffers reduction in volume,

[1] Rokitansky's Path. Anat. Am. Ed. 1855, vol. iv, p. 100.

and contraction of the chest follows. In this form the disease is usually limited to one side. The bronchial glands are generally involved. Liquid effusion within the pleural sac not infrequently coexists.

Cancer is very rarely found associated with a tuberculous deposit.

Physical Signs.—If the deposit consist of a few, small, disseminated nodules, the intervening parenchyma being healthy, physical exploration may fail in furnishing positive results. If sufficiently large, numerous, or aggregated, and especially if situated near the surface, or if the surrounding lung-substance be œdematous, the phenomena denoting solidification may be more or less marked, viz., percussion-dulness, and the broncho-vesicular or the bronchial respiration, with perhaps increased vocal resonance; but, in place of these auscultatory signs, the respiratory murmur and vocal resonance may be suppressed.

In infiltrated cancer, the physical signs of solidification are more constant and more marked. The percussion-sound is extremely dull or flat, but the vesicular resonance over the middle third is sometimes replaced by a tympanitic sound. The dulness may extend beyond the median line on the healthy side. The sense of resistance is notably increased. The respiration is more apt to be bronchial, either intense or feeble, but the respiratory sound may be suppressed. The latter occurs when the calibre of the primary bronchus or its larger divisions is diminished by pressure of the cancerous deposit. Increased vocal resonance and bronchophony are observed in a certain proportion of cases. The heart-sounds may be unduly transmitted. In short, the physical signs denote solidification greater or less in degree and extent. On inspection, flattening or contraction of the affected side is apparent, but not the depression of the shoulder and the spinal curvature which result from chronic pleurisy. The intercostal depressions are somewhat deepened. The respiratory movements are diminished. On palpation, the vocal fremitus may at first be found to be increased, and afterward lessened.

If softening and elimination take place, the physical phenomena correspond to the changes in the physical conditions of the affected lung. Percussion elicits resonance which is non-vesicular in quality. The sense of resistance is diminished. Mucous rales are now more or less prominent, and the cavernous signs may become developed.

On the healthy side, in cases of infiltrated cancer, and, also, of the

nodulated form, if the nodules be extensive and limited to one lung, the respiratory murmur is abnormally intense or exaggerated.

Diagnosis.—With reference to the symptoms and signs involved in the diagnosis, it is important to distinguish cancer of the lungs from cancerous tumors situated exterior to the pulmonary organs, generally developed in the mediastinum, which extend into the chest, displacing the lung and other organs. I shall notice the diagnosis of mediastinal tumors under a distinct head. Intra-thoracic cancer, however, may exist simultaneously, both within and exterior to the lungs, and then the phenomena of both will, of course, be combined.

Limiting, at present, the attention to cancer seated within the lungs, in the vast majority of cases the march of the disease is accompanied by symptoms denoting a grave pulmonary malady, and some of which possess diagnostic significance. A constant symptom is cough, which is at first dry, but at length attended by an expectoration more or less abundant, and presenting variable characters. The expectoration consists, for a time, and always in part, of matter furnished by the bronchial mucous membrane. It assumes frequently a purulent appearance, and is sometimes fetid. In a certain proportion of cases, it resembles, according to Stokes, black, and according to Hughes, red, currant jelly. This jelly-like appearance, due to an intimate admixture of blood with the morbid products, is regarded by the observers just named as highly characteristic of the disease. Pure hæmoptysis occurs in a large proportion of cases during the course of the disease; according to Walshe, the ratio is seventy-two per cent.[1] It is possible that the microscopical characters of cancer may be discovered in the sputa. Pain, more or less severe, in the affected side, is a pretty constant and persisting symptom. The pain differs in character in different cases, being acute or lancinating, dull and burning. This symptom is valuable with respect to the diagnosis. The respirations are increased in frequency in proportion to the extent of solidification or destruction, and sometimes, although rarely, dyspnœa becomes a prominent symptom, Dysphagia is a symptom noticed in some cases of pulmonic as well as mediastinal cancer. The pulse, for a considerable period during the progress of the disease, is not notably increased in frequency. Marked

[1] The analysis by Walshe embraced cases of cancer of the mediastina, as well as of the lungs.

febrile movement is rarely present; this is a negative fact of importance in a diagnostic point of view. Emaciation is generally less marked than in most cases of tuberculosis. The complexion, in a certain proportion of cases, denotes anæmia, and may present the waxen or straw-colored hue which has been considered as highly significant of malignant disease.

In a small proportion of cases, cancer of the lungs is a latent disease as regards symptoms. And when it is limited to small, circumscribed, disseminated deposits, and especially if these are about equally distributed in both lungs, physical exploration, as already stated, may not furnish positive results. But if the extent of the affected lung be sufficient to give rise to the signs of solidification, which is true of the great majority of the cases of infiltrated cancer, the symptoms and history, taken in connection with the results of exploration, are generally adequate to establish a diagnosis. Under these circumstances, the nature of the disease is ascertained, not so much from any positive diagnostic characters, as by excluding other chronic affections also involving solidification of lung, and taking into account certain of the symptoms, as well as signs, which belong to cancer.

As remarked by Walshe, infiltrated cancer can only be confounded with diseases lessening the bulk of the lung. These affections, exclusive of cancer, are tuberculosis, chronic pneumonitis, chronic pleuritis, and the affection called by Corrigan cirrhosis of the lung. It will suffice to notice the points involved in the differential diagnosis from these affections respectively.

In pulmonary tuberculosis, the physical signs of solidification, with contraction of the summit of the chest, are equally present; and inasmuch as this affection is as frequent as cancer is rare, the practitioner is very likely to mistake the latter affection for phthisis. Moreover, certain of the symptoms highly characteristic of tuberculosis belong to the history of cancer, viz., hæmoptysis, emaciation, and anæmia. The differential points pertaining to both signs and symptoms are, however, striking. In cancer, the solidification frequently remains for a considerable or even a long period, *i. e.*, several months, without material change; in other words, without softening and excavation, evidenced by the development of mucous rales and the cavernous signs obtained by percussion and auscultation. On the other hand, with an equal amount of tuberculous deposit, these signs would be expected to supervene more uniformly, and

after the lapse of a shorter period; and as the softening and elimination of tubercle go on, in general, more extensively as well as more rapidly, these signs become more strongly marked in tuberculosis than in the course of cancer. In the latter affection, the phenomena due to the solidification, viz., dulness or flatness, with suppression of respiratory sound, or the bronchial respiration, and perhaps bronchophony, continue without the addition of the contingent adventitious sounds or rales for a longer time than in phthisis. In infiltrated cancer, the deposit being extensive, and in the majority of cases limited to one lung, the affection differs from phthisis in presenting the signs of solidification exclusively on one side, the other side affording no evidence of disease; with a similar amount of tubercle in one lung, more or less of the evidences of a tuberculous deposit in the other lung would be expected. The two circumstances just mentioned are the strong points in the differential diagnosis so far as concerns physical signs. As regards symptoms, the expectoration of matter resembling currant jelly, which occurs in a certain proportion of the cases of cancer, is foreign to the semeiological history of tuberculosis. Febrile movement, or marked acceleration of the pulse, which, in the majority of cases, characterizes the march of phthisis, does not occur till late in the progress of cancer. Pain in the chest, exclusive of that attending the occasional attacks of dry, circumscribed pleuritis, does not belong to the history of phthisis. The pleuritic stitch-pain, just referred to, is readily recognized, and constitutes, as has been seen, one of the characteristic symptoms of tuberculous disease; cancer, on the other hand, generally gives rise to persisting pain, which becomes a prominent feature of the disease. The disturbance of the circulation is disproportionately less, as compared with the pulmonary symptoms, than in cases of tuberculous diseases, the pulse frequently for a considerable period remaining nearly or quite natural. Emaciation is not so prominent a feature early in the career of the disease as in the majority of the cases of phthisis. In a certain proportion of cases, cancer of the lungs coexists with a cancerous deposit in some part where its characters are open to inspection or manual examination. The existence of cancer elsewhere than in the lungs renders it altogether probable that pulmonary solidification is cancerous; and if, after the extirpation of a cancerous part, pulmonary symptoms and signs denote some grave affection of the lungs, the development of cancer in these organs is highly probable,

since observations show that under these circumstances they are apt to be invaded.

Attention to the foregoing points of distinction, in a large proportion of cases enable the practitioner to discriminate clinically between the two affections.

Chronic pneumonitis is as rare an affection as cancer of the lungs. It is attended by contraction of the chest, but in a less degree than infiltrated cancer. A cancerous deposit differs from tubercle, as has just been seen, in undergoing less uniformly and more slowly the processes of softening and elimination. On the other hand, it differs from chronic pneumonitis in the greater frequency with which it eventuates in excavation. In extensive cancerous solidification, the percussion-dulness sometimes shows the extension of the disease laterally beyond the median line; this does not occur in chronic pneumonitis. Chronic pneumonitis generally succeeds the acute form of the disease; acute pneumonitis is an antecedent of cancer only as an accident. The lower lobe of the lung is most prone to be attacked with inflammation; a cancerous deposit is most apt to take place in the superior lobe. Pure hæmoptysis, which occurs in a large proportion of cases of cancer, very rarely, to say the least, is a symptom of pneumonitis; nor in cases of the latter affection is the jelly-like expectoration of cancer observed. The concurrence of cancerous deposits elsewhere than in the lungs has the same diagnostic significance as in the differential diagnosis from tuberculosis.

In chronic pleuritis, marked contraction of the chest follows the absorption of a considerable portion of the liquid effusion. Assuming that a case comes under observation at this period of the disease, there is a possibility of mistaking it for cancer. But, in general, if a case have not been observed, either from the beginning or an early period in the disease, the previous history will supply facts sufficient, in conjunction with present signs and symptoms, to render the character of the disease abundantly clear. The distinctive points, however, are not less available than in the other affections which are to be excluded in arriving at the diagnosis of cancer. The contraction of the chest is greater and more general on the affected side in chronic pleuritis: the shoulder is depressed, the spine frequently curved in a lateral direction, the intercostal spaces, except at the summit, narrowed, and the respiratory movements more diminished. Unless the liquid effusion be completely absorbed, flatness and ab-

sence of respiratory sound extend from the base of the chest upward to a certain height; but it is to be borne in mind that pleuritis, with liquid effusion, may occur as a complication of cancerous disease. The pulmonary and general symptoms in cases of simple pleuritis are not sufficiently grave for an amount of cancerous disease sufficient to account for the physical signs. Cough and expectoration are frequently slight or wanting in chronic pleuritis. The strength and weight are better preserved. Hæmoptysis occurs but rarely, unless the pleuritis be complicated with tubercle. The jelly-like expectoration peculiar to cancer is never observed.

Cirrhosis of the lung with dilatation of the bronchial tubes presents, in connection with thoracic contraction, this feature of cancer, viz., persistency of the signs of solidification. In the differential diagnosis the existence of the latter affection is either determined or disproved by the absence or the presence of bloody expectoration and pure hæmoptysis; by pain being either wanting or prominent; by the evidence of a grave affection, which belongs to the history of cancer, derived from loss of weight and strength, and the physiognomy indicating a malignant disease, or, on the other hand, the deficiency of this evidence, which, comparatively speaking, distinguishes cirrhosis, and by the existence or the non-existence of cancerous deposit in situations accessible to direct examination.

SUMMARY OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO CANCER OF THE LUNGS.

Absence of positive signs, if the cancerous deposit be in the form of small, disseminated nodules, distributed in both lungs. Dulness on percussion with the auscultatory signs of solidification, when the nodules are sufficient in number and size, agglomerated, accompanied by œdema, and especially if limited to, or more abundant on, one side. In cancerous infiltration, contraction of the chest over the affected lung, and lessened respiratory movement; marked diminution or absence of vesicular resonance on percussion, with or without the substitution of tympanitic sonorousness, and marked resistance of thoracic wall; bronchial respiration, or suppression of respiratory sound, with or without increased vocal resonance, or bronchophony, and vocal fremitus; undue transmission of the heart-sounds. After a time, mucous rales, gurgling and other cavernous signs; the per-

cussion-resonance greater than previously, but tympanitic. Supplementary respiration on the unaffected side.

Cancer in the Mediastinum.

Intra-thoracic cancer exterior to the lungs may originate in the pleura or mediastinum, forming one or more tumors of greater or less size, displacing and compressing the pulmonary organs, the trachea and bronchi, the heart and its large vessels, the œsophagus, thoracic duct, and nerves, and giving rise to symptoms and signs which distinguish it from a cancerous affection, properly speaking, of the pulmonary organs. Although perhaps strictly more appropriate to include cancerous growths exterior to the lungs in the group of diseases affecting the pleura, which will constitute the subjects of the succeeding chapter, it will be more convenient and useful to notice them in the present connection in order to present their diagnostic traits in contrast with those which belong to the same disease seated within the pulmonary organs. And it will answer every purpose to notice only cancer in the mediastinum, since, with certain qualifications which will readily suggest themselves, the points involved in the diagnosis are the same as when the affection is developed at any other point within the chest exterior to the lungs. Moreover, the principles of diagnosis which relate to cancer in the mediastinum will apply, with very few modifications, to other tumors having the same seat; and, therefore, it will suffice to consider the symptoms and signs belonging to the former, as representing intra-thoracic tumors generally, noticing certain points which are distinctive of cancerous disease.

A fact already stated is to be borne in mind, viz., that cancer exists exterior to, and at the same time within the lungs, in a certain proportion of cases.

A cancerous growth originating in the mediastinum, in proportion to its magnitude and the direction laterally which it takes, extends into one or both sides of the chest. It has been oftener observed to extend into the right than into the left side. In some cases it attains to such size as to fill nearly the entire thoracic space on one side, and also a considerable portion of that on the opposite side. An example of this kind was reported by the late Prof. Swett,[1]

[1] Diseases of the Chest, page 335.

the tumor weighing eleven and a half pounds. The tumor may extend in either lateral direction about equally, compressing both lungs alike, and giving rise to similar physical phenomena on both sides of the chest.

Physical Signs.—Diminution or abolition of vesicular resonance on percussion extends from the median line on one or both sides over an area within which the tumor is either in contact with, or in close proximity to, the thoracic parietes. The vesicular resonance, especially at the summit of the chest in front and behind, near the median line, may be replaced by a tympanitic sound transmitted from the trachea and bronchi. A tympanitic sound may also be found over the middle and lower parts of the chest, and the amphoric variety is sometimes observed; the sources of the latter may be the stomach or intestines. A marked degree of tympanitic sound in either situation is an exceptional phenomenon. As a rule, percussion over the tumor elicits dulness or flatness; and this dulness or flatness being dependent on the presence of a solid mass which is at least attached to the point whence it springs, the area over which it extends remains unaltered or nearly so, in different positions assumed by the patient. If the tumor extend, so as to come into contact with the heart or liver, the relative positions of the latter to the tumor may frequently be ascertained by an alteration in the percussion-sound. The sense of resistance felt by the finger employed in percussing, or in pressure made with reference to this point, is notably increased.

Auscultation may discover, strongly marked, the characters of bronchial respiration at the summit of the chest, in front and behind, extending more or less over the chest; or these characters may be feebly manifested; or, more frequently, the respiratory sound is abolished over a greater or less portion of the space in which percussion-dulness or flatness is observed. These variations depend on the relations of the tumor to the trachea and bronchi, and on the amount of compression which may be made on these portions of the air-passages. The bronchial respiration, when present, may be heard either over the compressed lung at the summit, or over the tumor, or in both situations. Its limitations, therefore, as well as those of suppressed respiratory sound, do not always correspond to the space occupied by the tumor. Adventitious sounds, or rales, are present as contingent phenomena, due to coexisting

bronchitis, or, if a cancerous deposit within the lungs have taken place, to its softening and elimination. The sounds of the heart are unduly transmitted.

The vocal signs are variable. There may be marked increase of the vocal resonance and bronchophony, or these phenomena may be wanting. Even pectoriloquy may be present.

Pressure of the tumor on the aorta may occasion an arterial thrill and bellows murmur.

Inspection and palpation furnish important signs. Dilatation of the chest distinguishes cancerous growths developed exterior to the lungs, after they have attained a certain size. The dilatation is either partial, or extends over the whole of one side, or affects both sides, according to the size and direction of the morbid growth. It may be confined to the sternum and costal cartilages; but, as the resistance is less in a lateral direction, the tumor generally extends into the chest, instead of producing a circumscribed enlargement in the situations just mentioned. The intercostal spaces are widened, and in some cases are dilated or even bulging, and remain unaffected by the act of inspiration.[1] The heart may be removed in various directions from its normal position; in the case already referred to, reported by Swett, it was found to the right of the sternum, where its pulsations had been observed during life. If the tumor extend to the base of the chest, the diaphragm and the subjacent viscera may be depressed. The superficial thoracic veins of the affected side may be enlarged, giving rise to a livid hue and œdematous infiltration. Fluctuation is very rarely observed, but this was present in the case reported by Swett. The vocal fremitus over the tumor is abolished. In proportion as the chest is dilated, its contraction with the act of expiration is restrained, and the range of expansive movement is correspondingly lessened.

Mensuration shows an increase of the size of the chest, an abnormal disparity in this respect existing between the two sides if the dilatation be confined to one side, or if the two sides are unequally dilated. This disparity is ascertained by semicircular measurements, by a comparison of the antero-posterior diameters, and by measuring the distance from the nipple to the median line.

Diagnosis.—The compression and displacement of the pulmonary

[1] *Vide* case reported by Prof. Swett (op. cit., p. 334), in which bulging was observed.

organs, air-tubes, vessels, œsophagus, etc., by a mediastinal tumor, give rise to a variety of symptoms, as well as signs, which are measurably distinctive when contrasted with cancer of the lungs. In proportion to the extent to which the lungs, air-passages, pulmonary artery, and veins are compressed, dyspnœa becomes a prominent symptom. The suffering from want of breath, as the tumor increases in size, may be extreme, rendering the recumbent posture insupportable. Pressure on the venous trunks communicating with the veins of the head and upper extremity induces congestion of these parts, and consequent tumefaction, lividity, and œdema. When the pressure is chiefly on the vessels of one side, the distension of the veins, together with the tumefaction, lividity and œdema, is limited to that side. Heaviness and somnolency are effects of cerebral engorgement. Pressure on the œsophagus may occasion an obstruction to the passage of alimentary substances, and hence results dysphagia which is more likely to be prominent as a symptom than in cancer seated in the lungs.

Diminishing the calibre of the arteria innominata or the subclavian on one side, the radial pulse of the extremity corresponding to that side may be perceptibly less in size and force than that of the opposite extremity.

If the important nerves, the par vagum, recurrent, or the phrenic, be included in the parts compressed, here is another source of disturbance of the respiration, affecting the diaphragmatic action, and the respiratory movements of the glottis. Hydrothorax, or pleuritis, leading sometimes to the formation of pus (empyema), are contingent affections giving rise to signs which denote liquid within the pleural cavity. Pain in the chest is more or less persisting and severe; cough, hæmoptysis, and the jelly-like expectoration referred to in connection with cancer of the lungs, may occur in the course of this affection; and toward the close of life anasarca is usually present. Perforation of the thoracic walls, lung, œsophagus, or some of the large vessels, is liable to occur, giving rise to additional trains of symptoms, or proving the immediate cause of a fatal termination.

Numerous, diversified, and grave as are the results just enumerated, Walshe states that he has seen them united in one and the same individual.

Differentially, the diagnosis of mediastinal cancer involves, in the first place, a discrimination from cancerous infiltration of the lungs,

and the several affections with which the latter is liable to be confounded. The distinctive circumstances are those which have relation to dilatation of the chest, and the pressure of the tumor on the vessels, air-passages, nerves, œsophagus, heart, etc. The phenomena due to enlargement, displacement, and compression, are rarely present, and never to the same extent, in cancer seated in the lungs, in chronic pneumonitis, in tuberculosis, or in pleuritis after partial absorption. These phenomena, constituting a large share of the list of symptoms and signs just given, are characteristic of intra-thoracic tumor exterior to the lungs. Moreover, from pneumonitis, tuberculosis, and chronic pleuritis, a cancerous tumor in the mediastinum may often be distinguished by the occurrence, in the course of the disease, of certain of the symptoms which are observed in a cancerous affection of the lungs, viz., hæmoptysis, and the currant-jelly expectoration; and in this connection the fact may be again stated, that mediastinal cancer frequently coexists with a cancerous affection of the lungs.

In the second place, mediastinal tumor is to be discriminated from enlargement of the heart, pericarditis with large effusion, and aortic aneurism. Many of the phenomena incident to the dilating, compressing, and displacing effects of a mediastinal tumor, which have been enumerated, are common to the affections just named. The differential diagnosis turns on the presence or the absence of the symptoms and signs distinctive of these affections; in other words, in arriving at the conclusion that the phenomena proceed from a mediastinal tumor, and not from either of these affections, the latter are to be excluded. To consider the negative points warranting their exclusion, would involve a consideration of their positive diagnostic criteria; for these, the reader must be referred to works which treat of the diseases of the heart and arteries.

In the third place, the affections for which there is the most liability of mediastinal tumor being mistaken are chronic pleuritis prior to retraction of the chest, and empyema. Here we have combined the phenomena due to dilatation, displacement, and more or less compression. Moreover, the fact is not to be lost sight of, that liquid effusion within the pleural sac, either purulent or serous, may exist as a complication of either mediastinal cancer, or a cancerous affection of the lungs. This complication renders the diagnosis less intricate than might at first be supposed. The phenomena due to compression, viz., dyspnœa, tumefaction of face, liv-

idity, swelling of the veins, dysphagia, are not present to the same extent in chronic pleuritis, or empyema, even when the chest is largely dilated. In a case of mediastinal tumor involving a considerable amount of dilatation of the chest, the effects of pressure on large vessels, the trachea, œsophagus, and nerves, may be expected to be in a marked degree greater than when an equal amount of dilatation is caused by pleuritic effusion alone. This is a capital point of distinction. Moreover, the distinctive feature of cancer pertaining to the expectoration, viz., the characteristic jelly-like appearance, does not occur in chronic pleuritis, nor in empyema. Hence, if this symptom be present, it is diagnostic of a cancerous affection; and the coexistence of cancer in some part where the fact can be ascertained by examination, here, as in other instances, is highly significant. Physical exploration furnishes certain distinctive points. The bronchial respiration and bronchophony are marked in cases of chronic pleuritis with large effusion, or of empyema, as exceptions to a rule; whereas, although not uniformly observed in connection with cancer in the mediastinum, they are more frequently present, and not infrequently strongly marked. The dilatation of the chest from the distension of liquid is more uniform than from an intra-thoracic tumor. The intercostal depressions are more constantly and in a more marked degree affected by distension from liquid. It is rare that bulging between the ribs occurs from the distension of a tumor, whereas, it is the usual effect of great enlargement from the presence of liquid. A sense of fluctuation is an exceptional sign in the former case, and occurs more frequently in the latter.[1] Finally, it is extremely rare in cases of chronic pleuritis with large effusion, or in empyema, to find vesicular resonance on percussion, denoting the presence of pulmonary substance below the level of the liquid. In cases of mediastinal tumor, on the other hand, it will frequently, and perhaps generally, be found that the physical evidence of lung containing air in the air-cells is obtained in parts of the chest in which, if the morbid phenomena were due to liquid effusion, the gravitation of the fluid would be almost sure to abolish both percussion-resonance and respiratory sound.

The data upon which a probable opinion that a mediastinal or

[1] Bulging and fluctuation are stated not to occur in dilatation from the presence of an intra-thoracic tumor, but both were observed in a case of cancer in the mediastinum, already referred to, reported by Swett, in which a trifling quantity of liquid only existed within the pleural sac.

other intra-thoracic tumor is of a cancerous nature, are the following: Hæmoptysis, and a characteristic jelly-like expectoration; possibly the presence of cancerous matter, determined microscopically, in the sputa,—these phenomena, probably in the majority of cases, indicating a coexisting deposit of cancer within the lungs; the existence of a cancerous affection in other parts of the body, in which the fact of its existence may be positively ascertained.

CHAPTER VII.

ACUTE PLEURITIS—CHRONIC PLEURITIS—EMPYEMA—HYDROTHORAX—PNEUMOTHORAX—PNEUMO-HYDROTHORAX—PLEURALGIA—DIAPHRAGMATIC HERNIA.

The group of diseases to which this chapter is devoted consists of affections which are either seated in the pleura, or, as regards their seat and symptomatic phenomena, are related more closely to this than to any other of the structures entering into the pulmonary organs. They form an interesting and important class of the diseases of the respiratory system. As regards their diagnosis, it will be found that, without the aid derived from physical exploration, they are frequently detected with great difficulty, and, indeed, in many instances cannot be distinguished either from each other, or from certain of the diseases treated of in the preceding chapters. On the other hand, by means of physical signs in conjunction with symptoms, the discrimination is in general made with facility and positiveness. I shall consider these affections, respectively, in the order in which they are enumerated in the heading of this chapter.

Acute Pleuritis.

In point of frequency this affection ranks third in the list of acute pulmonary diseases, bronchitis and pneumonitis taking precedence in this regard. It occurs either as an independent or a concomitant pulmonary affection. When developed as a complication of some other disease of the lungs, for example, tuberculosis or pneumonitis, the inflammation is usually limited to a portion of the pleural surface: that is, the pleuritis is circumscribed. Its occurrence in connection with the diseases just named has been noticed in the chapters devoted to their consideration. When not thus consecutive,

the inflammation is usually general, *i. e.* it extends more or less over the entire pleural membrane on one side. To this rule, however, there are exceptions; the inflammation is sometimes limited, constituting partial pleurisies which are called, according to the portions affected, costal, pulmonary, diaphragmatic, mediastinal, and inter-lobar. Again, the pleuritic inflammation may be confined to one side, or it may affect both sides. In the former case it is *single*, and in the latter *double* pleuritis. In treating of the physical signs and diagnosis of the disease, reference will be had, in the first place, to acute general pleuritis. Partial pleurisies will be briefly noticed after treating of chronic pleuritis.

Acute general pleuritis is divided by some writers into several stages. For clinical convenience, and with especial reference to physical signs, it suffices to recognize three different periods in the progress of the disease. 1st. The period from the commencement of the inflammation to the accumulation of an appreciable quantity of liquid effusion within the pleural sac. This period will comprise the dry and the plastic stage of some writers. 2d. The period during which the liquid is either accumulating or remains stationary. This period may be called the stage of effusion or of liquid accumulation. 3d. The period when the liquid effusion is being removed by absorption. Perforation of the thoracic walls, or of the lung, by which the effused liquid is evacuated, in the one case directly, and in the other case indirectly through the bronchial tubes, is of rare occurrence, and does not, therefore, belong to the natural history of the disease, as deduced from the phenomena occurring in the large majority of cases.

The physical conditions, pertaining to the morbid anatomy, which are represented by signs in these three periods, are the following: *First.* The presence of coagulable lymph, either in patches varying in size and more or less numerous, or diffused over the whole of the inner surface of the pleural sac. It has been hypothetically assumed that, prior to the exudation of lymph, there is an abnormal dryness of the membrane, which may give rise to acoustic phenomena. *Second.* The presence of liquid, which speedily gravitates to the bottom of the sac, compressing the lung and displacing it in a direction upward and backward, except it have become fixed at certain points by previous morbid adhesions. The accumulation of liquid in some cases is in sufficient quantity to expel by compression the air from the lung, reducing it to a small condensed mass

(carnification); in some cases enlarging the size of the chest, depressing the diaphragm and subjacent organs, displacing the heart, and producing various alterations in the relations of the thoracic parietes. *Third.* The diminution and ultimate disappearance of the effused liquid, accompanied by an expansion of the compressed lung which may, or may not, regain its former volume; in the latter case, contraction of the chest follows, with sometimes permanent alterations in form, and, as regards the relations of parts, changes the reverse of those which have occurred at a former stage. The pleural surfaces, in proportion as the liquid effusion diminishes, again come into contact, roughened by a fibrinous coating more or less dense and irregular in its distribution. Finally, there is adhesion of the pleural surfaces by means of newly-formed tissue.

The foregoing list of the physical conditions belonging to the different stages of the disease will apply equally to acute and chronic pleuritis; the effects of an abundant accumulation of liquid on the walls of the chest and the intra-thoracic organs, are generally much more marked in the latter variety of the disease.

Physical Signs.—As remarked by Valleix, the phenomena belonging to the natural history of pleuritis, notwithstanding the frequency of the disease, have not been studied, by means of the analysis of clinical records, to the same extent as those of some other pulmonary affections, more especially pneumonitis and tuberculosis.[1] Nevertheless, its diagnostic traits, derived both from signs and symptoms, are well ascertained. With respect to the results of physical exploration, some interesting facts have been contributed within late years.

Proceeding to present the phenomena of the different stages of this affection, as furnished by the several methods of exploration, in the order in which the latter were taken up in the first part of this work, the signs obtained by percussion are to be first noticed. Prior to the accumulation of liquid in sufficient quantity to gravitate to the bottom of the chest and occupy a certain amount of space to the exclusion of the lung, the resonance on percussion may not be in a marked degree altered. There is usually moder-

[1] This distinguished clinical observer and author, at the time of his death was engaged in preparing a paper on the results of percussion in pleurisy. (*Archives Générales de Médecine.*)

ate or slight diminution of resonance, attributable to several causes, viz., lessened expansion of the lung on account of the pain attending the inspiratory act; the exudation of lymph on the pleural surfaces, and, possibly, as contended by Woillez and Hirtz, the presence, during this stage, of a thin stratum of liquid diffused over the lung. The latter, which is called *laminar*, in distinction from *gravitating* effusion, is questionable; and that the lessened expansion of the lung is the chief cause of the slight dulness, may be shown by the fact that a deep inspiration (if the patient will disregard the pain which instinctively leads him to repress the movements of the affected side), sometimes restores the normal resonance. The diminution of resonance extends over the whole or the greater part of the affected side. During this stage especially, and frequently during the subsequent stages, percussion, unless lightly performed, is painful, owing to the soreness of the chest.

The effusion of a quantity of liquid sufficient to displace and elevate the lung to a greater or less extent, generally takes place with such rapidity that in a large proportion of cases the opportunity of examining the chest during the first period of the disease is not offered. It very rarely happens that hospital patients come under observation before the disease has advanced to the second period. The stage of liquid accumulation may supervene even in a few hours after the date of the attack, and it is seldom delayed beyond the third or fourth day.

When the liquid accumulates at the bottom of the pleural sac, elevating the lung, the percussion-resonance is abolished from the base of the chest upward over a space corresponding to the amount of effusion; there is flatness on percussion if a gastric or intestinal tympanitic sound be not transmitted from below, and, under these circumstances, the latter rarely occurs in a marked degree. Abolition of vesicular resonance is invariable, and flatness is the rule. The elasticity of the thoracic walls is notably diminished, and the sense of resistance increased below the line indicating the upper boundary of the flatness.

If the quantity of effusion be small, although sufficient to elevate the lung to some extent, the evidence of its presence afforded by percussion while the patient is in one position only, may be incomplete, owing to the normal line of flatness being variable in different persons, and on the left side in the same person at different periods. The results of percussion in different positions will often,

if not generally, in such a case, establish the presence of liquid. Having ascertained and marked the point at which the resonance is lost on the posterior surface of the chest while the patient is in a sitting posture, let him then lie upon his face; waiting a moment for the liquid to gravitate to the anterior portion of the sac, percussion may now elicit resonance below the line indicating its lower boundary when the body was in a vertical position. It is seldom that the quantity of liquid is so small as to leave room for doubt whether the situation of the line of flatness be abnormal.

Extending upward from the base over a third, a half, or two-thirds of the chest on the affected side, the line of flatness, defined without difficulty by percussion, marks the level of the liquid. This line, as a rule, over the anterior and lateral aspect of the chest, is horizontal, the patient sitting. Exceptions to this rule exist when a portion of the lung is fixed below the level of the liquid by previous morbid adhesions. For example, in a case recently under observation, in which the evidence of liquid in the left pleural cavity was unequivocal, the line of flatness extended horizontally through the nipple, laterally and posteriorly, to within two or three inches of the spinal column. From this point percussion elicited a vesicular resonance for several inches below a continuation of the horizontal line, showing that, at its inferior posterior extremity, the lung was held down by an attachment which was sufficient to resist the upward pressure of the liquid.

Variation in the line of flatness with different positions of the patient, in a proportion of cases larger than is to be inferred from the opinions expressed by most writers, is available as a test that the flatness is due to the presence of liquid, provided the chest be but partially filled with the effusion. It is not available when the pleural surfaces are adherent above the level of the fluid, nor when the liquid is sufficient to compress the lung into a solid mass. In the case just referred to, in which the inferior posterior extremity of the lung was fixed at the base of the chest, the evidence of the presence of liquid was afforded by percussion over the submerged portion of the lower lobe. When the patient inclined far forward, or lay upon the face, the resonance became notably greater than when the position of the body was vertical, showing that the portion of lung was not united to the thoracic wall by close, uniform adhesions, but by bridles or bands of false membrane.

The direction which the line of flatness is found to pursue when the patient is sitting or standing, serves to distinguish a gravitating effusion from the solidification of the lower lobe in lobar pneumonitis. In the latter case, as stated in the chapter on pneumonitis, provided the inflammatory exudation be limited to a lobe, and extend over the whole lobe, the situation of the interlobar fissure, crossing the chest obliquely from the fourth or fifth cartilages to the spinal extremity of the spinous ridge of the scapula, may be delineated by an abrupt change in the percussion-sound; and this line is found not to vary with the different positions of the patient. It could only be by a coincidence not falling within the range of probability, that a collection of liquid should happen to be confined by pleuritic adhesions within a space bounded exactly by the interlobar fissure.

The loss of elasticity and sense of resistance on percussion are greater in proportion as the effusion is abundant, being strongly marked when the quantity is sufficient to produce considerable enlargement of the chest.

The loss of resonance is usually more complete below the level of a considerable quantity of liquid, than over lung solidified by inflammatory or other exudation. In the former case there is flatness; in the latter, more or less dulness, the presence of air within the bronchial tubes and some of the cells yielding a certain amount of resonance, which, under these circumstances, is not vesicular but tympanitic in quality. Perfect flatness, therefore, although not conclusive evidence of the presence of liquid, for it may be caused by an intra-thoracic tumor, and occasionally by consolidation of lung, warrants a strong presumption that effusion exists; and this presumption is rendered still stronger by the flatness being found to extend from the base of the chest upward, the line indicating its upper limits being well defined and pursuing a direction, if the body be in a vertical position, extending horizontally, or nearly so, around the affected side.[1]

In cases in which the quantity of liquid is large, distending the chest and compressing the lung into a solid mass, either flatness

[1] It is stated (Traité de Diagnostic, etc., par le Docteur V. A. Racle), that when a certain quantity of liquid is contained within the pleural sac, and the pleural surfaces are free from adhesions, the body being in a vertical position, the level is not exactly horizontal, the fluid rising somewhat higher behind than in front.

exists universally over the affected side, or, at all events, there is complete loss of vesicular resonance. The flatness may not be confined to the affected side; the accumulation of liquid, when large, produces a lateral displacement of the mediastinum, and the distended pleural sac may encroach on the opposite side, giving rise to dulness on percussion, sometimes extending from half an inch to an inch beyond the sternum. But when the effusion is less abundant, the fluid rising to within a third, a half, or two-thirds of the distance from the base to the top of the chest, percussion over the lung, above the level of the liquid, elicits a resonance greater than in a corresponding situation on the opposite side, and the resonance is vesiculo-tympanitic. This fact had attracted, in occasional instances, the attention of observers, but the frequency of its occurrence has only of late been ascertained. The resonance above the level of the liquid is in some cases so intense, and the tympanitic quality so marked, as to appear to denote air in the pleural cavity, or pneumo-thorax. A probable explanation is the same as when a similar resonance exists over an upper lobe, the lower lobe of the same lung being solidified in pneumonitis, viz., the permanent expansion of the chest over the affected side involves dilatation of the air-cells which receive air. Exaggerated or vesiculo-tympanitic resonance is less marked or wanting after the chest has been filled with liquid on one side, and absorption of more or less of the liquid has taken place. The presence of lymph on the pleural surfaces, under these circumstances, may cause more or less dulness above the level of the liquid.

The cracked-metal variety of tympanitic resonance has been observed by Stokes, Walshe, Roger, and Bouillaud, at the summit of the chest in cases of large effusion within the pleural sac, and several examples have fallen under my observation.

During the progress of the removal of the liquid by absorption, the area of resonance progressively increases, extending from above downward in proportion as the level of the fluid is lowered. Dulness, however, as compared with the healthy side, below the height to which the liquid has extended, persists for an indefinite period; and, owing to the slowness with which absorption usually goes on after the quantity of liquid has been considerably reduced, flatness may persist for a long time at the base of the chest.

The exaggerated or vesiculo-tympanitic resonance above the level

of the liquid, were the examination limited to the summit of the chest, might lead, without care, to the error of supposing that dulness existed on the healthy side. This error, as has been heretofore pointed out, may always be avoided by attention to the pitch and quality of the resonance on the two sides.[1]

The displacement of intra-thoracic parts, arising, on the one hand, from the pressure of a large quantity of effusion, and, on the other hand, from the suction-force developed by the absorption of the liquid, will be mentioned presently, in connection with palpation. As I have referred, however, already to the lateral displacement of the mediastinum, it may be added that, after absorption, a reverse displacement is liable to take place, and the resonance due to the encroachment of the lung of the healthy side may be apparent even beyond the sternum on the side in which the effusion has existed.

Auscultation furnishes results which, in a positive and negative point of view, are of great importance in the diagnosis of pleuritis. The respiratory sound is more or less weakened prior to the stage of liquid accumulation. In quality and pitch, the respiratory sound is not materially changed; the intensity is alone altered—a result chiefly of the restrained expansion of the side affected. The murmur is frequently interrupted or jerking, owing to a want of continuity in the respiratory movements, an effect of the acute pain incident to this stage.

During the period of effusion, the effects of the accumulation of liquid, as regards the respiratory sound, are more or less marked, but varying in different parts of the affected side; and the phenomena are by no means uniform in all cases. With a small amount of fluid gravitating to the bottom of the chest, producing but a slight degree of compression of the lung, the respiration is simply more or less weakened. If, however, the quantity of liquid be considerable or large, filling one-half or two-thirds of the chest, the results of auscultation practised above and below the level of the fluid, are in striking contrast with each other. Over the condensed lung, the respiration is broncho-vesicular or bronchial according to the degree of condensation of the pulmonary structure. The intensity varies in different cases. Below the line of flatness on percussion, indicating the level of liquid, the respira-

[1] *Vide* Part I, page 112.

tory sound is frequently suppressed.[1] The loss of sound, passing the stethoscope from above downward, is often abrupt, denoting, like the sudden loss of resonance on percussion, the height to which the liquid ascends in the chest. This is the rule, as respects the respiratory phenomena above and below the liquid effusion, in cases in which the latter is more or less abundant. But there are important exceptions to this rule. In some cases in which a loud bronchial respiration is heard over the condensed lung, this sign is propagated below the level of the liquid, and may extend over the entire side. This fact I have repeatedly noted in cases in which a large amount of effusion existed, producing considerable enlargement of the affected side. A well-marked bronchial respiration diffused over the entire side characterizes a certain proportion of the cases of pleuritis with large effusion. The number of instances in the adult is not sufficient to render them other than exceptions to a general rule. In early life, the ratio is larger. According to Swett, a bronchial respiration more or less extensive is the rule, not the exception, in pleuritis affecting young children.

In general, when a bronchial respiration is diffused over the side in cases of abundant or large effusion, certain points of difference pertain to the sign as heard above and below the level of the liquid. Over the condensed lung it is more intense and conveys the idea of proximity to the ear; over the liquid it is more feeble, and seems to be transmitted from a distance.

When the effusion is very copious, filling and dilating the affected side, and compressing the lung into a small, solid mass, the respiratory sound, in the adult, at least, is usually suppressed over the greater portion of the chest. A bronchial respiration, either feeble or more or less developed, under these circumstances, may, however, be detected at the summit of the chest, sometimes below the clavicle, but more frequently behind, above the spinous ridge of the scapula, and more especially in the upper portion of the interscapular region.

[1] The sounds of the heart are transmitted through the mass of liquid. In cases in which the right side is filled with fluid, the heart-sounds are usually heard with distinctness. Auscultation of the heart, as one of the means of ascertaining the displacements of this organ, will be noticed presently in connection with palpation. The respiratory sound may be bronchial within a limited space at or near the level of the liquid; broncho-vesicular a little higher, and normal-vesicular at the summit.

It is rarely altogether wanting in one or more of these situations.[1] From the summit it may extend, with diminished intensity, and seeming to be more distant, over a variable area.

In a publication by Monneret and Barthez, of Paris,[2] it is stated that the respiration over the condensed lung in pleuritis may assume the characters of the cavernous and even the amphoric modifications. As described by these writers in the cases reported by them, I am unable to perceive any evidence of other than intense bronchial respiration; the intensity, in fact, appears to have been considered by them as proof of its cavernous character. But a cavernous respiration is by no means always as intense as a loud bronchial respiration; the intensity is but an incidental element of both. That the two are frequently confounded even by experienced auscultators, I am fully persuaded. If the distinctive characters of each, as they have been pointed out in Part I, and also in the chapter on Pulmonary Tuberculosis, are correct, it is impossible for a cavernous respiratory sound to be developed in connection with solidification of lung. It is proper, however, to add, that the occurrence of cavernous respiration in some cases of pleuritis without excavations, is admitted by Barth and Valleix.

In the instances referred to in the preceding remarks, I suppose that the bronchial respiration was mistaken for the cavernous. But a mistake may arise, if, in connection with a certain amount of liquid effusion, the respiration (as may occur) is neither bronchial nor broncho-vesicular, but intensely vesicular, or in other words, highly exaggerated. The latter effect I suppose to be very rarely produced on the side affected in single pleuritis, but I have already referred to it as a possible occurrence. I have observed this effect

[1] MM. Barth and Roger found the bronchial respiration absent in 17 of 26 cases of pleuritis, selected indiscriminately, as quoted in Part I of this work. The experience of others goes to show that it is discoverable at the summit of the chest in a larger proportion of cases than this; and the latter accords with my own experience. Valleix suggests that the disparity between the results obtained by Barth and Roger, and other observers, may be explained by the former studying the effect of natural or tranquil respiration, and the latter causing the patients examined to breathe with quickness and force. The influence of forced breathing in developing and increasing the intensity of the bronchial as of the normal respiratory sound, is well known to practical auscultators.

[2] Archives Générales de Médecine, Mars, 1853. *Vide*, also, Valleix, op. cit. vol. i, p. 570.

to be marked in a case of double pleuritis, to which allusion has been already made in treating of cavernous respiration in Part I.

A patient was admitted into hospital apparently in the last stage of pulmonary tuberculosis, and died a few days after his admission. A single exploration of the chest only was made, which, on the presumption of the case being one of advanced tuberculosis, was limited to the summit of the chest, and, on account of the great weakness of the patient, was confined to the anterior surface. The superior costal type of breathing was observed to be remarkably predominant, the patient being of the male sex. An intense resonance on percussion with tympanitic quality existed at the summit. The respiratory sounds were loud, the inspiration low in pitch, and followed by an expiration shorter, less intense, and lower than the sound of inspiration. Moreover, at the commencement of the inspiratory act, the sound appeared to present a slight amphoric intonation. These were the characters on both sides, and upon them, without an elaborate examination, as already stated, was predicated the opinion that the respiration was cavernous. At the autopsy I expected to find large excavations at the apex of both lungs; but instead of this, there was double pleuritis. The chest on both sides was about two-thirds filled with liquid, the pleural surfaces being firmly adherent above the level of the fluid. A vesicular murmur, thus, highly exaggerated from the fact that the upper portion of the lung on each side was alone available for respiration, and, from the great development of the superior costal type of breathing, presenting certain of the characters of the cavernous respiration, was mistaken for the latter in a case in which the general aspect suggested only the idea of advanced tuberculosis. The error of observation was of course due to carelessness in physical exploration, and the lesson to be enforced by it is too obvious to require comment. The case illustrated the law laid down by Louis, that double pleuritis generally involves the existence of tuberculosis; for, although excavations were wanting, small tuberculous deposits, not exceeding the size of a small pea, which had not advanced to softening, were found in both lungs.[1]

During the period of absorption, the expansion of the lung taking

[1] I retain the account of this case in the present edition; but, with an appreciation of the vesicular quality of the respiratory murmur, an exaggerated should never be mistaken for the cavernous respiration.

place in proportion as the compressing agent is removed, the bronchial respiration, if it have existed, disappears, giving place to the broncho-vesicular, which gradually assumes more and more of the vesicular quality. The respiration, as absorption goes on, either becomes audible, or resumes its normal characters, progressively from the summit downward. Absorption, after the liquid is reduced to a small quantity, taking place frequently very slowly, absence of respiration, with dulness or flatness on percussion, often continues for a long time at the base of the chest. Feebleness of the respiratory murmur over the whole side characterizes the renewal of the function of the compressed lung; this continues for weeks, or even months. The permanent effects following recovery from pleuritis with large effusion will be noticed under a distinct head in connection with the chronic variety of the disease.

Finally, on the unaffected side during the three periods of the disease, but especially during the stage of liquid accumulation, the intensity of the respiratory murmur is abnormally increased, constituting exaggerated or supplementary respiration.

Of adventitious auscultatory sounds, the bronchial rales are occasionally heard in cases of pleuritis. Their occurrence is purely accidental. Bronchitis coexists with pleuritic inflammation only as an accidental coincidence. The inflammation does not extend to the parenchyma of the lungs, and, consequently, the crepitant rale does not belong to the clinical history of the disease. Adventitious sounds, however, may be developed within the pleural sac, which are highly significant; I refer to attrition or friction sounds. If patients come under observation in the first period, or before much liquid accumulation has taken place, a grazing or rubbing sound may sometimes be detected over the lower part of the anterior or lateral surface, and exceptionally, during this period, it is audible over the greater part of the affected side. The production of the sound at this stage is due, in most cases, to the deposit of lymph on the pleural surfaces. It is possible that the increased vascularity of the superficies of the lung, together with the absence of the usual exhalation lubricating the pleura, may be adequate to produce it. Walshe gives an instance in which a loud rubbing sound was heard over the whole side, and after death, which occurred sixteen days from the time when this sign was noted, the pleural surface was found to be entirely free from lymph except over a spot of the size

of half a crown. The sound is heard in a certain proportion only of the cases which are examined anterior to the stage of effusion. The restrained movements of the affected side from pain are sometimes insufficient for its production, and then it may be developed by inducing the patient to disregard the pain and expand the side more fully. It would perhaps be detected at this period oftener than it is, were the side to be more frequently examined than is usual, and the explorations made with care over every point; for the sign is frequently intermittent, and may be confined to a small space.

After the accumulation of liquid, and during the stage of effusion, a friction-sound is rarely discovered. In exceptional instances, it is observed, in this period, over the compressed lung. According to Walshe, it may occasionally be developed on the back by making the patient lie on the face for a little while. It has been observed, also, over a considerable area, even when the quantity of liquid is quite large. In the latter case the lung, having become attached, by means of bands or bridles of false membrane, to the thoracic walls, resists the pressure of the fluid, and the pleural surfaces come into contact over a certain space, notwithstanding the amount of effusion.

It is during the third period, or the stage of absorption, that friction-sounds are most apt to occur in pleuritis. The pleural surfaces, having been separated by the presence of liquid, are again brought into contact, and are more or less coated with dense lymph. It is only during this stage that the rougher sounds, called *rasping* or *grating*, are produced. They may have this character, or, in the third stage, as in the first, only the *rubbing* and *grazing* varieties may be developed. They are sometimes loud and strong, occasionally heard at a distance, attracting the patient's notice, and accompanied by a vibratory motion of the parietes perceptible to the touch. Their duration is variable. They may last for a very brief period, and, on the other hand, they may continue for months.

Friction-sounds by no means constantly attend the stage of absorption. The adhesion of the pleural surfaces, which quickly ensues, prevents their occurrence. They would probably be more frequently discovered than they are, if repeated examinations were made for that object; but at this period of the disease they are generally unimportant as regards the diagnosis, which has been already made, and they are generally sought for merely as a matter of

curiosity.[1] As evidence, however, that the pleural surfaces are again in contact, the sign is not altogether unimportant at this stage of the disease. Its occurrence subsequent to liquid accumulation is, of course, a proof of progress having been made in absorption; but this point is generally easily settled by other signs which are more uniformly available.

In conclusion, friction-sounds are chiefly important, in a diagnostic point of view, when they are discovered early in pleuritis, because it is only at this period that the discrimination of the disease, as a general remark, is attended with any difficulty. When they are heard at the middle or inferior portion of the chest, or are found to extend over the whole side, they are almost pathognomonic. Taken in connection with symptoms indicating pleuritic inflammation, their presence establishes the diagnosis. In a negative point of view, however, they are of not much importance: that is, their absence is not evidence that pleuritis does not exist, owing to the want of constancy in their association with the disease.

For the characters distinguishing friction-sounds, and by which they are to be recognized clinically, as well as for other practical considerations connected with their production, the reader is referred to that portion of the chapter, in Part I, on Auscultation in Disease, which is devoted to this subject.[2] The liability of mistaking a friction-sound for a crepitant rale is to be borne in mind, since, practically, it might lead to the error of confounding pleuritis with pneumonitis. The occasional occurrence of a pleural friction-sound produced by the heart, exclusive of any disease of the latter organ, is an item among the curiosities of clinical experience, which is to be recollected. The movements of the heart sometimes cause a rubbing of the adjacent pleural surfaces sufficient to give rise to a sound. Its disconnection from other evidences of pericarditis, and association with the other evidences of pleuritis, will prevent mistakes.

The results of auscultation of the voice are to be taken into account in the diagnosis of pleuritis. The results before the stage of effusion, if not altogether negative, are not sufficiently marked to

[1] Bouillaud professes to discover friction-sounds, almost invariably after absorption, in cases of pleuritis (Valleix, op. cit.). This may be explained on the supposition that he is accustomed to take greater pains than others in seeking for them.

[2] *Vide* page 223.

possess diagnostic importance. They are variable after an accumulation of liquid has taken place, but they are frequently useful in confirming the evidence derived from other signs. Over the compressed lung the resonance of the loud and whispered voice may be abnormally exaggerated; well-marked bronchophony is sometimes observed, and the occasional occurrence of pectoriloquy, under these circumstances, is sufficiently established. These vocal phenomena may all be absent, and are present in different cases with greater or less intensity or prominence. They are more marked if, in connection with pleuritic effusion, the lung be solidified, not by compression only, but by inflammatory consolidation or a tuberculous deposit. When strongly marked, they afford presumptive, but not positive, evidence of solidification in addition to the condensation due to the pressure of liquid effusion. A moderate increase of resonance is better ascertained if it be on the left side, owing to the normally greater vocal resonance on the right side. This remark is applicable, of course, to exaggerated vocal resonance only, not to bronchophony and pectoriloquy.

These vocal signs are generally limited to the summit of the chest, and confined to an area circumscribed in proportion to the space occupied by the compressed lung. They are often limited to the scapula and the interscapular region behind, owing to the usual situation of the compressed lung in cases of large effusion.

Over the space occupied by liquid, the vocal signs which have been named are usually wanting. A contrast as regards vocal resonance between the upper and lower portion of the affected side, when resonance on percussion is at the same time absent below, and more or less marked above, is pretty conclusive evidence of the presence of liquid; for, if the flatness at the inferior portion of the chest proceeded from solidification of lung, the vocal resonance would be expected to be more marked than at the superior portion of the chest where resonance is elicited by percussion.

In like manner, a contrast between the two sides inferiorly, consisting in the presence of vocal resonance on the healthy side and its absence on the affected side, affords strong proof of effusion. Here the allowance for a normal disparity between the two sides, is the reverse of that to be made when it is a matter of question as to solidification of lung at the summit. If the flatness on percussion be on the right side, and the greater vocal resonance on the left

side, the proof of effusion in the right pleura is stronger than it would be were the left side the one affected.

Auscultation furnishes a vocal sign which was deemed by Laennec pathognomonic of pleuritic effusion, and is still considered as highly significant. I refer to the sign called *Ægophony*. A singular discrepancy of opinion exists among different observers as regards the frequency with which this sign is discoverable in pleuritis, the extent of its diffusion, and its diagnostic importance. This discrepancy may, perhaps, in part be accounted for on the supposition that the term ægophony is used by some in a more comprehensive sense than by others. It may be applied to slight modifications of the transmitted voice, or it may be restricted to instances in which the tremulousness or bleating and acuteness are sufficiently distinct to constitute at least some approach to the cry of the goat, or other sounds to which it has been compared. Without dwelling on the subject here, the reader is referred to the remarks under this head contained in the chapter on Auscultation in Disease, in Part I.[1] Suffice it to add that not infrequently at or near the level of liquid, within a limited space, the voice is high in pitch and appears to come from a distance, without the tremulousness or bleating character which distinguishes ægophony. This is simply a modification of bronchophony, and it is often associated with bronchial or bronchovesicular respiration.

Inspection and mensuration furnish striking and valuable signs in pleuritis. Under the influence of pain the movements of the affected side are so far restrained by the will as to give rise to a perceptible diminution in expansion by the inspiratory act, and, on measurement, the size, as also the range of motion, may be found slightly reduced during the first period. The voluntary restraint of motion is especially apparent in the act of coughing. These appearances give place to others more marked and distinctive in the second stage. The lower part of the affected side, in proportion to the amount of liquid, becomes dilated, and the inferior costal movements with respiration, are lessened or arrested. The intercostal spaces exhibit less depression, and are not so deeply indented in the inspiratory act, as on the opposite side.

Accumulating in still larger quantity, the liquid meets with more resistance from the condensed lung than from the thoracic parietes,

[1] *Vide* page 247.

and the latter accordingly yield to the dilating force. The affected side becomes conspicuously enlarged, and its range of motion in respiration proportionally limited. It is dilated frequently to the fullest extent of voluntary expansion, and even beyond this limit, and hence remains motionless, while the movements of the opposite side are supplementarily increased. The intercostal depressions are now abolished, and a slight convexity between the ribs is in some cases apparent. Over the lower and the middle portion of the side the ribs are abnormally separated, while at the summit they converge more than is natural. The obliquity in the direction of the ribs is diminished. Approaching to a horizontal line, their angular union with the costal cartilages is no longer obvious. Measurement of the semicircular circumference, of the vertical distance from the base to the summit, and, by means of callipers, of the antero-posterior diameter, shows an increase of size in all directions. The nipple is somewhat elevated, and is removed at a greater distance than on the opposite side from the median line. On a posterior view, a marked contrast is observed between the two sides in the elevation of the scapula with the act of inspiration. These are the phenomena, determined by inspection and mensuration, which denote a very large accumulation of liquid within the pleural cavity. Occasionally presented in acute pleuritis, they are much oftener observed in the chronic form of the disease.

In the progress of the absorption of the effused fluid, a series of changes take place, the reverse of those which characterize the progressive accumulation of fluid. The enlargement decreases; the bulging intercostal spaces become flattened; the divergence of the lower ribs diminishes, and they assume a more oblique direction; the nipple falls, and its distance from the median line is lessened; some degree of expansive movement is perceptible, taking place more slowly than on the opposite side, and depression of the side at the summit is apparent. With these changes the affected side may be still nearly filled with liquid. Finally, when absorption of the whole or a greater part of the liquid is effected, the alterations in size, motions, and relations of the different parts are still more marked. The side becomes contracted in every direction. It is obvious to the eye at the lower, as well as at the upper part, when the chest is examined either behind or in front. Mensuration with the inelastic tape, or with callipers, shows this to be the case. Lateral curvature of the spine is apt to occur, the concavity looking toward

the affected side. The shoulder (with occasional exceptions) is depressed; the interscapular space is narrowed; the lower angle of the scapula projects from the thoracic wall; the lower ribs approximate more than on the opposite side; the nipple falls below the level of its fellow, and is nearer the median line; the range of motion in the acts of respiration is greater than before, but still limited on comparison with the healthy side. These changes, always succeeding chronic pleuritis with large effusion, but not so constant after the acute variety, in amount bear a certain proportion to the extent to which the side has been previously expanded, or, in other words, to the quantity of liquid effusion which has existed. They are, however, also dependent on the condition of the compressed lung as regards its ability to become expanded as the pressure is removed; and since this condition is affected by other circumstances than simple condensation, viz., by the adhesion of the pleural surfaces, and the thickness and density of the lymph deposited upon it, the contraction of the side resulting from pleuritis will differ in different cases in which the quantity of effused liquid was about the same.

Contraction of the affected side will be likely either to be wanting entirely, or to be less marked and less persisting in proportion as the effusion and its removal by absorption have been rapid. For this reason, assuming an equal amount of accumulation, the changes first mentioned characterize chronic rather than acute pleuritis. But they are more apt to follow chronic pleuritis for another reason, viz., the quantity of liquid effused is usually much greater in this variety of the disease. The rapidity with which absorption goes on in acute, as well as in chronic pleuritis, varies much in different cases. It is not uncommon to observe a very great reduction within a few days or even hours; but after the quantity is reduced to a certain point, the removal is always effected more slowly. The side may be obviously depressed at the summit or middle third, when it is still enlarged at the lower part, as shown by mensuration. As regards permanent effects on the chest, there may not be any obvious disparity after the lapse of weeks or months succeeding an attack of the acute form, even when the quantity of liquid effusion was considerable, and a certain amount of contraction was evident immediately after recovery. It is otherwise, however, with cases of chronic pleuritis, and I shall refer to this point under the head of the latter.

Examinations of the chest by inspection and mensuration, in cases of pleuritis, are not only useful in order to ascertain the existence

or non-existence of either dilatation or contraction, but that the progress of the disease may be watched from day to day, as regards, in the first place, the increase in the accumulation of liquid, and in the second place, its decrease by absorption. In cases in which the affected side is filled with fluid and the thoracic walls expanded, percussion and auscultation do not afford the means of determining from day to day variations in the quantity of effusion. Inspection and mensuration are available for this object, and the results may be important in determining the practitioner either to continue or to change his therapeutical measures.

Much information is frequently derived from the employment of palpation in cases of pleurisy. In the first period it furnishes evidence of tenderness to the touch, and also that the soreness is not in the integument but in the intra-thoracic structures. The pain produced by manual examination of the affected side is not superficial and occasioned by mere contact of the hand, as in some instances of hyperæsthesia of the surface, but is more deeply seated and proportionate to the degree of pressure made.

But it is more especially during the second and the third period that this method of exploration furnishes useful facts. The effect of an accumulation of a considerable quantity of liquid is usually to abolish the normal vocal fremitus on the affected side over a space corresponding to that occupied by the effusion; and in some instances, the fremitus is increased over the condensed lung above the level of the liquid. Marked diminution or suppression of the normal vocal fremitus may thus constitute a physical sign of liquid effusion, the more significant, because over consolidated lung the fremitus is frequently exaggerated. It is obvious that to become a sign of effusion, absence of fremitus must be associated with other signs; and it is to be borne in mind that in healthy persons the normal fremitus is greater on the right than on the left side. If flatness on percussion at the lower part of the chest coexist with absence of fremitus, while on the opposite side there exists resonance with a fremitus more or less marked, the evidence is strong that the flatness is due to effused fluid rather than solidified lung. And inasmuch as in some persons a fremitus exists naturally on the right side and not on the left, the evidence is stronger when the effusion is into the right pleural sac; in other words, flatness on percussion, with absence of fremitus, indicates effusion more positively on the right than on the left side, making due allowance for the fact that this combina-

tion of signs may be produced by the encroachment of an enlarged liver on the thoracic space. A change as regards fremitus, with a change in the position of the body, affords striking evidence of the presence of liquid. If with flatness on percussion extending from the base more or less upward, fremitus be wanting while the patient is sitting, but be present when the body is inclined forward, the proof of liquid effusion is almost complete.

Palpation furnishes still other facts. By this method better than by inspection are ascertained the most important of the displacements of intra-thoracic parts which take place in the second and the third period of pleuritis with large effusion. An accumulation of liquid in the left pleural sac removes the heart from its normal situation. This may occur, and to a great extent, before the thoracic parietes become dilated. Occasionally the heart is pushed downward in a direction toward the epigastrium, but in the great majority of instances it is carried upward and outward in a diagonal line extending from the præcordia to the right shoulder. It is found, as the fluid accumulates, to be situated beneath the sternum, and at length its pulsations may be felt and frequently seen on the right side, and sometimes beyond the nipple.[1] If, on the other hand, the effusion be within the right pleural sac, and the accumulation be large, the heart is displaced in a direction upward and outward toward the left axilla. If the impulse of the dislocated heart can neither be seen nor felt, which is rarely the case except when it is beneath the sternum, the sounds of the organ, as determined by auscultation, must be the guide to its abnormal situation. Its return to the præcordia is evidence of the progress made in the absorption of the effused fluid. In some instances it has been observed to regain its normal situation in the course of a few days or even hours, showing very rapid diminution in the quantity of effusion. It does not, however, always return to its normal situation when the force which in the first instance pushed it out of place is no longer operative. It may be detained in its abnormal position by morbid attachments; and it is a curious fact that the suction-force developed by the absorption of the effused liquid may prove an active cause of displacement. In

[1] Alteration of the heart-sounds, even with the greatest amount of displacement, is very rarely observed. A bellows' sound is occasionally developed, which disappears when the heart resumes its normal situation. The existence of a murmur, under these circumstances, therefore, is not proof of cardiac disease, even excluding anæmia.

cases of copious effusion within the right pleura, after absorption, the heart may be drawn into the right side; and subsequent to the removal of an effusion in the left pleura sufficient to displace the heart to the right, it may at length occupy a position to the left of the præcordia.

Displacement of the diaphragm is another of the mechanical effects of a large effusion. This, according to the observations of Stokes, may take place suddenly, so that the fluid finding additional space in this direction, the semicircular circumference of the affected side may possibly be diminished, and the line of percussion-flatness on the chest lowered, although the quantity of liquid is increasing. The depression of the diaphragm of course carries downward the subjacent organs. On the right side this is evidenced by the lower situation of the liver. Under these circumstances, owing to the convexity of its upper surface and the convexity of the depressed diaphragm, a sulcus or furrow is sometimes apparent between the lower margin of the chest and the point at which the anterior surface of the liver projects against the abdominal walls. Again, after absorption, the diaphragm is drawn upward with the subjacent organs above the point at which it rises normally within the chest; and the liver on the right side, or the stomach and spleen on the left side, are found to ascend higher than in health. The latter changes, however, are ascertained by percussion rather than by palpation, and the same remark is applicable to lateral displacement of the mediastinum, to which reference has been already made under the head of Percussion.

Owing to the abolition of the intercostal depressions during the stage of effusion, the affected side offers to the touch, as well as to the eye, an unnaturally regular and smooth surface, which is afterward lost when contraction of the chest takes place; and, finally, in some instances, the presence of liquid in the pleural sac may be made to give rise to a sense of fluctuation appreciable by palpation. This may be discovered occasionally by applying the left hand over the affected side at the base, and percussing the ribs with the pulpy portion of the fingers of the right hand. In thin persons, peripheric fluctuation, as it is called, is oftener available. If a finger be applied over an intercostal space, and a light, quick percussion-stroke be made at a short distance in the same space, the peculiar shock significant of the presence of fluid may be appreciable.

Diagnosis.—Certain of the symptoms of acute pleuritis are some-

what distinctive. Pain is usually a prominent symptom during the first period. It is sharp, lancinating in character, felt generally with the act of inspiration, and its severity increasing with the progress of the act, renders this act interrupted, and shortens its duration. In these respects, however, it does not differ from the pain in pleuralgia. It is referred oftenest to the lower part of the affected side laterally and in front; sometimes it extends to the back or over the whole side, and occasionally it is felt exclusively on the opposite side or in the abdomen. It diminishes as effusion takes place, and at length ceases to be prominent or disappears. The respirations are multiplied, at first by way of compensation for their incompleteness in consequence of pain, and afterward from the interruption of the function of the lung on the affected side due to its compression. Dyspnœa occurs in only a small proportion of cases, and these cases are characterized by rapid and copious effusion. Cough is sometimes, but rarely, absent. It is usually dry, excited spasmodically, and partially suppressed to avoid the pain which it occasions. The significance formerly attached to position or *decubitus*, at different stages of the disease, is in a great measure disproved.

With an adequate knowledge of the physical signs which belong to acute pleuritis, the diagnosis, in the great majority of cases, is sufficiently easy. It presents difficulties only to those who do not qualify themselves to employ physical exploration. By those who rely exclusively on the diagnostic symptoms, it is not infrequently confounded with pleurodynia, intercostal neuralgia, and pneumonitis. Instances illustrating these errors of diagnosis have repeatedly fallen under my observation. It will suffice to point out the more important of the circumstances involved in the differential diagnosis from the affections just named, commending to the student the study of the physical signs of the disease until they become perfectly familiar.

In pleurodynia and intercostal neuralgia, the physical phenomena which attend the march of acute pleuritis are wanting, and the absence of these phenomena warrants the exclusion of pleuritic inflammation. In a purely neuralgic or rheumatic affection, however, diminished expansion of the affected side, with slight reduction in size, feebleness of the respiratory murmur, and, perhaps, relative dulness, may be present, these results being due exclusively to the restrained

movements from pain. The affected side may also be more exquisitely tender on pressure than when pleuritic inflammation exists. Guided alone by the results of exploration, for a brief period after the attack, the discrimination may involve doubt. The existence of marked febrile movement is an important point at this period. Symptomatic fever constantly accompanies acute inflammation of the pleura, whereas it attends pleurodynia and intercostal neuralgia only as a coincidence. If a friction-sound be discovered which we are satisfied is pleural, it renders the diagnosis quite positive. But the constancy of this sign cannot be relied upon, and, indeed, it is rarely discovered in the early stage of pleuritis. Its absence, therefore, is not proof that a doubtful affection is either neuralgic or rheumatic.

But the occasion for hesitancy usually exists for a brief period only. The occurrence of serous effusion, if the disease be acute pleuritis, gives rise to positive signs which render certain the presence of something more than a neuralgic affection or an attack of rheumatism seated in the thoracic walls. And, on the other hand, the absence of the physical evidence of effusion authorizes an exclusion of acute pleuritis. A fact, however, observed by Louis and others, is important to be borne in mind, viz., an attack of acute pleuritis is occasionally preceded by a neuralgic affection of the side in which the inflammation becomes afterwards developed. Two instances illustrating this fact have come under my observation, in which the patients experienced acute pains in the side, without febrile movement, or any of the physical signs of pleuritic inflammation, for several days before an attack of the latter which was signalized by a chill, increased pain, and febrile movement.

In the differential diagnosis from acute pneumonitis, we have to distinguish between the physical signs belonging respectively to this affection and to acute pleuritis. In pneumonitis there occurs, often within a short space of time, marked dulness on percussion over a certain portion of the affected side. If the upper lobe be first inflamed, the dulness will be found at the summit and on the anterior surface, while the posterior surface below the scapula is resonant on percussion; the reverse obtains in acute pleuritis after effusion has taken place. But in the majority of instances, pneumonic inflammation attacks the lower lobe, and in the lobar form invades the entire lobe; the dulness will then be found to be bounded on the chest by a line pursuing the direction of the interlobar fissure, and not

to vary with the change of position of the patient, the latter being observable in a certain proportion of the cases of pleuritis with effusion. The liquid in pleuritis generally accumulates rapidly, and the flatness on percussion is found to extend over a larger portion of the affected side than in cases of pneumonitis. In certain cases of pneumonitis, it is true, the entire lung may become solidified; but in these cases a single lobe is first attacked, and at a subsequent period the inflammation crosses the interlobar fissure, and invades the other lobe. If such cases are under observation from the beginning, the length of time occupied by the extension of dulness over the chest distinguishes the disease from acute pleuritis.

Other differential points are not less distinctive. The presence of a considerable quantity of liquid in the pleural cavity gives rise to flatness on percussion. Solidification of lung produces, in general, only dulness, and, in a certain proportion of instances, the vesicular is replaced by tympanitic resonance more or less marked. The dulness from solidified lung is accompanied, generally, by a well-marked bronchial respiration, frequently intense, and appearing to be developed near the ear; the flatness from the accumulation of liquid is usually associated with suppression of respiratory sound, or, a bronchial respiration, if it be discovered, is comparatively feeble and distant in the great majority of cases. Increased vocal resonance, bronchophony, and occasionally pectoriloquy, are signs belonging to solidification; their absence is the rule over liquid effusion. Ægophony is occasionally heard over the latter, and rarely over the former. Vocal fremitus is often exaggerated by solidification, and it is diminished or abolished by the presence of liquid.

An accumulation of a large quantity of liquid in the pleural cavity produces considerable or great enlargement of the affected side, and effaces the intercostal depressions. In pneumonitis, the enlargement is slight, and the intercostal depressions remain. Displacements of the heart, diaphragm, and mediastinum, are marked effects of copious liquid effusion, and they occur but to a slight extent as results of solidification.

Moreover, a symptom and a sign almost pathognomonic of acute pneumonitis are wanting in acute pleuritis, viz., the rusty expectoration and the crepitant rale.

Exceptional variations from general rules as regards the physical signs belonging to the two diseases just contrasted, can alone constitute sufficient ground for hesitation in making the differential di-

agnosis. For example, in some cases of pleuritis with large effusion, a bronchial respiration is found to pervade the whole of the affected side; and, on the other hand, in some cases of solidification from pneumonitis, absence of respiratory sound is equally extensive. Attention, however, to other points of contrast, in all such instances, will develop ample data for the discrimination.

SUMMARY OF PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO ACUTE PLEURITIS.

First Period, viz., prior to Accumulation of Liquid.—Moderate or slight diminution of vesicular resonance, or dulness on percussion. Feeble and interrupted respiratory murmur. No alteration in vocal resonance or fremitus. Diminished expansibility of the affected side. Tenderness on pressure. Occasionally a grazing or rubbing friction-sound.

Second Period, or Stage of Accumulation of Liquid.—Flatness on percussion from the base of the chest, extending upward, more or less, over the affected side, and the upper limit in front generally following a horizontal line; diminished elasticity of thoracic parietes, and sense of resistance notably increased. The resonance above the level of the liquid frequently exceeding in intensity the sound on the opposite side, and vesiculo-tympanitic in character. Amphoric resonance at the summit, sometimes strongly marked, and occasionally the cracked-metal variety. The limits of flatness, in a certain proportion of cases, found to vary when the patient assumes different positions. The flatness sometimes found to extend, in front, on the opposite side, even beyond the sternum, in consequence of lateral displacement of the mediastinum. Respiration often suppressed below the level of the liquid effusion; broncho-vesicular, or the bronchial respiration over the compressed lung. A bronchial respiration sometimes diffused over the chest, but usually feeble and distant, except at the summit; in the latter situation generally discoverable either in front or behind, oftener the latter, varying in different cases as respects intensity and the area over which it is heard. Friction-sounds occasionally heard in this stage. Increased vocal resonance, exaggerated bronchial whisper, sometimes bronchophony, and, as a rare phenomenon, pectoriloquy, discovered at the summit of the chest on the affected side. All these vocal signs may

be absent at the summit, and they are all absent, as a rule, over the portion of the side occupied by the liquid. Ægophony present in a certain proportion of cases at a particular and usually a transient period in this stage; generally, when present, limited to the neighborhood of the inferior angle of the scapula behind, and to a zone extending from this point to the anterior part of the chest, but in some instances diffused over the whole side. Dilatation of the affected side, commencing below and extending, in some cases, over the entire side; the intercostal depressions effaced, and various alterations in the relations of the parts composing the thoracic parietes. Dislocation of the heart, and depression of the diaphragm with subjacent organs, from the pressure of the fluid. Unnatural regularity and smoothness of the surface of the affected side. Fluctuation perceptible to the eye and to the touch in some instances. Comparative immobility of the affected side. Abolition of vocal fremitus below the level of the liquid. Increased respiratory movements and exaggerated vesicular murmur on the healthy side.

Third Period, or Stage of Absorption.—Resonance on percussion developed first at the summit and gradually extending downward, but, relatively to the opposite side, persisting dulness. Flatness continuing at the base. Respiration feeble and broncho-vesicular, progressively extending from above downward, and gradually assuming the normal vesicular character. Suppression at the lower part of the affected side. Vocal resonance and fremitus absent at the lower part of the affected side, and either wanting or more or less marked above. Ægophony sometimes discovered in this stage. Depression at the summit of the chest, and afterward frequently, if the effusion have been large, marked contraction of the whole side, with changes in relations of the different parts composing the thoracic parietes, the reverse of those which previously existed indicating dilatation. Irregularity of the surface of the affected side. Limited expansion movements. Friction-sounds much oftener discovered in this stage than in the first or second, and in this stage frequently grating or rasping; accompanied sometimes by *tactile fremitus*. Displacement of the heart from the previous pressure of the liquid, or taking place as an effect of absorption. Abnormal elevation of the diaphragm and subjacent organs, after very large effusion, and lateral displacement of the mediastinum toward the affected side.

Chronic Pleuritis.

Chronic pleuritis with copious serous effusion is entitled, clinically, to be considered as an affection distinct from acute inflammation of the pleura, since it rarely follows or is preceded by the latter; in the majority of cases the inflammation is subacute from the first. The anatomical conditions, however, as far as concerns their relations to physical signs, are essentially the same as in acute pleuritis after an accumulation of liquid has taken place. The chief point of difference relates to the quantity of effusion. In chronic pleuritis with copious effusion, the quantity commonly attains to an amount which is only occasionally observed in the acute variety. The clinical history of the former is therefore characterized by the phenomena to which a large accumulation gives rise. When cases of chronic pleuritis present themselves to the physician, they exhibit one or two phases of the affection; and it suffices for practical convenience to consider each phase as a distinct period or stage. The two periods or stages correspond to the second and third of acute pleuritis. The first period or stage of the latter is, in fact, wanting in chronic pleuritis. The first period, or stage, will, then, continue so long as the liquid in the pleural sac is accumulating, or remains stationary. This may be termed the stage of accumulation. The second period or stage extends from the time when the liquid begins to diminish, till its removal is effected; and this may be called the stage of absorption. The first period is frequently of brief duration, but it varies in this respect considerably in different cases. The second period is usually much longer, being rarely limited to a few weeks, and often embracing many months.

It was remarked by Dr. Hope, of chronic pleuritis, that "there is no class of affections more habitually overlooked by the bulk of the profession than this;" and the previous histories in the cases that have fallen under my observation have afforded evidences of the correctness of the remark.[1] This fact renders the diagnosis a subject of importance. The fact, however, is significant, not of intrinsic difficulties in the way of discriminating the disease, but of the extent to which physical exploration of the chest is neglected. As regards physical signs and the points involved in the diagnosis,

[1] *Vide* Clinical Report on Chronic Pleurisy, based on an analysis of forty-seven cases, recorded by the author. 1853.

they have, for the most part, been embraced in the consideration of acute pleuritis. Inasmuch, however, as familiarity with the phenomena attained by exploration and their combinations is only to be acquired by repetition, a recapitulation of these signs and the diagnostic points in the present connection will not be disadvantageous to the student.

Physical Signs.—A patient with chronic pleuritis, who comes under observation while the serous effusion is either accumulating or remains stationary at the highest point of accumulation, will be found, in the great majority of cases, to present the physical evidence of a sufficient quantity of liquid in the pleural sac to fill the affected side, compressing the lung into a small space; and, frequently, the phenomena incident to enlargement and displacement of other intra-thoracic organs are superadded.

The percussion-sound is flat from the base of the chest upward over the whole or greater part of the affected side. A tympanitic resonance may be discovered at the summit, with perhaps an amphoric intonation. The want of elasticity of the thoracic parietes and sense of resistance felt in percussing are marked.

In the majority of cases, at least in adults, all respiratory sound is suppressed over the greater part, and sometimes over the whole of the affected side. In a small proportion of instances, in adults, a bronchial respiration may be perceived more or less diffused. It is feeble, and conveys the impression of distance, except at the summit. In the infra-clavicular region, in a certain proportion of cases, in the upper scapular region, in a larger proportion of cases, and in the interscapular region in most cases, a bronchial respiration may be discovered, more or less intense, and seemingly near the ear. It very rarely, in either of these situations, has that intensity which belongs frequently to the bronchial respiration due to lung solidified by tuberculous, or still more by inflammatory deposit. On the healthy side, the respiratory murmur is intensified but vesicular, distinguished as exaggerated, puerile, supplementary, or hypervesicular. Increased vocal resonance, exaggerated bronchial whisper, and sometimes bronchophony, with the loud and whispered voice, may be found on the affected side in the interscapular space, and less frequently in the upper scapular and the infra-clavicular region. Elsewhere than at the summit, these vocal signs are wanting. Ægophony is an event of rare occurrence.

Inspection discovers comparative or positive immobility of the side affected; and on the opposite side the respiratory movements are manifestly increased. The affected side may remain quite motionless even when the respirations are forced, or there may be a slight and tardy elevation of the ribs. In proportion as the side is but little affected by forced respiration, it is usually enlarged in size. It may be distended to quite or even beyond the extreme limit of a voluntary expansion. The ribs are raised, and they approach to a horizontal direction. The lower ribs diverge and the upper converge. The intercostal depressions are effaced, and there may be bulging between the ribs. The nipple is raised, and removed to a greater distance from the median line than that on the opposite side. The side presents an unnaturally regular and smooth appearance. Slight œdematous infiltration beneath the integument of the affected side is sometimes observed. Semicircular measurements with the inelastic tape, applied just below the nipple and the lower angle of the scapula, show an increase of size, varying, not only in different cases, but at different periods of this stage, the maximum being about two inches. Diametrical mensuration with callipers will also show enlargement between different points.

Palpation, in conjunction with percussion and inspection, shows displacement of movable parts within the chest, in addition to the compression and elevation of the pulmonary organs. The heart, if the left side be affected, is pushed to the right, carried beneath the sternum, and frequently transferred to the right side, being found to pulsate sometimes even beyond the nipple; if the effusion be in the right side, it is elevated and carried in a diagonal direction to the left. The mediastinum is displaced laterally, and flatness on percussion is sometimes discovered not only over the sternum, but for a distance beyond on the opposite side; the dislocation of the heart will, of course, give rise to dulness over its new situation. Depression of the diaphragm, with the viscera in contact with its inferior surface, occasions on the left side extension downward of flatness from the presence of liquid; and on the right side hepatic flatness to an abnormal extent below the ribs, a tumor-like projection caused by the anterior surface of the liver, and a sulcus above due to the convexity of its upper surface. This sulcus, as remarked by Stokes, may after a time be lost, before absorption takes place, in consequence of the convexity of the liver being diminished by pressure.

Fluctuation in the intercostal spaces may sometimes be discovered.

The vocal fremitus natural to the affected side is abolished.

During the second period, the physical signs will present, at successive explorations, repeated at intervals of some duration, variations in degree rather than in kind, according to the rapidity with which the effused fluid is removed. The change may consist in a gradual return to the normal condition as respects the size, mobility, and relations of the different anatomical parts, internal and external, of the affected side. But it is very rarely the case that a normal condition is recovered, and the natural symmetry of the chest left unimpaired. As the quantity of liquid diminishes, the enlargement of the side decreases, and, at length, the size falls within its natural dimensions. Depression of the upper third in front is first observed. This frequently takes place while the semicircular measurement still shows enlargement. Finally, contraction universally of the affected side is a uniform result when the liquid is completely absorbed or reduced to a small quantity. The various phenomena, ascertained by inspection, which are incident to contraction of the chest after the removal of pleuritic effusion, in general terms, are the reverse of those which characterize dilatation. They have already been mentioned in connection with acute pleuritis, and will again be reproduced under the head of the Retrospective Diagnosis of Chronic Pleuritis: they need not, therefore, be here enumerated.

But before marked contraction of the chest takes place, the displaced intra-thoracic organs, especially the heart, retrograde toward their normal situations. And as regards the final disposition of these organs, certain changes are liable to succeed chronic pleuritis, which have been already noticed, inasmuch as they occasionally follow the acute variety of the disease; these also will be recapitulated presently.

Percussion-resonance, in proportion as the compressed lung undergoes expansion, becomes developed at the upper part of the chest, and extends downward. The affected side over the space occupied by the expanded lung, however, in most instances, yields a dull sound as compared with the resonance of the healthy side; and if the resonance be marked, as is sometimes the case, it is vesiculo-tympanitic in quality. The respiratory sound becomes developed, extending lower and lower, but it is relatively feeble, and for some time may have a broncho-vesicular character. The vocal resonance may be greater or

less than on the healthy side. The same is true of vocal fremitus. Friction-sounds are frequently discovered during this stage. They are to be sought for over the middle and lower third in front, laterally, and behind. They are often rough and loud. I have known several instances in which they attracted the attention of the patients. They may be accompanied by tactile fremitus. They persist in some instances for a long period; I have noted their existence in a case ten months after the date of the commencement of the disease.

Ægophony is sometimes discovered during the progress of absorption.

The period occupied by the progressive changes indicating the diminution and removal of the liquid effusion in chronic pleuritis, as already stated, is variable, but in most cases it extends over several months.

Diagnosis.—So far as the symptomatology of the disease is concerned, irrespective of the physical signs, chronic pleuritis is often remarkably latent. Excluding the small proportion of cases in which it is preceded by acute pleuritis, the development of the affection is very rarely attended by severe pain, and frequently this symptom is entirely wanting. In obtaining the previous history, the fact of pain having existed would often escape notice without careful inquiry, the attention of the patient having been at the time scarcely attracted to it, and its occurrence being forgotten. When cases come under observation after the disease has existed for several weeks, absence of pain is the rule. Cough and expectoration are sometimes wanting, and are rarely prominent. As a rule, these symptoms do not precede the development of chronic pleuritis except they depend on antecedent pulmonary tuberculosis. When cough is present, it is generally either dry or accompanied by a small expectoration which consists of mucus more or less modified. The sudden occurrence of a copious sero-albuminous or puruloid expectoration, continuing for a greater or less period, indicates ulcerative perforation of the pleura, commencing within the sac, and establishing a communication with the bronchial tubes. This accidental event gives rise to pneumo-hydrothorax. The respirations are usually increased in frequency, but to this rule there are exceptions, even when the accumulation of liquid is sufficient to remove the heart to the right of the sternum. The increase in frequency is rarely great while patients are tranquil.

Exercise or the use of the voice in conversation furnishes the evidence of want of breath. Under these circumstances dyspnœa, with lividity of the prolabia, may be produced, which is rarely observed while patients are at rest. The pulse in the majority of cases is more or less accelerated, ranging from 80 to 120 per minute; but I have observed it to be even below the normal average, viz., 64 per minute. Sweating frequently occurs at night, not uniformly preceded by a febrile paroxysm or exacerbation. Chills or chilly sensations from time to time are apt to occur, even when the disease is simple, *i. e.*, not complicated with tuberculosis, and also when the liquid contained in the chest is not purulent. The digestive functions may be more or less disordered, but in some instances the appetite is good, and the ingestion of food occasions no disturbance during the whole progress of the disease. Pallor of the countenance is marked in some cases, but in others the aspect is not notably morbid, although the chest be filled with liquid effusion. In a large proportion of cases, if the disease be uncomplicated, the progress of the affection is not attended by great loss of weight or emaciation. The strength is sometimes preserved in an astonishing degree. I have known instances in which the disease was allowed to pursue its course without receiving any medical treatment, the patients prosecuting, most of the time, laborious occupations. The diagnosis in these cases was, of course, made retrospectively. It is not uncommon for cases to come under observation when the disease has existed for several weeks or even months without any previous application having been made for medical aid, little or no inconvenience having been experienced except from want of breath in active exercise. Employments involving violent exertions, such as chopping and sawing wood, stonecutting, the duties of a housemaid of all work, and active participation in the rough outdoor sports of youth, have been continued in cases that have fallen under my notice, when the chest was filled with liquid which, under these circumstances, has progressively diminished by absorption.[1]

The symptoms of chronic pleuritis embracing so little that is distinctive, the disease is not only confounded with other pulmonary affections, especially phthisis, by those who do not avail themselves of

[1] The rate of mortality from uncomplicated chronic pleurisy in my experience is about 17 per cent.

physical exploration, but frequently even the existence of a pulmonary affection is not suspected. Latent intermittent fever, bilious fever, dyspepsia, general debility, disease of heart, and the ideal affection called "liver complaint," are the maladies under which patients have been supposed to labor in cases that have fallen under my observation.

To determine the existence of the disease with the aid of physical signs is generally one of the easiest problems in diagnosis. I have, however, known the phenomena to be attributed to hepatization of lung by those who had given some attention to the exploration of the chest. Circumstances pertaining to the physical signs suffice for the discrimination between the presence of an abundant effusion and the solidification from pneumonitis. The points involved in this discrimination have already been presented in connection with acute pleuritis, and need not be recapitulated. But in view of the previous history, when flatness is found to extend more or less over the chest, pneumonitis is almost excluded by the law of probabilities alone. Antecedent acute inflammation of the pulmonary parenchyma would be evidenced, in the vast majority of instances, by rational symptoms having occurred which do not accompany the development of chronic pleuritis, viz., pain, rusty expectoration, febrile movement, and confinement to the bed for a certain period. But, irrespective of this point, the existence of chronic pneumonitis, either as a sequel of the acute form of the disease or as a primary affection, is exceedingly improbable.

The affections which may give rise to phenomena closely analogous to those belonging to chronic pleuritis, are infiltrated cancer of lung and mediastinal tumor. These affections are much less frequent in their occurrence than chronic pleuritis, and the liability, therefore, to error, is in attributing their phenomena to the latter affection; in other words, to suppose that chronic pleuritis exists, when they are present. The liability to this error is somewhat increased by the fact that in both these affections pleuritic effusion is apt to occur. Infiltrated cancer of the lung produces contraction of the affected side of the chest. Mediastinal tumor, on the other hand, may lead to dilatation. In the first instance, the disease may be mistaken for pleuritis, advanced to the second period, or the stage of absorption. In the second instance, pleuritis in the first period, or stage of liquid accumulation, may be supposed to exist. The

points involved in the differential diagnosis from these affections have been already noticed, in the preceding chapter, in treating of Cancer of the Lungs, and Cancer in the Mediastinum. A brief reference to them will be all that is requisite in this place.

A cancerous affection of the lung or mediastinum (and it may coexist in the two situations) is more uniformly accompanied by cough and expectoration than chronic pleuritis. The expectoration is more abundant, it becomes purulent, and it is frequently characteristic, resembling red or black currant jelly. Hæmoptysis is an event of frequent occurrence. Pain is a more prominent and persisting symptom. The pulse, on the contrary, is less commonly accelerated until the affection is quite advanced. The contraction of the chest, produced by the absorption of the liquid effusion in chronic pleuritis, is usually greater than in cases of infiltrated cancer. In the latter affection, the loss of strength, emaciation, and pallor, denote a graver malady than uncomplicated chronic pleuritis.

Cancer in the mediastinum frequently extends more or less into both sides of the chest; giving rise, of course, to flatness on percussion and other physical phenomena, not limited to one side, as in cases of chronic pleuritis. Effacement of the intercostal depressions, and even a sense of fluctuation, may be produced by the pressure of a tumor, but only in rare instances, whereas the first of these effects is common when the side is dilated by the presence of liquid. The dilatation from a cancerous or other tumor is often partial or circumscribed, irregular, and extends from above downward; while in the stage of accumulation, in chronic pleurits, it becomes general, extending from below upward, and the enlargement is more regular. Dyspnœa is a more constant and prominent symptom in cases in which a tumor exists of sufficient size to occasion a considerable dilatation of the chest. In both affections, the heart and diaphragm, as well as the lung, are subject to displacement. But when this occurs from the pressure of a tumor, certain symptoms are frequently superadded to those incident to an equal amount of displacement from the accumulation of liquid; viz., œdema of the face, lividity, swelling of the veins, dysphagia, as well as marked dyspnœa. These symptoms are due to pressure on the air-tubes, large vessels, nerves, and œsophagus; on the other hand liquid accumulation in the pleural sac, however large, never produces an amount of pressure on these parts, equal to that which results from a large

mediastinal tumor. The symptoms, therefore, just named, are distinctive of the latter.

Reverting to physical signs, in cancer of the lungs or in the mediastinum, the bronchial respiration and increased vocal resonance, or bronchophony, are often found over the parts of the chest in which there is either dulness or flatness on percussion. These auscultatory signs are eminently distinctive of pulmonary solidification. On the other hand, in chronic pleuritis, absence of respiratory murmur and abolition of vocal resonance, below the level of the liquid, is the rule, the reverse occurring in only exceptional instances. Absence of respiratory and vocal sound, with flatness on percussion, is a combination of signs eminently distinctive of the presence of liquid. Vocal fremitus may be preserved or increased in cases of cancerous infiltration or tumor; it is uniformly notably diminished or abolished below the level of the liquid, in chronic pleuritis. In the former affections, we may expect often to find vesicular resonance on percussion, at or near the base of the chest, below the limit of dulness or flatness. In chronic pleuritis, in all save some very rare instances, we find flatness from the base of the chest extending more or less upward.

The distinctive circumstances involved in the differential diagnosis of chronic pleuritis from cancer in the mediastinum are applicable, in a great measure, to the discrimination in cases of intra-thoracic tumor arising from any other part exterior to the lungs.

RETROSPECTIVE DIAGNOSIS OF CHRONIC PLEURITIS.

Cases not infrequently are presented in practice in which it is important to determine, from an examination of the chest, whether chronic pleuritis have existed at some former period. A sense of weakness in the chest, and some deficiency of breath on active exercise, are apt to remain for a long time after recovery, that is, after the liquid effusion is completely absorbed, and there are no other symptoms which denote any pulmonary affection. Instances of this description have come under my observation, in which patients had experienced the disease several years before, its character, perhaps, at the time, not having been determined. In other cases there are present symptoms which may be due to some existing affection of the lungs, and in endeavoring to ascertain its nature, the permanent changes which have resulted from the pleuritis must

be taken into account. Chronic pleuritis may lead to certain consecutive affections. Dilatation of the bronchial tubes has been observed to follow. Emphysema may be a result. It has been supposed to increase the liability to pulmonary tuberculosis. Statistics show the latter opinion to be incorrect;[1] but phthisis, of course, supervenes in some instances, and it is not infrequently an important problem to solve, in individual cases, whether this be so or not; a problem which, as has been seen already, is rendered more difficult by the changes consequent on the absorption of a large pleuritic effusion. The retrospective diagnosis of chronic pleuritis, therefore, is a subject which appears to me deserving of separate consideration.

The diagnosis is made retrospectively by means of the remote or permanent effects of the disease. These are essentially the proximate effects which do not entirely disappear for an indefinite period, or even during the remainder of life, and they have already been adverted to. They consist in contraction of the chest, alterations in the relations of different anatomical parts on the exterior of the thoracic parietes, displacement, in some instances, of intra-thoracic organs, and a disparity between the two sides in auscultatory and percussion-sounds—in short, disturbance of the natural symmetry of the two sides of the chest, as respects the results furnished by the different methods of physical examination. This disturbance of symmetry, presenting characters which, collectively, are highly significant of the pre-existence of chronic pleuritis, justify a retrospective diagnosis. For what length of time after recovery is this diagnosis practicable? This will of course, depend on the persistency of the characters just referred to. The period doubtless varies in different cases. The changes immediately succeeding the disease gradually diminish, and examinations repeated at long intervals show progressive advancement toward restoration of the natural symmetry. Much will depend on the extent of the proximate effects. The age of the patient will also affect the final condition. In proportion to youth, other things being equal, will be the ultimate approximation to the normal symmetry. But in many, if not most instances, characters sufficient for a retrospective diagnosis remain during life. I have notes of examinations made many years after recovery, the traces of the disease being strongly marked. The brief account which I

[1] *Vide* "Practical Observations on Certain Diseases of the Chest, etc. By Peyton Blakiston, M.D." Am. Ed. 1848. Also, "Clinical Report on Chronic Pleurisy," by author.

shall give of the remote effects on which the retrospective diagnosis is to be based, will be derived from the notes of fifteen examinations of different patients, made at periods varying from ten months to ten years from the date of the attack. In all these cases recovery had taken place, and the patients (all of them adults), so far as could be judged from the symptoms and signs, were free from any existing pulmonary disease.[1]

Of fourteen cases in which either the existence or non-existence of diminished width of the chest was noted, it had occurred in all save two, and in these two instances there was flattening of the summit. In one case, at the summit of the affected side, instead of depression, there was greater comparative fulness; and this, coexisting with a vesiculo-tympanitic percussion-resonance, and feebleness of the respiratory murmur, showed that emphysema had become developed in that situation. In the two instances in which diminished width was not apparent, the examinations were made in one ten months, and in the other three years from the date of the disease. The relative measurements of the semi-circumference of the two sides were noted in six cases. In these cases the contraction varied from half an inch to one and a half inches, always allowing for the right side half an inch as a normal disparity. The comparative contraction of the affected side after pleuritis is partly absolute and in part relative, the opposite side augmenting in size from the hypertrophy of lung resulting from the supplementary increase of the respiratory movements. The disparity between the two sides, immediately following absorption, gradually becomes less, especially if the patient be young. For example, in a case attended with large effusion, removing the heart to the right of the sternum (the left side being affected), the contraction after recovery was strongly marked; in the space of four years, the contracted side had expanded so as to leave but a slight apparent difference. A similar change, after the lapse of two years, I have noted in another case. In both instances the patients were young.

Of fourteen cases the shoulder was depressed in all but three. In one instance it was slightly elevated on the affected side.

Of five cases in which the vertical position of the nipple was noted, it was lowered in four and raised in one. In one instance it was an inch lower than its fellow.

[1] Two cases are to be excepted from this statement; in one, dilatation of the bronchial tubes, and in the other, partial emphysema being supposed to exist.

Its distance from the median line was noted in three cases, and in all it was nearer, the difference varying from a quarter of an inch to an inch.

The distance between the lower ribs was compared on the two sides in three cases, and in all it was diminished on the affected side. In one instance the ribs approximated so as almost to overlap. In this case there existed a deep depression on the inferior anterior surface of the chest. In two instances the upper ribs were compared in this respect, and found to be divergent on the affected side.

In nine cases the comparative width of the interscapular spaces was noted, and in eight it was lessened on the affected side. In one instance it was one-half less on that side than on the other. The difference was in no case less than one and a quarter inches. In the single excepted instance in which the width was greater on the affected side, this was evidently owing to the existence of spinal curvature, the convexity looking to the opposite side. Projection of the lower angle of the scapula existed in all the cases in which the facts with respect to this point were noted, viz., in four; the same statement will apply to lowering of the scapula, which was noted in four cases.

Of fourteen cases in which the results of a comparison of the breathing movements on the two sides were noted, in all save one they were more or less diminished on the affected side. This comparative diminution was evidently in a measure due to an exaggerated expansibility on the opposite side.

Dulness on percussion, as compared with the resonance on the side not affected, existed in every instance in which information relative to this point was noted, viz., in thirteen cases.

Great clearness of the percussion-resonance was uniformly observed on the opposite side, and this contributed to render the contrast between the two sides more striking.

Feebleness of the respiratory sound over the whole of the affected side existed in eleven of thirteen cases. This was rendered more marked by an unusual intensity of the vesicular murmur on the opposite side. In one of the two excepted cases, bronchial respiration on the affected side behind, below the scapula, existed, in conjunction with marked bronchophony, the respiration being broncho-vesicular, and the vocal resonance comparatively feeble over the scapula. This combination of signs rendered the existence of dilatation of the bronchial tubes probable. In the other case, bronchial respira-

tion and bronchophony existed in the interscapular space on the affected side. The respiration was interrupted on the affected side, at the summit, in one instance. In five cases the respiratory sound presented certain of the characters of the broncho-vesicular respiration, consisting either in diminished vesicular quality, with elevation of pitch, of the inspiration, or a prolonged high expiration. The absence of these characters in the other cases is not always stated.

The results of a comparison as respects vocal resonance are given in ten instances. In six of these cases the resonance was greater on the affected side; but of these six cases, in three the right side was the one affected. On the other hand, the four cases in which the vocal resonance was not greater on the affected side, included two in which the left side was the one affected.

Of six cases in which the vocal fremitus on the two sides was compared, in four it was greater on the affected side, and in three of these four instances the left side was the one affected.

The situation of the apex impulse of the heart was noted in seven cases. It was normal in three instances. In the remaining four instances the facts were as follows: in two cases an impulse was perceptible between the third and fourth, and also between the fourth and fifth ribs. In one of these instances it was noted that the movements in these two situations were in alternation ("*quasi* undulatory"). In both the left side was the one affected. In one instance the impulse was on a line with the nipple, and one and a half inches below it. In the other case a diffused pulsation was apparent over an area three inches in diameter, situated above the nipple. In the two last instances the left side was the one affected.

Curvature of the spine was noted in four of seven cases. In three instances the curvature was lateral, and in one instance in an anterior direction, causing the patient to assume a stooping gait.

The foregoing results are not given as embracing data sufficient for determining the numerical ratio in which the several changes respectively occur. This would be an interesting object of inquiry, and I regret that I have not availed myself of the opportunities that have been presented, to accumulate materials for an analysis with reference to it. In the few cases analyzed, it will be observed that pains were taken to note facts respecting all the points in a small proportion only, the attention, in most instances, being limited to obvious contraction, a comparison of the expansibility, the per-

cussion sound, and the intensity of the respiratory murmur. The results, however, are adequate to show the group of characters by means of which the retrospective diagnosis is to be made, for many months or years after recovery from chronic pleurisy. This is the only purpose I have had in view, and these characters are recapitulated, in the summary which follows.

SUMMARY OF CHARACTERS INVOLVED IN THE RETROSPECTIVE DIAGNOSIS OF CHRONIC PLEURISY.

Diminished width of the chest, apparent on inspection in the great majority of cases. Depression, or flattening at the summit of the affected side, almost invariably observed; but ocasionally enlargement, which probably denotes abnormal dilatation of the air-cells, or emphysema. The reduction in size also shown by mensuration. The shoulder generally depressed; but in some instances this is not apparent, and it may be even raised above the level of that on the opposite side. The nipple usually depressed, but not invariably, and nearer the median line. The lower ribs converging, sometimes almost overlapping; the upper ribs diverging. The distance from the posterior margin of the scapula to the spinal column lessened, often in a notable degree, an exception to this rule obtaining, in some instances, when lateral curvature of the spine takes place, the concavity looking toward the affected side. Projection of the lower portion of the scapula, occurring in a certain proportion of instances, and, also, depression of the inferior angle below the level of that on the opposite side. The respiratory movements almost uniformly diminished in a degree more or less marked, the expansibility on the opposite side being, at the same time, exaggerated. Comparative dulness on percussion, the contrast rendered more striking by the great clearness of the percussion-resonance on the opposite side. A vesiculo-tympanitic resonance at the summit, conjoined with enlargement, denoting the supervention of emphysema. Feebleness of respiratory sound over the entire side, with few exceptions; and on the opposite side, an unusually intense vesicular murmur. A bronchial respiration sometimes observed in the interscapular space, and in other parts of the affected side; in the latter, especially if associated with bronchophony, these signs perhaps denoting dilatation of the bronchial tubes. The respiration, in a certain proportion of

cases, broncho-vesicular. The vocal resonance sometimes increased, but not uniformly. The same statement applicable to vocal fremitus. Curvature of the spine in some cases, the inclination lateral, and the concavity toward the affected side. The position of the heart frequently normal, but in some instances displacement of this organ, it being found to the left of its natural position and elevated, if the pleuritis be seated in the left side.[1]

It will be borne in mind that this summary embraces characters observed in persons after complete recovery from chronic pleuritis, and presumed to be entirely free from any existing pulmonary disease, excepting, in some instances, emphysema and dilatation of the bronchial tubes.

Empyema.

When the liquid contents of the pleura are purulent, the affection is generally called *empyema;* a better term, used by some writers, is *pyothorax;* a still better term is *suppurative pleuritis.* Empyema is, in fact, only a variety of pleuritis; but in view of certain pathological peculiarities, there is a propriety in considering it as a distinct form of the disease. Inflammation, either acute or chronic, in this, as in other situations, evinces in some instances, a peculiar tendency to the formation of pus. This tendency is independent of the intensity, nor does it depend on the duration of the inflammation or the amount of effused products. The symptoms denoting a high grade of inflammatory action may be equally absent when the chest is filled with purulent matter, as in ordinary cases of chronic pleuritis; and death may occur with an accumulation of pleuritic effusion of long standing when the chest contains only serum and lymph. Empyema, therefore, seems to be a form of pleuritic inflammation differing from ordinary pleuritis, *ab initio*, in a tendency to the formation of pus.

Clinically, however, it is by no means easy to distinguish empyema from ordinary chronic pleuritis, and, indeed, a positive discrimination by means of the symptoms and signs is impracticable. The physical phenomena in both are equally those which are due to an accumulation of liquid. There are none which are distinctive of the character of the liquid. Bulging between the ribs, which has

[1] The liability of the heart to be permanently drawn toward the right side after pleuritis affecting that side, has been already adverted to.

been supposed to indicate the presence of pus rather than serous effusion, depends on the quantity of liquid, together with a condition of the intercostal spaces which causes them to yield to pressure, and is significant alike of both varieties. The occurrence of hectic paroxysms, of more marked and persisting febrile movement, or greater gravity of the local and general symptoms, cannot be relied upon. I have known the fact of an enormous accumulation of liquid, which was found to be purulent, to be discovered accidentally only a few days before death. Cases of empyema, as well as of ordinary chronic pleuritis, are liable to be overlooked, patients being able to go about, and supposed to labor only under general debility, or some malady not seated in the chest. Several such instances have fallen under my notice.

Assuming it to be determined that the pleural sac is more or less filled with liquid, a point which, as has been seen, by means of physical exploration, may be settled with promptness and certainty, it is highly desirable, with reference to the prognosis and the management, to decide, if possible, whether the liquid be purulent or not. A rational conclusion may be formed with considerable confidence if, the quantity of liquid being large, it remains stationary, and more especially, if it continue to increase, in spite of judicious therapeutical measures to promote its diminution by absorption. In the great majority of cases of ordinary chronic pleuritis these measures are, to a greater or less extent, successful: the amount of fluid is reduced, although, after a time, its farther reduction may not be effected. A purulent fluid being with great difficulty absorbed, it is much more likely to remain undiminished or to increase. As regards the relative quantity of liquid at different periods, this can of course be ascertained with precision by repeated explorations.

But although the physical signs and symptoms are not adequate to afford positive information as to the character of the liquid contained in the pleura, this point may be settled readily and demonstratively by a method involving little or no difficulty or danger. I refer to the use of the exploring canula. The cases reported within the past few years by Dr. Bowditch, of Boston, and others, in which *paracentesis thoracis* was performed after the plan proposed by Dr. Morrill Wyman, of Cambridge, Mass.,[1] show that the operation may

[1] *Vide* Am. Jour. of Med. Sciences, April, 1852. The method referred to consists in using a small canula, which is attached by a flexible tube to a suction-pump, so constructed that the fluid may be removed from the chest through the

be resorted to with ease and safety, in order to determine the nature of the liquid contents of the chest.

Prof. T. G. Thomas, of this city, has designed a very simple instrument for removing from within the chest a sufficient quantity of liquid to determine its character. The instrument consists of a small glass tube and bulb, connected at one end with a small India-rubber bag, and at the other end with a flexible tube, which may be attached to an extremely small exploring trocar and canula. After perforating the chest and introducing the trocar, the canula is attached to the flexible tube, and the suction-force which follows compression of the India-rubber bag fills the glass bulb with the liquid.

It is chiefly in cases of empyema that the contents of the pleural sac are discharged spontaneously, by means of ulceration and a fistulous communication, either directly through the thoracic parietes, or indirectly through some natural outlet. The evacuation may take place through the bronchial tubes, which occurs next in frequency to perforation of the walls of the chest. It has been known to take place into the alimentary canal. The sudden occurrence of a copious purulent expectoration, when the chest is known to contain liquid, is evidence that ulceration has ensued, commencing from within the pleural sac; but the phenomena arising from the presence of air and liquid in the cavity of the pleura are speedily superadded—the affection, in short, becomes pneumo-hydrothorax.

When perforation of the thoracic parietes occurs, the purulent fluid collecting beneath the integument forms a fluctuating tumor, evidently situated exterior to the parietes of the chest. If the pre-existence of an accumulation of liquid have not been ascertained, this tumor may be regarded as simply an abscess, not communicating with the interior of the chest. I have known this mistake to be committed by those who were not accustomed to employ physical exploration. The coexistence of the physical signs of a large accumulation of liquid in the pleural sac, renders the connection of the subcutaneous collection with empyema altogether probable. But this connection may be established by compression of the tumor. If it be simply an abscess beneath the integument, it is irreducible by pressure; but if the fluid be derived from the chest through a

canula, and discharged from the pump through another aperture. For a simpler method, by using Davidson's Syringe, *vide* Principles and Practice of Medicine, by the author.

perforation, it may be diminished or made to disappear, by forcing its contents into the thoracic cavity. Again, a tumor containing a fluid which communicates freely with liquid in the chest, will be observed to rise and fall with the successive acts of inspiration and expiration. Moreover, an abscess developed exterior to the chest would involve, generally at least, acute inflammation, accompanied by pain, swelling, heat, and redness, prior to fluctuation. These local phenomena do not precede the appearance of a fluctuating tumor due to perforation in the course of empyema. If the tumor be opened, under the erroneous impression that it is nothing more than a subcutaneous abscess, the great abundance of the purulent discharge will lead to a discovery of the error.

A fluctuating tumor beneath the integument, due to perforation in empyema, is sometimes found to pulsate synchronously with the beating of the heart. This may, at first, excite a suspicion of aneurism. The tumor is too rapidly developed, its liquid contents are too superficially situated, and the fluctuation too marked and extensive, to be aneurismal. The positive signs of aneurism are wanting, viz., the bellows' murmur and thrill; and the physical signs of an abundant accumulation of liquid in the chest remove all doubt as to its character.

A pulsation is occasionally observed more or less diffused over the affected side, in cases of empyema in which the liquid is retained within the pleural sac. This gives rise to a variety of the disease which has been called *pulsating empyema*. An instance has fallen under my observation, in which the shock communicated to the walls of the affected side led the attending physician to suppose that the case was one of disease of the heart.[1] Moderate hypertrophy of the left ventricle actually existed, as ascertained after death. The circumstances, in such cases, which authorize the exclusion of aneurism are the absence of its positive signs furnished by auscultation and palpation, viz., the bellows' murmur and thrill, together with the absence of the symptoms due to the pressure of an intra-thoracic tumor on the vessels, nerves, œsophagus, and air-passages—symptoms not belonging to the clinical history of liquid accumulation in the pleura, however large. Taken in connection with these negative points, the physical signs of a large quantity of liquid in the chest establishes the diagnosis.

[1] Clin. Report on Chronic Pleuritis, p. 47.

Circumscribed Pleuritis, with Liquid Effusion.

Circumscribed inflammation of the pleura, either without much liquid effusion, called dry pleuritis, or the effusion not confined within the limits over which the inflammation extends, occurs as a complication of other pulmonary affections, and has already been noticed in connection with pneumonitis and pulmonary tuberculosis. But pleuritis may be partial or circumscribed, and accompanied by more or less effusion of liquid, which is not diffused, but which not gravitating to the bottom of the sac, is retained by adhesions at the borders of the area of the inflammation. Under these circumstances, the fluid is, as it were, encysted, occupying between the pleural surfaces a circumscribed space varying in size and in situation. In some instances there exist several distinct collections of liquid, constituting, if the fluid be purulent, what has been denominated *multilocular empyema*. The latter variety, as well as that in which the affection is *unilocular*, occurs in persons who have previously had general pleuritis, followed by agglutination more or less extensive, of the pleural surfaces, but leaving one or more spaces in which the surfaces do not adhere. Subsequent attacks of inflammation limited to the non-agglutinated portions of the membrane constitute circumscribed pleuritis, the effusion being confined within the boundaries of the space or spaces in which the surfaces are free.

These local collections of liquid may occur in different situations. They may be seated between the diaphragm and the base of the lung, or at any point between the costal and pulmonary portions of the pleura on the anterior, posterior, or lateral surface, and they have been known to take place between the lobes, the latter having become adherent at the margins of the interlobar fissure. Circumscribed inflammation, in these different situations respectively, is distinguished as costo-pulmonary, diaphragmatic, and interlobar pleuritis.

If acute inflammation be seated in the diaphragmatic pleura, certain symptoms are pointed out as somewhat distinctive, viz., severity of pain, forward inclination of the body, cough remarkably paroxysmal, predominance of the superior costal type of breathing, hiccough, nausea, and vomiting, jaundice if the right side be affected, and

sometimes the *risus sardonicus*.[1] It may be doubted if these symptoms possess much diagnostic value. They are, however, worthy of being borne in mind, the more because the existence of a circumscribed collection of fluid between the diaphragm and the base of the lungs is detected by means of physical signs with much greater difficulty than in other situations. In fact, when an accumulation exists in this part of the chest, if small or moderate in amount, a positive diagnosis is hardly attainable. Even with the advantage of the occurrence of perforation of the lung and the discharge through the bronchial tubes of purulent matter, assuming that tuberculosis and pulmonary abscess are excluded by the negative results of physical exploration, it may be difficult to determine whether the collection of pus have taken place above the diaphragm or in a subjacent organ. The following case, which came under my observation several years ago, will serve to illustrate this difficulty: A patient entered hospital with a copious expectoration, apparently of pure pus, which had existed for some time. Ten ounces were expectorated in the space of twenty-four hours. He was not much emaciated; the pulse was 72; the respirations were 24; moderate diarrhœa existed, and it was reported that the dejections sometimes contained pus, but the latter point was not satisfactorily ascertained. Physical exploration furnished the following results: Emaciation not sufficient to render the outline of the ribs visible. Good percussion-resonance at the summit of the chest on both sides. Flatness on the right side from the base to the fourth rib in front. Behind, in the interscapular space, resonance good on both sides. Flatness below the inferior angle and over the lower part of the right scapula. Tenderness on pressure at the lower part of the right side, extending below the boundary of the chest. Respiration on the left side exaggerated; on the right side, above the fourth rib feeble but vesicular; below the fourth rib absence of respiratory murmur, and a distinct, but not loud friction-sound with both respiratory acts. Behind, on the right side respiration feeble, bronchial, and accompanied by a fine mucous or sub-crepitant rale. Bronchophony at the angle of the scapula.

After the death of this patient, it was ascertained that a pleuritic abscess, as it may be called, was situated at the lower part of the right side of the chest. Circumscribed inflammation, the pleural

[1] Walshe, op. cit.

surfaces being free, existed over a strip five or six inches in width, at the base of the chest, extending from the lower part of the sternum quite around the right side. Above this strip the pleural surfaces were agglutinated. The lower lobe of the right lung was solidified; otherwise the pulmonary organs were free from disease.

The situation of the circumscribed empyema, in this case, accorded with the physical signs; yet, in view of all circumstances, and balancing probabilities, there being no evidence that general chronic pleuritis or empyema had existed, hepatic abscess, evacuating through the lungs, had been suspected.

In the diagnosis of circumscribed collections of liquid situated between the costo-pulmonary pleural surfaces elsewhere than at the base of the chest, physical signs are more available. Dulness or flatness on percussion is found over a space corresponding to the area within which the liquid is confined. Effacement of the intercostal depressions and even bulging may be observed in this space. The vocal fremitus is wanting. The respiratory sound is feeble or absent, together with abolition of vocal resonance. Surrounding the collection, owing to the pleuritic adhesions and condensation of lung, there is more or less intensity of respiration which may be bronchovesicular. The signs just mentioned will be especially marked in cases in which the area of pleuritic surface occupied by the effusion, and the quantity of the latter, are not small; and the diagnosis is made with more positiveness if the situation of the collection be in the middle third of the chest, and if there be present evidence of general pleuritis having existed at some former period.

If circumscribed pleuritis exist with a fistulous opening through the thoracic walls, the probe becomes an important instrument in diagnosis. An interesting case of this description, of traumatic origin, was recently under my observation through the kindness of my friend and former colleague, Professor Gross. The patient, three months before, had received a wound from a hatchet, which penetrated the chest on the left side, between the first and second ribs, about three inches from the median line. Acute general pleuritis followed; but he was now able to be up and about, presenting a healthy aspect, and free from cough or difficulty of respiration except after active exercise. The left side was considerably contracted. A small fistulous opening existed at the place where the wound was received, from which about a tablespoonful of puriform liquid escaped daily. To evacuate the fluid, which he was accus-

tomed to do twice daily, he was obliged to lie upon the floor with his face downward, and the body inclined to the left. A probe introduced into the orifice showed the existence of a circumscribed cavity, the vertical length being about five inches, and the orifice near its upper extremity. On forced expiration, air was expelled through the aperture with an audible noise; and the patient stated that sometimes when the orifice was first opened by detaching the incrusted lymph with which it became sealed, the passage of the air occasioned a loud report.

To prevent the accumulation of liquid in the cavity, Professor Gross penetrated it with a trocar at its lower extremity, and established, by means of a tent, a fistulous orifice in this situation. This treatment speedily effected a cure, the cavity becoming obliterated in a few weeks.

The existence of several, or multilocular, collections was presumed in a case which came under my observation five years since, of which the following is a brief account: The patient, a girl fourteen years of age, had been subject for several years to a loud, hard cough, with a small, transparent, frothy expectoration. Five weeks previous to the date of my examination, she had suddenly expectorated a quantity of purulent matter. She continued to expectorate the same matter for a day or two, and the expectoration then ceased. Afterward, during the following five weeks, she had several similar attacks. The general health was not much impaired. On examination of the chest, there was moderate dulness on percussion at the summit of the right side, with no distinct abnormal modification of the respiratory sound. Absolute flatness existed over the lower and most of the middle third on the right side, with absence of respiration in front and laterally. Behind, on the right side, good percussion-resonance extended to the base. There were no rales, and neither the bronchial nor the cavernous respiration. Tenderness on percussion was observed over the right mammary region. Nine months afterward, this patient seemed quite well, but, on slight examination, flatness over the lower part of the chest on the right side still existed. She had had no purulent expectoration for some time.

Interlobar pleuritis with liquid accumulation presents difficulties in the way of diagnosis still greater than when the collections are situated between the costo-pleural surfaces. The pressure of the liquid here is not directly upon the thoracic parietes. Pulmonary substance, more or less compressed, intervenes between the liquid

and the walls of the chest. The percussion-resonance will, therefore, be more or less dull, but not flat; and effacement of the intercostal depressions, or bulging, will not be likely to occur. The respiratory sound will be feeble and more or less broncho-vesicular, or even bronchial, from the presence of condensed lung. Dr. Walshe mentions the fact of the accumulation being in the line of the interlobar fissure, as a point having a bearing on the diagnosis.

Circumscribed pleuritis with liquid effusion is by no means of frequent occurrence. It is only now and then that cases occur to puzzle the diagnostician.

Hydrothorax.

Serous effusion within the pleura, not due to inflammation, constitutes the affection called hydrothorax. The effusion is purely serous, *i. e.*, consisting of serum unmixed with inflammatory products. The affection is never primitive or idiopathic; it occurs always as an effect or complication of some other disease, and in the great majority of cases it coexists with general dropsy, incident to structural lesions of the heart or kidneys.

The diagnosis claims but a few words. Its pathological connections constitute a diagnostic point. We look, as a matter of course, for more or less effusion into the chest in cases of cardiac or renal dropsy. The affection is always double, unless the pleural space on one side be abolished by universal adhesions arising from pleuritis. The causes act equally on both sides, their *modus operandi* being purely mechanical. For this reason it is impossible that the quantity of effusion should ever be sufficient completely to fill the chest. A near approach to this amount of accumulation in both sides would be incompatible with life; and, in consequence of the affection being double, a moderate amount of effusion is productive of far greater disturbance of the respiratory function, as denoted by accelerated breathing, dyspnœa, lividity, etc., than belongs to cases of chronic pleuritis in which the whole of one side is filled with liquid. Moreover, the pathological conditions associated with hydrothorax, such as ascites, hydro-pericardium, organic disease of heart, general debility, render the system less able to bear up under a diminution of the respiratory function than in the majority of cases of chronic pleuritis.

Except in degree, the positive symptoms offer nothing distinctive

of hydrothorax. Negatively it is distinguished from pleuritis by the absence of the symptoms of inflammation, viz., lancinating pain, tenderness on pressure, and cough. These symptoms, present to a greater or less extent in many cases of pleuritis, are wanting in hydrothorax.

The physical signs, representing in the pleural sac a certain quantity of liquid, which displaces the lung, perhaps occasions some enlargement of the inferior portion of the chest, and depresses the diaphragm, are essentially the same in hydrothorax as in pleuritis. It is unnecessary to recapitulate these signs in this connection. There are, however, certain points pertaining to the physical phenomena, which possess diagnostic significance. The visible changes in size, form, and expansibility, resulting from a very large accumulation of liquid, which are observed in cases of chronic pleuritis, are of course never exhibited in cases of hydrothorax, for a similar amount of accumulation in both sides is incompatible with life. In hydrothorax, friction-sounds do not occur; the condition for their production, viz., roughening of the pleural surfaces by a deposit of lymph, is incident to inflammation, and does not obtain in a purely dropsical affection. In cases of non-inflammatory serous effusion, the liquid can be made to change its level by varying the position of the patient; the quantity of liquid never becoming very large, and the pleural surfaces remaining free, this test of the existence of effusion is always or generally available, whereas in pleuritis it is employed successfully in a certain proportion of cases only. I have met with several cases in which bronchial respiration and bronchophony existed within a limited space at the level of the liquid on both sides. Ægophony is sometimes present.

The points thus briefly adverted to, pertaining to the symptoms and signs, taken in connection with the existence of effusion on both sides, and the fact that the affection occurs only as a complication of other diseases which give rise at the same time to general dropsy, render the diagnosis of hydrothorax easy and positive.

Pneumothorax—Pneumo-Hydrothorax.

An abnormal condition consisting in the accumulation of air or gas within the pleural sac, unaccompanied by liquid effusion, is denominated *pneumothorax*. As thus defined, this affection is exceedingly rare. The secretion or exhalation of air or gas from the pleural surfaces, must be regarded as extremely problematical. Pleural rupture over the dilated cells in vesicular emphysema, or of the blebs which are occasionally formed in the interlobular variety of this disease, is an accident which has been known to occur in a few instances, giving rise to an accumulation of air in the pleura, unaccompanied, for a time, at least, by any morbid product; but, under these circumstances, inflammation is likely soon to supervene, and liquid effusion follows.

Whenever air or gas gains access within the pleural cavity by other modes, the accumulation of liquid either precedes or speedily ensues, and the coexistence of air or gas and liquid, let the character of the latter be what it may, gives rise to the affection called *pneumo-hydrothorax*—a more correct name is *pleuritis with pneumothorax*. From what has been said, it follows that, although pneumothorax may exist as an affection distinct from pneumo-hydrothorax, the latter, in a clinical point of view, is chiefly important. In relation to diagnosis, it will suffice to consider both affections under the head of pneumo-hydrothorax, making incidental mention of the circumstances which characterize the presence of air without liquid—in other words, pneumothorax. It is to be remarked that our knowledge of this, as of several pulmonary affections, is to be dated from the researches of the illustrious discoverer of auscultation.

Pneumo-hydrothorax is always either of traumatic origin, or an effect of some antecedent morbid condition. It is never a primitive affection. And with reference to its discrimination, it is important to bear in mind the various modes in which it originates. Moreover, circumstances pertaining to its different pathological connections, affect materially both the symptoms and signs, more especially the latter, by which the diagnosis is established.

In by far the larger proportion of cases it occurs as an accidental complication of pulmonary tuberculosis, being produced by perforation of lung resulting from rupture of the pleura over either a cavity or a collection of softened tubercle. The rupture generally takes

place during an act of coughing. Pneumothorax, then, becomes suddenly developed, and is speedily followed by acute pleuritis with liquid accumulation. The size of the perforation, the persistency of a fistulous opening, and the freedom of communication established between the pleural cavity and the bronchial tubes are circumstances having important bearings on the development of certain physical signs. Statistics show that this accident is much more liable to occur on the left than on the right side. The situation at which it is oftenest found to take place may also be borne in mind with reference to physical exploration. According to Walshe, it is on the postero-lateral surface between the third and sixth ribs.[1] Its occurrence in the progress of tuberculosis is rare.

It is liable to occur in connection with circumscribed gangrene of the lung, the pleura giving way over the eschar, inducing, in like manner, perforation and pleuritis. This is a rare result of a rare form of disease. I have met with two instances.

Perforation of the lung takes place still more rarely in connection with pulmonary apoplexy, tuberculous affection of bronchial glands, opening into the bronchial tubes and pleura, abscess, cancer, and hydatids. And it may be produced by an ulcerative process taking its point of departure from the pleura and extending to the bronchial tubes, in cases of chronic pleuritis and empyema.

Perforation of the thoracic parietes is followed by the entrance and accumulation of air within the pleural cavity. This takes place in certain cases of empyema. Abscesses situated in the walls of the chest may result in an external communication with the pleural cavity. Thus produced, cases of pneumo-hydrothorax are distinguished from those involving perforation of the lung and communication with the bronchial tubes, by the absence of certain physical phenomena which involve the latter anatomical conditions in their production.

Penetrating wounds of the chest, on the one hand, and, on the other hand, injuries of the lung from the fractured extremities of ribs, or from contusion, are modes by which the affection is produced traumatically.

Instances have occurred of a fistulous communication between the

[1] This is quoted as more correct than the statement made by some writers, that it is most liable to occur near the apex of the lung. The pleural adhesions so uniformly occurring at the summit render it less liable to occur in that situation.

alimentary canal (œsophagus and stomach) and the pleural sac, through which the gases from the former escape into the latter situation.

Finally, in some very rare instances, chemical decomposition of liquid contained in the pleural sac takes place sufficiently to occasion development of gas, without perforation either of the lung, thoracic parietes, stomach, or œsophagus. In such cases, the phenomena which involve the admission of air from the bronchial tubes into the pleural cavity are of course wanting.

In this category may be placed the transient production of gas, in some mode not easily accounted for, in connection with pneumonitis, of which an instance was reported by Dr. Graves, and another by Valleix. These cases are so remarkable that if they rested on the testimony of less competent observers, the accuracy of their observation might well be questioned.

Physical conditions incidental to pneumo-hydrothorax produced in the various modes just mentioned, which are represented by physical signs, are the following: The presence of air or gas and liquid, in greater or less abundance, and in both varied and varying relative proportions. Perforation of the thoracic parietes, in some cases giving rise to fluctuations as respects the quantity, absolute and relative, of air and liquid. Communication with the bronchial tubes, in other cases, by which air enters more or less freely into the pleural cavity in respiration. To these conditions are to be added those belonging to different antecedent diseases of the lung or pleura of which the pneumo-hydrothorax is a complication.

Physical Signs.—The physical signs in pneumo-hydrothorax are highly distinctive.

Over a space corresponding with that occupied by air or gas, the chest yields on percussion a marked degree of resonance which is purely tympanitic in quality, and more or less high in pitch, approaching frequently, in intensity as well as character, the sound produced by percussion over the tympanitic abdomen. This resonance is always found at or near the summit of the chest, extending downward a greater or less distance, unless the lung be attached at its upper portion, so as to prevent its compression and the ascent of the gaseous fluid. The presence of the condensed lung, situated usually at the superior and posterior portion of the chest, may give rise to dulness in that situation. If air or gas be present without much liquid effusion, the tympanitic res-

onance may be diffused over the greater part of the affected side. But as considerable liquid is almost invariably present, the resonance extends to a certain point, and below this point there is flatness on percussion. The spaces, relatively, which are occupied by the tympanitic resonance and the flatness due to liquid effusion, will be likely to vary at different times, especially if there exist a free communication either with the bronchial tubes, or, externally, by an outlet through the thoracic parietes. The escape of fluid by expectoration, or by external discharge, will of course affect the quantity retained within the chest, and thus occasion fluctuation in its amount. The introduction of air, also, is liable to variations, from obvious causes, as well as the production of gas by chemical changes. As stated by Skoda, the boundary line at which the tympanitic sound ceases and flatness begins, does not mark with accuracy the level of the liquid, the former being propagated for a certain distance below this level. Skoda, indeed, states that we may reckon the quantity of liquid present as about double that indicated by percussion. If the quantity of liquid be small the tympanitic resonance extends over the whole of the affected side.

Another fact has been pointed out especially by the author just named. It is, when the accumulation of air or gas is large, owing to the tension of the thoracic wall the resonance is diminished, and the sound may even become dull, the tympanitic quality being of course preserved.

The tympanitic sound in some instances has a ringing amphoric tone, resembling that produced by percussion over the stomach; it may be imitated by striking either the back of the hand when the palmar surface is applied firmly over the ear, or, after the illustration given by Dr. Williams, a caoutchouc bottle held to the ear. This tone is sometimes discovered by practising auscultation and percussion simultaneously, when it is not rendered apparent by the latter alone.

The line of demarcation between tympanitic resonance and flatness varies with the position of the patient, owing to variation of the level of the liquid. This test of the presence of liquid is uniformly available in pneumo-hydrothorax unless the quantity of liquid be too small to be affected by percussion.

Over the portion of the chest in which tympanitic resonance exists, the thoracic parietes are found to be highly elastic. On the other hand, below the level of the liquid effusion, there is deficiency

of elasticity, and a marked sense of resistance is felt on percussion or on pressure.

The diagnostic evidence afforded by percussion alone is quite conclusive in cases of pneumo-hydrothorax. The tympanitic resonance occasionally observed in connection with other morbid conditions can hardly lead to the error of confounding them with this affection. A marked tympanitic resonance on the left side is sometimes due to the presence of gas in the stomach. The character of the gastric sound is distinctive; but aside from this, it is most marked at the lower portion of the chest, gradually diminishing as percussion is made toward the summit. Precisely the reverse obtains in pneumo-hydrothorax; the resonance exists above, and flatness below is caused by the presence of liquid.

The vesiculo-tympanitic resonance, in a certain proportion of cases of simple pleuritis, above the level of the liquid, approximates to the purely tympanitic resonance of pneumo-hydrothorax. But auscultation shows, the lung in the one case to be in contact with, and in the other case to be removed from, the walls of the chest above the liquid.

The same remarks are applicable to the tympanitic resonance sometimes observed over lung solidified by inflammatory exudation. In the latter case, bronchial respiration and bronchophony will be discovered by auscultation to be associated with tympanitic resonance and this combination, as will be seen presently, is proof, not less against pneumo-hydrothorax, than for the existence of pulmonary solidification.

The exaggerated resonance in emphysema is not purely tympanitic, but vesiculo-tympanitic, and in this affection the evidence of liquid in the chest is wanting.

On auscultation, the respiratory sound, as a rule, is feeble, distant, and frequently suppressed over the space occupied by air, except a free communication exists between the pleural cavity and the bronchial tubes. When the latter condition obtains, amphoric respiration may be discovered. It is in cases of pneumo-hydrothorax especially, that the amphoric variety of the cavernous respiration is most marked. This auscultatory sign is not constantly present, even when the anatomical condition just mentioned, which is necessary for its production, exists. The perforation may at times be situated below the level of the liquid, or, if above, the orifice, or the tubes leading thereto, are liable to become obstructed; either of

these circumstances will prevent the occurrence of this sign. The opening into the pleural cavity may be too small for its production. Other things being equal, amphoric respiration is marked in proportion to the size of the fistula, and the calibre of the bronchial tubes to which it leads. Skoda, explaining this sign by the theory of consonance, contends that communication is not necessary; a thin stratum of tissue not preventing its production. He is peculiar in entertaining the belief that the communication very rarely becomes persistent, the opening almost invariably being closed, partly by the compression of the lung, and partly by the effusion.

Amphoric respiration, when present, is not diffused equally over all the space occupied by air, but is either limited to a circumscribed area, or heard at a certain point with an intensity which gradually diminishes as the ear is removed from it. Its maximum of intensity is, of course, over the site of the perforation; and it is therefore to be sought for in cases of tuberculosis where rupture is most apt to occur, viz., postero-laterally, between the third and sixth rib.

Respiratory sound is suppressed over the space occupied by liquid effusion. This space extends from the base of the chest upward to a distance proportionate to the quantity of liquid. At the summit, especially behind, the bronchial respiration may be discovered over the lung which is not only condensed by pressure, but in addition, generally solidified by tuberculous deposit. It is, however, rarely, if ever, loud. The existence of tuberculous cavities in the compressed lung may sometimes be ascertained by their physical signs. On the healthy side, the respiratory sound is exaggerated.

The vocal signs vary, not only in different cases, but in different parts of the chest in the same case. Absent below the level of the liquid effusion, the resonance of the loud voice may be wanting, feeble, or more or less marked, over the space occupied by air or gas, with an amphoric intonation, under the circumstances which give rise to amphoric respiration. An amphoric sound is oftener obtained and is more marked with the whispered than with the loud voice. At the summit, over the compressed lung, we may expect to find, more or less frequently, either increased vocal resonance or bronchophony, and possibly pectoriloquy.

A sign incident to the respiration, voice, and cough, is almost pathognomonic of pneumo-hydrothorax. This is metallic tinkling. It is a frequent sign, at least in cases involving perforation of lung. Exclusive of this affection, it is not met with, except, very rarely,

in large tuberculous excavations. A sound somewhat analogous is sometimes produced within the stomach. The latter is occasional, and is readily distinguished by the fact that it occurs irrespective of the respiration, voice, or cough. For an account of the characters belonging to this sign and the circumstances connected with its production, the reader is referred to Part I.[1] It is found generally over the middle third of the chest; sometimes it is limited to the summit, and occasionally it is diffused over the greater part of the affected side. It has been known to accompany the act of deglutition, as well as the acts of breathing, speaking, and coughing.

Inspection and mensuration furnish signs of importance. The affected side is permanently expanded, and its movements are proportionably restrained. Frequently the accumulation of air and liquid leads to great dilatation and complete immobility, even with forced breathing. The intercostal spaces are widened and pushed outward, sometimes beyond the level of the ribs; the diaphragm is depressed, the mediastinum displaced, and the heart dislocated, the latter being transferred, in some instances, to the right of the sternum—in short, the same appearances are presented as in cases of chronic pleuritis or empyema. The signs furnished by inspection and mensuration alone would not enable the observer to distinguish between pneumo-hydrothorax and chronic pleuritis or empyema. Percussion and auscultation, however, at once supply differential characters. In chronic pleuritis and empyema with dilatation, the affected side is flat on percussion, with absence of respiratory sound, in the great majority of cases, except over a small space at the summit. The strongly marked tympanitic resonance, extending over more or less of the affected side, amphoric respiration, and metallic tinkling are wanting.

Dilatation does not uniformly occur in pneumo-hydrothorax. Liquid and air or gas may exist in the pleural sac, compressing the lung, without manifest enlargement of the chest. Cases, however, in which morbid changes in size and motion are not available in the diagnosis are exceptional.

Palpation furnishes signs which belong alike to chronic pleuritis and empyema, viz., diminution or abolition of vocal fremitus and fluctuation.

Finally, it is in this affection that succussion is available as a

[1] *Vide* page 262, *et seq.*

method of exploration. When air and liquid are contained in the pleural cavity, moving the trunk of the person to and fro, with the ear applied to the chest, produces a splashing noise resembling that caused by shaking a bottle partly filled with water. This "Hippocratic succussion-sound," as it is frequently called, from the fact that it arrested the attention of the ancient father of medicine, is almost pathognomonic of pneumo-hydrothorax. The conditions under which it is presented, exclusive of this affection, occur only in pulmonary tuberculosis; and in the latter disease their occurrence is extremely rare. A very large excavation, partially filled with liquid, combines the circumstances necessary for its production. In this connection, however, the associated signs and symptoms, in conjunction with the history, are so distinctive of tuberculous disease, that the presence of the sign, should it happen to be discovered, can hardly prove a source of any perplexity as to the diagnosis. For a farther account of this sign, as incidental to the affection under consideration, the reader is referred to the chapter in Part I, which treats of succussion.[1]

Diagnosis.—The symptoms of pneumo-hydrothorax, taken in connection with collateral circumstances, frequently are quite significant. In a very large majority of cases, the affection occurs in the course of pulmonary tuberculosis, and results from perforation of the lung. This accident, generally taking place during an act of coughing, is signalized by sudden acute pain in the chest, speedily followed by great dyspnœa, hurried respiration, frequency of the pulse, prostration, lividity, perspiration, diminished or suppressed expectoration, occasionally loss of voice, and an expression of great anxiety. When a case of phthisis offers this group of symptoms, manifested abruptly, perforation should be strongly suspected. At first, and for a brief period, the affection may be simply pneumothorax, but as pleuritis is generally quickly developed, with more or less liquid effusion, the disease soon eventuates in pneumo-hydrothorax. If, however, the physician rely exclusively on the symptoms, he will be likely to fall into errors of diagnosis; for the development of simple pleuritis may give rise to a group of phenomena not unlike that just mentioned, and perhaps accompanied by a feeling, on the part of the patient, that something has given way in the

[1] *Vide* chap. vii, page 310.

chest; so that, as remarked by Dr. Stokes, the thorax is sometimes explored with a strong expectation of finding the evidence of perforation, when the result is negative. And, on the other hand, perforation is not always attended, in a marked degree, by the symptoms which have been enumerated; in some instances it is not immediately followed by any notable disturbance, either of the respiratory function or of the system at large. In these cases, either the perforation is so small that the air and morbid products escape slowly into the pleural sac, and inflammation becomes gradually developed; or extensive pleuritic adhesions offer a mechanical obstacle to the accumulation of air and liquid. Even when intense dyspnœa, etc., immediately follow the occurrence of rupture, generally after a time, the severity of the distress is considerably diminished; the function of respiration and the circulation become adjusted to the morbid condition, and, although afterward the accumulation of air may be greater than at first, and liquid effusion be added, the patient is perhaps comparatively comfortable. In the majority of cases, whether occurring as a complication of phthisis or of other affections, it runs rapidly on to a fatal issue; but there are exceptions to this rule. Although not probable, recovery is possible; and patients have been known to live for years, preserving sufficient health and strength to take active exercise, and even to pursue laborious occupations, the affection persisting.

Whether occurring from perforation of the lung, in phthisis, gangrene, empyema, or other pulmonary affections which have been mentioned, as well as from traumatic causes; from perforation of the chest by ulceration, abscess, or wounds; from ulcerative communication with the stomach or œsophagus, and from chemical decomposition of liquid in the pleural cavity, the signs are so distinctive and readily ascertained, that a positive diagnosis is rarely attended with any real difficulty, assuming the practitioner to be acquainted with the characteristics derived from the combined physical phenomena. The more important of the points involved in the discrimination from other affections have been noticed already, incidentally, in treating of the physical signs which belong to the affection. It seems, therefore, unnecessary to make the differential diagnosis the subject of formal consideration.

SUMMARY OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS BELONGING TO PNEUMO-HYDRO-THORAX.

Tympanitic resonance, usually intense, at the upper part of the chest, except in some cases in which the ascent of air or gas is prevented by pleuritic adhesions; the tympanitic resonance extending for a greater or less distance downward, and, if the accumulation be sufficient to produce lateral displacement of the mediastinum, being sometimes apparent beyond the sternum on the opposite side. The percussion-sound sometimes presenting an amphoric tone. Flatness at the base of the chest extending upward in proportion to the quantity of liquid effusion. Marked elasticity of the thoracic parietes accompanying the tympanitic resonance, and an abnormal sense of resistance below the level of the liquid. Change of level of the liquid with different positions of the trunk.

The respiratory sound feeble, distant, and often suppressed, if free communication between the cavity of the pleura and the bronchial tubes, do not exist. With such a communication, the amphoric respiration frequently discovered. Possibly, in some instances, these signs are produced after a perforation becomes closed by a thin stratum of false membrane. The amphoric respiration oftenest heard, or the intensity greatest, between the third and sixth ribs, on the postero-lateral surface of the chest. Suppression of respiratory sound below the line of flatness, or below the level of the liquid. Bronchial respiration, bronchophony, and possibly cavernous respiration and pectoriloquy, over the lung at the summit of the chest. Exaggerated or supplementary respiration on the healthy side. Vocal resonance, over the space yielding tympanitic sonorousness on percussion, either wanting, or feeble, and amphoric voice and whisper in cases in which the respiration is amphoric. Over the space yielding a flat percussion-sound, absence of vocal resonance.

Metallic tinkling frequently discovered, especially when the affection coexists with perforation of lung, and, if produced within the pleura, the sign is pathognomonic.

Enlargement of the affected side, and diminished motion. Frequently great dilatation, involving effacement of intercostal depression or bulging, depression of diaphragm, displacement of medias-

tinum, and dislocation of the heart, and, under these circumstances, almost complete immobility even with forced breathing.

Diminution or abolition of vocal fremitus, and in some cases fluctuation, ascertained by palpation.

Hippocratic succussion-sound, or splashing.

Intercostal Neuralgia and Pleurodynia.

The local symptoms in cases of intercostal neuralgia and pleurodynia are, in some respects, very analogous to those which belong to acute pleuritis. The differential diagnosis from other affections relates almost exclusively to their discrimination from the latter disease. And it will suffice to point out the distinctive characters involved in this discrimination.

Pain is a prominent symptom in both the neuralgic and rheumatic affection. In its character and situation, the pain may simulate closely that which is due to acute inflammation of the pleura. Varying in degree in different cases, it may be considerable or intense, even exceeding the pain usually experienced in acute pleuritis. It is frequently lancinating in character, and may be felt especially in inspiration. Acts of coughing or sneezing occasion sometimes excruciating suffering. The pain is generally referred to the lower portion of the chest, in front and laterally,—the seat of pain in many cases of acute pleuritis. It is accompanied by tenderness on percussion or pressure. Guided solely by the rational or vital phenomena, it is easy to confound intercostal neuralgia or pleurodynia with acute pleuritis, and this error, in fact, is not infrequently committed. Moreover, in both affections, the physical phenomena which belong to the first stage of acute pleuritis may be equally present. The movements of the affected side are restrained; a disparity in this respect, and even a slight difference in width, may be apparent. The respiratory murmur is feeble and interrupted. Percussion may elicit relatively slight dulness. How, then, is the discrimination to be made? It involves attention both to symptoms and signs, together with the circumstances under which the affection is presented; and, with proper care and knowledge, a positive diagnosis cannot always be at once made.

Intercostal neuralgia, except as an occasional coincidence, is unattended by febrile movement, which is wanting also in the great

majority of the cases of pleurodynia. On the other hand, acute inflammation of the pleura gives rise to well-marked and more or less intense symptomatic fever. This is an important point of distinction. The absence of febrile movement is evidence against acute pleuritis, if we observe the disease at its commencement, or shortly after the attack. But the presence of febrile movement is not to the same extent evidence against intercostal neuralgia and pleurodynia, because it may accidentally coexist with these affections.

The extreme severity of the pain, and the exquisite sensitiveness of the side to the touch, in some cases, militate strongly against the idea of acute inflammation, provided symptomatic fever be absent. In neuralgia affecting the walls of the chest, the tenderness is more superficially situated; the contact of the hand or slight pressure is not so well borne as in cases of acute inflammation, while firm steady pressure made with the open palm occasions a disproportionately less amount of suffering. Movements of the trunk and upper extremities produce distress in a severe attack of neuralgia frequently greater than in acute pleuritis, the respiratory movements being more especially the cause of pain in the latter. The pain at the same time in neuralgia is more independent of respiration and the motions of the body. It is less uniform, marked remissions and sometimes distinct intermissions occurring; the latter especially are quite distinctive. It may be sometimes promptly and effectually removed by a full opiate; whereas, the pain from acute inflammation may in this way be perhaps mitigated but it is not controlled. Cough is a more constant and prominent symptom in acute pleuritis; it is generally wanting in intercostal neuralgia and pleurodynia.

Both neuralgia and rheumatism, when seated in the thoracic walls, may be associated with similar affections manifested at the same time in other parts of the body. This is ground for presumption as to the character of the chest-affection. In herpes zoster the acute pains in the chest may be presumed to be neuralgic, because severe thoracic pains are well known to accompany this affection without involving inflammation; this pathological association thus becomes diagnostic.

Bassereau and Valleix have called attention to characteristics of intercostal neuralgia which are important in a diagnostic point of view,[1] and which serve to distinguish this affection from pleurodynia.

[1] Valleix, op. cit.

On examination of the chest by palpation, the soreness is found to be not diffused, but confined to certain isolated points. These points are pretty uniformly three in number, viz., 1st, By the side of one or more of the dorsal vertebræ; 2d, over one or more, usually two or three, of the intercostal spaces, generally of the sixth, seventh, and eighth ribs, about midway between their two extremities; and 3d, over the costal cartilages or in the epigastric region. The tenderness in these three situations is often extremely circumscribed. The points correspond to branches of the dorsal nerves which have a superficial distribution. Pressure on the first point, viz., by the side of the vertebral spine, is most constantly and in the most marked degree productive of pain. When, as is not unusual, pressure over a tender portion of the spinal column provokes a paroxysm of pain in the affected part, and especially if the nerves distributed to the latter are connected with the medulla spinalis at a situation corresponding to the seat of tenderness, the neuralgic character of the affection is altogether probable.

Shifting of the locality of the pain is another diagnostic trait. This is apt to occur in neuralgic and rheumatic affections, whereas, in pleuritis the pain is fixed in the same situation. In some cases of pleuralgia, the pain is seated in both sides. This is significant of its neuralgic or rheumatic character.[1]

But a positive diagnosis rests on the absence of the physical signs denoting the presence of inflammatory products within the pleural sac. A well-marked intra-thoracic friction-sound is conclusive as to the existence of pleuritis; but its absence is not negative proof of a neuralgic or rheumatic affection, for this sign is not uniformly, and, indeed, but rarely, discovered in the early stage of pleuritic inflammation. Acute pleuritis, however, is soon accompanied by more or less liquid effusion giving rise to physical phenomena which have been described. If these phenomena be not developed after a certain time from the date of an attack of acute pleuritic pain, the diagnosis of a neuralgic or a rheumatic affection is settled, reasoning by way of exclusion. In cases, therefore, in which the symptoms and associated circumstances leave room for doubt, it is prudent to defer an absolute conclusion for two or three days, when, from the

[1] A neuralgic affection seated in both sides is significant of some lesion of the spinal cord.

absence of the evidence of effusion, the non-existence of acute pleuritis is almost certain. The difficulty thus attending the discrimination of intercostal neuralgia and pleurodynia from acute pleuritis, pertains chiefly to the first stage of the latter affection. So soon as it may be decided that, assuming acute inflammation to exist, effusion should have taken place, the differential diagnosis ceases to be an intricate or doubtful problem. Effusion, it is to be borne in mind, usually follows speedily the access of inflammation; and it is certainly extremely rare that an appreciable amount of effusion fails to occur within the first three or four days. In the majority of instances this is the case as early as the second day.

A fact stated in connection with the subject of acute pleuritis may be here repeated. This disease is occasionally preceded by neuralgic pain in the chest, more or less severe and persisting, for several days before the symptoms denote an inflammatory attack. Several cases, already referred to, illustrating this fact in a striking manner, have fallen under my observation.

It is stated by some writers that liquid effusion, causing all the phenomena of acute pleuritis may result from a rheumatic affection within the chest. This, in effect, is saying that acute inflammation of the pleura may be developed in connection with the morbid condition of the system in which consists the essential pathology of rheumatism. In other words, such cases, clinically, are neither more nor less than cases of acute pleuritis. To cases of this kind I have not, of course, had reference in the foregoing remarks.

The occasional development of pleuritis during the course of acute rheumatism, is a fact to be borne in mind. The occurrence, under these circumstances, of the symptoms of pleurodynia, is by no means proof of the non-existence of veritable inflammation. Careful and repeated explorations of the chest are to be made, and equally in cases in which circumstances point to intercostal neuralgia, in order to determine as regards the presence or absence of the physical signs of pleuritis. In view of the liability to pleuritis in the progress of rheumatism, without the information to be obtained by physical exploration, the existence of inflammation, as well as simple pleurodynia, might be incorrectly inferred. It is hardly necessary to refer to the possibility of attributing to pleuritic inflammation the pain sometimes incident to an affection of the heart, occurring in rheumatism. This would more properly have been noticed under the head

of Pleuritis. The positive signs referable to the heart, and the absence of the signs of inflammation of the pleura, suffice to obviate error with respect to this point.

A subacute but persisting neuralgic affection is very frequently met with in females, the pain being referred to the lower part of the chest on the left side. It is not severe, but of indefinite duration. It occurs especially in anæmic or chlorotic persons, being associated frequently with disorder of the menstrual function, and generally with tenderness on the side of the spinal column. The circumstances just mentioned embrace certain positive characters by which it may be distinguished; but the absence of the physical signs of intra-thoracic disease confirms its neuropathic character.

The symptomatic phenomena of angina pectoris are so peculiar and distinctive that, as regards the possibility of confounding it with any other affection referable to the chest, it claims but a passing notice. Its paroxysmal recurrence; the pain shooting in various directions, and especially into the left upper extremity; the palpitation, great anxiety, and sense of impending dissolution, together with the physical signs of an organic affection of the heart, characterize this affection, so as to render the diagnosis generally easy.

Diaphragmatic Hernia.

In consequence of the congenital absence of a portion of the diaphragm, the occurrence of perforation by rupture and wounds, or a yielding of this septum at certain points, and sometimes over its whole extent on one side, the stomach, intestines, and other of the abdominal viscera, may either be contained within or encroach more or less on the thoracic space. This transposition of organs gives rise to certain phenomena discovered by a physical examination of the chest. Diaphragmatic hernia—a term which, with strict propriety, is applied only to protrusion through the diaphragm of parts situated below it—is extremely rare, but the physician is liable at any moment to meet with an instance, although I believe no one has ever reported more than a single case. The very infrequency of the affection renders it peculiarly interesting to the diagnostician; and it is desirable to be prepared to recognize it, should an instance happen to fall under observation.

An affection so rare that it can hardly be expected ever to occur

more than once within the experience of a lifetime, must, of course, be studied by means of cases contributed by numerous observers. For this reason it has heretofore received but little attention. A distinguished American physician, Dr. Bowditch, of Boston, in connection with the report of an interesting case observed by himself, gathered the greater part if not all, the cases contained in the annals of medical literature (88 in number), and subjected them to an elaborate numerical analysis.[1] The present brief consideration of the subject will be based on the results contained in this valuable paper.

The different varieties of diaphragmatic hernia may be classified as follows: 1. When parts of the abdominal viscera are forced through some one of the natural openings of the diaphragm, viz., that of the aorta, vena cava inferior, an intercostal nerve, or the œsophagus. 2. When portions of the diaphragm are wanting. This results from an arrest of development, and is, of course, congenital. 3. Hernia from accidental wounds or lacerations. 4. When one side of the diaphragm is violently forced up into the chest, so that the lung is compressed, and all the signs of the affection, as seen in the other classes, are observed. This, strictly speaking, is not hernia, but from the similarity as respects the physical conditions and phenomena, it may be included in the same category. In their relative frequency of occurrence, the four classes rank in the following order: (*a*) hernia from accidents, constituting more than one-half of the number of cases; (*b*) from malconstruction, about one-third; (*c*) from dilatation of natural openings, about one-twelfth; (*d*) from diaphragm being pushed up, about one in thirty cases.

The affection occurs much oftener on the left than on the right side (41 out of 59 cases); a disparity for which anatomical reasons may be offered. It is evident that the abdominal parts contained within the chest will be covered by the pleura and peritoneum in

[1] "Peculiar Case of Diaphragmatic Hernia, in which nearly the whole of the left side of the diaphragm was wanting; so that the stomach and a great part of the intestines lay in the left pleural cavity; compressing the left lung, and forcing the heart to the right side of the sternum. This condition, evidently congenital, existed in a man who died at the Massachusetts General Hospital, with fracture of the spine, caused by a heavy blow upon it; to which is added an analysis of most, if not all, of the cases of diaphragmatic hernia found recorded in the annals of medical science. By Henry J. Bowditch, Member of the Boston Society for Medical Observation. Presented to the Society in 1847." Published in the Buffalo Medical Journal, June and July, 1853; and issued by the author in a separate publication.

some, and not in other cases. When thus invested, the hernia is said to be sacculated. Sacculated hernias are vastly more frequent on the right than on the left side (3 only out of 11 cases of hernia on left side were sacculated, and 11 of 18 cases on the right side). The weakness of the diaphragm on the right side at a point just to the right of the ensiform cartilage, affords an explanation of this fact. The particular parts of the abdominal viscera which are contained within the chest, and the extent of the malposition, will, of course, depend on the situation and size of the opening. The solid organs, viz., the liver and spleen, as well as the hollow viscera, are liable to hernial protrusion.

Strangulation at the orifice is liable to occur. The parts may present, or not, in cases examined after death, evidences of inflammation, recent or more or less remote, affecting either the pulmonary or abdominal organs, or both. In several instances all these parts presented a healthy appearance. The coexistence of tubercles is rare. The lungs are of necessity compressed in proportion as the thoracic space is occupied by the abdominal viscera. Frequently the compressed lung, exclusive of condensation, is found to be healthy, and is readily inflated. Solidification from pneumonitis has been observed. The heart is frequently displaced, generally to the right. Pleuritic effusion exists in a certain proportion of cases.

Physical Signs.—The cases on record of diaphragmatic hernia afford few data for determining, by means of numerical analysis, the physical phenomena which belong to the affection. Many of the cases were observed prior to the discovery of auscultation, and in most of those reported since that era, exploration of the chest during life was either performed imperfectly or altogether neglected. Laennec never met with an instance of the affection, but it did not escape his attention, and he suggested that it might be recognized by absence of the respiratory murmur, and the presence of borborygmi in the chest. In the case observed by Bowditch, the signs were carefully noted, and in a few of the cases analyzed by him more or less of the physical phenomena were ascertained. Upon these facts, together with the inferences which may be rationally predicated on the anatomical conditions, must rest, with our existing knowledge, an account of the physical signs.

Of the cases analyzed by Bowditch, in five percussion was resorted to. Of these five cases, dulness over the back on the affected side

existed in four. But in three of these four cases there was either pneumonitis or pleuritic effusion; and in the fourth case, the liver, colon, and omentum were embraced in a sacculated protrusion. In Bowditch's case, percussion elicited a highly marked tympanitic resonance. It is evident that in proportion to the amount of the hollow viscera contained within the chest will be the degree and the extent of the tympanitic resonance. And this resonance, both in degree and extent, will be likely to present at different times fluctuations dependent on the varying quantity of the stomach or intestines within the chest, and the greater or less distension of these parts from gas. The presence of the solid organs, the liver and spleen, must give rise to dulness. Liquid effusion will lead to the same result. In any case, at the upper and posterior part of the chest, over the compressed lung, the percussion-sound will be likely to be dull; and the more, of course, if the lung be solidified by inflammatory exudation.

A satisfactory account of the auscultatory signs, with a single exception, appears not to be contained in any of the cases, save the one observed by Bowditch. In these two cases the respiratory murmur over the greater part of the affected side was wanting, and on the opposite side it was exaggerated. In Bowditch's case, the respiratory murmur was heard and was perfectly vesicular above the second rib.

Aside from these cases, in three a sub-crepitant rale was noticed; but in all of these cases the existence of pneumonitis was found at the autopsy.

The most significant of the signs, as anticipated by Laennec, are the peculiar gastric or intestinal sounds diffused more or less over the affected side. Bowditch describes these sounds as gurgling, whistling, and blowing, and although excited at times by the act of respiration, they were heard when the patient held his breath. Metallic tinkling was occasionally observed; such as is sometimes heard over the stomach. Bowditch suggests that auscultatory phenomena may probably be produced by pressing suddenly on the abdomen, and thus forcing air into the intestines while in the pleural sac.

If the heart be displaced, the cardiac sounds will, of course, be transferred to an abnormal situation.

In three of five cases in which the chest was examined by inspection, there was more or less enlargement of the affected side. That

this is generally incident to the affection may reasonably be inferred from the large proportion of instances in which the accumulation of abdominal viscera within the chest is sufficient to induce great compression of the lung. In fifty-five of eighty-eight cases the lungs were found to be much compressed. Diminished motion or immobility of the affected side must necessarily accompany its dilatation. These signs will be likely to vary from time to time, in accordance with varying conditions as respects the amount of hernial protrusion and of gaseous distension of the protruded hollow viscera. Liquid effusion in some cases concurs in producing dilatation and diminishing the mobility of the affected side. It is superfluous to add that, in determining these changes, mensuration, as well as inspection, may be employed.

By means of palpation the abnormal position of the heart may be ascertained. It is probable that the vocal fremitus will be diminished or abolished on the affected side; but observation has not been directed to this point.

Diagnosis.—The symptomatic phenomena which are in any manner distinctive of the affection, relate to the respiration. The analysis by Bowditch shows that in three-fourths of the cases of the different varieties of diaphragmatic hernia there was more or less embarrassment of respiration, consisting of oppression, increased frequency, dyspnœa, and in one case orthopnœa. Posture has been observed to exert a marked influence on the symptoms referable to the respiration. In some instances the difficulty of breathing was greatly increased in the recumbent posture, which is explained by the tendency, from gravitation, to a greater protrusion either of the viscera or their contents within the chest. Irrespective of position, the fluctuating conditions, as regards the quantity of hollow viscera protruding through the diaphragm and their distension with gas, will account for the difficulty of breathing occurring paroxysmally, or for its being much greater at some times than at others—a fact repeatedly observed. But embarrassment of the respiration is not always a prominent symptom, even when one side of the chest is nearly filled with abdominal viscera. This is shown by the case reported by Bowditch. In this case, the patient, aged 17, was able to perform the duties of a laborer, and died, not from this affection, but from fracture of the spine produced by a blow from a heavy piece of timber. Moreover, the characters belonging

to the embarrassment of respiration, do not possess diagnostic significance.

Judged by past experience the diagnosis would appear to be extremely difficult, for, of all the cases collected by Bowditch, the nature of the affection had been determined before death in but a single instance. This instance came under the observation of Lawrence, of London. In the case observed by Bowditch the diagnosis was made. The difficulty is, however, more apparent than real. From its great infrequency the affection is not suspected or even thought of, and the physical signs, having been but little studied, are yet to be fully settled by observation. Upon the latter it is sufficiently clear the diagnosis depends; the existence of the affection can never be positively ascertained by the symptoms alone. With the symptoms and signs combined, Bowditch is probably correct in saying that "the diagnosis of diaphragmatic hernia is as easy as that of almost any other chronic, and possibly acute disease."

Dyspnœa, either constant or produced by exertion, and more especially when it comes on suddenly and as suddenly goes off, should suggest the idea of diaphragmatic hernia, provided it be not explicable by the existence of some other affection the nature of which is positively ascertained. If the affection be congenital, in most cases more or less embarrassment of respiration will be found to have existed from birth. If due to a rupture or wound, the difficulty will date from some accident, and this fact may assist in the diagnosis. In connection with embarrassed respiration, to a greater or less extent, the following signs, in combination, constitute the physical characters by which the affection is to be recognized:—Tympanitic percussion-resonance; absence of respiratory murmur; the presence of sounds identical with those observed over the stomach and intestines, viz., borborygmi and metallic tinkling, both taking place when breathing is suspended; dilatation of the affected side in the majority of instances, with deficient motion or immobility, and, probably, absence of vocal fremitus.

Assuming this group of signs to be present, diaphragmatic hernia can be confounded only with emphysema and pneumo-hydrothorax. The differential diagnosis from these two affections involves points which are sufficiently distinctive. Emphysema is frequently accompanied by paroxysms of asthma, the symptomatic characters of which will serve to distinguish it. It is accompanied by more or less cough and expectoration, these symptoms being only occasionally present

in diaphragmatic hernia. But physical exploration in emphysema shows a resonance not purely tympanitic, but vesiculo-tympanitic; dilatation and deficient motion especially marked at the upper part of the chest on both sides; the sibilant and sonorous bronchial rales generally more or less diffused, together with the absence of borborygmi and metallic tinkling.

Pneumo-hydrothorax, in nine cases out of ten, is suddenly developed as the result of perforation of the lung in the course of phthisis, the existence of which has been established. Or, it results from perforation taking its point of departure from within the pleura, in the course of chronic pleuritis, the latter affection having been previously ascertained to exist, if the case have been under observation. It is only in cases in which these antecedents cannot be ascertained, that diaphragmatic hernia is to be suspected. As respects physical signs, the two affections are in several respects similar. Tympanitic resonance, absence of respiratory murmur, dilatation and deficient mobility, abolition of fremitus, and displacement of the heart, are common to both. But each affection has its positive signs. In the majority of cases of pneumo-hydrothorax metallic tinkling occurs in connection with the respiration, voice, and cough; and in many instances the amphoric respiration and voice are present. The succussion-sound may be always produced. In diaphragmatic hernia borborygmi constitute a positive and peculiar sign; and tinkling or amphoric sounds, if found to occur, are not in synchronism with acts of breathing, speaking, or coughing, and are independent of the movements of the body. The discrimination must be based on the presence of the latter phenomena, and the absence of the signs and the circumstances, relating to the previous history, which characterize pneumo-hydrothorax.

Farther clinical observation of diaphragmatic hernia, especially as respects the results of physical exploration, may lead to the knowledge of new diagnostic points which cannot now be foreseen. At a future period, some one, imitating the zeal and industry of Bowditch, will be able to gather together and analyze an extended series of cases in which the signs, as well as symptoms, have been carefully observed and noted; but in the meantime it is important that the affection be recognized, not merely for the gratification afforded by skill in the diagnosis of rare and curious forms of disease, but because much may be done by judicious management to contribute to the comfort and safety of the patient.

CHAPTER VIII.

DISEASES AFFECTING THE TRACHEA AND LARYNX—FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES.

In its application to the diagnosis of tracheal and laryngeal affections, physical exploration is less important than when the lungs are the seat of disease. The symptomatic phenomena belonging to pulmonary affections are never to be dissociated, clinically, from the physical signs, but, relatively, the latter are in general much more distinctive and reliable. It is otherwise in disease affecting the air-passages above the bifurcation of the trachea. Here the symptoms are mainly to be relied on, the results of physical examination holding a comparatively subordinate rank. This being the case, I shall not, as hitherto, consider the different affections included in this group under separate heads, but refer to them, individually, in an incidental manner, in treating of the general application of the principles and practice of physical exploration to diseases affecting the trachea and larynx. Another reason for pursuing this course is, the same physical signs will be found to be common to different affections, and the general principles regulating the practice of exploration are in a great measure applicable alike to all.

The foregoing remarks in the first edition of this work, published ten years ago, require modification only as regards the application of inspection to affections of the larynx and trachea. By means of the laryngoscope the interior of these parts may be brought into view, and accurate information of the seat and character of morbid conditions thereby obtained. Admitting the great value of this instrument in diagnosis, the author must refer the reader for information respecting its employment, to monographs treating specially of laryngoscopy. The remarks which are to follow will relate to methods of exploration exclusive of inspection.

Dr. Stokes has suggested that the application of percussion may in some instances furnish results worthy of attention.[1] He does not,

[1] Diseases of the Chest, etc.

however, present any facts illustrative of its value in this application. The inventor of mediate percussion, and the ardent advocate of its capabilities, Piorry, assigns to it a very limited scope of availability in these affections. He claims in behalf of this method, that it may sometimes be useful in determining the precise line of direction of the trachea and larynx, when they are buried beneath or imbedded in a large tumor on the neck. The percussion-sound may also afford some aid in estimating the distance of the tube from the surface. An amphoric resonance, attributed by Piorry to the presence of air and liquid, he thinks denotes the presence of secretions in this situation; but this view of the significance of the sound is more than questionable. Finally, in a case of subcutaneous emphysema, in which very marked resonance exists over the neck, there is ground for the suspicion that rupture of the larynx has taken place, giving exit to air into the surrounding areolar tissue.[1]

The discoverer of auscultation attached very little importance to the application of this method to the diseases of the windpipe. Of those who, since the time of Laennec, have given special attention to physical exploration, few have deemed this branch of the subject deserving of much consideration; and the sum of what is at present actually known, is probably embraced in the writings of Stokes,[2] and in two papers contributed by Barth, of Paris.[3] The materials for the few remarks which are to follow, will be chiefly obtained from the sources just referred to.

Auscultation, in diseases affecting the trachea and larynx, admits of a *direct* and *indirect* application. By the term direct, I refer to auscultation of the windpipe. Indirectly, the physical exploration of the chest is applicable, in order to determine whether pulmonary disease coexists or not. The importance of physical signs is much greater in the latter than in the former application. Indeed, the examination of the chest in connection with diseases affecting the trachea and larynx is often of great importance. We will consider first, direct exploration, in other words, the physical signs developed by auscultation of the trachea and larynx; and, second, indirect exploration, or the examination of the chest in the investigation of tracheal and laryngeal diseases.

[1] Traité Pratique d'Auscultation, etc., par Barth and Roger, 1854, p. 704.

[2] On Diseases of the Chest.

[3] Archives Générales de Médecine, Juillet, 1838, et Juin, 1839; also, Traite Pratique d'Auscultation, etc. par Barth and Roger, 1854, p. 255.

1. *Auscultation of the Trachea and Larynx.*—The results obtained by auscultation in health have been considered in Part I.[1] Briefly, also, the adventitious sounds or rales produced in this situation, have been adverted to.[2] It remains to notice here the relations of pathological phenomena to the different forms of disease. The anatomical conditions, giving rise to auscultatory signs, are the following: 1. Diminution of the calibre of the tube, either at certain points, or, in some instances, over its whole extent. This occurs in connection with various affections, viz., swelling of the lining membrane and submucous infiltration in laryngitis; œdema of the areolar tissue above the vocal chords (œdema glottidis); spasm of the glottis (false croup); the exudation of lymph on the mucous surface (true croup); accumulation of viscid adhesive mucus; tumefaction of the margins of ulceration; vegetations or morbid growths, and the pressure of an aneurismal or other tumor. 2. Loss of substance by ulceration from tuberculous or syphilitic disease. 3. Membranous deposit becoming loose and partially detached, and a pedunculated polypus admitting of change of position. 4. Accumulation of liquid, mucous, purulent, serous, or bloody. The presence of foreign bodies will be noticed under a distinct head.

Contraction of the space within the tube from the several causes just enumerated, may give rise to abnormal modifications of the respiratory sound, consisting of augmented intensity, roughness of quality, and marked elevation of pitch; or adventitious vibratory sounds (dry rales) may be developed. The latter may be on a high or low key, and they frequently have a musical intonation. They represent, on an exaggerated scale, the bronchial sibilant, and sonorous rales. They are often sufficiently loud to be heard at a distance, constituting stridor or stridulous breathing, but when not thus apparent they may be discovered with the stethoscope applied over the larynx or trachea.

Do these diversities of modified and adventitious respiratory sounds possess, respectively, special diagnostic significance? Observation, as yet, has furnished but little ground for an affirmative answer to this question. They appear to belong alike to the different forms of disease inducing the same physical condition, viz., diminution of the calibre of the tube. Barth has observed, in some cases of laryngeal ulcerations with tumefied borders, involving obstruction, a pecu-

[1] *Vide* page 129.

[2] *Vide* page 198.

liarly loud sonorous rale (*cri sonore*) in inspiration, giving the impression of the rapid passage of air through a narrow orifice, which he regards as distinctive of the morbid condition just mentioned. It is, however difficult to obtain from his description a very clear idea of the special character of sound to which he refers. The same observer thinks that a sonorous rale, presenting a strongly marked metallic quality, like a sound produced within a tube of brass, is heard oftener in croup than in other affections which diminish the calibre of the windpipe. Stokes describes a rale produced within the larynx, resembling "the rapid action of a small valve, combined with a deep humming sound,"[1] which he regards as peculiar and quite characteristic of chronic laryngitis with ulceration. He states that this rale may exist on one side of the larynx without being perceptible on the other, its situation perhaps corresponding to a circumscribed ulceration. With reference to this sign, the same remark is applicable as to the loud sonorous rale (*cri sonore*) above mentioned. In both instances, the data are insufficient to establish a pathological significance. It is not improbable that further clinical study may lead to distinctive characters pertaining to particular sounds. As already intimated, I have nothing to contribute to this branch of the subject from my own observation.

The situation of the auscultatory signs which have been mentioned may furnish information as to the seat of the disease and its extent. They may be limited to a small space. If they be persistently heard in the same spot, there is reason to suppose that the local affection is thus circumscribed. This may possibly be found to be useful with reference to the feasibility of making topical applications, and may serve as a guide to the proper place in the direction of the instrument used for that purpose. If the abnormal sounds be not thus localized, they may be found to present at some point, distinctly, a maximum of intensity. This may equally indicate either the seat of the disease, or the point at which it is greatest in amount. To serve as a guide to the locality of disease, the abnormal sounds must be repeatedly or constantly found to be circumscribed, or to have their maximum of intensity well defined and in the same situation, for in certain instances the sounds are due to

[1] Dr. C. J. B. Williams suggests that the humming sound may have been produced in the jugular vein. (On Diseases of the Respiratory Organs. American ed. 1845, p. 131.)

transient physical conditions, viz., spasm, or the accumulation of viscid mucus. The laryngo-tracheal sounds are sometimes so intense and diffused as to be transmitted over the chest, obscuring the pulmonary sounds, and they are liable to be mistaken for the latter. This source of error has been already referred to.

A tremulous, flapping sound (*tremblotement*) has been observed by Barth in cases of croup, at a period of the disease when the sound was supposed to indicate a loosened and partially detached condition of the false membrane. He regards this as a sign affording valuable information in cases of croup, denoting, in the first place, progress in the processes by which the exudation is detached, and, in the second place, enabling the auscultator to judge respecting the extent over which the exudation is diffused. If the rale be limited to the larynx, it is a favorable sign, showing that the false membrane is probably confined to this part, and that the conditions are favorable for its speedy removal by expectoration; but if it extend over the trachea, and especially to the bronchial tubes, the prognosis is rendered unfavorable by this evidence of the extension of the disease.

Theoretically, we may suppose that a pedunculated tumor within the larynx or trachea, moving to and fro in the respiratory acts, might occasion a sound of friction, which, taken in connection with the symptoms, should render probable the nature of the affection. In a case reported by M. Ehrmann, of Strasburg,[1] a valvular sound (*bruit de soupape*), was heard distinctly in a forced respiration.

Ulcerations, which sometimes destroy, to a greater or less extent, the vocal chords, it may be presumed give rise to modifications of the respiratory sound, more especially in expiration, by enlarging the space at the glottis. The contraction at this point, from the approximation of the chords in the expiratory act not taking place, one of the conditions upon which probably depend, in health, the intensity and elevation of pitch of the laryngo-tracheal sound in expiration, is wanting; and, under these circumstances, it may be anticipated that this sound will become relatively feeble and low in pitch. This is an interesting point to be settled by observation.

The foregoing remarks have had reference to abnormal modifications of the respiratory sounds together with dry or vibrating rales.

[1] Valleix, op. cit.

Bubbling or gurgling sounds attest the presence of liquid in the trachea and larynx. Owing to the size of the tube, and the force of the column of air which traverses it in respiration, the presence of a considerable accumulation of mucus, or other liquid, is indicated by loud rales, heard at a distance, and commonly known as the tracheal rattle, or (since such an accumulation rarely takes place except toward the fatal termination of disease), the "death rattle." These sounds are not distinctive of any affection of the windpipe; they denote deficient sensibility and loss of muscular power to such an extent that, either efforts are no longer made, or they prove insufficient to expel the accumulated matter by expectoration. But moist rales may be discovered in some instances by stethoscopic examination when they are not apparent at a distance, and to some extent they may be made available in diagnosis. Thus it is suggested by Piorry that in certain cases of hæmoptysis, a moist rale localized in the larynx, provided no rales are found at the lower part of the trachea and over the pulmonary organs, is evidence that the hemorrhage has taken place from within the larynx.[1] Again, Barth and Roger state that in cases of ulcerations in the larynx, a gurgling or bubbling sound found at a particular part of the organ, may point to the seat of these ulcerations, or the maximum of the intensity of the sounds may indicate the side on which the ulcerations are most numerous and extensive. These sounds are most likely to be produced, and to be available in localizing ulcerations, when the latter are situated at the bottom of the ventricles of the larynx.

In conclusion, the direct application of auscultation in affections of the trachea and larynx furnishes certain physical phenomena, but, with our present knowledge, these phenomena embrace very few characters which are distinctive of particular forms of disease. They show the calibre of the tube to be diminished, but not the cause of the contraction, nor do they, in general, afford definite information as to the amount of obstruction. The latter point is determined, as will be seen presently, much better, indirectly, by an examination of the chest. They show the presence or absence of liquid; and in croup, information may sometimes be obtained which is of aid in forming an opinion as to the condition of the false membrane, and the distance

[1] Barth and Roger, op. cit. p. 263.

to which it extends below the larynx. The seat of inflammation or ulceration may in some cases be ascertained, by finding that the morbid phenomena are persistingly fixed in a particular part, perhaps even confined to one side of the larynx; or, if more extended, by observing that at a certain point sounds have distinctly a maximum of intensity. These few words comprise the summary of what is actually known. The other points mentioned in the preceding remarks require to be confirmed by farther observation. It is by no means improbable that clinical investigations may hereafter develop facts which will render the direct application of physical exploration, exclusive of laryngoscopy, to the diagnosis of diseases affecting the trachea and larynx, of much greater importance than it is with our present knowledge of the subject.

2. *Examination of the chest in the investigation of diseases affecting the trachea and larynx.*—Examination of the chest in cases of laryngo-tracheal affections, as already remarked, is of much importance. Grave errors of diagnosis may be thereby avoided. Bronchitis with collapse of pulmonary lobules and capillary bronchitis are sometimes mistaken for croup, and treated with repeated emetics and topical applications to the larynx, when the phenomena revealed by thoracic exploration would show the existence of these affections. It is true that the existence of these affections does not constitute conclusive proof that croup does not exist, for they are sometimes associated with the latter. Taken in connection, however, with other points, the greater importance of which will be admitted, these phenomena are to be taken into account as affording an adequate explanation of certain of the symptoms which might otherwise be referred to the larynx.

To determine whether pulmonary disease coexists, or not, with an affection of the trachea or larynx, is a grand object in examining the chest. In cases of the affection just named, croup, it is very desirable to settle this point with reference to the prognosis, to the treatment to be pursued, and especially when it becomes a question as to the propriety of resorting to tracheotomy. The advantages of this knowledge in these relations is sufficiently obvious.

In cases of chronic laryngitis, the question arises as to its coexistence with tuberculous disease of the lungs. Pathological observations have established the fact that, in the vast majority of cases, the laryngitis is a complication of an antecedent pulmonary tuberculosis, and that the laryngeal affection is, in fact, tuberculous.

But this rule is not invariable. The affection may have a syphilitic origin. The law of probabilities will not then suffice for the diagnosis; and the symptoms are not alone adequate to settle the question, the more because the most prominent, viz., the cough and expectoration, may be attributed to the laryngitis. It is not uncommon for practitioners who do not avail themselves of physical exploration, in cases of phthisis complicated with laryngitis, to persuade themselves and their patients that the disease is seated exclusively within the larynx. It is by means of the precision given to the early diagnosis of pulmonary tuberculosis, that the consecutive occurrence of the laryngeal affection has been established, and that an extension of disease from the larynx to the lungs, as implied in the term *laryngeal phthisis*, is now known very rarely, if ever, to take place. A persisting chronic laryngitis warrants a strong presumption of a deposit of tubercle in the lungs, but the proof positive is the evidence afforded by the presence of the physical signs revealed by an examination of the chest. On the other hand, the non-existence of tubercle is to be inferred from the negative result of physical exploration.

The syphilitic origin of a laryngeal affection may in some instances be inferred in connection with the result of an examination of the chest. This conclusion may be reasonably entertained when the affection is found not to be associated with pulmonary tuberculosis, and the patient is known to have been affected with syphilis.

Another grand object to be attained by an examination of the chest in the various forms of disease affecting the trachea and larynx, is to determine the actual amount of obstruction to the passage of air. This important point can be settled vastly better by an exploration of the chest than by auscultation directly of the windpipe, and frequently more satisfactorily than by the symptoms. The evidence of the amount of obstruction is the degree of diminution or the suppression of the vesicular murmur. This diminution or suppression, when the obstruction is seated in the trachea or larynx, will, of course, be uniform on the two sides of the chest. In fact, the existence of some affection of the air-passages above the tracheal bifurcation is to be suspected, even should the symptoms not point to disease in that direction, if the vesicular murmur be found to be equally diminished on both sides in a notable degree, or to be suppressed, provided the physical signs of emphysema of the lungs are wanting. The error of attributing the diminution or suppression of the vesic-

ular murmur, due to an obstruction above the tracheal bifurcation, to emphysema, is to be guarded against by attention to the other signs which serve by their presence or absence to establish or exclude that affection. Whatever may be the disease which diminishes the calibre of the windpipe, so long as the vesicular murmur continues to be tolerably developed, the patient is not in immediate danger from suffocation, notwithstanding the manifestations or expressions of suffering. The progress of the disease, as regards its dangerous effects, may thus be ascertained from time to time, and the fact of an actual improvement may be established more positively by an increased development of the vesicular murmur than by an apparent relief from the labor and distress attending respiration. In acute or dangerous affections, then, of the larynx, viz., acute laryngitis, croup, and œdema of the glottis, vastly more importance belongs to auscultation of the chest than of the larynx itself; and, in fact, the predictions of the physician, his hopes and fears, as well as the therapeutical measures which he employs, must be influenced in no small measure by the pulmonary signs.

Exploration of the chest assists the auscultator in determining whether an obstruction seated in the larynx be due either exclusively or in part to spasm of the glottis, or whether it depend entirely on a diminution of the calibre from a physical cause, such as œdema, exudation of lymph, or submucous infiltration. In the former case, the diminution or suppression of the vesicular murmur will be intermittent or variable; in the latter, it will be more persisting and uniform. Thoracic auscultation thus affords valuable aid in making the differential diagnosis of spasm of the glottis from other and far more serious affections with which there is some liability of its being confounded. Moreover, spasm of the glottis forms an important element in other affections of the larynx, viz., laryngitis, true croup, and perhaps œdema. The extent to which the symptoms of suffocation are due to this element, may be fairly estimated by the development of the vesicular murmur under the circumstances in which relaxation of spasm occurs; for example, directly after a fit of vomiting. It is important to determine how much of the obstruction arises from spasm, not only in order to form a correct opinion as to the immediate danger, but with a view to therapeutical measures. In proportion as spasm predominates, are the indications present for remedies addressed to this element of the affection.

Dr. Stokes has pointed out a method, available in certain cases,

by which pressure on the trachea, of an aneurism, or other tumor, may be distinguished from laryngeal obstruction. In the former case it frequently happens that the direction of the pressure is upon one of the primary bronchi, before extending to the trachea; and if exploration of the chest be practised while the effect is limited to the bronchus, the consequent diminution or suppression of the vesicular murmur will be confined to the corresponding side of the chest. Subsequently, when the tumor increases sufficiently to diminish the calibre of the trachea, the vesicular murmur is lessened or lost on both sides. On the other hand, an obstruction seated in the larynx or in the trachea, will, from the first, affect equally the vesicular murmur on the two sides. Diminution or suppression of the vesicular murmur, then, first on one side, and afterwards extending to the other, provided pulmonary disease and the presence of a foreign body in the air-passages are excluded, indicates an aneurismal or other tumor originating below the bifurcation, and extending gradually upward.

To recapitulate the several points of view in which an examination of the chest is useful, in the investigation of diseases affecting the trachea and larynx, it may prevent the error of attributing to a morbid condition of the windpipe, phenomena belonging to a pulmonary affection; it enables the physician to determine whether, or not, a laryngo-tracheal affection, *e. g.* croup, be complicated with a disease of the lungs, which will influence the prognosis and treatment; it furnishes evidence, or otherwise, of the coexistence of pulmonary tuberculosis with chronic laryngitis, and by its negative result may warrant the conclusion that the laryngeal affection is syphilitic; it furnishes the most reliable index of the amount of obstruction incident to the various forms of disease which diminish the calibre of the laryngo-tracheal tube, and it affords evidence that the deficiency of respiration proceeds from an obstruction in the tube, and not from a morbid condition of the pulmonary organs; it is a means of ascertaining whether an obstruction be due to spasm, and, in cases of affections which involve a spasmodic element, of estimating the relative importance attributable to this element; and it supplies a method of distinguishing, in some cases, an aneurism or other intra-thoracic tumor, extending upward and making pressure on the trachea, from an obstruction seated in the larynx.

Foreign Bodies in the Air-Passages.

Foreign bodies occasionally slip from the pharynx into the orifice of the larynx. This accident is not very infrequent, occurring oftener in children than in adults. The bodies which have been known thus to become lodged in the windpipe, form a heterogeneous, motley collection,—morsels of food, coins, grains of corn, seeds of various kinds, nuts, teeth, bullets, nails, etc., etc. Their size is often greatly disproportionate to the aperture at the glottis as observed in the dead subject, so that it has been difficult to account for the manner in which they gain entrance into the air-passages. This difficulty is removed by our present knowledge of the respiratory movements of the glottis. It is now known that dilatation and contraction of the space at the glottis occur in regular alternation during the respiratory acts, the first in inspiration and the second in expiration. When dilated with the act of inspiration, the size of the *rima glottidis* is nearly double that which it has in a state of rest.[1] Now, it is in the act of inspiration, at a moment when the epiglottis fails to protect the laryngeal opening, that the foreign body is drawn into the air-tube instead of passing down the œsophagus. The approximation of the vocal chords with the consequent contraction of the outlet in the expiratory act, and still more in the act of coughing, constitutes an obstacle to the expulsion of the foreign body after it gains admission into the windpipe, and hence, in a large proportion of cases, a surgical operation becomes necessary to effect its removal.

The presence of a foreign body in the air-passages gives rise to serious effects, according to its situation, size, form, and character. More or less disturbance of respiration, and disease of the air-tube or lungs, almost inevitably follow. Frequently it occasions great obstruction to the passage of air, and not infrequently, unless speedy relief be obtained, it proves fatal by inducing asphyxia. The reader is referred to the valuable monograph by Prof. Gross for a digest and analysis of nearly all the cases that are to be found in the annals of medicine, in addition to those occurring under his own observation and communicated to him by his professional friends, together

[1] *Vide* Introduction, page 52.

with deductions pertaining to the effects, symptoms, diagnosis, and treatment of this accident.[1]

Physical exploration furnishes frequently important information in cases of foreign bodies in the air-passages. 1. It assists in determining the fact of the presence of a foreign body, in some instances where it is a matter of question whether the symptoms are due to this cause or to disease. Cases have been reported in which patients with a foreign body in the windpipe have been treated for croup, ordinary laryngitis, and spasm of the glottis; and, on the other hand, in cases of these affections the presence of a foreign body is sometimes suspected. The importance, in a practical point of view, of settling this question is sufficiently obvious; in the former instance, there is great danger that life will be lost for the want of proper surgical interference; in the latter instance, a severe and dangerous operation may be needlessly performed, and other inappropriate measures of treatment resorted to. 2. It indicates the situation of the foreign body, whether in the larynx, trachea, or one of the primary bronchi. A foreign body may be lodged in each of these situations, and the relative proportion of instances in which it is found in each, is a point of importance with reference to the diagnosis. Of 21 cases proving fatal without a surgical operation, which were analyzed by Prof. Gross,[2] in 11 the foreign body was found in the right bronchus; in 4 within the larynx; in 3 within the trachea; and in 1 partly within the larynx and in part within the trachea. In no instance was it found in the left bronchus; but examinations made during life show that it does occasionally become fixed in that situation. The fact that in the vast majority of instances it falls into the right rather than the left bronchus, is to be borne in mind. The anatomical reasons for this fact, which are fully presented by Prof. Gross, have been already mentioned.[3] 3. The physical signs show the changes in the situation of the foreign body which are liable to occur. Prof. Gross states that in several instances falling under his own observation a change of place occurred, and in one case it was transferred from the right to the left bronchus. The same fact has been observed by others. The movableness of the body may also be ascertained by physical exploration; and this is an important point with reference to the probability of its being

[1] A Practical Treatise on Foreign Bodies in the Air-passages, by S. D. Gross, M.D., Professor of Surgery in the University of Louisville, etc., 1854.

[2] Op. cit., p. 49.

[3] Introduction, p. 48.

removed by a surgical operation. It has been known to become permanently fixed and encysted at some point in the air-passages. 4. The effect produced on the respiratory function, as determined by auscultation, authorizes an opinion as to the size of the foreign body, or, at all events, it shows the amount of obstruction which it produces, and the consequent immediate danger.

Physical exploration in cases of foreign bodies, as in diseases affecting the trachea and larynx, may be said to have a direct and an indirect application. Using these terms in the same sense as heretofore, in its direct application it furnishes certain signs emanating from the windpipe itself; indirectly, it ascertains the phenomena which represent the effects produced within the chest. Here, also, as in diseases affecting the trachea and larynx, the information obtained by an examination of the chest is often much more important than that derived from direct exploration of the windpipe. Proceeding to notice the physical signs, we will consder them in the order just mentioned, but without a formal division.

Percussion over the trachea or larynx is of little or no avail, but, in addition to auscultation, palpation is sometimes resorted to with advantage. Mainly, however, auscultation is to be relied upon, so far as physical exploration, in its direct application, is concerned. In auscultating both the windpipe and the chest, much difficulty will be likely to be experienced, in children, from their resistance, and the restlessness occasioned by their distress. Prof. Gross suggests, that to secure a satisfactory exploration, chloroform may with propriety be employed. The objections to this measure, if there be any, are yet to be ascertained by experience.

A dry rale may be produced at the point of lodgment of the foreign body, which may present either the sonorous or sibilant character. This sign was observed in several of the cases analyzed by Prof. Gross. The sound is described by different observers as *whizzing*, *whistling*, *cooing*, *whiffing*, *puffing*, and *snoring*. These terms, with the exception of the last, denote a high-pitched or sibilant rale. Diversities in the audible characters are unimportant. The intensity, pitch, or quality of the sound give to it no special significance. The practical importance of the rale consists, first, in the fact of its existence, and, second, its being either limited to a particular part of the windpipe, or the maximum of its intensity being found at a certain point. The situation of the foreign body, it may be presumed, corresponds to the part where the rale is heard,

or where it is most intense, especially if other signs, to be presently referred to, are in accordance with this conclusion. Thus, the rale may be observed only over the larynx, or, if it be sufficiently loud to be propagated downward, it may be decidedly more intense over the larynx. The same may be true of the trachea; but, in the vast majority of instances, if the foreign body be not detained in the ventricle of the larynx, it becomes lodged in one of the bronchi, and almost invariably in the right bronchus. A rale may then be heard near the sterno-clavicular junction on one side, or more marked in that situation on one side than on the other, thus indicating the bronchus in which it is situated. A curious case was observed and reported by Prof. Macnamara, of Dublin.[1] A boy while occupied in whistling through a plum-stone, perforated on each side, and the kernel removed, by a strong inspiration drew the stone into the larynx, where it became fixed transversely, without occasioning much inconvenience for several days. During this period the passage of the air through the perforation produced a sound as when the stone was placed across the lips, and the boy for some hours went about pleased with this novel and convenient method of whistling. The stone was localized by means of this sound, and an operation performed. The transference of a rale from one part to another, warrants a suspicion of a change of place of the foreign body; but this point, as will be seen presently, is ascertained more positively by an examination of the chest. If the foreign body be lodged in one of the ventricles of the larynx, it is not improbable that the presence of a rale on one side and not on the other, or a greater intensity of the sound on one side may indicate in which of the ventricles it is situated.

When the foreign body remains in a certain position for some time, it produces local irritation, inflammation, or even ulceration of the mucous membrane. A moist or mucous rale may then become developed; and the same inference is to be drawn from its being limited to one part, or from the maximum of intensity being localized, as in the case of a dry or vibrating rale. If the foreign body be lodged in one of the primary bronchi, inflammation is apt to extend to the bronchial subdivisions, giving rise to bronchial rales, either dry or moist, or both combined, over the chest, to a greater or less extent, on the corresponding side.

[1] Gross on Foreign Bodies, p. 110; Stokes on the Chest, p. 253.

A flapping or valvular sound on auscultating the trachea and larynx, has been observed in some instances, due to the movements of the foreign body to and fro in the tube, by the current of air in the respiratory acts. The shock occasioned by the impulsion of the substance against the vocal chords in acts of coughing has also been found to be distinctly appreciable by the touch. And it is in such a case that palpation may prove a valuable method of exploration. In a case reported by Bransby B. Cooper, this tactile sign was so well marked in a boy who had inhaled a pebble into the windpipe, that the presence of the foreign body was predicated mainly upon it, the symptomatic phenomena being slight, and an operation successfully resorted to.[1] It is, of course, only in certain cases that this sign is available; but when present, it is highly significant of a hard, movable substance, like a pebble or shot, within the trachea.

An examination of the chest often affords evidence of the presence of a foreign body, and of its situation, more definite and reliable than the signs obtained by direct exploration of the windpipe. As already remarked, the former of these two applications of physical exploration is much the more important. The pulmonary phenomena are made to supply positive proof with reference to the points just mentioned, by a simple process of reasoning. If a foreign body be lodged within the larynx or trachea, in proportion as it presents an obstacle to the passage of air the vesicular murmur will be rendered feeble, or it may be suppressed, and, assuming that there exists no affection of the lungs, the percussion-sound remains undiminished. Under these circumstances, the diminution or suppression of the vesicular murmur, coexisting with good resonance on percussion, will be found equally on both sides of the chest. Now, if it be known that a foreign body is contained somewhere within the air-passages, the combination of signs just stated, viz., the vesicular murmur diminished or suppressed equally on both sides, and a clear percussion-sound, indicates with positiveness that it is situated above the bifurcation, either within the trachea or larynx. But let it be supposed that the presence of a foreign body is not known, and the question is as to the diagnosis, being assured that the lungs themselves are free from disease, and assuming that there has suddenly occurred marked diminution or suppression of

[1] Gross on Foreign Bodies, etc., p. 111.

the vesicular murmur, the inference is positive that either there is a foreign body in the windpipe, or that there exists some disease of the laryngo-tracheal tube which involves obstruction, such as acute laryngitis, œdema glottidis, spasm of the glottis, or croup. We have then only to decide from the history and symptoms that none of these affections are present, in order to reach, by way of exclusion, the fact of the existence of a foreign body. The differential diagnosis of a foreign body in the larynx or trachea from the different diseases seated in the windpipe, is to be based on the vital phenomena and pathological laws which characterize respectively these diseases. To consider the distinctive points would render it necessary to treat of their diagnostic features. It must suffice to say that, in discriminating between them and the presence of a foreign body, *they* are to be excluded, and the characteristics derived from symptoms and pathological laws which belong to each, are, in general, sufficiently constant and striking to constitute, when present, evidence of its existence, and, conversely, when absent, to warrant its exclusion. In one of the affections named, viz., œdema glottidis, the touch is often, if not generally, available as a means of diagnosis.

But in a large majority of instances, the foreign body does not remain in the larynx or trachea. It becomes lodged in one of the bronchi, generally the right bronchus. In this situation, according to its size and form, it produces either more or less obstruction, or complete occlusion of the bronchial tube. In proportion to the amount of obstruction, the vesicular murmur on the corresponding side will be diminished, and, if there be occlusion, the murmur will be suppressed. If the lung be free from disease, the percussion-resonance will continue unaffected, unless the occlusion lead to more or less collapse of the lung. The latter effect, it is stated, may follow, and then there will be dulness in proportion as the volume of the lung is diminished, together with contraction and lessened mobility of the affected side.[1] This, however, is probably only an occasional result. The respiratory function of the lung on the opposite side will be increased, giving rise to a vesicular murmur, exaggerated in proportion as the function of its fellow is compromised. Here, then, we have an assemblage of pulmonary signs which point with certainty to the situation of the foreign body, assuming its

[1] *Vide* Gross on Foreign Bodies, p. 107.

presence in the air-passages to be known. A vibrating rale, heard exclusively, or with its maximum of intensity, over the bronchus, is a confirmatory physical sign. The same may be said of a mucous rale, in like manner circumscribed or diffused to a greater or less extent over the affected side.

Even if the presence of a foreign body somewhere in the air-passages be not known, the combination of physical signs just mentioned is almost proof positive of its existence, provided it be ascertained that they have been suddenly developed. As remarked by Stokes, there are but three affections capable of producing a similar assemblage of signs, viz., pressure on a bronchus by an aneurism or some other tumor; obstruction of the tube by hypertrophy of the mucous membrane, and its occlusion by an accumulation of viscid mucus. The symptoms and the previous history will rarely, if ever, leave much room for doubt when it is a problem in diagnosis to decide between the presence of a foreign body in the bronchus, or the existence of one of these three morbid conditions.

Evidence still more demonstrative of the presence of a foreign body is afforded when it is found to shift its place, being removed from its situation in the primary bronchus by an act of coughing, and carried upward into the trachea, or perhaps transferred to the bronchus on the opposite side. Its dislodgment from the bronchus is immediately followed by the reappearance or the normal development of the vesicular murmur on the side where it had been found to be abnormally feeble or suppressed. If the body be easily displaced, and hence thrown upward from time to time, the physical evidence of obstruction of the bronchus will be intermittent; and if the body occasionally be transferred to the other bronchus, as has been repeatedly observed, the two sides will be found to present the characteristic combination of signs in alternation. Under these circumstances nothing could be added to render the diagnostic proof most positive. On this point Dr. Stokes remarks: "There is not in the whole range of stethoscopy more striking phenomena than the sudden rush of air into the lung, on the foreign body passing into the windpipe, or the equally sudden disappearance of all sound of expansion, natural and morbid, when the bronchus becomes again obstructed." The effect is, of course, more striking when the foreign body produces sufficient closure of the tube to arrest all respiratory

sound, but the evidence is equally clear when there is obstruction enough to cause a notable diminution in intensity of the vesicular murmur.

It is obvious on comparing the phenomena furnished by an examination of the chest in cases in which the foreign body is seated in the larynx or trachea with those which indicate its situation to be in the bronchus, that the diagnostic evidence in the latter is more striking and positive. In connection with this fact it is to be borne in mind that, of a given number of cases, in vastly the larger proportion the foreign body falls into the right bronchus.

In the diagnosis of foreign bodies in the air-passages, not only are the physical signs to be associated with the symptoms, but in many, if not in most, instances, as regards their relative rank, they are subordinate to the latter. In treating of this subject, however, as of the diseases affecting the trachea or larynx, my purpose was to consider it only in its relations to the principles and practice of physical exploration.

SUMMARY OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS OF FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES.

A sibilant or sonorous rale, either limited to the larynx, trachea, or bronchus, or having its maximum of intensity over one of these portions of the air-passages, and in some instances changing its place from one portion to another. After a time a mucous rale in either of the same situations; occasionally a valvular or flapping sound. Motion of the foreign body sometimes perceived, during acts of coughing, by palpation.

Feebleness or suppression of the vesicular murmur equally on both sides, if the foreign body be situated within the larynx or trachea; the percussion-resonance remaining good. If the foreign body be situated in a bronchus, the vesicular murmur on the corresponding side enfeebled or suspended, the percussion-resonance remaining good, if collapse of the lung be not induced. Feebleness or suppression of the murmur sometimes suddenly giving place to a well-evolved and normal respiratory sound, after an act of coughing which dislodges the foreign body and carries it upward into the trachea. Occasionally feebleness or suppression of the vesicular murmur transferred from one side to the other, indicating a removal

of the foreign body from the bronchus of one side to that of the other side. Exaggerated vesicular respiration on the side opposite to that on which the murmur is found to be diminished or suppressed. Dry and moist bronchial rales, after a time, more or less diffused over the side corresponding to the bronchus in which the foreign body is lodged.

INDEX.

A.

Absence of resonance on percussion (*vide* Flatness), 98
Abdominal respiration, 24
Acoustics, importance of, in study of physical exploration, 66
Adventitious respiratory sounds, (*vide* Rales), 198
Ægophony, 231, 247, 258
  in pneumonitis, 386
  in acute pleuritis, 516
  in chronic pleuritis, 531
Air-cells, description of, 41
Air-passages, foreign bodies in, 582
  summary of signs of foreign bodies in, 589
Amphoric respiration, 188
  voice, 242, 257
  resonance on percussion, 109
Apoplexy, pulmonary, 483
    physical signs of, 484
    diagnosis of, 484
    summary of signs of, 487
Asthma, 363
  physical signs of, 363
  diagnosis of, 364
  summary of signs of, 367
Atelectasis, 398
  physical signs and diagnosis of, 401
Attrition sounds, 223
Auscultation, definition of, 66
  mediate and immediate, 117
  rules in practice of, 124
  in health, 128
  in disease, 154
  history of, 272
  in acute bronchitis, 324
  in capillary bronchitis, 332
  in dilatation of bronchial tubes, 350
  in asthma, 364
  in acute lobar pneumonitis, 375
  in vesicular emphysema, 408
  in pulmonary tuberculosis, 431
  in acute pleuritis, 508
  in chronic pleuritis, 528
  in pneumo-hydrothorax, 555
  in diaphragmatic hernia, 568
  in diseases of larynx and trachea, 573, 574
  in foreign bodies in air-passages, 584
Axillary regions, 60
    resonance on percussion in. 9
    respiration in, 143
    local resonance in, 151

B.

Beau and Massiat, types of breathing, 25
Bellows arterial sound, 271
    in pulmonary tuberculosis, 441
Breathing in health, 23
  normal types of, 25
  in the female, 26
  modified by age, 28
Bronchi, primary, description of, 47
Bronchial phthisis, 471
  rales, 198
  respiration, normal, 139, 141
    abnormal, 166
  septum, 48
  tubes, description of, 40
    dilatation of, 346
      physical signs of, 349
      diagnosis of, 351
      summary of physical signs of, 357
    contraction of, 358
  whisper, normal, 147
Bronchitis, 322
  acute, 323
    physical signs of, 323
    diagnosis of, 327
    summary of signs of, 331
  capillary, 331
    physical signs and diagnosis of, 338
    summary of signs of, 340
  chronic, 340
    physical signs of, 340
    diagnosis of, 343
  secondary, 345
Broncho-cavernous respiration, 186, 444
Broncho-vesicular respiration, 176
Bronchophony, 231, 232
  whispering, 231

C.

Calipers, 292
Cammann's stethoscope, 121
Cancer of the lungs, 487

Cancer of the lungs, physical signs of, 488
diagnosis of, 489
summary of signs of, 493
in mediastinum, 494
physical signs of, 495
diagnosis of, 496
Capillary bronchial tubes, 40
Cavernous cough, 260
respiration, 182, 442
voice, 242
whisper, 256, 258
Chest, size of in health, 33
examination of, in diseases of the larynx and trachea, 578
measurer, 29
morbid appearances pertaining to size and form of, 277
of respiratory movements of, 284
physical exploration of, general remarks on, 65
size of, as determined by mensuration, 292
topographical divisions of, 54
Clavicular region, 56
Collapse of pulmonary lobules, 400
physical signs of, and diagnosis of, 402
Consonance, theory of, 237
Costal respiration, 24
cartilages, description of, 18
Cough, cavernous, 260
bronchial, 260
Coughing, phenomena of, on auscultation, 154
phenomena incident to, 259
Cracked-metal resonance on percussion, 110
Crackling rale, 221
Crepitant rale, 199, 376
Crumpling rale, 219

D.

Deferred inspiration, 190
in emphysema, 409
Diagnosis of diseases of the respiratory organs, preliminary remarks on, 321
Diminished intensity of the respiratory murmur (*vide*, respiration, feeble or weak), 159
vocal resonance, 241
Diaphragm, 20
Diaphragmatic hernia, 565
physical signs of, 567
diagnosis of, 569
breathing, 24
Dilatation of bronchial tubes, 346
Dulness on percussion, 98
physical conditions represented by, 101

E.

Emphysema, 406
interlobular, 418
vesicular, 406
physical signs of, 407
diagnosis of, 415
summary of physical signs, 417
Exaggerated respiration, 156
vocal resonance, 231
Empyema, 541
Expiratory sound, 31
prolonged, 191

F.

Feeble respiration, 159
Flatness on percussion, 98
physical conditions represented by, 99
Fremitus, vocal, 306
rhonchal, 308
Friction murmur, pleural, 223
in acute pleuritis, 513
in pneumonitis, 378
in pulmonary tuberculosis, 440

G.

Gangrene of lungs, 477
diagnosis of, 480
physical signs of, 478
summary of physical signs of, 483
Glottis, 51
respiratory movements of, 52
Gross on foreign bodies in air-passages, 49
Gurgling, 199, 219

H.

Hæmoptoic infaretus, 484
Heart, abnormal transmission of sounds of, 269
Hepatic flatness, line of, 86
Hernia, diaphragmatic, 565
Hippocratic succussion-sound, 310
Hogeboom's, Dr., modification of Cammann's stethoscope, 124
Hooping cough, 361
Hutchinson on vital capacity of lungs, 44
Hydrophone, 123
Hydrothorax, 549
Hypervesicular respiration, 156

I.

Increased intensity of respiratory murmur, 156
Indeterminate rales, 219
Infra-clavicular regions, 56
resonance on percussion in, 81
respiratory murmur in, 137
vocal resonance in, 149
Infra-mammary regions, 58
resonance on percussion in, 86
respiratory murmur in, 143
vocal resonance in, 151
Infra and inter-scapular regions, 60
resonance on percussion in, 83, 90
respiratory murmur in, 140, 142
vocal resonance in, 150, 151
Inspiratory sound shortened, 190
Intercostal spaces, 19
Interrupted respiration, 195

Inspection, definition of, 66
signs determined by, 275
summary of signs by, 289
history of, 291
in dilatation of bronchial tubes, 350
in asthma, 364
in acute lobar pneumonitis, 386
in vesicular enphysema, 412
in pulmonary tuberculosis, 446
in pneumo-hydrothorax, 557
in acute pleuritis, 516
in chronic pleuritis, 529
Insufflation in atelectasis and collapse, 400
Intercellular passages, 40
Intercostal neuralgia, 561
Interlobar fissure, 37
delineation on chest by percussion, 103
in pneumonitis, 374
Interscapular regions, 60
resonance on percussion in, 83
respiratory murmur in, 140
vocal resonance in, 150

L.

Laryngophony, 145
Larynx and trachea, disease of, 572
Larynx, description of, 49
respiratory sounds in, 129
Lobes, pulmonary, 36
Lobular pneumonitis, 399
Lobules, pulmonary, 38
Lungs, description of, 34

M.

Mammary regions, 57
resonance on percussion in, 83
respiration in, 142
vocal resonance in, 151
Mensuration, definition of, 66
in vesicular emphysema, 414
in pulmonary tuberculosis, 447
in pneumo-hydrothorax, 557
in acute pleuritis, 516
signs obtained by, 292
summary of signs by, 300
Metallic tinkling, 262
in dilatation of bronchial tubes, 351
in pulmonary tuberculosis, 445
in pneumo-hydrothorax, 556
Mucous rales, 204

N.

Neuralgia, intercostal, 561

O.

Œdema of lungs, 474
physical signs in, 475
diagnosis of, 476
summary of signs of, 477

P.

Palpation, definition of, 66
signs obtained by, 303
summary of signs by, 309
in acute lobar pneumonitis, 387
in vesicular emphysema, 414
in pulmonary tuberculosis, 449
in pneumo-hydrothorax, 557
in acute pleuritis, 519
Pectoriloquy, 231, 242, 257
Percussion, definition of, 65, 76, 77
auscultatory, 78, 429
in health, 79,
rules in practice of, 93
in disease, 97
signs, tabular view of, 115
history of, 116
in acute bronchitis, 323
in capillary bronchitis, 332
in dilatation of bronchial tubes, 349
in asthma, 363
in acute lobar pneumonitis, 370
in vesicular emphysema, 407
in pulmonary tuberculosis, 424
in acute pleuritis, 503
in chronic pleuritis, 528
in pneumo-hydrothorax, 553
in diaphragmatic hernia, 567
in diseases of larynx and trachea, 572
Pertussis, 361
physical signs and diagnosis of, 362
Phthisis, acute, 465
bronchial, 471
chronic, *vide* Pulmonary tuberculosis. 421
Physical exploration, 17
advantages of, 70
signs, definition of, 66
tabular view of, 313
Pleura, 34
Pleuritis acute, 501
physical signs of, 503
diagnosis of, 521
summary of signs of, 525
chronic, 527
physical signs of, 528
diagnosis of, 531
retrospective diagnosis of. 535
circumscribed, with effusion, 545
Pleurodynia, 561
Pleximeters, 76
Pneumo-hydrothorax, 551
physical signs of, 553
diagnosis of, 558
summary of signs of, 560
Pneumonitis, 368
acute lobar, 368
physical signs of, 370
diagnosis of, 388
summary of signs of, 398
chronic, 403
lobular, 399
Pneumorrhagia, 483
Pulmonary œdema, 474
gangrene, 477
apoplexy, 483
Post-clavicular regions, 56
resonance on percussion in, 81

Prolonged expiration, 191
Puerile respiration, 156

Q.

Quain's stethometer, 30

R.

Rales, 197
tracheal and bronchial, 198
subcrepitant, 199, 207
crepitant, 199, 210
cavernous, or gurgling, 199, 217
indeterminate, 199, 219
sibilant and sonorous, 200, 202
mucous or bubbling, 204
pleural friction, 223
table showing number, names, and anatomical situations of, 200
table showing distinctive characters and diagnostic import of, 222
Regions of chest, boundaries of, 55
normal resonance on percussion in, 81
respiratory murmur in, 145
summary of points of disparity as respects respiratory and vocal phenomena, 152
Resistance, sense of, on percussion, 77
Resonance on percussion, normal, 79
absence of, 98
diminution of, 98
tympanitic, 98
vesiculo-tympanitic, 98
amphoric, 109
cracked-metal, 110
normal vocal, 147
in different regions, 149
vocal exaggerated, 231, 232
diminished and suppressed, 257
Respiration, organs concerned in, 17
tracheal and laryngeal, 129
vesicular, 132
comparison of tracheal and vesicular, 135
puerile and senile, 136
in different regions, 137
normal bronchial, 139, 141
movements of, in health, 22
in the female, 26
modified by age, 28
rhythm of, 33
sounds of, abnormally modified, 156
exaggerated, 156
feeble or weak, 159
suppressed, 164
bronchial or tubular, 166
broncho-vesicular, 176
cavernous, 182
amphoric, 188
tabular view of distinctive characters of normal vesicular, bronchial, broncho-vesicular, and cavernous, 189
interrupted, 195
adventitious sounds incident to (see Rales), 196
morbid appearances pertaining to movements of, 204
morbid movements determined by mensuration, 297
Rhonchi and rattles (*vide* Rales).
Ribs, false, true, and floating, 18
Rude respiration (*vide* Broncho-vesicular respiration), 176

S.

Scapula, elevation of, diminished or suppressed in tuberculosis and other affections, 289
Scapular regions, 59
resonance on percussion in, 83
respiration in, 140
vocal resonance in, 150
Sense of resistance in percussion, 77
Shortened inspiration, 190
Sibilant rale, 200
Sibson's chest-measurer, 29
Signs, tabular view of, with physical conditions which they represent, and the diseases in which they occur, 313
definitions of, 66
different aspects of, 72
Sounds, different characters of, 67
Spirometer, 44, 299, 301
Splashing or succussion-sound, 310
Sonorous rale, 202
Sternal regions, 59
Stethometer, 30, 447
Stethoscopes, 118
Stethoscope, Cammann's, 121
differential, 123
Subcrepitant rale, 199
Succussion, 66
signs obtained by, 310
in pulmonary tuberculosis, 450
in pneumo-hydrothorax, 558
Supra-clavicular region, 56
Symmetry of chest, deviations from, 21
Symptoms, definition of, 66

T.

Tape for measuring chest, 294
Thorax, parietes of, 18
Topographical divisions of chest, 54
Trachea, 46
respiratory sounds in, 129
Trachea and larynx, diseases of, 572
Tracheophony, 145
Tuberculosis, pulmonary, 420
physical signs of, 424
diagnosis of, 450
summary of signs of, 464
retrospective diagnosis of, 468
acute, 465
of bronchial glands, 471
Tubular respiration, 166
Tympanitic resonance on percussion, 98
in pneumonitis, 372
physical conditions represented by, 107
Types of breathing, 25

V.

Vesicular murmur of respiration, 132

Vesiculo-tympanitic resonance on percussion, 98
physical conditions represented by, 112
Vocal fremitus, 306
Vocal signs, summary of facts pertaining to, 255
Voice, auscultation of, in health, 144
tracheal and laryngeal, 145
phenomena of, incident to disease, 231
diminished and suppressed, 231, 241
cavernous, 242

W.

Wavy respiration, 195
Weak respiration, 159
Whisper, cavernous, 231, 246
amphoric, 246
exaggerated bronchial, 231, 240
normal bronchial, 147
Woillez, researches relative to deviations from symmetry of chest, 22
on mensuration in acute diseases, 296

HENRY C. LEA'S

(LATE LEA & BLANCHARD'S)

CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE

OF

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL PUBLICATIONS.

In asking the attention of the profession to the works contained in the following pages, the publisher would state that no pains are spared to secure a continuance of the confidence earned for the publications of the house by their careful selection and accuracy and finish of execution.

The printed prices are those at which books can generally be supplied by booksellers throughout the United States, who can readily procure for their customers any works not kept in stock. Where access to bookstores is not convenient, books will be sent by mail post-paid on receipt of the price, but no risks are assumed either on the money or the books, and no publications but my own are supplied. Gentlemen will therefore in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

An ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE, of 64 octavo pages, handsomely printed, will be forwarded by mail, postpaid, on receipt of ten cents.

HENRY C. LEA.

Nos. 706 and 708 SANSOM ST., PHILADELPHIA, March, 1874.

ADDITIONAL INDUCEMENT FOR SUBSCRIBERS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.

THREE MEDICAL JOURNALS, containing over 2000 LARGE PAGES,

Free of Postage, for SIX DOLLARS Per Annum.

TERMS FOR 1874:

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, and THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, both free of postage, } Five Dollars per annum, in advance.

OR

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, published quarterly (1150 pages per annum), with
THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, monthly (384 pp. per annum), and
THE HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, published Feb. and August (600 pages per annum), all free of postage. } Six Dollars per annum in advance.

SEPARATE SUBSCRIPTIONS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, subject to postage when not paid for in advance, Five Dollars.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, free of postage, in advance, One Dollar.

THE HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT, Two Dollars and a Half per annum in advance. Single numbers One Dollar and a Half.

It is manifest that only a very wide circulation can enable so vast an amount of valuable practical matter to be supplied at a price so unprecedentedly low. The publisher, therefore, has much gratification in stating that the rapid and steady increase in the subscription list promises to render the enterprise a permanent one, and it is with especial pleasure that he acknowledges the valuable assistance spontaneously rendered by so many of the old subscribers to the "JOURNAL," who have kindly made known among their friends the advantages thus offered and have induced them to subscribe. Relying upon a continuance of these friendly exertions, he hopes to be able to maintain the unexampled rates at which these works are now supplied, and to

---

(For "THE AMERICAN CHEMIST," see p. 11.)
(For "THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL," see p. 22.)

succeed in his endeavor to place upon the table of every reading practitioner in the United States a monthly, a quarterly, and a half-yearly periodical at the comparatively trifling cost of SIX DOLLARS *per annum*.

These periodicals are universally known for their high professional standing in their several spheres.

I.

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES,

EDITED BY ISAAC HAYS, M. D.,

is published Quarterly, on the first of January, April, July, and October. Each number contains nearly three hundred large octavo pages, appropriately illustrated, wherever necessary. It has now been issued regularly for nearly FIFTY years, during almost the whole of which time it has been under the control of the present editor. Throughout this long period, it has maintained its position in the highest rank of medical periodicals both at home and abroad, and has received the cordial support of the entire profession in this country. Among its Collaborators will be found a large number of the most distinguished names of the profession in every section of the United States, rendering the department devoted to

ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS

full of varied and important matter, of great interest to all practitioners. Thus, during 1873, articles have appeared in its pages from nearly one hundred gentlemen of the highest standing in the profession throughout the United States.*

Following this is the "REVIEW DEPARTMENT," containing extended and impartial reviews of all important new works, together with numerous elaborate "ANALYTICAL AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES" of nearly all the medical publications of the day.

This is followed by the "QUARTERLY SUMMARY OF IMPROVEMENTS AND DISCOVERIES IN THE MEDICAL SCIENCES," classified and arranged under different heads, presenting a very complete digest of all that is new and interesting to the physician, abroad as well as at home.

Thus, during the year 1873, the "JOURNAL" furnished to its subscribers Seventy-seven Original Communications, One Hundred and Twenty-five Reviews and Bibliographical Notices, and Two Hundred and Ninety-four articles in the Quarterly Summaries, making a total of about FIVE HUNDRED articles emanating from the best professional minds in America and Europe.

That the efforts thus made to maintain the high reputation of the "JOURNAL" are successful, is shown by the position accorded to it in both America and Europe as a national exponent of medical progress :—

Dr. Hays keeps his great *American Quarterly*, in which he is now assisted by Dr. Minis Hays, at the head of his country's medical periodicals.—*Dublin Medical Press and Circular*, March 8, 1871.

Of English periodicals the *Lancet*, and of American the *Am. Journal of the Medical Sciences*, are to be regarded as necessities to the reading practitioner.—*N. Y. Medical Gazette*, Jan. 7, 1871.

The *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* yields to none in the amount of original and borrowed matter it contains, and has established for itself a reputation in every country where medicine is cultivated as a science.—*Brit. and For. Med.-Chirurg. Review*, April, 1871.

This, if not the best, is one of the best-conducted medical quarterlies in the English language, and the present number is not by any means inferior to its predecessors.—*London Lancet*, Aug 23, 1876.

Almost the only one that circulates everywhere, all over the Union and in Europe.—*London Medical Times*, Sept. 5, 1868.

And by the fact, that it was specifically included in the award of a medal of merit to the publisher at the Vienna Exhibition in 1873.

The subscription price of the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES" has never been raised, during its long career. It is still FIVE DOLLARS per annum; and when paid for in advance, the subscriber receives in addition the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY," making in all about 1500 large octavo pages per annum, free of postage.

II.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY

is a monthly periodical of Thirty-two large octavo pages, making 384 pages per annum. Its "NEWS DEPARTMENT" presents the current information of the day, with Clinical Lectures and Hospital Gleanings; while the "LIBRARY DEPARTMENT" is devoted to publishing standard works on the various branches of medical science, paged separately, so that they can be removed and bound on completion. In this manner subscribers have received, without expense, such works as "WATSON'S PRACTICE," "TODD AND BOWMAN'S PHYSIOLOGY," "WEST ON CHILDREN," "MALGAIGNE'S SURGERY," &c. &c. In July, 1873, was commenced the publication of Dr. WILSON FOX'S valu-

* Communications are invited from gentlemen in all parts of the country. Elaborate articles inserted by the Editor are paid for by the Publisher.

able work "ON THE DISEASES OF THE STOMACH" (see p. 16). New subscribers, commencing with 1874, can obtain the portion printed in 1873 by a remittance of 50 cents, if promptly made.

As stated above, the subscription price of the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" is ONE DOLLAR per annum in advance; and it is furnished without charge to all advance paying subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

III.

THE HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES

is issued in half-yearly volumes, which will be delivered to subscribers about the first of February, and first of August. Each volume contains about 300 closely printed octavo pages, making about six hundred pages per annum.

It purports to be "*A Digest of British and Continental Medicine, and of the Progress of Medicine and the Collateral Sciences*," and it is even more than this, for America is largely represented in its pages. It draws its material not only from all the leading American, British, and Continental journals, but also from the medical works and treatises issued during the preceding six months, thus giving a complete digest of medical progress. Each article is carefully condensed, so as to present its substance in the smallest possible compass, thus affording space for the very large amount of information laid before its readers. The volumes of 1872, for instance, have contained

SIXTY-ONE ARTICLES ON GENERAL QUESTIONS IN MEDICINE.
ONE HUNDRED ARTICLES ON SPECIAL QUESTIONS IN MEDICINE.
TWENTY-NINE ARTICLES ON FORENSIC MEDICINE.
SEVENTY-ONE ARTICLES ON THERAPEUTICS.
THIRTY-SIX ARTICLES ON GENERAL QUESTIONS IN SURGERY.
ONE HUNDRED AND FORTY SIX ARTICLES ON SPECIAL QUESTIONS IN SURGERY.
ONE HUNDRED AND FIVE ARTICLES ON OBSTETRICS, GYNÆCOLOGY, &c.
TEN ARTICLES IN APPENDIX.

Making in all about five hundred and fifty articles in a single year. Each volume, moreover, is systematically arranged, with an elaborate Table of Contents and a very full Index, thus facilitating the researches of the reader in pursuit of particular subjects, and enabling him to refer without loss of time to the vast amount of information contained in its pages.

The subscription price of the "ABSTRACT," mailed free of postage, is TWO DOLLARS AND A HALF per annum, payable in advance. Single volumes, $1 50 each.

As stated above, however, it will be supplied in conjunction with the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES" and the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY," the whole *free of postage*, for SIX DOLLARS PER ANNUM IN ADVANCE.

The publication of the "HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT" in England ceases with the volume for Jan. 1874, but measures will be taken to supply subscribers with an equally valuable half-yearly digest of the medical sciences.

For this small sum the subscriber will therefore receive three periodicals costing separately Eight Dollars and a Half, each of them enjoying the highest reputation in its class, containing in all over TWO THOUSAND PAGES of the choicest reading, and presenting a complete view of medical progress throughout both hemispheres.

In this effort to bring so large an amount of practical information within the reach of every member of the profession, the publisher confidently anticipates the friendly aid of all who are interested in the dissemination of sound medical literature. He trusts, especially, that the subscribers to the "AMERICAN MEDICAL JOURNAL" will call the attention of their acquaintances to the advantages thus offered, and that he will be sustained in the endeavor to permanently establish medical periodical literature on a footing of cheapness never heretofore attempted.

PREMIUM FOR NEW SUBSCRIBERS.

Any gentleman who will remit the amount for two subscriptions for 1874, one of which must be for a *new subscriber*, will receive as a PREMIUM, free by mail, a copy of STURGES' CLINICAL MEDICINE (for advertisement of which see p. 14), or of the new edition of SWAYNE'S OBSTETRIC APHORISMS (see p. 24), or of TANNER'S CLINICAL MANUAL (see p. 5), or of CHAMBERS' RESTORATIVE MEDICINE (see p. 15), or of WEST ON NERVOUS DISORDERS OF CHILDREN (see p. 21).

*** Gentlemen desiring to avail themselves of the advantages thus offered will do well to forward their subscriptions at an early day, in order to insure the receipt of complete sets for the year 1874, as the constant increase in the subscription list almost always exhausts the quantity printed shortly after publication.

☞ The safest mode of remittance is by bank check or postal money order, drawn to the order of the undersigned. Where these are not accessible, remittances for the "JOURNAL" may be made at the risk of the publisher, by forwarding in REGISTERED letters. Address,

HENRY C. LEA,
Nos. 706 and 708 SANSOM ST., PHILADELPHIA, PA.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M. D.,

Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

MEDICAL LEXICON; A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENCE:

Containing a concise explanation of the various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence, and Dentistry. Notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters; Formulæ for Officinal, Empirical, and Dietetic Preparations; with the Accentuation and Etymology of the Terms, and the French and other Synonymes; so as to constitute a French as well as English Medical Lexicon. A New Edition. Thoroughly Revised, and very greatly Modified and Augmented By RICHARD J. DUNGLISON, M.D. In one very large and handsome royal octavo volume of over 1100 pages. Cloth, $6 50; leather, raised bands, $7 50. (*Just Ready.*)

The object of the author from the outset has not been to make the work a mere lexicon or dictionary of terms, but to afford, under each, a condensed view of its various medical relations, and thus to render the work an epitome of the existing condition of medical science. Starting with this view, the immense demand which has existed for the work has enabled him, in repeated revisions, to augment its completeness and usefulness, until at length it has attained the position of a recognized and standard authority wherever the language is spoken.

Special pains have been taken in the preparation of the present edition to maintain this enviable reputation. During the ten years which have elapsed since the last revision, the additions to the nomenclature of the medical sciences have been greater than perhaps in any similar period of the past, and up to the time of his death the author labored assiduously to incorporate everything requiring the attention of the student or practitioner. Since then, the editor has been equally industrious, so that the additions to the vocabulary are more numerous than in any previous revision. Especial attention has been bestowed on the accentuation, which will be found marked on every word. The typographical arrangement has been much improved, rendering reference much more easy, and every care has been taken with the mechanical execution. The work has been printed on new type, small but exceedingly clear, with an enlarged page, so that the additions have been incorporated with an increase of but little over a hundred pages, and the volume now contains the matter of at least four ordinary octavos.

A book well known to our readers, and of which every American ought to be proud. When the learned author of the work passed away, probably all of us feared lest the book should not maintain its place in the advancing science whose terms it defines. Fortunately, Dr. Richard J. Dunglison, having assisted his father in the revision of several editions of the work, and having been, therefore, trained in the methods and imbued with the spirit of the book, has been able to edit it, not in the patchwork manner so dear to the heart of book editors, so repulsive to the taste of intelligent book readers, but to edit it as a work of the kind should be edited—to carry it on steadily, without jar or interruption, along the grooves of thought it has travelled during its lifetime. To show the magnitude of the task which Dr. Dunglison has assumed and carried through, it is only necessary to state that more than six thousand new subjects have been added in the present edition. Without occupying more space with the theme, we congratulate the editor on the successful completion of his labors, and hope he may reap the well-earned reward of profit and honor.—*Phila. Med. Times*, Jan 3, 1874.

About the first book purchased by the medical student is the Medical Dictionary. The lexicon explanatory of technical terms is simply a *sine qua non*. In a science so extensive, and with such collaterals as medicine, it is as much a necessity also to the practising physician. To meet the wants of students and most physicians, the dictionary must be condensed while comprehensive, and practical while perspicacious. It was because Dunglison's met these indications that it became at once the dictionary of general use wherever medicine was studied in the English language. In no former revision have the alterations and additions been so great. More than six thousand new subjects and terms have been added. The chief terms have been set in black letter, while the derivatives follow in small caps: an arrangement which greatly facilitates reference. We may safely confirm the hope ventured by the editor "that the work, which possesses for him a filial as well as an individual interest, will be found worthy a continuance of the position so long accorded to it as a standard authority."—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Jan. 10, 1874.

We are glad to see a new edition of this invaluable work, and to find that it has been so thoroughly revised, and so greatly improved. The dictionary, in its present form, is a medical library in itself, and one of which every physician should be possessed.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Feb. 1874.

With a history of forty years of unexampled success and universal indorsement by the medical profession of the western continent, it would be presumption in any living medical American to essay its review. No reviewer, however able, can add to its fame; no captious critic, however caustic, can remove a single stone from its firm and enduring foundation. It is destined, as a colossal monument, to perpetuate the solid and richly deserved fame of Robley Dunglison to coming generations. The large additions made to the vocabulary, we think, will be welcomed by the profession as supplying the want of a lexicon fully up with the march of science, which has been increasingly felt for some years past. The accentuation of terms is very complete, and, as far as we have been able to examine it, very excellent. We hope it may be the means of securing greater uniformity of pronunciation among medical men.—*Atlanta Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Feb. 1874.

It would be mere waste of words in us to express our admiration of a work which is so universally and deservedly appreciated. The most admirable work of its kind in the English language.—*Glasgow Medical Journal*, January, 1866.

A work to which there is no equal in the English language.—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

Few works of the class exhibit a grander monument of patient research and of scientific lore. The extent of the sale of this lexicon is sufficient to testify to its usefulness, and to the great service conferred by Dr. Robley Dunglison on the profession, and indeed on others, by its issue.—*London Lancet*, May 13, 1865.

It has the rare merit that it certainly has no rival in the English language for accuracy and extent of references.—*London Medical Gazette.*

HOBLYN (RICHARD D.), M. D.

A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES.

Revised, with numerous additions, by ISAAC HAYS, M.D., Editor of the "American Journal of the Medical Sciences." In one large royal 12mo. volume of over 500 double-columned pages; extra cloth, $1 50; leather, $2 00.

It is the best book of definitions we have, and ought always to be upon the student's table.—*Southern Med. and Surg. Journal.*

NEILL (JOHN), M.D., and SMITH (FRANCIS G.), M.D.,

Prof. of the Institutes of Medicine in the Univ. of Penna.

AN ANALYTICAL COMPENDIUM OF THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF MEDICAL SCIENCE;

for the Use and Examination of Students. A new edition, revised and improved. In one very large and handsomely printed royal 12mo. volume, of about one thousand pages, with 374 wood cuts, extra cloth, $4; strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $4 75.

The Compend of Drs. Neill and Smith is incomparably the most valuable work of its class ever published in this country. Attempts have been made in various quarters to squeeze Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, the Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, and Chemistry into a single manual; but the operation has signally failed in the hands of all up to the advent of "Neill and Smith's" volume, which is quite a miracle of success. The outlines of the whole are admirably drawn and illustrated, and the authors are eminently entitled to the grateful consideration of the student of every class.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Journal.*

There are but few students or practitioners of medicine unacquainted with the former editions of this unassuming though highly instructive work. The whole science of medicine appears to have been sifted, as the gold-bearing sands of El Dorado, and the precious facts treasured up in this little volume. A complete portable library so condensed that the student may make it his constant pocket companion.—*Western Lancet.*

In the rapid course of lectures, where work for the students is heavy, and review necessary for an examination, a compend is not only valuable, but it is almost a *sine qua non*. The one before us is, in most of the divisions, the most unexceptionable of all books of the kind that we know of. Of course it is useless for us to recommend it to all last course students, but there is a class to whom we very sincerely commend this cheap book as worth its weight in silver—that class is the graduates in medicine of more than ten years' standing, who have not studied medicine since. They will perhaps find out from it that the science is not exactly now what it was when they left it off.—*The Stethoscope.*

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M. D.,

Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES;

containing Handbooks on Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practical Medicine, Surgery, and Obstetrics. Second Edition, thoroughly revised and improved. In one large royal 12mo. volume of more than 1000 closely printed pages, with over 300 illustrations on wood. (*Preparing.*)

The favor with which this work has been received has stimulated the author in its revision to render it in every way fitted to meet the wants of the student, or of the practitioner desirous to refresh his acquaintance with the various departments of medical science. The various sections have been brought up to a level with the existing knowledge of the day, while preserving the condensation of form by which so vast an accumulation of facts have been brought within so narrow a compass.

This work is a remarkably complete one in its way, and comes nearer to our idea of what a Conspectus should be than any we have yet seen. Prof. Hartshorne, with a commendable forethought, intrusted the preparation of many of the chapters on special subjects to experts, reserving only anatomy, physiology, and practice of medicine to himself. As a result we have every department worked up to the latest date and in a refreshingly concise and lucid manner. There are an immense amount of illustrations scattered throughout the work, and although they have often been seen before in the various works upon general and special subjects, yet they will be none the less valuable to the beginner. Every medical student who desires a reliable refresher to his memory when the pressure of lectures and other college work crowds to prevent him from having an opportunity to drink deeper in the larger works, will find this one of the greatest utility. It is thoroughly trustworthy from beginning to end; and as we have before intimated, a remarkably truthful outline sketch of the present state of medical science. We could hardly expect it should be otherwise, however, under the charge of such a thorough medical scholar as the author has already proved himself to be.—*N. York Med. Record*, March 15, 1869.

LUDLOW (J. L.), M. D.

A MANUAL OF EXAMINATIONS upon Anatomy, Physiology,

Surgery, Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics. To which is added a Medical Formulary. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly extended and enlarged. With 370 illustrations. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 816 large pages, extra cloth, $3 25; leather, $3 75.

The arrangement of this volume in the form of question and answer renders it especially suitable for the office examination of students, and for those preparing for graduation.

TANNER (THOMAS HAWKES), M. D., &c.

A MANUAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.

Third American from the Second London Edition. Revised and Enlarged by TILBURY FOX, M. D., Physician to the Skin Department in University College Hospital, &c. In one neat volume small 12mo., of about 375 pages, extra cloth. $1 50. (*Just Issued.*)

*** By reference to the "Prospectus of Journal" on page 3, it will be seen that this work is offered as a premium for procuring new subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

Taken as a whole, it is the most compact vade mecum for the use of the advanced student and junior practitioner with which we are acquainted.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Sept. 22, 1870.

It contains so much that is valuable, presented in so attractive a form, that it can hardly be spared even in the presence of more full and complete works. The additions made to the volume by Mr. Fox very materially enhance its value, and almost make it a new work. Its convenient size makes it a valuable companion to the country practitioner, and if constantly carried by him, would often render him good service, and relieve many a doubt and perplexity.—*Leavenworth Med. Herald*, July, 1870.

The objections commonly, and justly, urged against the general run of "compends," "conspectuses," and other aids to indolence, are not applicable to this little volume, which contains in concise phrase just those practical details that are of most use in daily diagnosis, but which the young practitioner finds it difficult to carry always in his memory without some quickly accessible means of reference. Altogether, the book is one which we can heartily commend to those who have not opportunity for extensive reading, or who, having read much, still wish an occasional practical reminder.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, Nov. 10, 1870.

GRAY (HENRY), F.R.S.,

Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital, London.

ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL.

The Drawings by H. V. CARTER, M. D., late Demonstrator on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital; the Dissections jointly by the AUTHOR and DR. CARTER. A new American, from the fifth enlarged and improved London edition. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume, of nearly 900 pages, with 465 large and elaborate engravings on wood. Price in extra cloth, $6 00; leather, raised bands, $7 00. (*Just Issued.*)

The author has endeavored in this work to cover a more extended range of subjects than is customary in the ordinary text-books, by giving not only the details necessary for the student, but also the application of those details in the practice of medicine and surgery, thus rendering it both a guide for the learner, and an admirable work of reference for the active practitioner. The engravings form a special feature in the work, many of them being the size of nature, nearly all original, and having the names of the various parts printed on the body of the cut, in place of figures of reference, with descriptions at the foot. They thus form a complete and splendid series, which will greatly assist the student in obtaining a clear idea of Anatomy, and will also serve to refresh the memory of those who may find in the exigencies of practice the necessity of recalling the details of the dissecting room; while combining, as it does, a complete Atlas of Anatomy, with a thorough treatise on systematic, descriptive, and applied Anatomy, the work will be found of essential use to all physicians who receive students in their offices, relieving both preceptor and pupil of much labor in laying the groundwork of a thorough medical education.

Notwithstanding the enlargement of this edition, it has been kept at its former very moderate price, rendering it one of the cheapest works now before the profession.

The illustrations are beautifully executed, and render this work an indispensable adjunct to the library of the surgeon. This remark applies with great force to those surgeons practising at a distance from our large cities, as the opportunity of refreshing their memory by actual dissection is not always attainable.—*Canada Med. Journal*, Aug. 1870.

The work is too well known and appreciated by the profession to need any comment. No medical man can afford to be without it, if its only merit were to serve as a reminder of that which so soon becomes forgotten, when not called into frequent use, viz., the relations and names of the complex organism of the human body. The present edition is much improved.—*California Med. Gazette*, July, 1870.

Gray's Anatomy has been so long the standard of perfection with every student of anatomy, that we need do no more than call attention to the improvement in the present edition.—*Detroit Review of Med. and Pharm.*, Aug. 1870.

From time to time, as successive editions have appeared, we have had much pleasure in expressing the general judgment of the wonderful excellence of Gray's Anatomy.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, July, 1870.

Altogether, it is unquestionably the most complete and serviceable text-book in anatomy that has ever been presented to the student, and forms a striking contrast to the dry and perplexing volumes on the same subject through which their predecessors struggled in days gone by.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, June 15, 1870.

To commend Gray's Anatomy to the medical profession is almost as much a work of supererogation as it would be to give a favorable notice of the Bible in the religious press. To say that it is the most complete and conveniently arranged text book of its kind, is to repeat what each generation of students has learned as a tradition of the elders, and verified by personal experience.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, Dec. 17, 1870.

SMITH (HENRY H.), M.D., and HORNER (WILLIAM E.), M.D.,

Prof. of Surgery in the Univ. of Penna., &c. — *Late Prof. of Anatomy in the Univ. of Penna., &c.*

AN ANATOMICAL ATLAS, illustrative of the Structure of the Human Body.

In one volume, large imperial octavo, extra cloth, with about six hundred and fifty beautiful figures. $4 50.

The plan of this Atlas, which renders it so peculiarly convenient for the student, and its superb artistical execution, have been already pointed out. We must congratulate the student upon the completion of this Atlas, as it is the most convenient work of the kind that has yet appeared; and we must add, the very beautiful manner in which it is "got up," is so creditable to the country as to be flattering to our national pride.—*American Medical Journal.*

SHARPEY (WILLIAM), M.D., and QUAIN (JONES & RICHARD).

HUMAN ANATOMY. Revised, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M.D., Professor of Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania.

Complete in two large octavo volumes, of about 1300 pages, with 511 illustrations; extra cloth, $6 00.

The very low price of this standard work, and its completeness in all departments of the subject, should command for it a place in the library of all anatomical students.

HODGES (RICHARD M.), M.D.,

Late Demonstrator of Anatomy in the Medical Department of Harvard University.

PRACTICAL DISSECTIONS. Second Edition, thoroughly revised.

In one neat royal 12mo. volume, half-bound, $2 00.

The object of this work is to present to the anatomical student a clear and concise description of that which he is expected to observe in an ordinary course of dissections. The author has endeavored to omit unnecessary details, and to present the subject in the form which many years' experience has shown him to be the most convenient and intelligible to the student. In the revision of the present edition, he has sedulously labored to render the volume more worthy of the favor with which it has heretofore been received.

WILSON (*ERASMUS*), *F.R.S.*

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY, General and Special. Edited by W. H. GOBRECHT, M.D., Professor of General and Surgical Anatomy in the Medical College of Ohio. Illustrated with three hundred and ninety-seven engravings on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of over 600 large pages; extra cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

The publisher trusts that the well-earned reputation of this long-established favorite will be more than maintained by the present edition. Besides a very thorough revision by the author, it has been most carefully examined by the editor, and the efforts of both have been directed to introducing everything which increased experience in its use has suggested as desirable to render it a complete text-book for those seeking to obtain or to renew an acquaintance with Human Anatomy. The amount of additions which it has thus received may be estimated from the fact that the present edition contains over one-fourth more matter than the last, rendering a smaller type and an enlarged page requisite to keep the volume within a convenient size. The author has not only thus added largely to the work, but he has also made alterations throughout, wherever there appeared the opportunity of improving the arrangement or style, so as to present every fact in its most appropriate manner, and to render the whole as clear and intelligible as possible. The editor has exercised the utmost caution to obtain entire accuracy in the text, and has largely increased the number of illustrations, of which there are about one hundred and fifty more in this edition than in the last, thus bringing distinctly before the eye of the student everything of interest or importance.

HEATH (*CHRISTOPHER*), *F.R.C.S.*,

Teacher of Operative Surgery in University College, London.

PRACTICAL ANATOMY: A Manual of Dissections. From the Second revised and improved London edition. Edited, with additions, by W. W. KEEN, M.D., Lecturer on Pathological Anatomy in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 578 pages, with 247 illustrations. Extra cloth, $3 50; leather, $4 00. (*Lately Published.*)

Dr. Keen, the American editor of this work, in his preface, says: "In presenting this American edition of 'Heath's Practical Anatomy,' I feel that I have been instrumental in supplying a want long felt for *a real* dissector's manual," and this assertion of its editor we deem is fully justified, after an examination of its contents, for it is really an excellent work. Indeed, we do not hesitate to say, the best of its class with which we are acquainted; resembling Wilson in terse and clear description, excelling most of the so-called practical anatomical dissectors in the scope of the subject and practical selected matter. . . . In reading this work, one is forcibly impressed with the great pains the author takes to impress the subject upon the mind of the student. He is full of rare and pleasing little devices to aid memory in maintaining its hold upon the slippery slopes of anatomy. —*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Mar. 10, 1871.

It appears to us certain that, as a guide in dissection, and as a work containing facts of anatomy in brief and easily understood form, this manual is complete. This work contains, also, very perfect illustrations of parts which can thus be more easily understood and studied; in this respect it compares favorably with works of much greater pretension. Such manuals of anatomy are always favorite works with medical students. We would earnestly recommend this one to their attention; it has excellences which make it valuable as a guide in dissecting, as well as in studying anatomy.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*, Jan. 1871.

The first English edition was issued about six years ago, and was favorably received not only on account of the great reputation of its author, but also from its great value and excellence as a guide-book to the practical anatomist. The American edition has undergone some alterations and additions which will no doubt enhance its value materially. The convenience of the student has been carefully consulted in the arrangement of the text, and the directions given for the prosecution of certain dissections will be duly appreciated.—*Canada Lancet*, Feb. 1871.

This is an excellent Dissector's Manual; one which is not merely a descriptive manual of anatomy, but a guide to the student at the dissecting table, enabling him, though a beginner, to prosecute his work intelligently, and without assistance. The American editor has made many valuable alterations and additions to the original work.—*Am. Journ. of Obstetrics*, Feb. 1871.

BELLAMY (*E.*), *F.R.C.S.*

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SURGICAL ANATOMY: A Text-Book for Students preparing for their Pass Examination. With Engravings on wood. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $2 25. (*Just Ready.*)

MACLISE (*JOSEPH*).

SURGICAL ANATOMY. By JOSEPH MACLISE, Surgeon. In one volume, very large imperial quarto; with 68 large and splendid plates, drawn in the best style and beautifully colored, containing 190 figures, many of them the size of life; together with copious explanatory letter-press. Strongly and handsomely bound in extra cloth. Price $14 00.

We know of no work on surgical anatomy which can compete with it.—*Lancet.*

The work of Maclise on surgical anatomy is of the highest value. In some respects it is the best publication of its kind we have seen, and is worthy of a place in the library of any medical man, while the student could scarcely make a better investment than this.—*The Western Journal of Medicine and Surgery*

No such lithographic illustrations of surgical regions have hitherto, we think, been given. While the operator is shown every vessel and nerve where an operation is contemplated, the exact anatomist is refreshed by those clear and distinct dissections, which every one must appreciate who has a particle of enthusiasm. The English medical press has quite exhausted the words of praise, in recommending this admirable treatise.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*

HARTSHORNE (*HENRY*), *M.D.*,

Professor of Hygiene, etc., in the Univ. of Penna.

HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. Second Edition, revised. In one royal 12mo. volume, with numerous illustrations. (*Preparing.*)

HORNER'S SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY. Eighth edition, extensively revised and modified. In 2 vols. 8vo., of over 1000 pages, with more than 300 wood-cuts; extra cloth, $6 00.

MARSHALL (JOHN), F. R. S.,

Professor of Surgery in University College, London, &c.

OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY, HUMAN AND COMPARATIVE.

With Additions by FRANCIS GURNEY SMITH, M. D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. With numerous illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of 1026 pages, extra cloth, $6 50; leather, raised bands, $7 50.

In fact, in every respect, Mr. Marshall has presented us with a most complete, reliable, and scientific work, and we feel that it is worthy our warmest commendation.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, Jan. 1869.

We doubt if there is in the English language any compend of physiology more useful to the student than this work.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Jan. 1869.

It quite fulfils, in our opinion, the author's design of making it truly *educational* in its character—which is, perhaps, the highest commendation that can be asked.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1869.

We may now congratulate him on having completed the latest as well as the best summary of modern physiological science, both human and comparative, with which we are acquainted. To speak of this work in the terms ordinarily used on such occasions would not be agreeable to ourselves, and would fail to do justice to its author. To write such a book requires a varied and wide range of knowledge, considerable power of analysis, correct judgment, skill in arrangement, and conscientious spirit.—*London Lancet*, Feb. 22, 1868.

There are few, if any, more accomplished anatomists and physiologists than the distinguished professor of surgery at University College; and he has long enjoyed the highest reputation as a teacher of physiology, possessing remarkable powers of clear exposition and graphic illustration. We have rarely the pleasure of being able to recommend a text-book so unreservedly as this.—*British Med. Journal*, Jan 25, 1868.

CARPENTER (WILLIAM B.), M. D., F. R. S.,

Examiner in Physiology and Comparative Anatomy in the University of London.

PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY; with their chief applications to Psychology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Hygiene and Forensic Medicine.

A new American from the last and revised London edition. With nearly three hundred illustrations. Edited, with additions, by FRANCIS GURNEY SMITH, M. D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, &c. In one very large and beautiful octavo volume, of about 900 large pages, handsomely printed; extra cloth, $5 50; leather, raised bands, $6 50.

With Dr. Smith, we confidently believe "that the present will more than sustain the enviable reputation already attained by former editions, of being one of the fullest and most complete treatises on the subject in the English language." We know of none from the pages of which a satisfactory knowledge of the physiology of the human organism can be as well obtained, none better adapted for the use of such as take up the study of physiology in its reference to the institutes and practice of medicine.—*Am. Jour. Med. Sciences.*

We donbt not it is destined to retain a strong hold on public favor, and remain the favorite text-book in our colleges.—*Virginia Medical Journal.*

The above is the title of what is emphatically *the* great work on physiology; and we are conscious that it would be a useless effort to attempt to add anything to the reputation of this invaluable work, and can only say to all with whom our opinion has any influence, that it is our *authority.*—*Atlanta Med. Journal.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHYSIOLOGY.

New American, from the Fourth and Revised London Edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume, with over three hundred beautiful illustrations. Pp. 752. Extra cloth, $5 00.

As a complete and condensed treatise on its extended and important subject, this work becomes a necessity to students of natural science, while the very low price at which it is offered places it within the reach of all.

KIRKES (WILLIAM SENHOUSE), M. D.

A MANUAL OF PHYSIOLOGY.

Edited by W. MORRANT BAKER, M.D., F.R.C.S. A new American from the eighth and improved London edition With about two hundred and fifty illustrations. In one large and handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $3 25; leather, $3 75. (*Now Ready.*)

Kirkes' Physiology has long been known as a concise and exceedingly convenient text-book, presenting within a narrow compass all that is important for the student. The rapidity with which successive editions have followed each other in England has enabled the editor to keep it thoroughly on a level with the changes and new discoveries made in the science, and the eighth edition, of which the present is a reprint, has appeared so recently that it may be regarded as the latest accessible exposition of the subject.

On the whole, there is very little in the book which either the student or practitioner will not find of practical value and consistent with our present knowledge of this rapidly changing science; and we have no hesitation in expressing our opinion that this eighth edition is one of the best handbooks on physiology which we have in our language.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, April 15, 1873.

This volume might well be used to replace many of the physiological text-books in use in this country. It represents more accurately than the works of Dalton or Flint, the present state of our knowledge of most physiological questions, while it is much less bulky and far more readable than the larger text-books of Carpenter or Marshall. The book is admirably adapted to be placed in the hands of students.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, April 10, 1873.

In its enlarged form it is, in our opinion, still the best book on physiology, most useful to the student. —*Phila. Med. Times*, Aug. 30, 1873.

This is undoubtedly the best work for students of physiology extant.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, Sept. '73

It more nearly represents the present condition of physiology than any other text-book on the subject.—*Detroit Rev. of Med. Pharm.*, Nov. 1873.

DALTON (J. C.), M. D.,

Professor of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, &c.

A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.

Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Fifth edition, revised, with nearly three hundred illustrations on wood. In one very beautiful octavo volume, of over 700 pages, extra cloth, $5 25; leather, $6 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Preface to the Fifth Edition.

In preparing the present edition of this work, the general plan and arrangement of the previous editions have been retained, so far as they have been found useful and adapted to the purposes of a text-book for students of medicine. The incessant advance of all the natural and physical sciences, never more active than within the last five years, has furnished many valuable aids to the special investigations of the physiologist; and the progress of physiological research, during the same period, has required a careful revision of the entire work, and the modification or rearrangement of many of its parts. At this day, nothing is regarded as of any value in natural science which is not based upon direct and intelligible observation or experiment; and, accordingly, the discussion of doubtful or theoretical questions has been avoided, as a general rule, in the present volume, while new facts, from whatever source, if fully established, have been added and incorporated with the results of previous investigation. A number of new illustrations have been introduced, and a few of the older ones, which seemed to be no longer useful, have been omitted. In all the changes and additions thus made, it has been the aim of the writer to make the book, in its present form, a faithful exponent of the actual conditions of physiological science.

NEW YORK, October, 1871.

In this, the standard text-book on Physiology, all that is needed to maintain the favor with which it is regarded by the profession, is the author's assurance that it has been thoroughly revised and brought up to a level with the advanced science of the day. To accomplish this has required some enlargement of the work, but no advance has been made in the price.

The fifth edition of this truly valuable work on Human Physiology comes to us with many valuable improvements and additions. As a text-book of physiology the work of Prof. Dalton has long been well known as one of the best which could be placed in the hands of student or practitioner. Prof. Dalton has, in the several editions of his work heretofore published, labored to keep step with the advancement in science, and the last edition shows by its improvements on former ones that he is determined to maintain the high standard of his work. We predict for the present edition increased favor, though this work has long been the favorite standard.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1872.

An extended notice of a work so generally and favorably known as this is unnecessary. It is justly regarded as one of the most valuable text-books on the subject in the English language.—*St. Louis Med. Archives*, May, 1872.

We know no treatise in physiology so clear, complete, well assimilated, and perfectly digested, as Dalton's. He never writes cloudily or dubiously, or in mere quotation. He assimilates all his material, and from it constructs a homogeneous transparent argument, which is always honest and well informed, and hides neither truth, ignorance, nor doubt, so far as either belongs to the subject in hand.—*Brit. Med. Journal*, March 23, 1872.

Dr. Dalton's treatise is well known, and by many highly esteemed in this country. It is, indeed, a good elementary treatise on the subject it professes to teach, and may safely be put into the hands of English students. It has one great merit—it is clear, and, on the whole, admirably illustrated. The part we have always esteemed most highly is that relating to Embryology. The diagrams given of the various stages of development give a clearer view of the subject than do those in general use in this country; and the text may be said to be, upon the whole, equally clear.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, March 23, 1872.

Dalton's Physiology is already, and deservedly, the favorite text-book of the majority of American medical students. Treating a most interesting department of science in his own peculiarly lively and fascinating style, Dr. Dalton carries his reader along without effort, and at the same time impresses upon his mind the truths taught much more successfully than if they were buried beneath a multitude of words.—*Kansas City Med. Journal*, April, 1872.

Professor Dalton is regarded justly as *the* authority in this country on physiological subjects, and the fifth edition of his valuable work fully justifies the exalted opinion the medical world has of his labors. This last edition is greatly enlarged.—*Virginia Clinical Record*, April, 1872.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M. D.,

Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.

Eighth edition. Thoroughly revised and extensively modified and enlarged, with five hundred and thirty-two illustrations. In two large and handsomely printed octavo volumes of about 1500 pages, extra cloth. $7 00.

LEHMANN (C. G.).

PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY.

Translated from the second edition by GEORGE E. DAY, M. D., F. R. S., &c., edited by R. E. ROGERS, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, with illustrations selected from Funke's Atlas of Physiological Chemistry, and an Appendix of plates. Complete in two large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 1200 pages, with nearly two hundred illustrations, extra cloth. $6 00.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY.

Translated from the German, with Notes and Additions, by J. CHESTON MORRIS, M. D., with an Introductory Essay on Vital Force, by Professor SAMUEL JACKSON, M. D., of the University of Pennsylvania. With illustrations on wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of 336 pages, extra cloth. $2 25.

ATTFIELD (JOHN), Ph. D.,

Professor of Practical Chemistry to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, &c.

CHEMISTRY, GENERAL, MEDICAL, AND PHARMACEUTICAL;

including the Chemistry of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. A Manual of the General Principles of the Science, and their Application to Medicine and Pharmacy. Fifth Edition, revised by the author. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume; cloth, $2 75; leather, $3 25. (*Just Ready.*)

We commend the work heartily as one of the best text-books extant for the medical student.—*Detroit Rev. of Med. and Pharm.*, Feb. 1872.

The best work of the kind in the English language.—*N. Y. Psychological Journal*, Jan. 1872.

The work is constructed with direct reference to the wants of medical and pharmaceutical students; and, although an English work, the points of difference between the British and United States Pharmacopœias are indicated, making it as useful here as in England. Altogether, the book is one we can heartily recommend to practitioners as well as students.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Dec. 1871.

It differs from other text-books in the following particulars: first, in the exclusion of matter relating to compounds which, at present, are only of interest to the scientific chemist; secondly, in containing the chemistry of every substance recognized officially or in general, as a remedial agent. It will be found a most valuable book for pupils, assistants, and others engaged in medicine and pharmacy, and we heartily commend it to our readers.—*Canada Lancet*, Oct. 1871.

When the original English edition of this work was published, we had occasion to express our high appreciation of its worth, and also to review, in considerable detail, the main features of the book. As the arrangement of subjects, and the main part of the text of the present edition are similar to the former publication, it will be needless for us to go over the ground a second time; we may, however, call attention to a marked advantage possessed by the American work—we allude to the introduction of the chemistry of the preparations of the United States Pharmacopœia as well as that relating to the British authority. — *Canadian Pharmaceutical Journal*, Nov. 1871.

Chemistry has borne the name of being a hard subject to master by the student of medicine, and chiefly because so much of it consists of compounds only of interest to the scientific chemist; in this work such portions are modified or altogether left out, and in the arrangement of the subject-matter of the work, practical utility is sought after, and we think fully attained. We commend it for its clearness and order to both teacher and pupil.—*Oregon Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Oct. 1871.

BLOXAM (C. L.),

Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London.

CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.

From the Second London Edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, of 700 pages, with about 300 illustrations. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50. (*Just Ready.*)

It has been the author's endeavor to produce a Treatise on Chemistry sufficiently comprehensive for those studying the science as a branch of general education, and one which a student may use with advantage in pursuing his chemical studies at one of the colleges or medical schools. The special attention devoted to Metallurgy and some other branches of Applied Chemistry renders the work especially useful to those who are being educated for employment in manufacture.

It would be difficult for a practical chemist and teacher to find any material fault with this most admirable treatise. The author has given us almost a cyclopedia within the limits of a convenient volume, and has done so without penning the *useless* paragraphs too commonly making up a great part of the bulk of many cumbrous works. The progressive scientist is not disappointed when he looks for the record of new and valuable processes and discoveries, while the cautious conservative does not find its pages monopolized by uncertain theories and speculations. A peculiar point of excellence is the crystallized form of expression in which great truths are expressed in very short paragraphs. One is surprised at the brief space allotted to an important topic, and yet, after reading it, he feels that little, if any more, should have been said. Altogether, it is seldom you see a text-book so nearly faultless.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Nov. 1873.

Professor Bloxam has given us a most excellent and useful practical treatise. His 666 pages are crowded with facts and experiments, nearly all well chosen, and many quite new, even to scientific men. . . . It is astonishing how much information he often conveys in a few paragraphs. We might quote fifty instances of this.—*Chemical News.*

ODLING (WILLIAM),

Lecturer on Chemistry at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, &c.

A COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY, arranged for the Use of Medical Students.

With Illustrations. From the Fourth and Revised London Edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth. $2. (*Lately Issued.*)

GALLOWAY (ROBERT), F.C.S.,

Prof. of Applied Chemistry in the Royal College of Science for Ireland, &c.

A MANUAL OF QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS.

From the Fifth London Edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, with illustrations; extra cloth, $2 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The success which has carried this work through repeated editions in England, and its adoption as a text-book in several of the leading institutions in this country, show that the author has succeeded in the endeavor to produce a sound practical manual and book of reference for the chemical student.

Prof. Galloway's books are deservedly in high esteem, and this American reprint of the fifth edition (1869) of his Manual of Qualitative Analysis, will be acceptable to many American students to whom the English edition is not accessible.—*Am. Jour. of Science and Arts*, Sept. 1872.

We regard this volume as a valuable addition to the chemical text-books, and as particularly calculated to instruct the student in analytical researches of the inorganic compounds, the important vegetable acids, and of compounds and various secretions and excretions of animal origin.—*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Sept. 1872.

CHANDLER (CHARLES F.), and CHANDLER (WILLIAM H.),
Prof. of Chemistry in the N. Y. Coll. of Pharmacy. *Prof. of Chemistry in the Lehigh University.*

THE AMERICAN CHEMIST: A Monthly Journal of Theoretical, Analytical, and Technical Chemistry.

Each number averaging forty large double columned pages of reading matter. Price $5 per annum in advance. Single numbers, 50 cts.

☞ Specimen numbers to parties proposing to subscribe will be sent to any address on receipt of 25 cents.

*** Subscriptions can begin with any number.

The rapid growth of the Science of Chemistry and its infinite applications to other sciences and arts render a journal specially devoted to the subject a necessity to those whose pursuits require familiarity with the details of the science. It has been the aim of the conductors of "THE AMERICAN CHEMIST" to supply this want in its broadest sense, and the reputation which the periodical has already attained is a sufficient evidence of the zeal and ability with which they have discharged their task.

Assisted by an able body of collaborators, their aim is to present, within a moderate compass, an abstract of the progress of the science in all its departments, scientific and technical. Important original communications and selected papers are given in full, and the standing of the "CHEMIST" is such as to secure the contributions of leading men in all portions of the country. Besides this, over one hundred journals and transactions of learned societies in America, Great Britain, France, Belgium, Italy, Russia, and Germany are carefully scrutinized, and whatever they offer of interest is condensed and presented to the reader. In this work, which forms a special feature of the "CHEMIST," the editors have the assistance of M. Alsberg, Ph.D., Prof. G. F. Barker, T. M. Blossom, E.M., H. C. Bolton, Ph.D., Prof. T. Egleston, E.M., H. Endemann, Ph.D., Prof. C. A. Goessmann, Ph.D., S. A. Goldschmidt, A.M., E.M., E. J. Hallock, Prof. C. A. Joy, Ph.D., J. P. Kimball, Ph.D., O. G. Mason, H. Newton, E.M., Prof. Frederick Prime, Jr., Prof. Paul Schweitzer, Ph.D., Waldron Shapleigh, Romyn Hitchcock, and Elwyn Waller, E.M. From the thoroughness and completeness with which this department is conducted, it is believed that no periodical in either hemisphere more faithfully reflects the progress of the science, or presents a larger or more carefully garnered store of information to its readers.

FOWNES (GEORGE), Ph. D.

A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY; Theoretical and Practical.

With one hundred and ninety-seven illustrations. A new American, from the tenth and revised London edition. Edited by ROBERT BRIDGES, M. D. In one large royal 12mo. volume, of about 850 pp., extra cloth, $2 75; leather, $3 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

This work is so well known that it seems almost superfluous for us to speak about it. It has been a favorite text-book with medical students for years, and its popularity has in no respect diminished. Whenever we have been consulted by medical students, as has frequently occurred, what treatise on chemistry they should procure, we have always recommended Fownes', for we regarded it as the best. There is no work that combines so many excellences. It is of convenient size, not prolix, of plain perspicuous diction, contains all the most recent discoveries, and is of moderate price.—*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, Aug. 1869.

Large additions have been made, especially in the department of organic chemistry, and we know of no other work that has greater claims on the physician, pharmaceutist, or student, than this. We cheerfully recommend it as the best text-book on elementary chemistry, and bespeak for it the careful attention of students of pharmacy.—*Chicago Pharmacist*, Aug. 1869.

Here is a new edition which has been long watched for by eager teachers of chemistry. In its new garb, and under the editorship of Mr. Watts, it has resumed its old place as the most successful of text-books.—*Indian Medical Gazette*, Jan. 1, 1869.

It will continue, as heretofore, to hold the first rank as a text-book for students of medicine.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, Aug. 1869.

WÖHLER AND FITTIG.

OUTLINES OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

Translated with Additions from the Eighth German Edition. By IRA REMSEN, M.D., Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physics in Williams College, Mass. In one handsome volume, royal 12mo. of 550 pp. extra cloth, $3. (*Just Ready.*)

As the numerous editions of the original attest, this work is the leading text-book and standard authority throughout Germany on its important and intricate subject—a position won for it by the clearness and conciseness which are its distinguishing characteristics. The translation has been executed with the approbation of Profs. Wöhler and Fittig, and numerous additions and alterations have been introduced, so as to render it in every respect on a level with the most advanced condition of the science.

BOWMAN (JOHN E.), M. D.

PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY.

Edited by C. L. BLOXAM, Professor of Practical Chemistry in King's College, London. Sixth American, from the fourth and revised English Edition. In one neat volume, royal 12mo., pp. 351, with numerous illustrations, extra cloth. $2 25.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Now Ready.*)

INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY, INCLUDING ANALYSIS.

Sixth American, from the sixth and revised London edition. With numerous illustrations. In one neat vol., royal 12mo., extra cloth. $2 25.

KNAPP'S TECHNOLOGY; or Chemistry Applied to the Arts, and to Manufactures. With American additions, by Prof. WALTER R. JOHNSON. In two very handsome octavo volumes, with 600 wood engravings, extra cloth, $6 00.

PARRISH (*EDWARD*),

Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

A TREATISE ON PHARMACY. Designed as a Text-Book for the Student, and as a Guide for the Physician and Pharmaceutist. With many Formulæ and Prescriptions. Fourth Edition, thoroughly revised, by THOMAS S. WIEGAND. In one handsome octavo volume, with several hundred illustrations. (*In Press.*)

The delay in the appearance of the new U. S. Pharmacopœia, and the sudden death of the author, have postponed the preparation of this new edition beyond the period expected. The notes and memoranda left by Mr. Parrish have been placed in the hands of the editor, Mr. Wiegand, who has labored assiduously to embody in the work all the improvements of pharmaceutical science which have been introduced during the last ten years. It is therefore hoped that the new edition will fully maintain the reputation which the volume has heretofore enjoyed as a standard text-book and work of reference for all engaged in the preparation and dispensing of medicines.

We have examined this large volume with a good deal of care, and find that the author has completely exhausted the subject upon which he treats; a more complete work, we think, it would be impossible to find. To the student of pharmacy the work is indispensable; indeed, so far as we know, it is the only one of its kind in existence, and even to the physician or medical student who can spare five dollars to purchase it, we feel sure the practical information he will obtain will more than compensate him for the outlay.—*Canada Med. Journal*, Nov. 1864.

The medical student and the practising physician will find the volume of inestimable worth for study and reference.—*San Francisco Med. Press*, July, 1864.

When we say that this book is in some respects the best which has been published on the subject in the English language for a great many years, we do not wish it to be understood as very extravagant praise. In truth, it is not so much the best as the only book.—*The London Chemical News.*

An attempt to furnish anything like an analysis of Parrish's very valuable and elaborate *Treatise on Practical Pharmacy* would require more space than we have at our disposal. This, however, is not so much a matter of regret, inasmuch as it would be difficult to think of any point, however minute and apparently trivial, connected with the manipulation of pharmaceutic substances or appliances which has not been clearly and carefully discussed in this volume. Want of space prevents our enlarging further on this valuable work, and we must conclude by a simple expression of our hearty appreciation of its merits.—*Dublin Quarterly Jour. of Medical Science*, August, 1864.

STILLÉ (*ALFRED*), *M. D.*,

Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine in the University of Penna.

THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA; a Systematic Treatise on the Action and Uses of Medicinal Agents, including their Description and History. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In two large and handsome octavo volumes. (*Preparing.*)

Dr. Stillé's splendid work on therapeutics and materia medica.—*London Med. Times*, April 8, 1865.

Dr. Stillé stands to-day one of the best and most honored representatives at home and abroad, of American medicine; and these volumes, a library in themselves, a treasure-house for every studious physician, assure his fame even had he done nothing more.—*The Western Journal of Medicine*, Dec. 1868.

We regard this work as the best one on Materia Medica in the English language, and as such it deserves the favor it has received.—*Am. Journ. Medical Sciences*, July 1868.

We need not dwell on the merits of the third edition of this magnificently conceived work. It is the work on Materia Medica, in which Therapeutics are primarily considered—the mere natural history of drugs being briefly disposed of. To medical practitioners this is a very valuable conception. It is wonderful how much of the riches of the literature of Materia Medica has been condensed into this book. The references alone would make it worth possessing. But it is not a mere compilation. The writer exercises a good judgment of his own on the great doctrines and points of Therapeutics. For purposes of practice, Stillé's book is almost unique as a repertory of information, empirical and scientific, on the actions and uses of medicines.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 31, 1868.

Through the former editions, the professional world is well acquainted with this work. At home and abroad its reputation as a standard treatise on Materia Medica is securely established. It is second to no work on the subject in the English tongue, and, indeed, is decidedly superior, in some respects, to any other.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1868.

Stillé's Therapeutics is incomparably the best work on the subject.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, Sept. 26, 1868.

Dr. Stillé's work is becoming the best known of any of our treatises on Materia Medica. . . . One of the most valuable works in the language on the subjects of which it treats.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Oct. 1868.

The rapid exhaustion of two editions of Prof. Stillé's scholarly work, and the consequent necessity for a third edition, is sufficient evidence of the high estimate placed upon it by the profession. It is no exaggeration to say that there is no superior work upon the subject in the English language. The present edition is fully up to the most recent advance in the science and art of therapeutics.—*Leavenworth Medical Herald*, Aug. 1868.

The work of Prof. Stillé has rapidly taken a high place in professional esteem, and to say that a third edition is demanded and now appears before us, sufficiently attests the firm position this treatise has made for itself. As a work of great research, and scholarship, it is safe to say we have nothing superior. It is exceedingly full, and the busy practitioner will find ample suggestions upon almost every important point of therapeutics.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Aug. 1868.

GRIFFITH (*ROBERT E.*), *M. D.*

A UNIVERSAL FORMULARY, Containing the Methods of Preparing and Administering Officinal and other Medicines. The whole adapted to Physicians and Pharmaceutists. Third edition, thoroughly revised, with numerous additions, by JOHN M. MAISCH, Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 800 pages: cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50. (*Just Ready.*)

Under the care of Prof. Maisch this favorite work has been thoroughly revised, introducing all the changes prescribed in the new editions of the Pharmacopœias of the U. States, Great Britain, France, Germany, &c. Notwithstanding the omission of all matter rendered obsolete by the advance of science, and the most careful condensation, the volume will be found enlarged by nearly one hundred and fifty pages.

We know of none in our language, or any other, so comprehensive in its details.—*London Lancet.*
One of the most complete works of the kind in any language.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal.*
We are not cognizant of the existence of a parallel work.—*London Med. Gazette.*

PEREIRA (JONATHAN), M.D., F.R.S. and L.S.

MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS; being an Abridgment of the late Dr. Pereira's Elements of Materia Medica, arranged in conformity with the British Pharmacopœia, and adapted to the use of Medical Practitioners, Chemists and Druggists, Medical and Pharmaceutical Students, &c. By F. J. FARRE, M.D, Senior Physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and London Editor of the British Pharmacopœia; assisted by ROBERT BENTLEY, M.R.C.S., Professor of Materia Medica and Botany to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain; and by ROBERT WARINGTON, F.R.S., Chemical Operator to the Society of Apothecaries. With numerous additions and references to the United States Pharmacopœia, by HORATIO C. WOOD, M.D., Professor of Botany in the University of Pennsylvania. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 1040 closely printed pages, with 236 illustrations, extra cloth, $7 00; leather, raised bands, $8 00

The task of the American editor has evidently been no sinecure, for not only has he given to us all that is contained in the abridgment useful for our purposes, but by a careful and judicious embodiment of over a hundred new remedies has increased the size of the former work fully one-third, besides adding many new illustrations, some of which are original. We unhesitatingly say that by so doing he has proportionately increased the value, not only of the condensed edition, but has extended the applicability of the great original, and has placed his medical countrymen under lasting obligations to him. The American physician now has all that is needed in the shape of a complete treatise on materia medica, and the medical student has a text-book which, for practical utility and intrinsic worth, stands unparalleled. Although of considerable size, it is none too large for the purposes for which it has been intended, and every medical man should, in justice to himself, spare a place for it upon his book-shelf, resting assured that the more he consults it the better he will be satisfied of its excellence.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Nov. 15, 1866.

It will fill a place which no other work can occupy in the library of the physician, student, and apothecary.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 8, 1866.

Of the many works on Materia Medica which have appeared since the issuing of the British Pharmacopœia, none will be more acceptable to the student and practitioner than the present. Pereira's Materia Medica had long ago asserted for itself the position of being the most complete work on the subject in the English language. But its very completeness stood in the way of its success. Except in the way of reference, or to those who made a special study of Materia Medica, Dr. Pereira's work was too full, and its perusal required an amount of time which few had at their disposal. Dr. Farre has very judiciously availed himself of the opportunity of the publication of the new Pharmacopœia, by bringing out an abridged edition of the great work. This edition of Pereira is by no means a mere abridged re-issue, but contains many improvements, both in the descriptive and therapeutical departments. We can recommend it as a very excellent and reliable text-book.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, February, 1866.

The reader cannot fail to be impressed, at a glance, with the exceeding value of this work as a compend of nearly all useful knowledge on the materia medica. We are greatly indebted to Professor Wood for his adaptation of it to our meridian. Without his emendations and additions it would lose much of its value to the American student. With them it is an American book.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, December, 1866.

ELLIS (BENJAMIN), M.D.

THE MEDICAL FORMULARY: being a Collection of Prescriptions derived from the writings and practice of many of the most eminent physicians of America and Europe. Together with the usual Dietetic Preparations and Antidotes for Poisons. The whole accompanied with a few brief Pharmaceutic and Medical Observations. Twelfth edition, carefully revised and much improved by ALBERT H. SMITH, M.D. In one volume 8vo. of 376 pages, extra cloth, $3 00. (*Lately Published.*)

This work has remained for some time out of print, owing to the anxious care with which the Editor has sought to render the present edition worthy a continuance of the very remarkable favor which has carried the volume to the unusual honor of a TWELFTH EDITION. He has sedulously endeavored to introduce in it all new preparations and combinations deserving of confidence, besides adding two new classes, Antemetics and Disinfectants, with brief references to the inhalation of atomized fluids, the nasal douche of Thudichum, suggestions upon the method of hypodermic injection, the administration of anæsthetics, &c. &c. To accommodate these numerous additions, he has omitted much which the advance of science has rendered obsolete or of minor importance, notwithstanding which the volume has been increased by more than thirty pages. A new feature will be found in a copious Index of Diseases and their remedies, which cannot but increase the value of the work as a suggestive book of reference for the working practitioner. Every precaution has been taken to secure the typographical accuracy so necessary in a work of this nature, and it is hoped that the new edition will fully maintain the position which "ELLIS' FORMULARY" has long occupied.

CARSON (JOSEPH), M.D.,

Professor of Materia Medica and Pharmacy in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.

SYNOPSIS OF THE COURSE OF LECTURES ON MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY, delivered in the University of Pennsylvania. With three Lectures on the Modus Operandi of Medicines. Fourth and revised edition, extra cloth, $3 00.

DUNGLISON'S NEW REMEDIES, WITH FORMULÆ FOR THEIR PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION. Seventh edition, with extensive additions. One vol. 8vo., pp. 770; extra cloth. $4 00.

ROYLE'S MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. Edited by JOSEPH CARSON, M. D. With ninety-eight illustrations. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 700, extra cloth. $3 00.

CHRISTISON'S DISPENSATORY. With copious additions, and 213 large wood-engravings. By E. EGLESFELD GRIFFITH, M.D. One vol. 8vo., pp. 1000; extra cloth. $4 00.

CARPENTER'S PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. New edition, with a Preface by D. F. CONDIE, M D., and explanations of scientific words. In one neat 12mo volume, pp. 178, extra cloth. 60 cents.

DR JONGH ON THE THREE KINDS OF COD-LIVER OIL, with their Chemical and Therapeutic Properties 1 vol. 12mo., cloth. 75 cents.

FENWICK (SAMUEL), M.D.,
Assistant Physician to the London Hospital.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS. From the Third Revised and Enlarged English Edition. With eighty-four illustrations on wood. In one very handsome volume, royal 12mo., cloth, $2 25. (*Now Ready.*)

The very great success which this work has obtained in England, shows that it has supplied an admitted want among elementary books for the guidance of students and junior practitioners. Taking up in order each portion of the body or class of disease, the author has endeavored to present in simple language the value of symptoms, so as to lead the student to a correct appreciation of the pathological changes indicated by them. The latest investigations have been carefully introduced into the present edition, so that it may fairly be considered as on a level with the most advanced condition of medical science. The arrangement adopted may be seen from the subjoined

CONDENSED SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I. Introductory. II. Diseases of the Heart and Pericardium. III. Diseases of the Lungs. IV. Diseases of the Throat and Larynx. V. Diseases of the Kidneys. VI. Diseases of the Liver. VII. Diseases of the Stomach. VIII. Diseases of the Peritoneum and Intestines. IX. Abdominal Tumors. X. Diseases of the Brain. XI. Fevers. XII. Rheumatism and Gout. XIII. Diseases of the Skin.

GREEN (T. HENRY), M.D.,
Lecturer on Pathology and Morbid Anatomy at Charing-Cross Hospital Medical School.

PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY. With numerous Illustrations on Wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of over 250 pages, extra cloth, $2 50. (*Lately Published.*)

We have been very much pleased by our perusal of this little volume. It is the only one of the kind with which we are acquainted, and practitioners as well as students will find it a very useful guide; for the information is up to the day, well and compactly arranged, without being at all scanty.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 7, 1871.

It embodies in a comparatively small space a clear statement of the present state of our knowledge of pathology and morbid anatomy The author shows that he has been not only a student of the teachings of his *confrères* in this branch of science, but a practical and conscientious laborer in the post-mortem chamber. The work will prove a useful one to the great mass of students and practitioners whose time for devotion to this class of studies is limited.—*Am. Journ. of Syphilography*, April, 1872.

GLUGE'S ATLAS OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY. Translated, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M. D. In one volume, very large imperial quarto, with 320 copper-plate figures, plain and colored, extra cloth. $4 00.

SIMON'S GENERAL PATHOLOGY, as conducive to the Establishment of Rational Principles for the Prevention and Cure of Disease. In one octavo volume of 212 pages, extra cloth. $1 25.

SOLLY ON THE HUMAN BRAIN; its Structure, Physiology, and Diseases. From the Second and much enlarged London edition. In one octavo volume of 500 pages, with 120 wood-cuts; extra cloth. $2 50.

LA ROCHE ON YELLOW FEVER, considered in its Historical, Pathological, Etiological, and Therapeutical Relations. In two large and handsome octavo volumes of nearly 1500 pages, extra cloth. $7 00.

HOLLAND'S MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 500, extra cloth. $3 50.

WHAT TO OBSERVE AT THE BEDSIDE AND AFTER DEATH IN MEDICAL CASES. Published under the authority of the London Society for Medical Observation. From the second London edition. 1 vol. royal 12mo., extra cloth. $1 00.

LAYCOCK'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND METHODS OF MEDICAL OBSERVATION AND RESEARCH. For the use of advanced students and junior practitioners. In one very neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth. $1 00.

GROSS (SAMUEL D.), M. D.,
Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

ELEMENTS OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly improved. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of nearly 800 pages, with about three hundred and fifty beautiful illustrations, of which a large number are from original drawings; extra cloth. $4 00.

JONES (C. HANDFIELD), F.R.S., and SIEVEKING (ED. H.), M.D.,
Assistant Physicians and Lecturers in St. Mary's Hospital

A MANUAL OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. First American edition, revised. With three hundred and ninety-seven handsome wood engravings. In one large and beautifully printed octavo volume of nearly 750 pages, extra cloth, $3 50.

STURGES (OCTAVIUS), M.D. Cantab.
Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, &c. &c.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE. Being a Guide to the Investigation of Disease, for the Use of Students. In one handsome 12mo. volume, extra cloth, $1 25. (*Now Ready.*)

TABLE OF CONTENTS. I. The Sort of Help needed by the Student at the Bedside. II. Some General Rules with Reference to the Examination of Patients. III. The Family and Personal History of the Patient. IV. Examination of the Functions. V. Examination of the Phenomena connected with the Brain and Cord VI. The Physical Examination of the Chest, its Inspection and Palpation. VII. Percussion Applied to the Heart and Lungs. VIII. Auscultation of the Chest. IX. Examination of the Abdomen and of the Secretions. X. The Diagnosis. XI. The Treatment.

FLINT (AUSTIN), M. D.,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Med. College, N. Y.

A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE;

designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In one large and closely printed octavo volume of about 1100 pages; handsome extra cloth, $6 00; or strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $7 00. (*Just Issued.*)

By common consent of the English and American medical press, this work has been assigned to the highest position as a complete and compendious text-book on the most advanced condition of medical science. At the very moderate price at which it is offered it will be found one of the cheapest volumes now before the profession.

Admirable and unequalled.—*Western Journal of Medicine*, Nov. 1869.

Dr. Flint's work, though claiming no higher title than that of a text-book, is really more. He is a man of large clinical experience, and his book is full of such masterly descriptions of disease as can only be drawn by a man intimately acquainted with their various forms. It is not so long since we had the pleasure of reviewing his first edition, and we recognize a great improvement, especially in the general part of the work. It is a work which we can cordially recommend to our readers as fully abreast of the science of the day.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Oct. '69.

One of the best works of the kind for the practitioner, and the most convenient of all for the student. —*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1869.

This work, which stands pre-eminently as the advance standard of medical science up to the present time in the practice of medicine, has for its author one who is well and widely known as one of the leading practitioners of this continent. In fact, it is seldom that any work is ever issued from the press more deserving of universal recommendation.—*Dominion Med Journal*, May, 1869.

The third edition of this most excellent book scarcely needs any commendation from us. The volume, as it stands now, is really a marvel: first of all, it is excellently printed and bound—and we encounter that luxury of America, the ready-cut pages, which the Yankees are 'cute enough to insist upon—nor are these by any means trifles; but the contents of the book are astonishing. Not only is it wonderful that any one man can have grasped in his mind the whole scope of medicine with that vigor which Dr. Flint shows, but the condensed yet clear way in which this is done is a perfect literary triumph. Dr. Flint is pre-eminently one of the strong men, whose right to do this kind of thing is well admitted; and we say no more than the truth when we affirm that he is very nearly the only living man that could do it with such results as the volume before us.—*The London Practitioner*, March, 1869.

This is in some respects the best text-book of medicine in our language, and it is highly appreciated on the other side of the Atlantic, inasmuch as the first edition was exhausted in a few months. The second edition was little more than a reprint, but the present has, as the author says, been thoroughly revised. Much valuable matter has been added, and by making the type smaller, the bulk of the volume is not much increased. The weak point in many American works is pathology, but Dr. Flint has taken peculiar pains on this point, greatly to the value of the book. —*London Med. Times and Gazette*, Feb. 6, 1869.

BARLOW'S MANUAL OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. With Additions, by D. F. CONDIE, M. D. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 600, cloth. $2 50.

TODD'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES. In one neat octavo volume, of 320 pages, extra cloth. $2 50.

PAVY (F. W.), M. D., F. R. S.,

Senior Asst. Physician to and Lecturer on Physiology, at Guy's Hospital, &c.

A TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION;

its Disorders and their Treatment. From the second London edition. In one handsome volume, small octavo, extra cloth, $2 00. (*Lately Published.*)

The work before us is one which deserves a wide circulation. We know of no better guide to the study of digestion and its disorders.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, July 10, 1869.

A thoroughly good book, being a careful systematic treatise, and sufficiently exhaustive for all practical purposes.—*Leavenworth Med. Herald*, July, 1869.

A very valuable work on the subject of which it treats. Small, yet it is full of valuable information —*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, June, 1869.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*In Press.*)

ON FOOD, PHYSIOLOGICALLY, DIETETICALLY, AND THERAPEUTICALLY CONSIDERED.

In one handsome octavo volume.

CHAMBERS (T. K.), M. D.,

Consulting Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, London, &c.

THE INDIGESTIONS; or, Diseases of the Digestive Organs Functionally Treated.

Third and revised Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 383 pages, extra cloth. $3 00. (*Lately Published.*)

So very large a proportion of the patients applying to every general practitioner suffer from some form of indigestion, that whatever aids him in their management directly "puts money in his purse," and indirectly does more than anything else to advance his reputation with the public. From this purely material point of view, setting aside its higher claims to merit, we know of no more desirable acquisition to a physician's library than the book before us. He who should commit its contents to his memory would find its price an investment of capital that returned him a most usurious rate of interest.—*N. Y. Medical Gazette*, Jan. 28, 1871.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Lately Published*)

RESTORATIVE MEDICINE.

An Harveian Annual Oration, delivered at the Royal College of Physicians, London, on June 24, 1871. With Two Sequels. In one very handsome volume, small 12mo., extra cloth, $1 00.

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M. D.,
Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

A handy-book for Students and Practitioners. Fourth edition, revised and improved. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume. (*Preparing.*)

This little epitome of medical knowledge has already been noticed by us. It is a vade mecum of value, including in a short space most of what is essential in the science and practice of medicine. The third edition is well up to the present day in the modern methods of treatment, and in the use of newly discovered drugs.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Oct. 19, 1871.

Certainly very few volumes contain so much precise information within so small a compass.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Nov. 1871.

The diseases are conveniently classified; symptoms, causation, diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment are carefully considered, the whole being marked by briefness, but clearness of expression. Over 250 formulas are appended, intended as examples merely, not as guides for unthinking practitioners. A complete index facilitates the use of this little volume, in which all important remedies lately introduced, such as chloral hydrate and carbolic acid, have received their full share of attention.—*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Nov. 1871.

It is an epitome of the whole science and practice of medicine, and will be found most valuable to the practitioner for easy reference, and especially to the student in attendance upon lectures, whose time is too much occupied with many studies, to consult the larger works. Such a work must always be in great demand.—*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, Nov. 1871.

WATSON (THOMAS), M. D., &c.

LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

Delivered at King's College, London. A new American, from the Fifth revised and enlarged English edition. Edited, with additions, and several hundred illustrations, by HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D., Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania. In two large and handsome 8vo. vols. Cloth, $9 00; leather, $11 00. (*Just Issued.*)

At length, after many months of expectation, we have the satisfaction of finding ourselves this week in possession of a revised and enlarged edition of Sir Thomas Watson's celebrated Lectures. It is a subject for congratulation and for thankfulness that Sir Thomas Watson, during a period of comparative leisure, after a long, laborious, and most honorable professional career, while retaining full possession of his high mental faculties, should have employed the opportunity to submit his Lectures to a more thorough revision than was possible during the earlier and busier period of his life. Carefully passing in review some of the most intricate and important pathological and practical questions, the results of his clear insight and his calm judgment are now recorded for the benefit of mankind, in language which, for precision, vigor, and classical elegance, has rarely been equalled, and never surpassed. The revision has evidently been most carefully done, and the results appear in almost every page.—*Brit. Med. Journ.*, Oct. 14, 1871.

The lectures are so well known and so justly appreciated, that it is scarcely necessary to do more than call attention to the special advantages of the last over previous editions. In the revision, the author has displayed all the charms and advantages of great culture and a ripe experience combined with the soundest judgment and sincerity of purpose. The author's rare combination of great scientific attainments combined with wonderful forensic eloquence has exerted extraordinary influence over the last two generations of physicians. His clinical descriptions of most diseases have never been equalled; and on this score at least his work will live long in the future. The work will be sought by all who appreciate a great book.—*Amer. Journal of Syphilography*, July, 1872.

We are exceedingly gratified at the reception of this new edition of Watson, pre-eminently the prince of English authors, on "Practice." We, who read the first edition as it came to us tardily and in fragments through the "Medical News and Library," shall never forget the great pleasure and profit we derived from its graphic delineations of disease, its vigorous style and splendid English. Maturity of years, extensive observation, profound research, and yet continuous enthusiasm, have combined to give us in this latest edition a model of professional excellence in teaching with rare beauty in the mode of communication. But this *classic* needs no eulogium of ours.—*Chicago Med. Journ.*, July, 1872.

DUNGLISON, FORBES, TWEEDIE, AND CONOLLY.

THE CYCLOPÆDIA OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE: comprising

Treatises on the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Materia Medica and Therapeutics, Diseases of Women and Children, Medical Jurisprudence, &c. &c. In four large super-royal octavo volumes, of 3254 double-columned pages, strongly and handsomely bound in leather, $15; extra cloth. $11.

*** This work contains no less than four hundred and eighteen distinct treatises, contributed sixty-eight distinguished physicians.

FOX (WILSON), M.D.,
Holme Prof. of Clinical Med., University Coll., London.

THE DISEASES OF THE STOMACH: Being the Third Edition of the "Diagnosis and Treatment of the Varieties of Dyspepsia." Revised and Enlarged.

With illustrations. In one handsome octavo volume.

*** Publishing in the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" for 1873 and 1874.

The present edition of Dr. Wilson Fox's very admirable work differs from the preceding in that it deals with other maladies than dyspepsia only.—*London Med. Times*, Feb. 8, 1873.

Dr. Fox has put forth a volume of uncommon excellence, which we feel very sure will take a high rank among works that treat of the stomach.—*Am. Practitioner*, March, 1873.

BRINTON (WILLIAM), M.D., F.R.S.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF THE STOMACH; with an

Introduction on its Anatomy and Physiology. From the second and enlarged London edition. With illustrations on wood In one handsome octavo volume of about 300 pages, extra cloth. $3 25.

FLINT (*AUSTIN*), *M. D.*,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART.

Second revised and enlarged edition. In one octavo volume of 550 pages, with a plate, extra cloth, $4. (*Just Issued.*)

The author has sedulously improved the opportunity afforded him of revising this work. Portions of it have been rewritten, and the whole brought up to a level with the most advanced condition of science. It must therefore continue to maintain its position as the standard treatise on the subject.

Dr. Flint chose a difficult subject for his researches, and has shown remarkable powers of observation and reflection, as well as great industry, in his treatment of it. His book must be considered the fullest and clearest practical treatise on those subjects, and should be in the hands of all practitioners and students. It is a credit to American medical literature. —*Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, July, 1860.

We question the fact of any recent American author in our profession being more extensively known, or more deservedly esteemed in this country than Dr. Flint. We willingly acknowledge his success, more particularly in the volume on diseases of the heart, in making an extended personal clinical study available for purposes of illustration, in connection with cases which have been reported by other trustworthy observers.—*Brit. and For. Med.-Chirurg. Review.*

In regard to the merits of the work, we have no hesitation in pronouncing it full, accurate, and judicious. Considering the present state of science, such a work was much needed. It should be in the hands of every practitioner.—*Chicago Med. Journ.*

With more than pleasure do we hail the advent of this work, for it fills a wide gap on the list of text-books for our schools, and is, for the practitioner, the most valuable practical work of its kind.—*N. O. Med. News.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.

Second and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 595 pages, extra cloth, $4 50.

Dr. Flint's treatise is one of the most trustworthy guides which he can consult. The style is clear and distinct, and is also concise, being free from that tendency to over-refinement and unnecessary minuteness which characterizes many works on the same subject.—*Dublin Medical Press*, Feb. 6, 1867.

The chapter on Phthisis is replete with interest; and his remarks on the diagnosis, especially in the early stages, are remarkable for their acumen and great practical value. Dr. Flint's style is clear and elegant, and the tone of freshness and originality which pervades his whole work lend an additional force to its thoroughly practical character, which cannot fail to obtain for it a place as a standard work on diseases of the respiratory system.—*London Lancet*, Jan. 19, 1867.

This is an admirable book. Excellent in detail and execution, nothing better could be desired by the practitioner. Dr. Flint enriches his subject with much solid and not a little original observation.—*Ranking's Abstract*, Jan. 1867.

FULLER (*HENRY WILLIAM*), *M. D.*,

Physician to St. George's Hospital, London.

ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR-PASSAGES.

Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms, and Treatment. From the second and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth, $3 50.

Dr. Fuller's work on diseases of the chest was so favorably received, that to many who did not know the extent of his engagements, it was a matter of wonder that it should be allowed to remain three years out of print. Determined, however, to improve it, Dr. Fuller would not consent to a mere reprint, and accordingly we have what might be with perfect justice styled an entirely new work from his pen, the portion of the work treating of the heart and great vessels being excluded. Nevertheless, this volume is of almost equal size with the first.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, July 20, 1867.

WILLIAMS (*C. J. B.*), *M.D.*,

Senior Consulting Physician to the Hospital for Consumption, Brompton, and

WILLIAMS (*CHARLES T.*), *M.D.*,

Physician to the Hospital for Consumption.

PULMONARY CONSUMPTION; Its Nature, Varieties, and Treatment.

With an Analysis of One Thousand cases to exemplify its duration. In one neat octavo volume of about 350 pages, extra cloth. (*Just Issued.*) $2 50.

He can still speak from a more enormous experience, and a closer study of the morbid processes involved in tuberculosis, than most living men. He owed it to himself, and to the importance of the subject, to embody his views in a separate work, and we are glad that he has accomplished this duty. After all, the grand teaching which Dr Williams has for the profession is to be found in his therapeutical chapters, and in the history of individual cases extended, by dint of care, over ten, twenty, thirty, and even forty years.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 21, 1871.

His results are more favorable than those of any previous author; but probably there is no malady, the treatment of which has been so much improved within the last twenty years as pulmonary consumption. To ourselves, Dr. Williams's chapters on Treatment are amongst the most valuable and attractive in the book, and would alone render it a standard work of reference. In conclusion, we would record our opinion that Dr. Williams's great reputation is fully maintained by this book. It is undoubtedly one of the most valuable works in the language upon any special disease.—*Lond. Med. Times and Gaz.*, Nov. 4, 1871.

LA ROCHE ON PNEUMONIA. 1 vol. 8vo., extra cloth, of 500 pages. Price $3 00.

BUCKLER ON FIBRO-BRONCHITIS AND RHEUMATIC PNEUMONIA. 1 vol. 8vo. $1 25.

FISKE FUND PRIZE ESSAYS ON CONSUMPTION. 1 vol 8vo,, extra cloth. $1 00.

SMITH ON CONSUMPTION; ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 254. $2 25.

WALSHE ON THE DISEASES OF THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS. Third American edition. In 1 vol. 8vo., 420 pp., cloth. $3 00.

ROBERTS (WILLIAM), M. D.,
Lecturer on Medicine in the Manchester School of Medicine, &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON URINARY AND RENAL DISEASES, including Urinary Deposits.

Illustrated by numerous cases and engravings. Second American, from the Second Revised and Enlarged London Edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 616 pages, with a colored plate; extra cloth, $4 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The author has subjected this work to a very thorough revision, and has sought to embody in it the results of the latest experience and investigations. Although every effort has been made to keep it within the limits of its former size, it has been enlarged by a hundred pages, many new wood-cuts have been introduced, and also a colored plate representing the appearance of the different varieties of urine, while the price has been retained at the former very moderate rate. In every respect it is therefore presented as worthy to maintain the position which it has acquired as a leading authority on a large, important, and perplexing class of affections. A few notices of the first edition are appended.

The plan, it will thus be seen, is very complete, and the manner in which it has been carried out is in the highest degree satisfactory. The characters of the different deposits are very well described, and the microscopic appearances they present are illustrated by numerous well executed engravings. It only remains to us to strongly recommend to our readers Dr. Roberts's work, as containing an admirable *résumé* of the present state of knowledge of urinary diseases, and as a safe and reliable guide to the clinical observer.—*Edin. Med. Jour.*

The most complete and practical treatise upon renal diseases we have examined. It is peculiarly adapted to the wants of the majority of American practitioners from its clearness and simple announcement of the facts in relation to diagnosis and treatment of urinary disorders, and contains in condensed form the investigations of Bence Jones, Bird, Beale, Hassall, Prout, and a host of other well-known writers upon this subject. The characters of urine, physiological and pathological, as indicated to the naked eye as well as by microscopical and chemical investigations, are concisely represented both by description and by well executed engravings.—*Cincinnati Journ. of Med.*

BASHAM (W. R.), M. D.,
Senior Physician to the Westminster Hospital, &c.

RENAL DISEASES: a Clinical Guide to their Diagnosis and Treatment.

With illustrations. In one neat royal 12mo. volume of 304 pages. $2 00.

The chapters on diagnosis and treatment are very good, and the student and young practitioner will find them full of valuable practical hints. The third part, on the urine, is excellent, and we cordially recommend its perusal. The author has arranged his matter in a somewhat novel, and, we think, useful form. Here everything can be easily found, and, what is more important, easily read, for all the dry details of larger books here acquire a new interest from the author's arrangement. This part of the book is full of good work.—*Brit. and For. Medico-Chirurgical Review*, July, 1870.

The easy descriptions and compact modes of statement render the book pleasing and convenient.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, July, 1870.

A book that we believe will be found a valuable assistant to the practitioner and guide to the student.—*Baltimore Med. Journal*, July, 1870.

The treatise of Dr. Basham differs from the rest in its special adaptation to clinical study, and its condensed and almost aphorismal style, which makes it easily read and easily understood. Besides, the author expresses some new views, which are well worthy of consideration. The volume is a valuable addition to this department of knowledge.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1870.

MORLAND ON RETENTION IN THE BLOOD OF THE ELEMENTS OF THE URINARY SECRETION. 1 vol. 8vo., extra cloth. 75 cents.

JONES (C. HANDFIELD), M. D.,
Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, &c.

CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS.

Second American Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 348 pages, extra cloth, $3 25.

Taken as a whole, the work before us furnishes a short but reliable account of the pathology and treatment of a class of very common but certainly highly obscure disorders. The advanced student will find it a rich mine of valuable facts, while the medical practitioner will derive from it many a suggestive hint to aid him in the diagnosis of "nervous cases," and in determining the true indications for their amelioration or cure.—*Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.*, Jan. 1867.

We must cordially recommend it to the profession of this country as supplying, in a great measure, a deficiency which exists in the medical literature of the English language.—*New York Med. Journ.*, April, 1867.

The volume is a most admirable one—full of hints and practical suggestions.—*Canada Med. Journal*, April, 1867.

SLADE (D. D.), M. D.

DIPHTHERIA; its Nature and Treatment, with an account of the History of its Prevalence in various Countries.

Second and revised edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, extra cloth. $1 25.

HUDSON (A.), M. D., M. R. I. A.,
Physician to the Meath Hospital.

LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER.

In one vol. 8vo., extra Cloth, $2 50.

LYONS (ROBERT D.), K. C. C.

A TREATISE ON FEVER; or, Selections from a Course of Lectures on Fever.

Being part of a Course of Theory and Practice of Medicine. In one neat octavo volume, of 362 pages, extra cloth. $2 25.

BUMSTEAD (FREEMAN J.), M. D.,

Professor of Venereal Diseases at the Col. of Phys and Surg., New York, &c.

THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES.

Including the results of recent investigations upon the subject. Third edition, revised and enlarged, with illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume of over 700 pages, extra cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Just Issued.*)

In preparing this standard work again for the press, the author has subjected it to a very thorough revision. Many portions have been rewritten, and much new matter added, in order to bring it completely on a level with the most advanced condition of syphilography, but by careful compression of the text of previous editions, the work has been increased by only sixty-four pages. The labor thus bestowed upon it, it is hoped, will insure for it a continuance of its position as a complete and trustworthy guide for the practitioner.

It is the most complete book with which we are acquainted in the language. The latest views of the best authorities are put forward, and the information is well arranged—a great point for the student, and still more for the practitioner. The subjects of visceral syphilis, syphilitic affections of the eyes, and the treatment of syphilis by repeated inoculations, are very fully discussed.—*London Lancet*, Jan. 7, 1871.

Dr. Bumstead's work is already so universally known as the best treatise in the English language on venereal diseases, that it may seem almost superfluous to say more of it than that a new edition has been issued. But the author's industry has rendered this new edition virtually a new work, and so merits as much special commendation as if its predecessors had not been published. As a thoroughly practical book on a class of diseases which form a large share of nearly every physician's practice, the volume before us is by far the best of which we have knowledge.—*N. Y. Medical Gazette*, Jan. 28, 1871.

It is rare in the history of medicine to find any one book which contains all that a practitioner needs to know; while the possessor of "Bumstead on Venereal" has no occasion to look outside of its covers for anything practical connected with the diagnosis, history, or treatment of these affections.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, March, 1871.

CULLERIER (A.), *Surgeon to the Hôpital du Midi.* and BUMSTEAD (FREEMAN J.), *Professor of Venereal Diseases in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y.*

AN ATLAS OF VENEREAL DISEASES.

Translated and Edited by FREEMAN J. BUMSTEAD. In one large imperial 4to. volume of 328 pages, double-columns, with 26 plates, containing about 150 figures, beautifully colored, many of them the size of life; strongly bound in extra cloth, $17 00; also, in five parts, stout wrappers for mailing, at $3 per part. (*Lately Published.*)

Anticipating a very large sale for this work, it is offered at the very low price of THREE DOLLARS a Part, thus placing it within the reach of all who are interested in this department of practice. Gentlemen desiring early impressions of the plates would do well to order it without delay.

A specimen of the plates and text sent free by mail, on receipt of 25 cents.

We wish for once that our province was not restricted to methods of treatment, that we might say something of the exquisite colored plates in this volume.—*London Practitioner*, May, 1869.

As a whole, it teaches all that can be taught by means of plates and print.—*London Lancet*, March 13, 1869.

Superior to anything of the kind ever before issued on this continent.—*Canada Med. Journal*, March, '69.

The practitioner who desires to understand this branch of medicine thoroughly should obtain this, the most complete and best work ever published.—*Dominion Med. Journal*, May, 1869.

This is a work of master hands on both sides. M. Cullerier is scarcely second to, we think we may truly say is a peer of the illustrious and venerable Ricord, while in this country we do not hesitate to say that Dr. Bumstead, as an authority, is without a rival. Assuring our readers that these illustrations tell the whole history of venereal disease, from its inception to its end, we do not know a single medical work, which for its kind is more *necessary* for them to have.—*California Med. Gazette*, March, 1869.

The most splendidly illustrated work in the language, and in our opinion far more useful than the French original.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan.'69.

The fifth and concluding number of this magnificent work has reached us, and we have no hesitation in saying that its illustrations surpass those of previous numbers.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Jan. 14, 1869.

Other writers besides M. Cullerier have given us a good account of the diseases of which he treats, but no one has furnished us with such a complete series of illustrations of the venereal diseases. There is, however, an additional interest and value possessed by the volume before us; for it is an American reprint and translation of M. Cullerier's work, with incidental remarks by one of the most eminent American syphilographers, Mr. Bumstead.—*Brit. and For. Medico-Chir. Review*, July, 1869.

HILL (BERKELEY),

Surgeon to the Lock Hospital, London.

ON SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS.

In one handsome octavo volume; extra cloth, $3 25. (*Lately Published.*)

Bringing, as it does, the entire literature of the disease down to the present day, and giving with great ability the results of modern research, it is in every respect a most desirable work, and one which should find a place in the library of every surgeon.—*California Med. Gazette*, June, 1869.

Considering the scope of the book and the careful attention to the manifold aspects and details of its subject, it is wonderfully concise. All these qualities render it an especially valuable book to the beginner, to whom we would most earnestly recommend its study; while it is no less useful to the practitioner.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, May, 1869.

The most convenient and ready book of reference we have met with.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, May 1, 1869.

Most admirably arranged for both student and practitioner, no other work on the subject equals it; it is more simple, more easily studied.—*Buffalo Med. and Surg. Journal*, March, 1869.

ZEISSL (H.), M.D.

A COMPLETE TREATISE ON VENEREAL DISEASES.

Translated from the Second Enlarged German Edition, by FREDERIC R. STURGIS, M.D. In one octavo volume, with illustrations. (*Preparing.*)

WILSON (*ERASMUS*), *F.R.S.*

ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN. With Illustrations on wood. Seventh American, from the sixth and enlarged English edition. In one large octavo volume of over 800 pages, $5.

A SERIES OF PLATES ILLUSTRATING "WILSON ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN;" consisting of twenty beautifully executed plates, of which thirteen are exquisitely colored, presenting the Normal Anatomy and Pathology of the Skin, and embracing accurate representations of about one hundred varieties of disease, most of them the size of nature. Price, in extra cloth, $5 50.

Also, the Text and Plates, bound in one handsome volume. Extra cloth, $10.

Such a work as the one before us is a most capital and acceptable help. Mr. Wilson has long been held as high authority in this department of medicine, and his book on diseases of the skin has long been regarded as one of the best text-books extant on the subject. The present edition is carefully prepared, and brought up in its revision to the present time. In this edition we have also included the beautiful series of plates illustrative of the text, and in the last edition published separately. There are twenty of these plates, nearly all of them colored to nature, and exhibiting with great fidelity the various groups of diseases.—*Cincinnati Lancet.*

No one treating skin diseases should be without a copy of this standard work.—*Canada Lancet*, August, 1863.

We can safely recommend it to the profession as the best work on the subject now in existence in the English language.—*Medical Times and Gazette.*

Mr. Wilson's volume is an excellent digest of the actual amount of knowledge of cutaneous diseases; it includes almost every fact or opinion of importance connected with the anatomy and pathology of the skin.—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE STUDENT'S BOOK OF CUTANEOUS MEDICINE and DISEASES OF THE SKIN. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. $3 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

NELIGAN (*J. MOORE*), *M.D., M.R.I.A.*

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN. Fifth American, from the second and enlarged Dublin edition by T. W. Belcher, M.D. In one neat royal 12mo. volume of 462 pages, extra cloth. $2 25.

Fully equal to all the requirements of students and young practitioners.—*Dublin Med. Press.*

Of the remainder of the work we have nothing beyond unqualified commendation to offer. It is so far the most complete one of its size that has appeared, and for the student there can be none which can compare with it in practical value. All the late discoveries in Dermatology have been duly noticed, and their value justly estimated; in a word, the work is fully up to the times, and is thoroughly stocked with most valuable information.—*New York Med. Record*, Jan. 15, 1867.

The most convenient manual of diseases of the skin that can be procured by the student.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Dec. 1866.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ATLAS OF CUTANEOUS DISEASES. In one beautiful quarto volume, with exquisitely colored plates, &c., presenting about one hundred varieties of disease. Extra cloth, $5 50.

The diagnosis of eruptive disease, however, under all circumstances, is very difficult. Nevertheless, Dr. Neligan has certainly, "as far as possible," given a faithful and accurate representation of this class of diseases, and there can be no doubt that these plates will be of great use to the student and practitioner in drawing a diagnosis as to the class, order, and species to which the particular case may belong. While looking over the "Atlas" we have been induced to examine also the "Practical Treatise," and we are inclined to consider it a very superior work, combining accurate verbal description with sound views of the pathology and treatment of eruptive diseases.—*Glasgow Med. Journal.*

A compend which will very much aid the practitioner in this difficult branch of diagnosis. Taken with the beautiful plates of the Atlas, which are remarkable for their accuracy and beauty of coloring, it constitutes a very valuable addition to the library of a practical man.—*Buffalo Med. Journal.*

HILLIER (*THOMAS*), *M.D.*,

Physician to the Skin Department of University College Hospital, &c.

HAND-BOOK OF SKIN DISEASES, for Students and Practitioners. Second American Edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 358 pp. With Illustrations. Extra cloth, $2 25.

We can conscientiously recommend it to the student; the style is clear and pleasant to read, the matter is good, and the descriptions of disease, with the modes of treatment recommended, are frequently illustrated with well-recorded cases.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, April 1, 1865.

It is a concise, plain, practical treatise on the various diseases of the skin; just such a work, indeed, as was much needed, both by medical students and practitioners.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, May, 1865.

ANDERSON (*McCALL*), *M.D.*,

Physician to the Dispensary for Skin Diseases, Glasgow, &c.

ON THE TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE SKIN. With an Analysis of Eleven Thousand Consecutive Cases. In one vol. 8vo. $1. (*Just Ready.*)

The very practical character of this work and the extensive experience of the author, cannot fail to render it acceptable to the subscribers of the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES." When completed in the "NEWS AND LIBRARY," it will be issued separately in a neat octavo volume.

SMITH (*J. LEWIS*), *M. D.*,
Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.

A COMPLETE PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Second Edition, revised and greatly enlarged. In one handsome octavo volume of 742 pages, extra cloth, $5; leather, $6. (*Just Issued.*)

FROM THE PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

In presenting to the profession the second edition of his work, the author gratefully acknowledges the favorable reception accorded to the first. He has endeavored to merit a continuance of this approbation by rendering the volume much more complete than before. Nearly twenty additional diseases have been treated of, among which may be named Diseases Incidental to Birth, Rachitis, Tuberculosis, Scrofula, Intermittent, Remittent, and Typhoid Fevers, Chorea, and the various forms of Paralysis. Many new formulæ, which experience has shown to be useful, have been introduced, portions of the text of a less practical nature have been condensed, and other portions, especially those relating to pathological histology, have been rewritten to correspond with recent discoveries. Every effort has been made, however, to avoid an undue enlargement of the volume, but, notwithstanding this, and an increase in the size of the page, the number of pages has been enlarged by more than one hundred.

227 WEST 49TH STREET, NEW YORK, April, 1872.

The work will be found to contain nearly one-third more matter than the previous edition, and it is confidently presented as in every respect worthy to be received as the standard American text-book on the subject.

Eminently practical as well as judicious in its teachings.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Obs.*, July, 1872.

A standard work that leaves little to be desired.—*Indiana Journal of Medicine*, July, 1872.

We know of no book on this subject that we can more cordially recommend to the medical student and the practitioner.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, June 29, '72.

We regard it as superior to any other single work on the diseases of infancy and childhood.—*Detroit Rev. of Med. and Pharmacy*, Aug. 1872.

We confess to increased enthusiasm in recommending this second edition.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Aug. 1872.

CONDIE (*D. FRANCIS*), *M. D.*

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Sixth edition, revised and augmented. In one large octavo volume of nearly 800 closely-printed pages, extra cloth, $5 25; leather, $6 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

The present edition, which is the sixth, is fully up to the times in the discussion of all those points in the pathology and treatment of infantile diseases which have been brought forward by the German and French teachers. As a whole, however, the work is the best American one that we have, and in its special adaptation to American practitioners it certainly has no equal.—*New York Med. Record*, March 2, 1868.

WEST (*CHARLES*), *M. D.*,
Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, &c.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. Fifth American from the sixth revised and enlarged English edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume. (*Nearly Ready.*)

Of all the English writers on the diseases of children, there is no one so entirely satisfactory to us as Dr. West. For years we have held his opinion as judicial, and have regarded him as one of the highest living authorities in the difficult department of medical science in which he is most widely known.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, April 26, 1866.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Lately Issued.*)

ON SOME DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM IN CHILDHOOD; being the Lumleian Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Physicians of London, in March, 1871. In one volume, small 12mo., extra cloth, $1 00.

SMITH (*EUSTACE*), *M. D.*,
Physician to the Northwest London Free Dispensary for Sick Children.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE WASTING DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. Second American, from the second revised and enlarged English edition. In one handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, $2 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

This is in every way an admirable book. The modest title which the author has chosen for it scarcely conveys an adequate idea of the many subjects upon which it treats. Wasting is so constant an attendant upon the maladies of childhood, that a treatise upon the wasting diseases of children must necessarily embrace the consideration of many affections of which it is a symptom; and this is excellently well done by Dr. Smith. The book might fairly be described as a practical handbook of the common diseases of children, so numerous are the affections considered either collaterally or directly. We are acquainted with no safer guide to the treatment of children's diseases, and few works give the insight into the physiological and other peculiarities of children that Dr. Smith's book does.—*Brit. Med. Journ.*, April 8, 1871.

GUERSANT (*P.*), *M. D.*,
Honorary Surgeon to the Hospital for Sick Children, Paris.

SURGICAL DISEASES OF INFANTS AND CHILDREN. Translated by R. J. DUNGLISON, M. D. In one neat octavo volume, extra cloth, $2 50. (*Now Ready.*)

DEWEES ON THE PHYSICAL AND MEDICAL TREATMENT OF CHILDREN. Eleventh edition. 1 vol. 8vo. of 548 pages. $2 80.

THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL.

THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL of Great Britain and Ireland; Including MIDWIFERY, and the DISEASES OF WOMEN AND INFANTS. With an American Supplement, edited by WILLIAM F. JENKS, M.D. A monthly of about 80 octavo pages, very handsomely printed. Subscription, Five Dollars per annum. Single Numbers, 50 cents each.

Commencing with April, 1873, the Obstetrical Journal will consist of Original Papers by British and Foreign Contributors; Transactions of the Obstetrical Societies in England and abroad; Reports of Hospital Practice; Reviews and Bibliographical Notices; Articles and Notes, Editorial, Historical, Forensic, and Miscellaneous; Selections from Journals; Correspondence, &c. Collecting together the vast amount of material daily accumulating in this important and rapidly improving department of medical science, the value of the information which it will present to the subscriber may be estimated from the character of the gentlemen who have already promised their support, including such names as those of Drs. ATTHILL, ROBERT BARNES, HENRY BENNET, THOMAS CHAMBERS, FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL, MATTHEWS DUNCAN, GRAILY HEWITT, BRAXTON HICKS, ALFRED MEADOWS, W. LEISHMAN, ALEX. SIMPSON, TYLER SMITH, EDWARD J. TILT, SPENCER WELLS, &c. &c.; in short, the representative men of British Obstetrics and Gynæcology.

In order to render the OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL fully adequate to the wants of the American profession, each number will contain a Supplement devoted to the advances made in Obstetrics and Gynæcology on this side of the Atlantic. This portion of the Journal will be under the editorial charge of Dr. WILLIAM F. JENKS, to whom editorial communications, exchanges, books for review, &c., may be addressed, to the care of the publisher.

*** Gentlemen desiring complete sets will do well to forward their orders without delay.

THOMAS (T. GAILLARD), M. D.,

Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y., &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Third edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 784 pages, with 246 illustrations. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

The author has taken advantage of the opportunity afforded by the call for another edition of this work to render it worthy a continuance of the very remarkable favor with which it has been received. Every portion has been subjected to a conscientious revision, several new chapters have been added, and no labor spared to make it a complete treatise on the most advanced condition of its important subject. The present edition therefore contains about one-third more matter than the previous one, notwithstanding which the price has been maintained at the former very moderate rate, rendering this one of the cheapest volumes accessible to the profession.

As compared with the first edition, five new chapters on dysmenorrhœa, peri-uterine fluid tumors, composite tumors of the ovary, solid tumors of the ovary, and chlorosis, have been added. Twenty-seven additional wood-cuts have been introduced, many subjects have been subdivided, and all have received important interstitial increase. In fact, the book has been practically rewritten, and greatly increased in value. Briefly, we may say that we know of no book which so completely and concisely represents the present state of gynæcology; none so full of well-digested and reliable teaching; none which bespeaks an author more apt in research and abundant in resources.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, May 1, 1872.

We should not be doing our duty to the profession did we not tell those who are unacquainted with the book, how much it is valued by gynæcologists, and how it is in many respects one of the best text-books on the subject we possess in our language. We have no hesitation in recommending Dr. Thomas's work as one of the most complete of its kind ever published. It should be in the possession of every practitioner for reference and for study.—*London Lancet*, April 27, 1872.

Our author is not one of those whose views "never change." On the contrary, they have been modified in many particulars to accord with the progress made in this department of medical science; hence it has the freshness of an entirely new work. No general practitioner can afford to be without it.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg Journal*, May, 1872.

Its able author need not fear comparison between it and any similar work in the English language; nay more, as a text-book for students and as a guide for practitioners, we believe it is unequalled. In the libraries of reading physicians we meet with it oftener than any other treatise on diseases of women. We conclude our brief review by repeating the hearty commendation of this volume given when we commenced: if either student or practitioner can get but one book on diseases of women, that book should be "Thomas."—*Amer. Jour. Med. Sciences*, April, 1872.

We are free to say that we regard Dr. Thomas the best American authority on diseases of women. Several others have written, and written well, but none have so clearly and carefully arranged their text and instruction as Dr. Thomas.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, May, 1872.

We deem it scarcely necessary to recommend this work to physicians as it is now widely known, and most of them already possess it, or will certainly do so. To students we unhesitatingly recommend it as the best text-book on diseases of females extant.—*St. Louis Med. Reporter*, June, 1869.

Of all the army of books that have appeared of late years, on the diseases of the uterus and its appendages, we know of none that is so clear, comprehensive, and practical as this of Dr. Thomas', or one that we should more emphatically recommend to the young practitioner, as his guide.—*California Med. Gazette*, June, 1869.

If not the best work extant on the subject of which it treats, it is certainly second to none other. So short a time has elapsed since the medical press teemed with commendatory notices of the first edition, that it would be superfluous to give an extended review of what is now firmly established as *the* American text-book of Gynæcology.—*N. Y. Med. Gazette*, July 17, 1869.

This is a new and revised edition of a work which we recently noticed at some length, and earnestly commended to the favorable attention of our readers. The fact that, in the short space of one year, this second edition makes its appearance, shows that the general judgment of the profession has largely confirmed the opinion we gave at that time.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, Aug. 1869.

It is so short a time since we gave a full review of the first edition of this book, that we deem it only necessary now to call attention to the second appearance of the work. Its success has been remarkable, and we can only congratulate the author on the brilliant reception his book has received.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

HODGE (HUGH L.), M.D.,

Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania.

ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN; including Displacements of the Uterus.

With original illustrations. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 531 pages, extra cloth. $4 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

From PROF. W. H. BYFORD, *of the Rush Medical College, Chicago.*

The book bears the impress of a master hand, and must, as its predecessor, prove acceptable to the profession. In diseases of women Dr. Hodge has established a school of treatment that has become world-wide in fame.

Professor Hodge's work is truly an original one from beginning to end, consequently no one can peruse its pages without learning something new. The book, which is by no means a large one, is divided into two grand sections, so to speak: first, that treating of the nervous sympathies of the uterus, and, secondly, that which speaks of the mechanical treatment of displacements of that organ. He is disposed, as a non-believer in the frequency of inflammations of the uterus, to take strong ground against many of the highest authorities in this branch of medicine, and the arguments which he offers in support of his position are, to say the least, well put. Numerous woodcuts adorn this portion of the work, and add incalculably to the proper appreciation of the variously shaped instruments referred to by our author. As a contribution to the study of women's diseases, it is of great value, and is abundantly able to stand on its own merits.—*N. Y. Medical Record*, Sept. 15, 1868.

In this point of view, the treatise of Professor Hodge will be indispensable to every student in its department. The large, fair type and general perfection of workmanship will render it doubly welcome.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, Oct. 1868.

WEST (CHARLES), M.D.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.

Third American, from the Third London edition. In one neat octavo volume of about 550 pages, extra cloth, $3 75; leather, $4 75.

As a writer, Dr. West stands, in our opinion, second only to Watson, the "Macaulay of Medicine;" he possesses that happy faculty of clothing instruction in easy garments; combining pleasure with profit, he leads his pupils, in spite of the ancient proverb, along a royal road to learning. His work is one which will not satisfy the extreme on either side, but it is one that will please the great majority who are seeking truth, and one that will convince the student that he has committed himself to a candid, safe, and valuable guide.—*N. A. Med.-Chirurg Review.*

We have to say of it, briefly and decidedly, that it is the best work on the subject in any language, and that it stamps Dr. West as the *facile princeps* of British obstetric authors.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal.*

BARNES (ROBERT), M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Obstetric Physician to St. Thomas's Hospital, &c.

A CLINICAL EXPOSITION OF THE MEDICAL AND SURGICAL DISEASES OF WOMEN.

In one handsome octavo volume of about 800 pages, with 169 illustrations. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Just Ready.*)

The very complete scope of this volume and the manner in which it has been filled out, may be seen by the subjoined Summary of Contents.

INTRODUCTION. CHAPTER I. Ovaries; Corpus Luteum. II. Fallopian Tubes. III. Shape of Uterine Cavity. IV. Structure of Uterus. V. The Vagina. VI. Examinations and Diagnosis. VII. Significance of Leucorrhœa. VIII. Discharges of Air. IX. Watery Discharges. X. Purulent Discharges. XI. Hemorrhagic Discharges. XII Significance of Pain. XIII. Significance of Dyspareunia. XIV. Significance of Sterility. XV. Instrumental Diagnosis and Treatment. XVI. Diagnosis by the Touch, the Sound, the Speculum. XVII. Menstruation and its Disorders. XVIII. Amenorrhœa. XIX. Amenorrhœa (continued). XX. Dysmenorrhœa. XXI. Ovarian Dysmenorrhœa, &c. XXII. Inflammatory Dysmenorrhœa. XXIII Irregularities of Change of Life. XXIV. Relations between Menstruation and Diseases. XXV. Disorders of Old Age. XXVI. Ovary, Absence and Hernia of. XXVII. Ovary, Hemorrhage, &c., of. XXVIII. Ovary, Tubercle, Cancer, &c., of. XXIX. Ovarian Cystic Tumors. XXX. Dermoid Cysts of Ovary. XXXI. Ovarian Tumors, Prognosis of. XXXII. Diagnosis of Ovarian Tumors. XXXIII. Ovarian Cysts, Treatment of. XXXIV. Fallopian Tubes, Diseases of. XXXV. Broad Ligaments, Diseases of. XXXVI. Extra-uterine Gestation. XXXVII. Special Pathology of Uterus. XXXVIII. General Uterine Pathology. XXXIX. Alterations of Blood Supply. XL. Metritis, Endometritis, &c. XLI. Pelvic Cellulitis and Peritonitis, &c. XLII Hæmatocele, &c. XLIII. Displacements of Uterus. XLIV. Displacements (continued). XLV. Retroversion and Retroflexion. XLVI. Inversion. XLVII. Uterine Tumors. XLVIII. Polypus Uteri. XLIX. Polypus Uteri (continued). L. Cancer. LI. Diseases of Vagina. LII. Diseases of the Vulva.

CHURCHILL ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER AND OTHER DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 450, extra cloth. $2 50.

DEWEES'S TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF FEMALES. With illustrations. Eleventh Edition. with the Author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume of 536 pages, with plates, extra cloth. $3 00.

WEST'S ENQUIRY INTO THE PATHOLOGICAL IMPORTANCE OF ULCERATION OF THE OS UTERI. 1 vol. 8vo., extra cloth. $1 25.

MEIGS ON WOMAN: HER DISEASES AND THEIR REMEDIES. A Series of Lectures to his Class. Fourth and Improved Edition. 1 vol. 8vo., over 700 pages, extra cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00.

MEIGS ON THE NATURE, SIGNS, AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED FEVER. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 365, extra cloth. $2 00.

ASHWELL'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. Third American, from the Third and revised London edition. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 528, extra cloth. $3 50.

HODGE (HUGH L.), M. D.,

Emeritus Professor of Midwifery, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS.

Illustrated with large lithographic plates containing one hundred and fifty-nine figures from original photographs, and with numerous wood-cuts. In one large and beautifully printed quarto volume of 550 double-columned pages, strongly bound in extra cloth, $14.

The work of Dr. Hodge is something more than a simple presentation of his particular views in the department of Obstetrics; it is something more than an ordinary treatise on midwifery; it is, in fact, a cyclopædia of midwifery. He has aimed to embody in a single volume the whole science and art of Obstetrics. An elaborate text is combined with accurate and varied pictorial illustrations, so that no fact or principle is left unstated or unexplained.—*Am. Med. Times*, Sept. 3, 1864.

We should like to analyze the remainder of this excellent work, but already has this review extended beyond our limited space. We cannot conclude this notice without referring to the excellent finish of the work. In typography it is not to be excelled; the paper is superior to what is usually afforded by our American cousins, quite equal to the best of English books. The engravings and lithographs are most beautifully executed. The work recommends itself for its originality, and is in every way a most valuable addition to those on the subject of obstetrics.—*Canada Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.

It is very large, profusely and elegantly illustrated, and is fitted to take its place near the works of great obstetricians. Of the American works on the subject it is decidedly the best.—*Edinb. Med. Jour.*, Dec. '64.

We have examined Professor Hodge's work with great satisfaction; every topic is elaborated most fully. The views of the author are comprehensive, and concisely stated. The rules of practice are judicious, and will enable the practitioner to meet every emergency of obstetric complication with confidence.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Aug. 1864.

More time than we have had at our disposal since we received the great work of Dr. Hodge is necessary to do it justice. It is undoubtedly by far the most original, complete, and carefully composed treatise on the principles and practice of Obstetrics which has ever been issued from the American press.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journal*, July, 1864.

We have read Dr. Hodge's book with great pleasure, and have much satisfaction in expressing our commendation of it as a whole. It is certainly highly instructive, and in the main, we believe, correct. The great attention which the author has devoted to the mechanism of parturition, taken along with the conclusions at which he has arrived, point, we think, conclusively to the fact that, in Britain at least, the doctrines of Naegele have been too blindly received.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.

*** Specimens of the plates and letter-press will be forwarded to any address, free by mail, on receipt of six cents in postage stamps.

TANNER (THOMAS H.), M. D.

ON THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

First American from the Second and Enlarged English Edition. With four colored plates and illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, extra cloth, $4 25.

The very thorough revision the work has undergone has added greatly to its practical value, and increased materially its efficiency as a guide to the student and to the young practitioner.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, April, 1868.

With the immense variety of subjects treated of and the ground which they are made to cover, the impossibility of giving an extended review of this truly remarkable work must be apparent. We have not a single fault to find with it, and most heartily commend it to the careful study of every physician who would not only always be sure of his diagnosis of pregnancy, but always ready to treat all the numerous ailments that are, unfortunately for the civilized women of to-day, so commonly associated with the function.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, March 16 1868.

We recommend obstetrical students, young and old, to have this volume in their collections. It contains not only a fair statement of the signs, symptoms, and diseases of pregnancy, but comprises in addition much interesting relative matter that is not to be found in any other work that we can name.—*Edinburgh Med Journal*, Jan. 1868.

SWAYNE (JOSEPH GRIFFITHS), M. D.,

Physician-Accoucheur to the British General Hospital, &c.

OBSTETRIC APHORISMS FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS COMMENCING MIDWIFERY PRACTICE.

Second American, from the Fifth and Revised London Edition with Additions by E. R. HUTCHINS, M. D. With Illustrations. In one neat 12mo. volume. Extra cloth, $1 25. (*Now Ready.*)

*** See p. 3 of this Catalogue for the terms on which this work is offered as a premium to subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

It is really a capital little compendium of the subject, and we recommend young practitioners to buy it and carry it with them when called to attend cases of labor. They can while away the otherwise tedious hours of waiting, and thoroughly fix in their memories the most important practical suggestions it contains. The American editor has materially added by his notes and the concluding chapters to the completeness and general value of the book.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Feb. 1870.

The manual before us contains in exceedingly small compass—small enough to carry in the pocket—about all there is of obstetrics, condensed into a nutshell of Aphorisms. The illustrations are well selected, and serve as excellent reminders of the conduct of labor—regular and difficult.—*Cincinnati Lancet*, April, '70.

This is a most admirable little work, and completely answers the purpose. It is not only valuable for young beginners, but no one who is not a proficient in the art of obstetrics should be without it, because it condenses all that is necessary to know for ordinary midwifery practice. We commend the book most favorably.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Sept. 10, 1870.

A studied perusal of this little book has satisfied us of its eminently practical value. The object of the work, the author says, in his preface, is to give the student a few brief and practical directions respecting the management of ordinary cases of labor; and also to point out to him in extraordinary cases when and how he may act upon his own responsibility, and when he ought to send for assistance.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, May, 1870.

WINCKEL (F.),

Professor and Director of the Gynæcological Clinic in the University of Rostock.

A COMPLETE TREATISE ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED,

for Students and Practitioners. Translated, with the consent of the author, from the Second German Edition, by JAMES READ CHADWICK, M D. In one octavo volume. (*Preparing.*)

LEISHMAN (WILLIAM), M.D.,

Regius Professor of Midwifery in the University of Glasgow, &c.

A SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY, INCLUDING THE DISEASES OF PREGNANCY AND THE PUERPERAL STATE.

In one large and very handsome octavo volume of over 700 pages, with one hundred and eighty-two illustrations. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Just Ready.*)

This is one of a most complete and exhaustive character. We have gone carefully through it, and there is no subject in Obstetrics which has not been considered well and fully. The result is a work, not only admirable as a text-book, but valuable as a work of reference to the practitioner in the various emergencies of obstetric practice. Take it all in all, we have no hesitation in saying that it is in our judgment the best English work on the subject.—*London Lancet*, Aug. 23, 1873.

The work of Leishman gives an excellent view of modern midwifery, and evinces its author's extensive acquaintance with British and foreign literature; and not only acquaintance with it, but wholesome digestion and sound judgment of it. He has, withal, a manly, free style, and can state a difficult and complicated matter with remarkable clearness and brevity. —*Edin. Med. Journ.*, Sept. 1873.

It was written to supply a desideratum, and we will be much surprised if it does not fulfil the purpose of its author. Taking it as a whole, we know of no work on obstetrics by an English author in which the student and the practitioner will find the information so clear and so completely abreast of the present state of our knowledge on the subject.—*Glasgow Med. Journ.*, Aug. 1873.

Dr. Leishman's System of Midwifery, which has only just been published, will go far to supply the want which has so long been felt, of a really good modern English text-book. Although large, as is inevitable in a work on so extensive a subject, it is so well and clearly written, that it is never wearisome to read. Dr. Leishman's work may be confidently recommended as an admirable text-book, and is sure to be largely used.—*Lond. Med. Record*, Sept. 1873.

RAMSBOTHAM (FRANCIS H.), M.D.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY,

in reference to the Process of Parturition. A new and enlarged edition, thoroughly revised by the author. With additions by W. V. KEATING, M. D., Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one large and handsome imperial octavo volume of 650 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands; with sixty-four beautiful plates, and numerous wood-cuts in the text, containing in all nearly 200 large and beautiful figures. $7 00.

We will only add that the student will learn from it all he need to know, and the practitioner will find it, as a book of reference, surpassed by none other.—*Stethoscope.*

The character and merits of Dr. Ramsbotham's work are so well known and thoroughly established, that comment is unnecessary and praise superfluous. The illustrations, which are numerous and accurate, are executed in the highest style of art. We cannot too highly recommend the work to our readers.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal.*

To the physician's library it is indispensable, while to the student, as a text-book, from which to extract the material for laying the foundation of an education on obstetrical science, it has no superior.—*Ohio Med. and Surg. Journal.*

When we call to mind the toil we underwent in acquiring a knowledge of this subject, we cannot but envy the student of the present day the aid which this work will afford him.—*Am. Jour. of the Med. Sciences.*

CHURCHILL (FLEETWOOD), M.D., M.R.I.A.

ON THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY.

A new American from the fourth revised and enlarged London edition. With notes and additions by D. FRANCIS CONDIE, M. D., author of a "Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children," &c. With one hundred and ninety-four illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume of nearly 700 large pages. Extra cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

These additions render the work still more complete and acceptable than ever; and with the excellent style in which the publishers have presented this edition of Churchill, we can commend it to the profession with great cordiality and pleasure.—*Cincinnati Lancet.*

Few works on this branch of medical science are equal to it, certainly none excel it, whether in regard to theory or practice, and in one respect it is superior to all others, viz., in its statistical information, and therefore, on these grounds a most valuable work for the physician, student, or lecturer, all of whom will find in it the information which they are seeking.—*Brit. Am. Journal.*

The present treatise is very much enlarged and amplified beyond the previous editions but nothing has been added which could be well dispensed with. An examination of the table of contents shows how thoroughly the author has gone over the ground, and the care he has taken in the text to present the subjects in all their bearings, will render this new edition even more necessary to the obstetric student than were either of the former editions at the date of their appearance. No treatise on obstetrics with which we are acquainted can compare favorably with this, in respect to the amount of material which has been gathered from every source.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

There is no better text-book for students, or work of reference and study for the practising physician than this. It should adorn and enrich every medical library.—*Chicago Med. Journal.*

MONTGOMERY (W. F.), M.D.,

Professor of Midwifery in the King's and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland.

AN EXPOSITION OF THE SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY.

With some other Papers on Subjects connected with Midwifery. From the second and enlarged English edition. With two exquisite colored plates, and numerous wood-cuts. In one very handsome octavo volume of nearly 600 pages, extra cloth. $3 75.

RIGBY'S SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. With Notes and Additional Illustrations. Second American edition. One volume octavo, extra cloth, 422 pages $2 50.

DEWEES'S COMPREHENSIVE SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. Twelfth edition, with the author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume, extra cloth, of 600 pages. $3 50.

MEIGS' OBSTETRICS: THE SCIENCE AND THE ART. Fifth edition. With 130 illustrations. 1 vol. 8vo. Extra cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50.

GROSS (SAMUEL D.), M.D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

A SYSTEM OF SURGERY: Pathological, Diagnostic, Therapeutic, and Operative.

Illustrated by upwards of Fourteen Hundred Engravings. Fifth edition, carefully revised, and improved. In two large and beautifully printed imperial octavo volumes of about 2300 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $15. (*Just Ready.*)

The continued favor, shown by the exhaustion of successive large editions of this great work, proves that it has successfully supplied a want felt by American practitioners and students. In the present revision no pains have been spared by the author to bring it in every respect fully up to the day. To effect this a large part of the work has been rewritten, and the whole enlarged by nearly one fourth, notwithstanding which the price has been kept at its former very moderate rate. By the use of a close, though very legible type, an unusually large amount of matter is condensed in its pages, the two volumes containing as much as four or five ordinary octavos. This, combined with the most careful mechanical execution, and its very durable binding, renders it one of the cheapest works accessible to the profession. Every subject properly belonging to the domain of surgery is treated in detail, so that the student who possesses this work may be said to have in it a surgical library.

It must long remain the most comprehensive work on this important part of medicine.—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal*, March 23, 1865.

We have compared it with most of our standard works, such as those of Erichsen, Miller, Fergusson, Syme, and others, and we must, in justice to our author, award it the pre-eminence. As a work, complete in almost every detail, no matter how minute or trifling, and embracing every subject known in the principles and practice of surgery, we believe it stands without a rival. Dr. Gross, in his preface, remarks "my aim has been to embrace the whole domain of surgery, and to allot to every subject its legitimate claim to notice;" and, we assure our readers, he has kept his word. It is a work which we can most confidently recommend to our brethren, for its utility is becoming the more evident the longer it is upon the shelves of our library.—*Canada Med. Journal*, September, 1865.

The first two editions of Professor Gross' System of Surgery are so well known to the profession, and so highly prized, that it would be idle for us to speak in praise of this work.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, September, 1865.

We gladly indorse the favorable recommendation of the work, both as regards matter and style, which we made when noticing its first appearance.—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review*, Oct. 1865.

The most complete work that has yet issued from the press on the science and practice of surgery.—*London Lancet.*

This system of surgery is, we predict, destined to take a commanding position in our surgical literature, and be the crowning glory of the author's well earned fame. As an authority on general surgical subjects, this work is long to occupy a pre-eminent place, not only at home, but abroad. We have no hesitation in pronouncing it without a rival in our language, and equal to the best systems of surgery in any language.—*N. Y. Med. Journal.*

Not only by far the best text-book on the subject, as a whole, within the reach of American students, but one which will be much more than ever likely to be resorted to and regarded as a high authority abroad.—*Am. Journal Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1865.

The work contains everything, minor and major, operative and diagnostic, including mensuration and examination, venereal diseases, and uterine manipulations and operations. It is a complete Thesaurus of modern surgery, where the student and practitioner shall not seek in vain for what they desire.—*San Francisco Med. Press*, Jan. 1865.

Open it where we may, we find sound practical information conveyed in plain language. This book is no mere provincial or even national system of surgery, but a work which, while very largely indebted to the past, has a strong claim on the gratitude of the future of surgical science.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Jan. 1865.

A glance at the work is sufficient to show that the author and publisher have spared no labor in making it the most complete "System of Surgery" ever published in any country.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, April, 1865.

A system of surgery which we think unrivalled in our language, and which will indelibly associate his name with surgical science. And what, in our opinion, enhances the value of the work is that, while the practising surgeon will find all that he requires in it, it is at the same time one of the most valuable treatises which can be put into the hands of the student seeking to know the principles and practice of this branch of the profession which he designs subsequently to follow.—*The Brit. Am. Journ., Montreal.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES.

In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, with illustrations. pp. 468. $2 75.

SKEY'S OPERATIVE SURGERY. In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, of over 650 pages; with about 100 wood-cuts. $3 25

COOPER'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, 750 p. $2.

GIBSON'S INSTITUTES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Eighth edition, improved and altered. With thirty-four plates. In two handsome octavo volumes, about 1000 pp., leather, raised bands. $6 50.

MILLER (JAMES),

Late Professor of Surgery in the University of Edinburgh, &c.

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY.

Fourth American, from the third and revised Edinburgh edition. In one large and very beautiful volume of 700 pages, with two hundred and forty illustrations on wood, extra cloth. $3 75.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

Fourth American, from the last Edinburgh edition. Revised by the American editor. Illustrated by three hundred and sixty-four engravings on wood. In one large octavo volume of nearly 700 pages, extra cloth. $3 75.

SARGENT (F. W.), M.D.

ON BANDAGING AND OTHER OPERATIONS OF MINOR SURGERY.

New edition, with an additional chapter on Military Surgery. One handsome royal 12mo. volume, of nearly 400 pages, with 184 wood-cuts. Extra cloth, $1 75.

ASHHURST (*JOHN, Jr.*), *M.D.*,

Surgeon to the Episcopal Hospital, Philadelphia.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

In one very large and handsome octavo volume of about 1000 pages, with nearly 550 illustrations, extra cloth, $6 50; leather, raised bands, $7 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The object of the author has been to present, within as condensed a compass as possible, a complete treatise on Surgery in all its branches, suitable both as a text-book for the student and a work of reference for the practitioner. So much has of late years been done for the advancement of Surgical Art and Science, that there seemed to be a want of a work which should present the latest aspects of every subject, and which, by its American character, should render accessible to the profession at large the experience of the practitioners of both hemispheres. This has been the aim of the author, and it is hoped that the volume will be found to fulfil its purpose satisfactorily. The plan and general outline of the work will be seen by the annexed

CONDENSED SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I. Inflammation. II. Treatment of Inflammation. III. Operations in general: Anæsthetics. IV. Minor Surgery. V. Amputations. VI. Special Amputations. VII. Effects of Injuries in General: Wounds. VIII. Gunshot Wounds. IX. Injuries of Bloodvessels. X. Injuries of Nerves, Muscles and Tendons, Lymphatics, Bursæ, Bones, and Joints. XI. Fractures. XII. Special Fractures. XIII. Dislocations. XIV. Effects of Heat and Cold. XV. Injuries of the Head. XVI. Injuries of the Back. XVII. Injuries of the Face and Neck. XVIII. Injuries of the Chest. XIX. Injuries of the Abdomen and Pelvis. XX. Diseases resulting from Inflammation. XXI. Erysipelas. XXII. Pyæmia XXIII. Diathetic Diseases: Struma (including Tubercle and Scrofula); Rickets. XXIV. Venereal Diseases; Gonorrhœa and Chancroid. XXV. Venereal Diseases continued: Syphilis. XXVI. Tumors. XXVII. Surgical Diseases of Skin, Areolar Tissue, Lymphatics, Muscles, Tendons, and Bursæ. XXVIII. Surgical Disease of Nervous System (including Tetanus). XXIX. Surgical Diseases of Vascular System (including Aneurism). XXX. Diseases of Bone. XXXI. Diseases of Joints. XXXII. Excisions. XXXIII. Orthopædic Surgery. XXXIV. Diseases of Head and Spine. XXXV. Diseases of the Eye. XXXVI. Diseases of the Ear. XXXVII. Diseases of the Face and Neck. XXXVIII. Diseases of the Mouth, Jaws, and Throat. XXXIX. Diseases of the Breast. XL. Hernia. XLI. Special Herniæ. XLII. Diseases of Intestinal Canal. XLIII. Diseases of Abdominal Organs, and various operations on the Abdomen. XLIV. Urinary Calculus XLV. Diseases of Bladder and Prostate. XLVI. Diseases of Urethra. XLVII. Diseases of Generative Organs. INDEX.

Its author has evidently tested the writings and experiences of the past and present in the crucible of a careful, analytic, and honorable mind, and faithfully endeavored to bring his work up to the level of the highest standard of practical surgery He is frank and definite, and gives us opinions, and generally sound ones, instead of a mere *résumé* of the opinions of others. He is conservative, but not hide-bound by authority. His style is clear, elegant, and scholarly. The work is an admirable text book, and a useful book of reference It is a credit to American professional literature, and one of the first ripe fruits of the soil fertilized by the blood of our late unhappy war.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Feb. 1, 1872.

Indeed, the work as a whole must be regarded as an excellent and concise exponent of modern surgery, and as such it will be found a valuable text-book for the student, and a useful book of reference for the general practitioner.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Feb. 1872.

It gives us great pleasure to call the attention of the profession to this excellent work. Our knowledge of its talented and accomplished author led us to expect from him a very valuable treatise upon subjects to which he has repeatedly given evidence of having profitably devoted much time and labor, and we are in no way disappointed.—*Phila. Med. Times*, Feb. 1, 1872.

PIRRIE (*WILLIAM*), *F. R. S. E.*,

Professor of Surgery in the University of Aberdeen.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

Edited by JOHN NEILL, M. D., Professor of Surgery in the Penna. Medical College, Surgeon to the Pennsylvania Hospital, &c. In one very handsome octavo volume of 780 pages, with 316 illustrations, extra cloth. $3 75.

HAMILTON (*FRANK H.*), *M.D.*,

Professor of Fractures and Dislocations, &c., in Bellevue Hosp. Med. College, New York.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS.

Fourth edition, thoroughly revised. In one large and handsome octavo volume of nearly 800 pages, with several hundred illustrations. Extra cloth, $5 75; leather, $6 75. (*Just Issued.*)

It is not, of course, our intention to review *in extenso*, Hamilton on "Fractures and Dislocations." Eleven years ago such review might not have been out of place; to-day the work is an authority, so well, so generally, and so favorably known, that it only remains for the reviewer to say that a new edition is just out, and it is better than either of its predecessors.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Oct. 14, 1871.

Undoubtedly the best work on Fractures and Dislocations in the English language.—*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, Oct. 1871.

We have once more before us Dr. Hamilton's admirable treatise, which we have always considered the most complete and reliable work on the subject. As a whole, the work is without an equal in the literature of the profession.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Oct. 12, 1871.

It is unnecessary at this time to commend the book, except to such as are beginners in the study of this particular branch of surgery. Every practical surgeon in this country and abroad knows of it as a most trustworthy guide, and one which they, in common with us, would unqualifiedly recommend as the highest authority in any language.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Oct. 16, 1871.

MORLAND (*W. W.*), *M.D.*

DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS; a Compendium of their Diagnosis, Pathology, and Treatment.

With illustrations In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 600 pages, extra cloth. $3 50.

ERICHSEN (JOHN E.),

Professor of Surgery in University College, London, etc.

THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY; being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases, and Operations.

Revised by the author from the Sixth and enlarged English Edition. Illustrated by over seven hundred engravings on wood. In two large and beautiful octavo volumes of over 1700 pages, extra cloth, $9 00; leather, $11 00. (*Just Ready.*)

Author's Preface to the New American Edition.

"The favorable reception with which the 'Science and Art of Surgery' has been honored by the Surgical Profession in the United States of America has been not only a source of deep gratification and of just pride to me, but has laid the foundation of many professional friendships that are amongst the agreeable and valued recollections of my life.

"I have endeavored to make the present edition of this work more deserving than its predecessors of the favor that has been accorded to them. In consequence of delays that have unavoidably occurred in the publication of the Sixth British Edition, time has been afforded to me to add to this one several paragraphs which I trust will be found to increase the practical value of the work."

LONDON, Oct. 1872.

On no former edition of this work has the author bestowed more pains to render it a complete and satisfactory exposition of British Surgery in its modern aspects. Every portion has been sedulously revised, and a large number of new illustrations have been introduced. In addition to the material thus added to the English edition, the author has furnished for the American edition such material as has accumulated since the passage of the sheets through the press in London, so that the work as now presented to the American profession, contains his latest views and experience.

The increase in the size of the work has seemed to render necessary its division into two volumes. Great care has been exercised in its typographical execution, and it is confidently presented as in every respect worthy to maintain the high reputation which has rendered it a standard authority on this department of medical science.

These are only a few of the points in which the present edition of Mr. Erichsen's work surpasses its predecessors. Throughout there is evidence of a laborious care and solicitude in seizing the passing knowledge of the day, which reflects the greatest credit on the author, and much enhances the value of his work. We can only admire the industry which has enabled Mr. Erichsen thus to succeed, amid the distractions of active practice, in producing emphatically THE book of reference and study for British practitioners of surgery.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 26, 1872.

Considerable changes have been made in this edition, and nearly a hundred new illustrations have been added. It is difficult in a small compass to point out the alterations and additions; for, as the author states in his preface, they are not confined to any one portion, but are distributed generally through the subjects of which the work treats. Certainly one of the most valuable sections of the book seems to us to be that which treats of the diseases of the arteries and the operative proceedings which they necessitate. In few text-books is so much carefully arranged information collected.—*London Med. Times and Gaz.*, Oct. 26, 1872.

The entire work, complete, as the great English treatise on Surgery of our own time, is, we can assure our readers, equally well adapted for the most junior student, and, as a book of reference, for the advanced practitioner.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal.*

DRUITT (ROBERT), M.R.C.S., &c.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY.

A new and revised American, from the eighth enlarged and improved London edition Illustrated with four hundred and thirty-two wood engravings. In one very handsome octavo volume, of nearly 700 large and closely printed pages. Extra cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

All that the surgical student or practitioner could desire.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal.*

It is a most admirable book. We do not know when we have examined one with more pleasure.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

In Mr. Druitt's book, though containing only some seven hundred pages, both the principles and the practice of surgery are treated, and so clearly and perspicuously, as to elucidate every important topic. We have examined the book most thoroughly, and can say that this success is well merited. His book, moreover, possesses the inestimable advantages of having the subjects perfectly well arranged and classified, and of being written in a style at once clear and succinct.—*Am. Journal of Med. Sciences.*

ASHTON (T. J.).

ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES, AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE RECTUM AND ANUS;

with remarks on Habitual Constipation. Second American, from the fourth and enlarged London edition. With handsome illustrations. In one very beautifully printed octavo volume of about 300 pages. $3 25.

BIGELOW (HENRY J.), M. D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Massachusetts Med. College.

ON THE MECHANISM OF DISLOCATION AND FRACTURE OF THE HIP.

With the Reduction of the Dislocation by the Flexion Method. With numerous original illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume. Cloth. $2 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

LAWSON (GEORGE), F. R. C. S., Engl.,

Assistant Surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, Moorfields, &c.

INJURIES OF THE EYE, ORBIT, AND EYELIDS: their Immediate and Remote Effects.

With about one hundred illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, $3 50.

It is an admirable practical book in the highest and best sense of the phrase.—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, May 18, 1867.

BRYANT (THOMAS), F.R.C.S.,

Surgeon to Guy's Hospital.

THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. With over Five Hundred Engravings on Wood. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of nearly 1000 pages, extra cloth, $6 25; leather, raised bands, $7 25. (*Just Ready.*)

Again, the author gives us his own practice, his own beliefs, and illustrates by his own cases, or those treated in Guy's Hospital. This feature adds joint emphasis, and a solidity to his statements that inspire confidence. One feels himself almost by the side of the surgeon, seeing his work and hearing his living words. The views, etc., of other surgeons are considered calmly and fairly, but Mr. Bryant's are adopted. Thus the work is not a compilation of other writings; it is not an encyclopædia, but the plain statements, on practical points, of a man who has lived and breathed and had his being in the richest surgical experience. The whole profession owe a debt of gratitude to Mr. Bryant, for his work in their behalf. We are confident that the American profession will give substantial testimonial of their feelings towards both author and publisher, by speedily exhausting this edition. We cordially and heartily commend it to our friends, and think that no live surgeon can afford to be without it.—*Detroit Review of Med. and Pharmacy*, August, 1873.

As a manual of the practice of surgery for the use of the student, we do not hesitate to pronounce Mr. Bryant's book a first-rate work. Mr. Bryant has a good deal of the dogmatic energy which goes with the clear, pronounced opinions of a man whose reflections and experience have moulded a character not wanting in firmness and decision. At the same time he teaches with the enthusiasm of one who has faith in his teaching; he speaks as one having authority, and herein lies the charm and excellence of his work. He states the opinions of others freely and fairly, yet it is no mere compilation. The book combines much of the merit of the manual with the merit of the monograph. One may recognize in almost every chapter of the ninety-four of which the work is made up the acuteness of a surgeon who has seen much, and observed closely, and who gives forth the results of actual experience. In conclusion we repeat what we stated at first, that Mr. Bryant's book is one which we can conscientiously recommend both to practitioners and students as an admirable work.—*Dublin Journ. of Med. Science*, August, 1873.

Mr. Bryant has long been known to the reading portion of the profession as an able, clear, and graphic writer upon surgical subjects. The volume before us is one eminently upon the practice of surgery and not one which treats at length on surgical pathology, though the views that are entertained upon this subject are sufficiently interspersed through the work for all practical purposes. As a text-book we cheerfully recommend it, feeling convinced that, from the subject-matter, and the concise and true way Mr. Bryant deals with his subject, it will prove a formidable rival among the numerous surgical text-books which are offered to the student.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, June, 1873.

This is, as the preface states, an entirely new book, and contains in a moderately condensed form all the surgical information necessary to a general practitioner. It is written in a spirit consistent with the present improved standard of medical and surgical science.—*American Journal of Obstetrics*, August, 1873.

WELLS (J. SOELBERG),

Professor of Ophthalmology in King's College Hospital, &c.

A TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE. Second American, from the Third and Revised London Edition, with additions; illustrated with numerous engravings on wood, and six colored plates. Together with selections from the Test-types of Jaeger and Snellen. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of nearly 800 pages; cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Just Ready.*)

The continued demand for this work, both in England and this country, is sufficient evidence that the author has succeeded in his effort to supply within a reasonable compass a full practical digest of ophthalmology in its most modern aspects, while the call for repeated editions has enabled him in his revisions to maintain its position abreast of the most recent investigations and improvements. In again reprinting it, every effort has been made to adapt it thoroughly to the wants of the American practitioner. Such additions as seemed desirable have been introduced by the editor, Dr. I. Minis Hays, and the number of illustrations has been largely increased. The importance of test-types as an aid to diagnosis is so universally acknowledged at the present day that it seemed essential to the completeness of the work that they should be added, and as the author recommends the use of those both of Jaeger and of Snellen for different purposes, selections have been made from each, so that the practitioner may have at command all the assistance necessary. Although enlarged by one hundred pages, it has been retained at the former very moderate price, rendering it one of the cheapest volumes before the profession.

A few notices of the previous edition are subjoined.

In this respect the work before us is of much more service to the general practitioner than those heavy compilations which, in giving every person's views, too often neglect to specify those which are most in accordance with the author's opinions, or in general acceptance. We have no hesitation in recommending this treatise, as, on the whole, of all English works on the subject, the one best adapted to the wants of the general practitioner.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, March, 1870.

A treatise of rare merit. It is practical, comprehensive, and yet concise. Upon those subjects usually found difficult to the student, he has dwelt at length and entered into full explanation. After a careful perusal of its contents, we can unhesitatingly commend it to all who desire to consult a really good work on ophthalmic science.—*Leavenworth Mde. Herald*, Jan. 1870.

Without doubt, one of the best works upon the subject which has ever been published; it is complete on the subject of which it treats, and is a necessary work for every physician who attempts to treat diseases of the eye.—*Dominion Med. Journal*, Sept. 1869.

LAURENCE (JOHN Z.), F.R.C.S.,

Editor of the Ophthalmic Review, &c.

A HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY, for the use of Practitioners. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. With numerous illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, $3 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

For those, however, who must assume the care of diseases and injuries of the eye, and who are too much pressed for time to study the classic works on the subject, or those recently published by Stellwag, Wells, Bader, and others, Mr. Laurence will prove a safe and trustworthy guide. He has described in this edition those novelties which have secured the confidence of the profession since the appearance of his last. The volume has been considerably enlarged and improved by the revision and additions of its author, expressly for the American edition.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan. 1870.

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY),
Surgeon and Professor of Clinical Surgery to University College Hospital.

LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS. With illustrations on wood. In one neat octavo volume, extra cloth. $2 25.

These lectures stand the severe test. They are instructive without being tedious, and simple without being diffuse; and they include many of those practical hints so useful for the student, and even more valuable to the young practitioner.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, April, 1869.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ. With plates and wood-cuts. From the third and revised English edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, extra cloth, $3 50. (*Lately Published.*)

This classical work has so long been recognized as a standard authority on its perplexing subjects that it should be rendered accessible to the American profession. Having enjoyed the advantage of a revision at the hands of the author within a few months, it will be found to present his latest views and to be on a level with the most recent advances of surgical science.

With a work accepted as *the* authority upon the subjects of which it treats, an extended notice would be a work of supererogation. The simple announcement of another edition of a work so well and favorably known by the profession as this before us, must create a demand for it from those who would keep themselves well up in this department of surgery.—*St. Louis Med. Archives*, Feb. 1870.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Just Ready.*)

THE DISEASES OF THE PROSTATE, THEIR PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT. Fourth Edition, Revised. In one very handsome octavo volume of 355 pages, with thirteen plates, plain and colored, and illustrations on wood. Cloth, $3 75.

This work is recognized in England as the leading authority on its subject, and in presenting it to the American profession, it is hoped that it will be found a trustworthy and satisfactory guide in the treatment of an obscure and important class of affections.

WALES (PHILIP S.), M. D., Surgeon U. S. N.

MECHANICAL THERAPEUTICS: a Practical Treatise on Surgical Apparatus, Appliances, and Elementary Operations: embracing Minor Surgery, Bandaging, Orthopraxy, and the Treatment of Fractures and Dislocations. With six hundred and forty-two illustrations on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 700 pages: extra cloth, $5 75; leather, $6 75.

TAYLOR (ALFRED S.), M. D.,
Lecturer on Med. Jurisp. and Chemistry in Guy's Hospital.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. Seventh American Edition. Edited by JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Prof. of Med. Jurisp. in the Univ. of Penn. In one large octavo volume. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Now Ready.*)

In preparing for the press this *seventh* American edition of the "Manual of Medical Jurisprudence" the editor has, through the courtesy of Dr. Taylor, enjoyed the very great advantage of consulting the sheets of the new edition of the author's larger work, "The Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence," which is now ready for publication in London. This has enabled him to introduce the author's latest views upon the topics discussed, which are believed to bring the work fully up to the present time.

The notes of the former editor, Dr. Hartshorne, as also the numerous valuable references to American practice and decisions by his successor, Mr. Penrose, have been retained, with but few slight exceptions; they will be found inclosed in brackets, distinguished by the letters (H.) and (P.). The additions made by the present editor, from the material at his command, amount to about one hundred pages; and his own notes are designated by the letter (R.).

Several subjects, not treated of in the former edition, have been noticed in the present one, and the work, it is hoped, will be found to merit a continuance of the confidence which it has so long enjoyed as a standard authority.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Now Ready.*)

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. Second Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations. In two very large octavo volumes, cloth, $10 00; leather, $12 00.

This great work is now recognized in England as the fullest and most authoritative treatise on every department of its important subject. In laying it, in its improved form, before the American profession, the publisher trusts that it will assume the same position in this country.

TUKE (*DANIEL HACK*), *M.D.*,

Joint author of "The Manual of Psychological Medicine," &c.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE INFLUENCE OF THE MIND UPON THE BODY IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.

Designed to illustrate the Action of the Imagination. In one handsome octavo volume of 416 pages, extra cloth, $3 25. (*Now Ready.*)

The object of the author in this work has been to show not only the effect of the mind in causing and intensifying disease, but also its curative influence, and the use which may be made of the imagination and the emotions as therapeutic agents. Scattered facts bearing upon this subject have long been familiar to the profession, but no attempt has hitherto been made to collect and systematize them so as to render them available to the practitioner, by establishing the several phenomena upon a scientific basis. In the endeavor thus to convert to the use of legitimate medicine the means which have been employed so successfully in many systems of quackery, the author has produced a work of the highest freshness and interest as well as of permanent value.

BLANDFORD (*G. FIELDING*), *M. D., F. R. C. P.*,

Lecturer on Psychological Medicine at the School of St. George's Hospital, &c.

INSANITY AND ITS TREATMENT: Lectures on the Treatment,

Medical and Legal, of Insane Patients. With a Summary of the Laws in force in the United States on the Confinement of the Insane. By ISAAC RAY, M. D. In one very handsome octavo volume of 471 pages: extra cloth, $3 25. (*Just Issued.*)

This volume is presented to meet the want, so frequently expressed, of a comprehensive treatise, in moderate compass, on the pathology, diagnosis, and treatment of insanity. To render it of more value to the practitioner in this country, Dr. Ray has added an appendix which affords information, not elsewhere to be found in so accessible a form, to physicians who may at any moment be called upon to take action in relation to patients.

It satisfies a want which must have been sorely felt by the busy general practitioners of this country. It takes the form of a manual of clinical description of the various forms of insanity, with a description of the mode of examining persons suspected of insanity. We call particular attention to this feature of the book, as giving it a unique value to the general practitioner. If we pass from theoretical considerations to descriptions of the varieties of insanity as actually seen in practice and the appropriate treatment for them, we find in Dr. Blandford's work a considerable advance over previous writings on the subject. His pictures of the various forms of mental disease are so clear and good that no reader can fail to be struck with their superiority to those given in ordinary manuals in the English language or (so far as our own reading extends) in any other.—*London Practitioner*, Feb. 1871.

WINSLOW (*FORBES*), *M.D., D.C.L., &c.*

ON OBSCURE DISEASES OF THE BRAIN AND DISORDERS OF THE MIND;

their incipient Symptoms, Pathology, Diagnosis, Treatment, and Prophylaxis. Second American, from the third and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of nearly 600 pages, extra cloth. $4 25.

LEA (*HENRY C.*).

SUPERSTITION AND FORCE: ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL, AND TORTURE.

Second Edition, Enlarged. In one handsome volume royal 12mo. of nearly 500 pages; extra cloth, $2 75. (*Lately Published.*)

We know of no single work which contains, in so small a compass, so much illustrative of the strangest operations of the human mind. Foot-notes give the authority for each statement, showing vast research and wonderful industry. We advise our *confrères* to read this book and ponder its teachings.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Aug. 1870.

As a work of curious inquiry on certain outlying points of obsolete law, "Superstition and Force" is one of the most remarkable books we have met with. —*London Athenæum*, Nov. 3, 1866.

He has thrown a great deal of light upon what must be regarded as one of the most instructive as well as interesting phases of human society and progress. . . The fulness and breadth with which he has carried out his comparative survey of this repulsive field of history [Torture], are such as to preclude our doing justice to the work within our present limits. But here, as throughout the volume, there will be found a wealth of illustration and a critical grasp of the philosophical import of facts which will render Mr. Lea's labors of sterling value to the historical student.—*London Saturday Review*, Oct. 8, 1870.

As a book of ready reference on the subject, it is of the highest value.—*Westminster Review*, Oct. 1867.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Late'y Published.*)

STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY—THE RISE OF THE TEMPORAL POWER—BENEFIT OF CLERGY—EXCOMMUNICATION.

In one large royal 12mo. volume of 516 pp. extra cloth. $2 75.

The story was never told more calmly or with greater learning or wiser thought. We doubt, indeed, if any other study of this field can be compared with this for clearness, accuracy, and power.—*Chicago Examiner*, Dec. 1870.

Mr. Lea's latest work, "Studies in Church History," fully sustains the promise of the first. It deals with three subjects—the Temporal Power, Benefit of Clergy, and Excommunication, the record of which has a peculiar importance for the English student, and is a chapter on Ancient Law likely to be regarded as final. We can hardly pass from our mention of such works as these—with which that on "Sacerdotal Celibacy" should be included—without noting the literary phenomenon that the head of one of the first American houses is also the writer of some of its most original books.—*London Athenæum*, Jan. 7, 1871.

Mr. Lea has done great honor to himself and this country by the admirable works he has written on ecclesiological and cognate subjects. We have already had occasion to commend his "Superstition and Force" and his "History of Sacerdotal Celibacy." The present volume is fully as admirable in its method of dealing with topics and in the thoroughness—a quality so frequently lacking in American authors—with which they are investigated.—*N. Y. Journal of Psychol. Medicine*, July, 1870.

INDEX TO CATALOGUE.

	PAGE
American Journal of the Medical Sciences	1
American Chemist (The)	11
Abstract, Half-Yearly, of the Med. Sciences	3
Anatomical Atlas, by Smith and Horner	6
Anderson on Diseases of the Skin	20
Ashton on the Rectum and Anus	28
Attfield's Chemistry	10
Ashwell on Diseases of Females	23
Ashhurst's Surgery	27
Barnes on Diseases of Women	23
Bellamy's Surgical Anatomy	7
Bryant's Practical Surgery	29
Bloxam's Chemistry	10
Blandford on Insanity	31
Basham on Renal Diseases	18
Brinton on the Stomach	16
Bigelow on the Hip	28
Barlow's Practice of Medicine	15
Bowman's (John E.) Practical Chemistry	11
Bowman's (John E.) Medical Chemistry	11
Buckler on Bronchitis	17
Bumstead on Venereal	19
Bumstead and Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal	19
Carpenter's Human Physiology	8
Carpenter's Comparative Physiology	8
Carpenter on the Use and Abuse of Alcohol	13
Carson's Synopsis of Materia Medica	13
Chambers on the Indigestions	15
Chambers's Restorative Medicine	15
Christison and Griffith's Dispensatory	13
Churchill's System of Midwifery	25
Churchill on Puerperal Fever	23
Condie on Diseases of Children	21
Cooper's (B. B) Lectures on Surgery	26
Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal Diseases	19
Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine	16
Dalton's Human Physiology	9
De Jongh on Cod-Liver Oil	13
Dewees's System of Midwifery	25
Dewees on Diseases of Females	23
Dewees on Diseases of Children	21
Druitt's Modern Surgery	28
Dunglison's Medical Dictionary	4
Dunglison's Human Physiology	9
Dunglison on New Remedies	13
Ellis's Medical Formulary, by Smith	13
Erichsen's System of Surgery	28
Fenwick's Diagnosis	14
Flint on Respiratory Organs	17
Flint on the Heart	17
Flint's Practice of Medicine	15
Fownes's Elementary Chemistry	11
Fox on Diseases of the Stomach	16
Fuller on the Lungs, &c.	17
Green's Pathology and Morbid Anatomy	14
Gibson's Surgery	26
Gluge's Pathological Histology, by Leidy	14
Galloway's Qualitative Analysis	10
Gray's Anatomy	6
Griffith's (R. E.) Universal Formulary	12
Gross on Foreign Bodies in Air-Passages	26
Gross's Principles and Practice of Surgery	26
Gross's Pathological Anatomy	14
Guersant on Surgical Diseases of Children	21
Hamilton on Dislocations and Fractures	27
Hartshorne's Essentials of Medicine	16
Hartshorne's Conspectus of the Medical Sciences	5
Hartshorne's Anatomy and Physiology	7
Heath's Practical Anatomy	7
Hoblyn's Medical Dictionary	4
Hodge on Women	23
Hodge's Obstetrics	24
Hodges' Practical Dissections	6
Holland's Medical Notes and Reflections	14
Horner's Anatomy and Histology	7
Hudson on Fevers	18
Hill on Venereal Diseases	19
Hillier's Handbook of Skin Diseases	20
Jones and Sieveking's Pathological Anatomy	14
Jones (C. Handfield) on Nervous Disorders	18
Kirkes' Physiology	8
Knapp's Chemical Technology	11

	PAGE
Lea's Superstition and Force	31
Lea's Studies in Church History	31
Leishman's Midwifery	25
La Roche on Yellow Fever	14
La Roche on Pneumonia, &c.	17
Laurence and Moon's Ophthalmic Surgery	29
Lawson on the Eye	28
Laycock on Medical Observation	14
Lehmann's Physiological Chemistry, 2 vols.	9
Lehmann's Chemical Physiology	9
Ludlow's Manual of Examinations	5
Lyons on Fever	18
Maclise's Surgical Anatomy	7
Marshall's Physiology	8
Medical News and Library	2
Meigs's Obstetrics, the Science and the Art	25
Meigs's Lectures on Diseases of Women	23
Meigs on Puerperal Fever	23
Miller's Practice of Surgery	26
Miller's Principles of Surgery	26
Montgomery on Pregnancy	25
Morland on Urinary Organs	27
Morland on Uræmia	18
Neill and Smith's Compendium of Med. Science	5
Neligan's Atlas of Diseases of the Skin	20
Neligan on Diseases of the Skin	20
Obstetrical Journal	22
Odling's Practical Chemistry	10
Pavy on Digestion	15
Pavy on Food	15
Prize Essays on Consumption	17
Parrish's Practical Pharmacy	12
Pirrie's System of Surgery	27
Pereira's Mat. Medica and Therapeutics, abridged	13
Quain and Sharpey's Anatomy, by Leidy	6
Ranking's Abstract	3
Roberts on Urinary Diseases	18
Ramsbotham on Parturition	25
Rigby's Midwifery	25
Royle's Materia Medica and Therapeutics	13
Swayne's Obstetric Aphorisms	24
Sargent's Minor Surgery	26
Sharpey and Quain's Anatomy, by Leidy	6
Simon's General Pathology	14
Skey's Operative Surgery	26
Slade on Diphtheria	18
Smith (J. L.) on Children	21
Smith (H. H.) and Horner's Anatomical Atlas	6
Smith (Edward) on Consumption	17
Smith on Wasting Diseases of Children	21
Solly on Anatomy and Diseases of the Brain	14
Stillé's Therapeutics	12
Sturges on Clinical Medicine	14
Tanner's Manual of Clinical Medicine	5
Tanner on Pregnancy	24
Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence	30
Taylor's Principles and Practice of Med. Jurisp.	30
Tuke on the Influence of the Mind	31
Thomas on Diseases of Females	22
Thompson on Urinary Organs	30
Thompson on Stricture	30
Thompson on the Prostate	30
Todd on Acute Diseases	15
Wales on Surgical Operations	30
Walshe on the Heart	17
Watson's Practice of Physic	16
Wells on the Eye	29
West on Diseases of Females	23
West on Diseases of Children	21
West on Nervous Disorders of Children	21
West on Ulceration of Os Uteri	23
What to Observe in Medical Cases	14
Williams on Consumption	17
Wilson's Human Anatomy	7
Wilson on Diseases of the Skin	20
Wilson's Plates on Diseases of the Skin	20
Wilson's Handbook of Cutaneous Medicine	20
Wilson on Spermatorrhœa	19
Winslow on Brain and Mind	31
Wöhler's Organic Chemistry	11
Winckel on Childbed	24
Zeissl on Venereal	19

For "THE AMERICAN CHEMIST" FIVE DOLLARS a year, see p. 11.
For "THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL" FIVE DOLLARS a year, see p. 22.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

Form L9—Series 4939